TANDY®

# Service Manual

25-3500

# Tandy® 1400LT LAPTOP COMPUTER

## Catalog Number: 25-3500

## SPECIFICATIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| Microprocessor | NEC V-20 (8088 equivalent). |
| Clock Speed | 7.16/4.77 MHz (switchable). |
| Operating System | Includes MS-DOS/GW-BASIC 3.2 |
| Memory | 16K ROM, 768K RAM. 640K accessible by MS-DOS, 128K available for RAM-based disk drive or print spooler. |
| Keyboard | Full-size, 76 keys. |
| LED Indicators | Caps Lock, Num Lock, Low Battery, Scroll Lock, Standby Mode. |
| Display | Backlit "Supertwist" LCD, 640 × 200 pixels, 80 × 25 characters, aspect ratio 1 : 1.4. Optional RGBI Color Monitor. |
| Disk Drives | Two internal 720K 3.5 inch double-sided, double-density. |
| Modem | Optional 1200-baud, Hayes-compatible mode. |
| External Connections | AC Adapter<br>DB-25 Parallel Printer.<br>DB-9 Serial Port.<br>RGBI Color Monitor.<br>Composite Video Out.<br>External Disk Drive.<br>Enhanced Keyboard. |
| AC Adapter | 15 VDC 700mA, UL listed. |
| Battery | Removeable 12 Volt, 2200 mAh. 4 hours of continuous use. |
| Other Features | Battery-powered Clock/Calender, Standby Mode and Speaker. |
| Dimensions | 3-1/2 × 14-1/2 × 12-3/8 inches |
| Weight | 13.5 lbs. |

©1988, Tandy Corporation
All Rights Reserved.
Tandy is a registered trademark of Tandy Corporation.

# CONTENTS


PART I. INTRODUCTION ..... 1-1
I-1. System Overview ..... 1-2
I-2. External View ..... 1-2
I-3. Internal View ..... 1-4
I-4. Hardware Specifications ..... 1-7

PART II. DISASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS ..... 2-1
II-1. Top Case ..... 2-1
II-2. Battery Cover and Rear Cover ..... 2-3
II-3. LCD Frame, Buttons, and LCD ..... 2-3
II-4. LED PCB and Keyboard ..... 2-6
II-5. Battery Pack ..... 2-7
II-6. Base Frame ..... 2-7
II-7. FDD ..... 2-9
II-8. Power Source PCB, Power Source PCB Cover and Power Source PCB Box ..... 2-10
II-9. FDD Cable, Expansion Bus Cable, Modem Cable and Memory Cable ..... 2-11
II-10. Contrast Knob ..... 2-12
II-11. Speaker ..... 2-12
II-12. Main PCB, Keyboard Shield Plate, Rear Panel and Rear Panel Cover ..... 2-13
II-13. Pedestals, Handle and Bottom Case ..... 2-14

PART III. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE ..... 3-1
III-1. To Clean the Body and LCD Display ..... 3-1
III-2. RTC (Real Time Clock) Frequency Adjustment ..... 3-1
III-3. LCDC Frequency Adjustment ..... 3-1

PART IV. THEORY OF OPERATION ..... 4-1
IV-1. General ..... 4-1
IV-2. Block Diagram ..... 4-2
IV-3. Description of Block Diagram ..... 4-3
IV-4. CPU ..... 4-4
IV-5. Clock Generator (Custom IC) ..... 4-4
IV-6. MEMORY MAP ..... 4-7
IV-7. RAM Control Circuit ..... 4-8
IV-8. MEMORY Card Specification ..... 4-10
IV-9. ROM Control Circuit ..... 4-11
IV-10. I/O Address Map ..... 4-12

IV-11. Interrupt ..... 4-15
IV-12. Keyboard ..... 4-16
IV-13. External Keyboard ..... 4-30
IV-14. Floppy Disk Drive ..... 4-34
DMA Control ..... 4-35
FDD Control ..... 4-36
IV-15. Printer Interface ..... 4-40
IV-16. LCD Controller ..... 4-42
CPU Interface ..... 4-42
VRAM-CPU Interface ..... 4-43
LCD Unit Interface ..... 4-45
NTSC Composite and IRGB Interface ..... 4-47
IV-17. Serial Interface ..... 4-50
RS232C Interface Circuit ..... 4-52
IV-18. RTC ..... 4-53
IV-19. Speaker Circuit ..... 4-54
IV-20. POWER Supply ..... 4-55
Power Source ..... 4-56
Battery Voltage Warning ..... 4-56
Power Save Mode ..... 4-56
5V Output Voltage Circuit ..... 4-57
12V Output Voltage Circuit ..... 4-58
IV-21. OPTION ..... 4-62
EXPANSION BUS ..... 4-62
Internal MODEM Connection ..... 4-64
EXPANSION BUS PCB Mechanical Drawing ..... 4-65
MODEM PCB Mechanical Drawing ..... 4-70

PART V. TROUBLESHOOTING ..... 5-1

PART VI. EXPLODED VIEW and Parts List ..... 6-1
VI-1. Exploded View ..... 6-1
Overall Assembly Diagram ..... 6-1
LCD Unit, Parts Location-A, -B, ..... 6-3
FDD Disassembly, Assembly and Parts ..... 6-5
FDD Motor Spindle Parts Location ..... 6-7
FDD PCB Control Parts Location ..... 6-8

VI-2. Parts List ..... 6-9
MAIN PCB Assembly ..... 6-9
POWER PCB Assembly ..... 6-16
SUB PCB Assembly ..... 6-19
MEMORY PCB Assembly ..... 6-20
LED PCB Assembly ..... 6-21
LCD Unit Assembly ..... 6-22
FDD ..... 6-23
Mechanical and Assembly Parts ..... 6-28
Keyboard Unit Assembly ..... 6-30

PART VII. CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS ..... 7-1
VII-1 Main PCB Circuit Diagram ..... 7-1
VII-2 RAM PCB Circuit Diagram -RAM ..... 7-18
VII-3 LED (Upper) PCB Circuit Diagram-LED ..... 7-19
VII-4 Power (SUB) PCB Circuit Diagram ..... 7-20

PART VIII PCB VIEWS ..... 8-1
VIII-1 MAIN PCB Views ..... 8-1
VIII-2 POWER PCB Views ..... 8-3
VIII-3 UPPER PCB (LED) Views ..... 8-4
VIII-4 SUB PCB VIiews ..... 8-4
VIII-5 MEMORY PCB Views ..... 8-5

APPENDICES
Appendix A. LCD SPECIFICATIONS ..... A-1
1. Application ..... A-1
2. Composition ..... A-1
3. Mechanical Specifications ..... A-2
4. Electrical Specifications ..... A-3
5. Interface Specifications ..... A-5
6. Optical Characteristics ..... A-9
7. Option ..... A-11
8. Precautions in use ..... A-12
Appendix B. REPLACEMENT OF EL BACK LIGHT ..... B-1
Appendix C. 3.5 inch FDD SPECIFICATIONS ..... C-1
1. Introductions ..... C-1
2. Electrical Interface ..... C-6
3. Physical Interface ..... C-16
4. Installation ..... C-18
5. Operation Procedure ..... C-20
6. Recording Format ..... C-21

Appendix D. 3.5 inch FDD MAINTENACE ..... D-1
1. Tools and Measuring Instruments ..... D-1
2. Trouble Shooting ..... D-2
3. Parts Replacement ..... D-8
4. Adjustment ..... D-13
Appendix E. CHARACTER CODE TABLE ..... E-1
Appendix F. DESCRIPTION OF I/O COMMANDS ..... F-1

# List of Illustrations


| Figure Number | DESCRIPTION | Page Number |
|---|---|---|
| 1-1 | Front View | 1-3 |
| 1-2 | Rear View | 1-3 |
| 1-3 | Main PCB | 1-4 |
| 1-4 | Power PCB | 1-5 |
| 1-5 | LCD PCB | 1-6 |
| 1-6 | Memory PCB | 1-6 |
| 2-1 | Case Screw Removal | 2-1 |
| 2-2 | Lever Disengagement | 2-1 |
| 2-3 | Top Case Removal | 2-2 |
| 2-4 | Cable Removal | 2-2 |
| 2-5 | Battery Cover and Rear Cover Removal | 2-3 |
| 2-6 | Lever Spring Removal | 2-3 |
| 2-7 | Top Cover Removal | 2-4 |
| 2-8 | Exploded View of LCD Assembly | 2-5 |
| 2-9 | Cable Cover and LCD Removal | 2-5 |
| 2-10 | Arm Assembly Removal | 2-6 |
| 2-11 | LED PCB and Keyboard Removal | 2-6 |
| 2-12 | Battery Connector Removal | 2-7 |
| 2-13 | Right side of Base Frame | 2-7 |
| 2-14 | Left Side of Base Frame | 2-8 |
| 2-15 | Connector Locations | 2-8 |
| 2-16 | Power Switch cord Removal | 2-9 |
| 2-17 | FDD Removal | 2-9 |
| 2-18 | Exploded View of Power Source Assembly | 2-10 |
| 2-19 | Bottom View of Base Frame | 2-11 |
| 2-20 | Contrast knob Removal | 2-12 |
| 2-21 | Speaker Removal | 2-12 |
| 2-22 | Exploded View of Main PCB Assembly | 2-13 |
| 2-23 | Bottom Case Dismantling | 2-14 |
| 2-24 | Battery Pack Replacement | 2-15 |
| 3-1 | Frequency Adjustment | 3-1 |
| 4-1 | Organization of Section IV | 4-1 |
| 4-2 | Block Diagram | 4-2 |
| 4-3 | CLOCK-GEN.1 | 4-4 |
| 4-4 | CLOCK-GEN.2 | 4-5 |
| 4-5 | CLOCK-GEN.3 | 4-5 |
| 4-6 | CLOCK-GEN.4 | 4-6 |
| 4-7 | MEMORY-MAP | 4-7 |
| 4-8 | DIP-SW Location | 4-7 |
| 4-9 | DIP-SW | 4-7 |
| 4-10 | RAM-1 | 4-8 |
| 4-11 | RAM-2 | 4-8 |
| 4-12 | RAM-3 | 4-9 |
| 4-13 | MEMORY-CARD | 4-10 |
| 4-14 | ROM Address Decoder Circuit | 4-11 |
| 4-15 | ROM and Peripheral Circuitry | 4-11 |
| 4-16 | 71059C and Peripheral Circuitry | 4-15 |
| 4-17 | KEYBOARD-1 (The Block Diagram in the GATE 4) | 4-16 |
| 4-18 | KEYBOARD-2 (IC50 and Peripheral Circuitry) | 4-16 |
| 4-19 | KEYBOARD-3 (Internal Keyboard Specification) | 4-17 |
| 4-20 | KEYBOARD-4 (Position, Layout and Matrix) | 4-18 |
| 4-21 | KEYBOARD-5 (The External Keyboard Interface Circuit and Timing Diagram | 4-30 |

4-22 The FDD and Peripheral Circuitry Block Diagram ..... 4-34
4-23 DMA Controller and Peripheral circuitry ..... 4-35
4-24 CPU Interface for FDC ..... 4-36
4-25 FDD Interface Circuitry ..... 4-37
4-26 VFO and FDC Interface ..... 4-38
4-27 Printer Interface Circuit ..... 4-40
4-28 Timing Diagram Between CPU and Printer ..... 4-41
4-29 LCDC-CPU Interface ..... 4-42
4-30 VRAM-LCDC interface ..... 4-43
4-31 VRAM-LCDC Timing Chart ..... 4-44
4-32 Interface Signal Between LCDC and LCD Unit ..... 4-45
4-33 LCD Interface Timing Diagram ..... 4-46
4-34 NTSC COMPOSITE Interface ..... 4-47
4-35 IRGB Interface ..... 4-47
4-36 NTSC COMPOSITE Interface Timing Diagram ..... 4-48
4-37 IRGB Interface Timing Diagram ..... 4-49
4-38 Serial Interface Block Diagram ..... 4-50
4-39 Pin Layout Definitions of UART ..... 4-50
4-40 Switching Logic (RS232C, MODEM) ..... 4-51
4-41 RS232C Interface Circuit ..... 4-52
4-42 Internal Modem Connector and Peripheral Circuitry ..... 4-52
4-43 RTC and Peripheral Circuitry ..... 4-53
4-44 Speaker Block Diagram ..... 4-54
4-45 EL Output Waveform ..... 4-55
4-46 5V Equivalent Circuit ..... 4-57
4-47 R.C.C (Ringing Choke Converter) ..... 4-58
4-48 Power PCB Circuit Diagram-1 ..... 4-59
4-49 Power PCB Circuit Diagram-2 ..... 4-60
4-50 Power PCB Circuit Diagram-3 ..... 4-61
A-1 Block Diagram ..... A-1
A-2 Dot Dimensional Drawing ..... A-2
A-3 V0 Adjusting Circuit ..... A-4
A-4 LCD Screen ..... A-5
A-5 Timing Chart ..... A-6
A-6 Timing Chart ..... A-8
A-7 Timing Chart ..... A-8
A-8 Optical Characteristics Measurement System ..... A-9
A-9 Definition of Responce Time ..... A-9
A-10 Definition of $\phi$ and $\theta$ ..... A-10
A-11 Definition of Contrast Ratio ..... A-10
A-12 Operational Precautions ..... A-13
B-1 Unsoldering EL Terminals (Bottom View) ..... B-1
B-2 Detaching EL (Right Side View) ..... B-1
B-3 EL Removal ..... B-2
B-4 EL Insertion ..... B-3
B-4-a Incorrect Insertion ..... B-3
B-4-b Incorrect Insertion ..... B-3
B-5 Attaching EL (Right Side View) ..... B-4
B-6 Soldering EL Terminals ..... B-4
C-1 Functional Diagram ..... C-3
C-2 Disk Chucking Mechanism ..... C-5
C-3 Interface Connections ..... C-6
C-4 Recommended Circuit ..... C-7
C-5 Step Pulse Timing ..... C-9
C-6 Write Data Timing (MFM) ..... C-9
C-7 Write Gate and Write Data Timing ..... C-10
C-8 Index Signal Timing ..... C-11

C-9 Track 00 Signal Timing ..... C-11
C-10 Read Data Timing ..... C-11
C-11 Timing Relationship for Host/Drive Interface Signal ..... C-13
C-12 Timing of the Spindle Motor Rotation ..... C-14
C-13 Vcc Detector ..... C-15
C-14 Cable Connections ..... C-16
C-15 Mechanical Dimensions ..... C-18
C-16 Recommended Mounting Direction ..... C-19
C-17 Mounting Angle ..... C-19
C-18 Cartridge Loading ..... C-20
C-19 Allocation of the Track Format ..... C-22
C-20 Recommended IBM Format ..... C-23
C-21 Recommended ISO Format ..... C-24
D-1 Cat's Eye Pattern ..... D-4
D-2 Index Phase ..... D-5
D-3 P.C.B. Replacement ..... D-8
D-4 Front Panel Replacement ..... D-9
D-5 Carrier Replacement ..... D-10
D-6 Side Plate Replacement ..... D-11
D-7 Head Alignment ..... D-13
D-8 Index Alignment ..... D-13

# List of Tables


| Figure Number | DESCRIPTION | Page Number |
|---|---|---|
| 4-1 | Clock Speed | 4-4 |
| 4-2 | Memory-Card | 4-10 |
| 4-3 | I/O Address Map | 4-12 |
| 4-4 | KEYBOARD-1 (The Internal Keyboard Scan Code) | 4-23 |
| 4-5 | KEYBOARD-2 (Internal Keyboard Character Codes) | 4-25 |
| 4-6 | KEYBOARD-3 (Extended Codes) | 4-28 |
| 4-7 | KEYBOARD-4 (Enhanced Keyboard Character Codes) | 4-31 |
| 4-8 | KEYBOARD-5 (Numeric Lock States) | 4-33 |
| 4-9 | External FDD Connector Pin Assignments | 4-39 |
| 4-10 | Baud Rate Generator (1.8432MHz) | 4-51 |
| 4-11 | Expansion I/O Connector | 4-62 |
| 4-12 | MODEM | 4-64 |
| C-1 | Input and Output Level | C-7 |
| C-2 | Power Supply and Current | C-14 |
| C-3 | Signal Connector Pin Assignments | C-17 |
| C-4 | Reccommended 1MB Format | C-21 |

# I INTRODUCTION

This manual is prepared for the Tandy 1400LT technicians working in the field or in repair centers.
This manual is divided into Eight sections and six appendices:

## Section I

This section provides general information on the Tandy 1400LT such as specifications, external views and internal views.

## Section II

This section describes the disassembly and reassembly procedures.

## Section III

This section describes the preventive maintenance and adjustment of the Tandy 1400LT.

## Section IV

This section describes the general theory of operation for the Tandy 1400LT.

## Section V

This section describes how to troubleshoot the Tandy 1400LT.

## Section VI

This section provides a parts list and an exploded view of the Tandy 1400LT.

## Section VII

This section provides the schematics of the Tandy 1400LT.

## Section VIII

This section provides the PCB diagrams and Silkscreen views of the PCBs of the Tandy 1400LT.

## Appendix A

This Appendix provides the LCD Specifications.

## Appendix B

This Appendix provides the EL Back Light Manual for replacement.

## Appendix C

This Appendix provides the 3.5-inch FDD Specifications

## Appendix D

This Appendix provides the 3.5-inch FDD maintenance manual.

## Appendix E

This Appendix provides the character code table.

## Appendix F

This Appendix provides the description of I/O commands.

## I-1 System Overview

The Tandy 1400LT is a fully functional PC compatible.

The Tandy 1400LT represents a remarkable breakthrough in portable computer technology. Its 8088-equivalent microprocessor (NEC-V20) has a 7.16 MHz clock speed (VS. 4.77MHz for other PC-compatible laptops). And the 768K RAM is enough memory to run all of your important applications. The Tandy 1400LT comes with two 720K 3 1/2" built-in disk drives. The Tandy 1400LT features a high-quality backlit liquid crystal display. The 80-character by 25-line resolution. The Tandy 1400LT also includes a parallel printer adapter, an RGB monitor output, composite monitor output, Standby mode, real-time clock and RS-232C serial interface. It also supports an external keyboard and handy, removable battery pack with Low-battery warning.

## I-2 External View

1. **Keyboard.** The keyboard features 76 typewriter-keys and Special-Function keys.
2. **LCD Unit.** The Tandy 1400LT display has 25 lines that allow 80 character on each line.
3. **Power Switch.** Push this switch to turn the power ON or OFF.
4. **Display Adjustment Dial.** This control adjusts the contrast of the LCD Display relative to the viewing angle.
5. **NUM, CAPS, Scroll Lock Indicator.** These RED LEDs will illuminate when NUM-Key, CAPS-Key or Scroll Lock-key are held down.
6. **Low Battery Indicator.** Before the Tandy 1400LT's operation batteries become exhausted, this indicator will illuminate.
   (refer to [Page 1-8]: Battery Voltage Warning)
7. **Standby-Mode Indicator.** When nothing is input for about 1~239 minutes (software selectable) after the last keying in the system automatically turns to standby mode. In standby mode system indicates a GREEN LED light.
8. **Boot exchange switch.** When you use an external disk drive, you can change the drive designations. Use this switch with the boot select switch set to INT, the drives are designated as follows.
   Left Drive..... Drive A
   Right Drive..... Drive B
   External Drive ..... Drive C

   with the boot select switch set to EXT, the drives are designated as follows.
   Left Drive..... Drive C
   Right Drive..... Drive B
   External Drive ..... Drive A
9. **External Power Adapter Connector.** Connect the appropriate end of AC Power Adapter.
10. **Monitor (LCD/CRT) Selector.** This selector allows you to select either a internal LCD or external CRT. When you start the system with the monitor switch in the OFF position, the default display is LCD. Set the switch to ON before turning on the system to use a CRT as the default display.
11. **Printer Connector.** For hard-copy printouts of information, attach parallel printer to this connector, using a printer cable.
12. **RGB Connector.** To use an RGB direct-drive color monitor, connect its cable to this connector.
13. **Video Connector.** To use a composite CRT monitor, connect the cable to the connector.
14. **RS-232C Connector.** Attach a DB-25 cable to this connector when you need to receive or transmit serial information.
15. **External disk Drive connector.** To use an optional external floppy disk drive, connect the cable to the connector.
16. **External keyboard Connector.** To use a Tandy Enhanced keyboard (cat. No. 25-4038) or an IBM PC-compatible keyboard, connect the cable to the connector. And select EXT during Setup mode. If you are using a Tandy Enhanced keyboard, it must be set to IBM XT compatible mode.

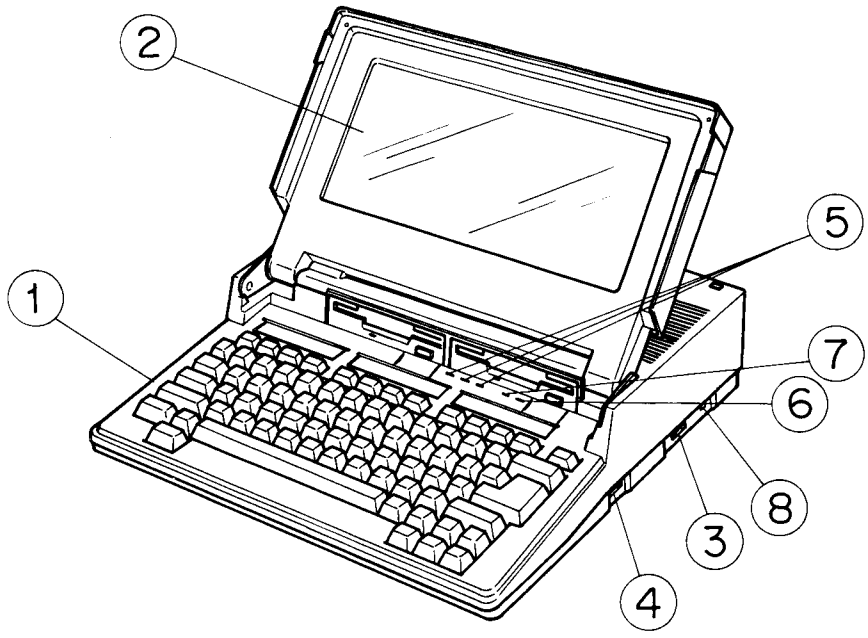



**Figure 1-1. Front View**

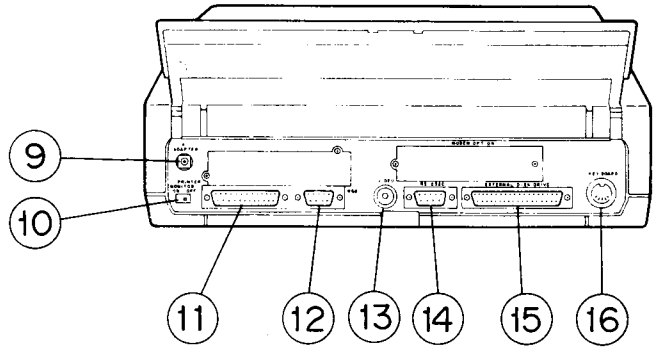



**Figure 1-2. Rear View**

## I-3 Internal View

The Tandy 1400LT Consists of eight printed circuit boards:

- LCD PCB
- Keyboard PCB
- Main PCB
- Memory PCB
- Power PCB
- SUB PCB
- LED PCB
- FDD PCB

[Main electrical components will be shown in these figures]

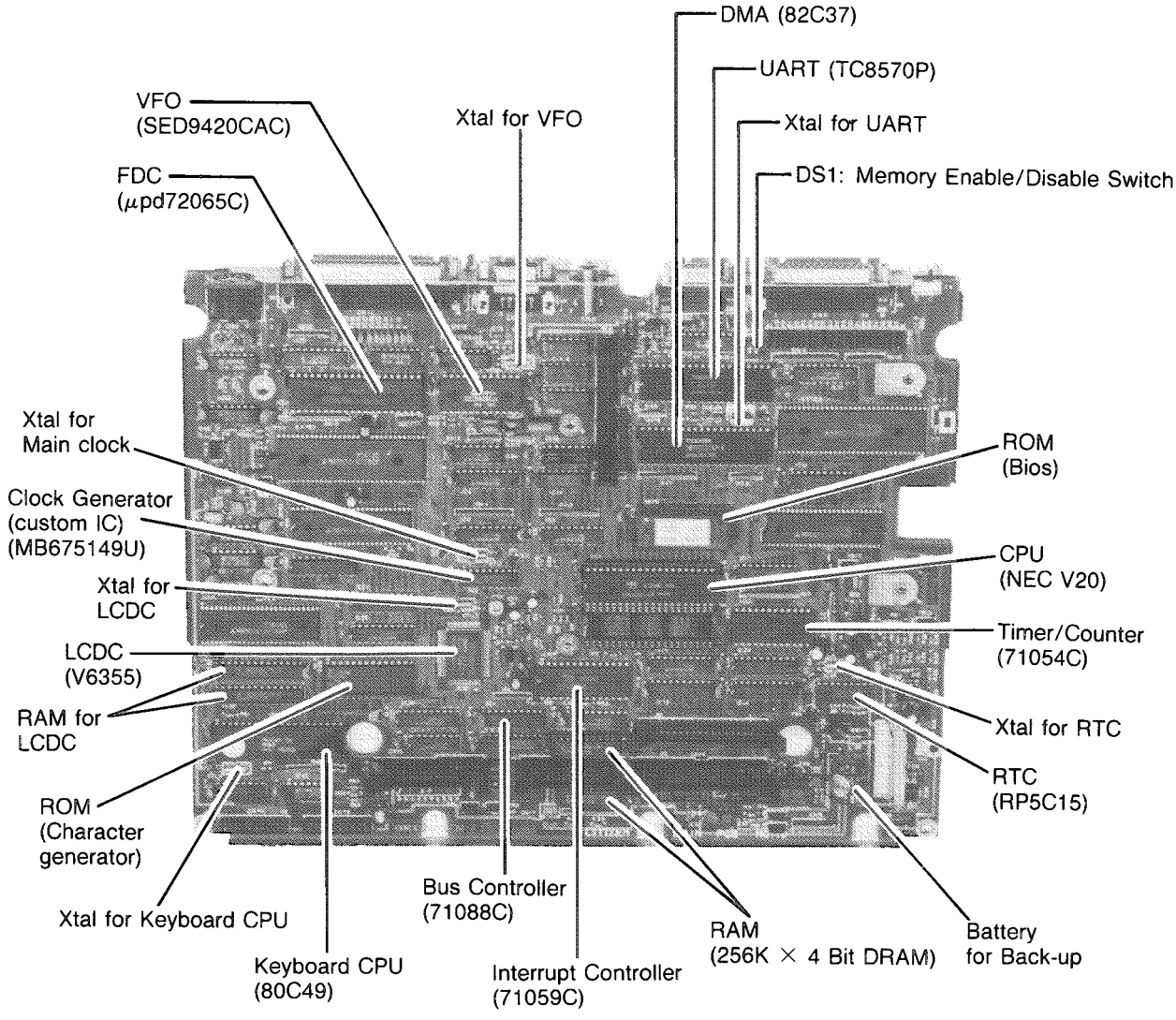



**Figure 1-3. Main PCB**

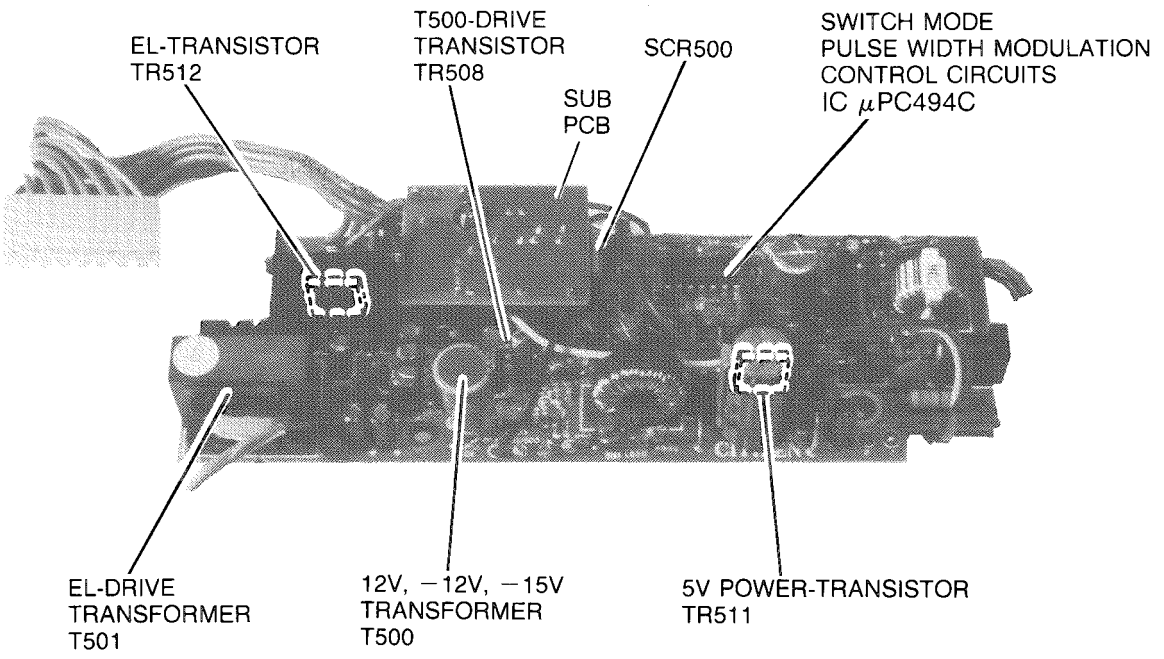



**Figure 1-4. Power PCB**

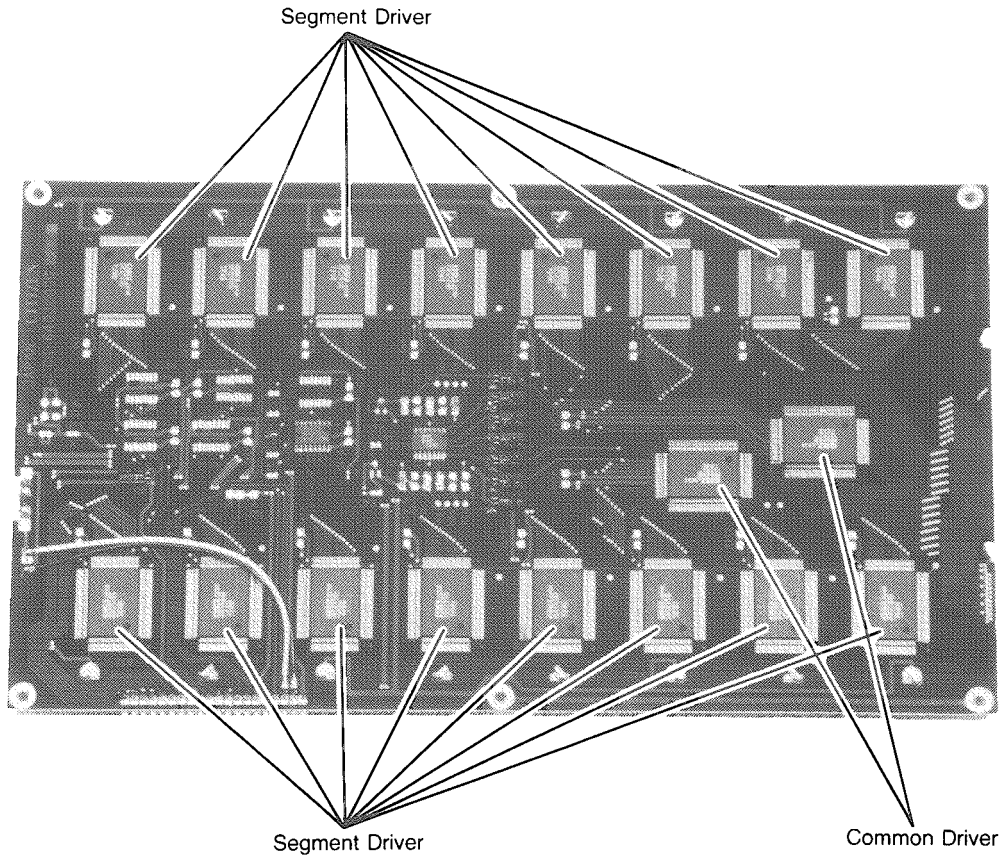



**Figure 1-5. LCD PCB**

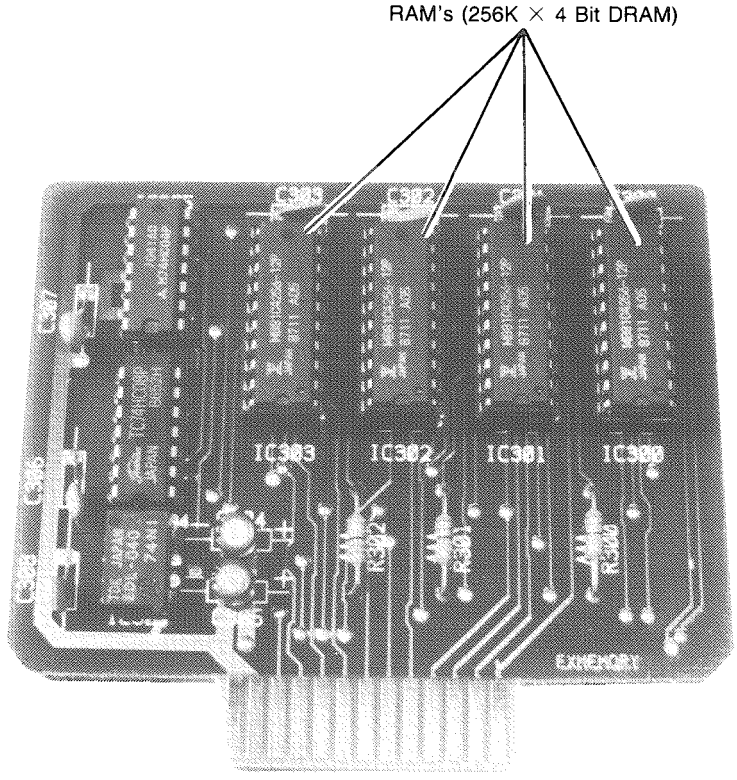



**Figure 1-6. Memory PCB**

## I-4 Hardware Specifications

| | |
|---|---|
| **CPU** | NEC V20 ($\mu$PD70108) |
| **CPU CLOCK** | 4.77/7.16 MHz selectable. |
| **RAM** | |
| Capacity | 768Kbyte |
| Device | 1Mbit type DRAM (256Kbit by 4) 40000H - 9FFFFH and DC000H - FBFFFH addresses are selectable, enable and disable with DIP Switches.<br>All memory data is lost when the Main Power is OFF. |
| **ROM** | Minimum 16Kbyte |
| **DISPLAY** | |
| Control Device | V6355 LCD Controller |
| Graphic Resolution | 640 * 200 dots. |
| Character Display | 80 Characters × 25 lines<br>(or 40 Characters × 25 lines) |
| Display Devices | Following devices can be used<br>1. Super twist nematic LCD panel with EL back light.<br>2. CRT with IRGB input.<br>3. CRT with NTSC not color COMPOSITE input |
| Display Control | Basically conforms to IBM-CGA |
| Video RAM | 16Kbyte (64Kbit type SRAM × 2) |
| Character Generator | Character ROM is used for the character display mode. |
| Base System Display Device | Consists of STN LCD panel with EL back light. (640*200 dots). The time sharing gradation system enables 8 gradation displays. In addition, the display can be switched to the CRT by software and or monitor switch. (IRGB CRT and or NTSC Composite CRT) |
| Effective Display Area | 9.45″ × 4.13″ (239.96mm × 104.95mm)<br>Dot size - 0.335mm × 0.475mm<br>Dot pitch - 0.375mm × 0.525mm<br>Aspect -1 : 1.4 |
| **KEYBOARD** | |
| Number of Keys | 76 keys(8 × 10 key matrix) |
| **FDD** | |
| Floppy Disk Driver | OPDB-12A (CITIZEN)<br>Double-Side Double-Density 3.5-inch FDD. Front loading. |
| Number of Tracks | 80 |
| Dimensions | 4″ × 5.9″ × 1″ (101.6mm × 150mm × 25.4mm) |
| Weight | About 1lb. (450g) |
| Operating Voltage | 4.4 - 6.0V |
| Power Consumption | Read(Write) - 1.8W Typical<br>Stand by - 32.5mW Typical<br>Seek - 6.5W Typical |
| Rotating Speed | 300 RPM |
| Encoding Method | MFM |
| Capacity | Unformatted - 1000Kbyte<br>Formatted per disk - 655.4Kbyte (16 Sector/Track )<br>- 737.2Kbyte ( 9 Sector/Track )<br>- 819.2Kbyte ( 5 Sector/Track ) |

| | |
|---|---|
| Floppy Disk Controller | $\mu$PD72065C CMOS type of 765. |
| Power Supply | Power supply is controlled by software. |
| No. of Connectable Disks | Controller can control up to 3 FDD. However, to connect the external FDD, an extra power supply is required. |
| Data Transmission | DMA transmit |
| Transfer Rate | 250Kbit/sec |
| BOOT Select Switch | Drive assignment depends on the position of the BOOT Select Switch as follows. |

| | 3.5 inch boot | 5 inch boot |
|---|---|---|
| DRIVE 1 | DRIVE A | DRIVE C |
| DRIVE 2 | DRIVE B | DRIVE B |
| EXT FDD | DRIVE C | DRIVE A |

**RS-232C INTERFACE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Standard | Conform to EIA Standard |
| Device | TC8570P<br>DS14C88 and DS14C89AN |
| Word Length | 5,6,7,or 8 bits |
| Parity | Even, Odd, or None |
| Stop Bit Length | 1, 1.5 or 2 bits |
| Baud Rate | 50,75,110,150,300,600,1200,2400,4800,or 9600BPS |
| Output Signal Level | Output signal based on +12V and -12V |
| Input Signal Voltage | SPACE = +3V ~ +15V<br>MARK = −3V ~ −15V |

**PRINTER INTERFACE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Control | The printer is controlled by the STROBE and BUSY signals. When the printer is not busy, the CPU receives an interrupt signal, IRQ7. |
| Output | Normal commercial printers can be used, if they have TTL input. When a printer is used, the connector can be plugged in or removed without destroying the inner circuits of the devices regardless of power ON/OFF. In addition, the interface circuits can effectively withstand static charge breakdown. |

**RTC (REAL TIME CLOCK)**

| | |
|---|---|
| Device | RICHO RP5C15 |
| X'TAL Oscillation | 32.768kHz |
| Battery Back Up | Time counting function is maintained by the battery even when the system is turned OFF. |
| Accuracy | ± 5 minutes/month |

**POWER SOURCE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Main Battery | 12V, 2200mAh , Nickel-Cadmium battery |
| Back up Battery | A Nickel-Cadmium battery of 3.6V 50mA is used to hold the Time Data of RTC |
| Battery Voltage Warning | The first warning is indicated by Low Battery RED LED and beep 2 times.<br>The user is instructed to charge the battery voltage to 11.7V ~ 11.9V.<br>After the first warning, the system can be used for about 30 minuites with the FDD 10% duty.<br>The second warning is indicated by Low Battery RED LED flashing and beep 5 times.<br>The user is instructed to shut down the system at a battery voltage of 10.8V ~ 11.4V. User should close current task file. If used after Low Battery warning, the system shuts down and loses all RAM data. |

**POWER SAVE MODE**

When nothing is input for about 1 ~ 239 minutes (software selectable) after the last keying in, the system automatically turns to standby mode. Pressing any key will bring the computer out of STAND-BY MODE. The program being used when STAND-BY MODE is engaged is maintained intact.

NOTE 1: The time of auto standby mode can be set from 1 minute to 3 hours 59 minutes in set up mode.

NOTE 2: In standby mode, system indicates a GREEN LED light.

NOTE 3: In standby mode, memory contents will be maintained by main battery over 11 hours, at the condition of full charge, When main battery is discharged, memory contents are lost. RED LED of Low Battery warning is displayed in standby mode too.

NOTE 4: Input Power rating (AC adapter) voltage 8 ~ 20V (15V, 700mA center ground)

NOTE5: Current consumption (TYPICAL DATA)

| | CRT | LCD |
|---|---|---|
| Normal use mode | 240mA | 470mA |
| FDD SEEK | 430mA | 700mA |
| FDD MOTOR ON | 350mA | 570mA |
| STANDBY MODE | 160mA | |

# II. DISASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS

## II-1. Top Case

(1) Turn over the unit and remove the eight screws indicated by the arrows on the bottom face. (Figure 2-1)
**NOTE:** Turn off the Power Switch when disassembling.

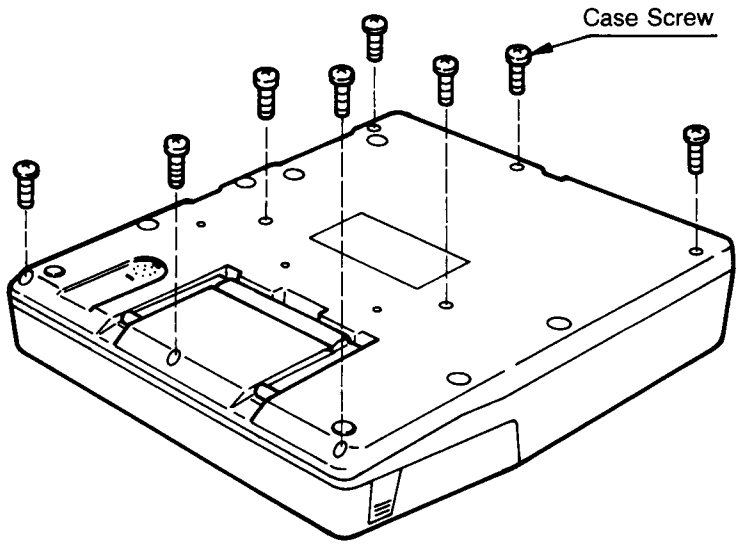



**Figure 2-1. Case Screw Removal**

(2) Turn over the unit to the normal position and lift the Top Cover (LCD).
(3) Peel off two screw seals on both sides and remove the screws. (Figure 2-2)
(4) Push the ends of the Threaded Bushings with a pointed tool to let them disengage with the Levers.

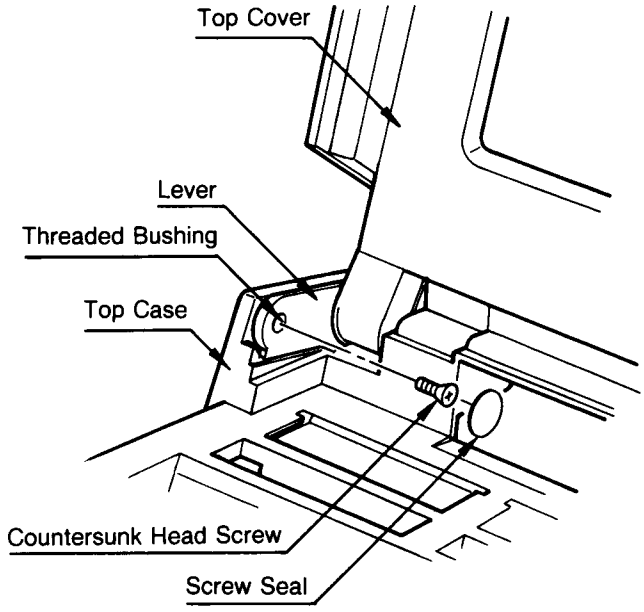



**Figure 2-2. Lever Disengagement**

(5) Lift off the Top Case assembly from the Buttom Case, pressing the Eject Buttons of FDD's so that they do not catch the Top Case. (Figure 2-3)

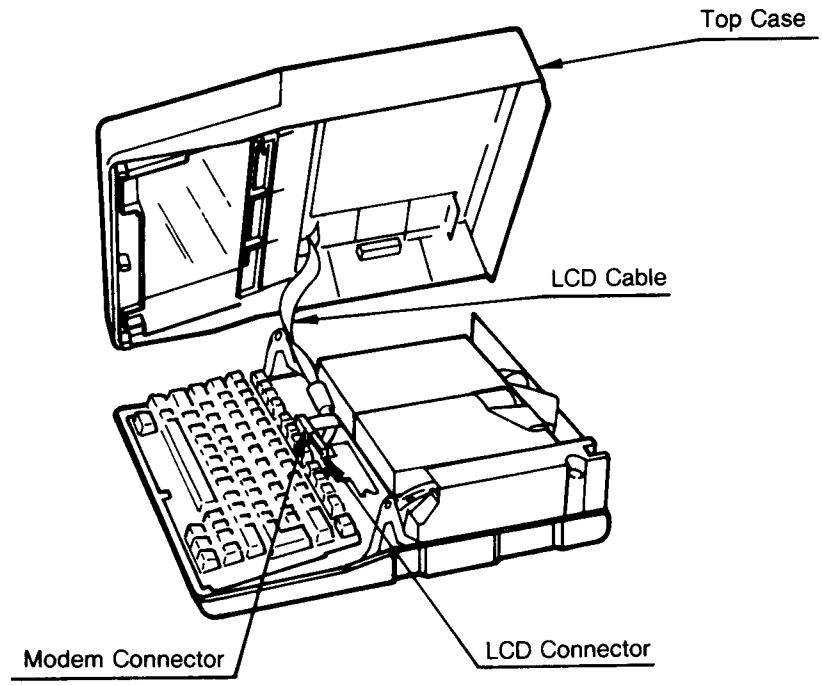



**Figure 2-3. Top Case Removal**

(6) Pull the claws of the Modem connector in the directions of arrows and remove the Modem Cable. (Figure 2-4)
(7) Remove the LCD connector in the same way as above.
**NOTE:** The LCD Cable passes behind the Modem Cable.

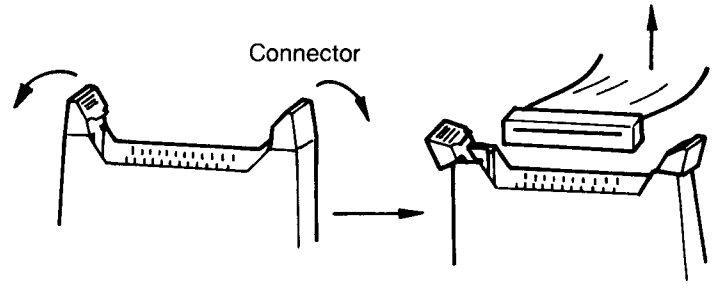



**Figure 2-4. Cable Removal**

## II-2. Battery Cover and Rear Cover

(1) Remove the Battery Cover and the Rear Cover as shown in Figure 2-5. (Push the recessed portion of the Battery Cover to let it disengage with the Top Cover and slide it outward.)

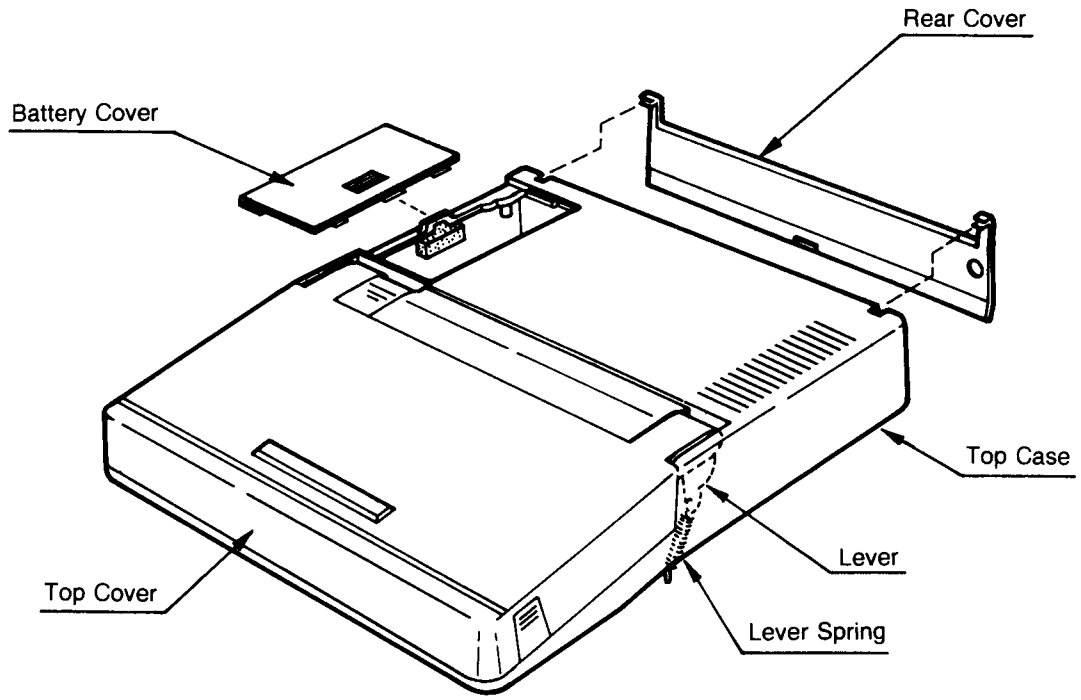



**Figure 2-5. Battery Cover and Rear Cover Removal**

## II-3. LCD Frame, Buttons and LCD

(1) Turn over the Top Case assembly and remove two Lever Springs on both sides. (Figure 2-6)

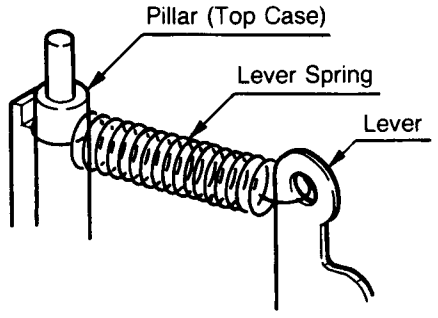



**Figure 2-6. Lever Spring Removal**

(2) Remove the Top Cover (LCD) from the Top Case. (Figure 2-7)

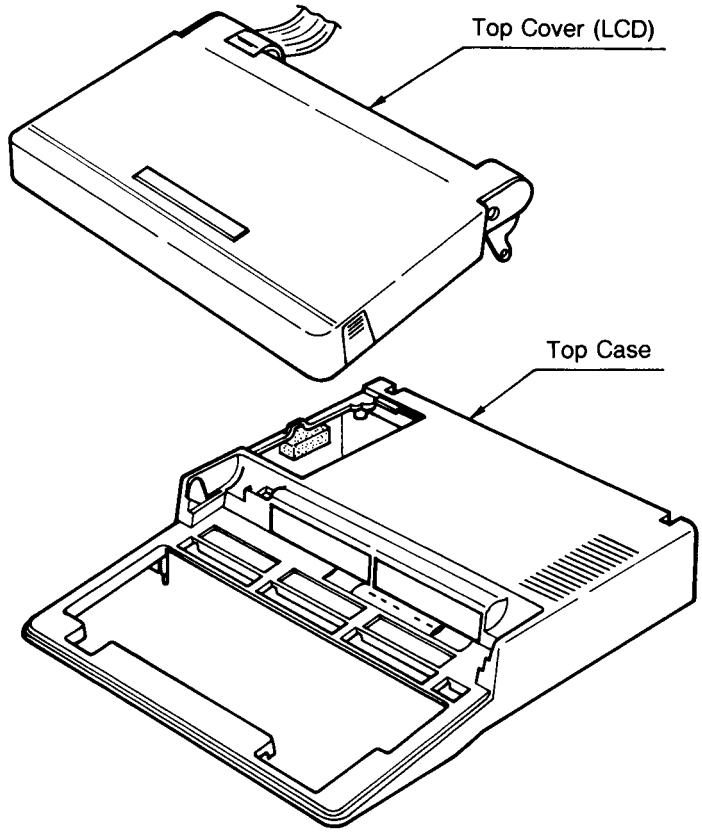



**Figure 2-7. Top Cover Removal**

(3) Turn over the Top Cover and remove two LCD Frame screws on both sides. (Figure 2-8)
(4) Remove the LCD Frame, then remove two Lock Buttons and two Lock Button Springs on both sides.

(5) Remove the Yoke screws (three at the left, two at the right) and remove the Yokes.

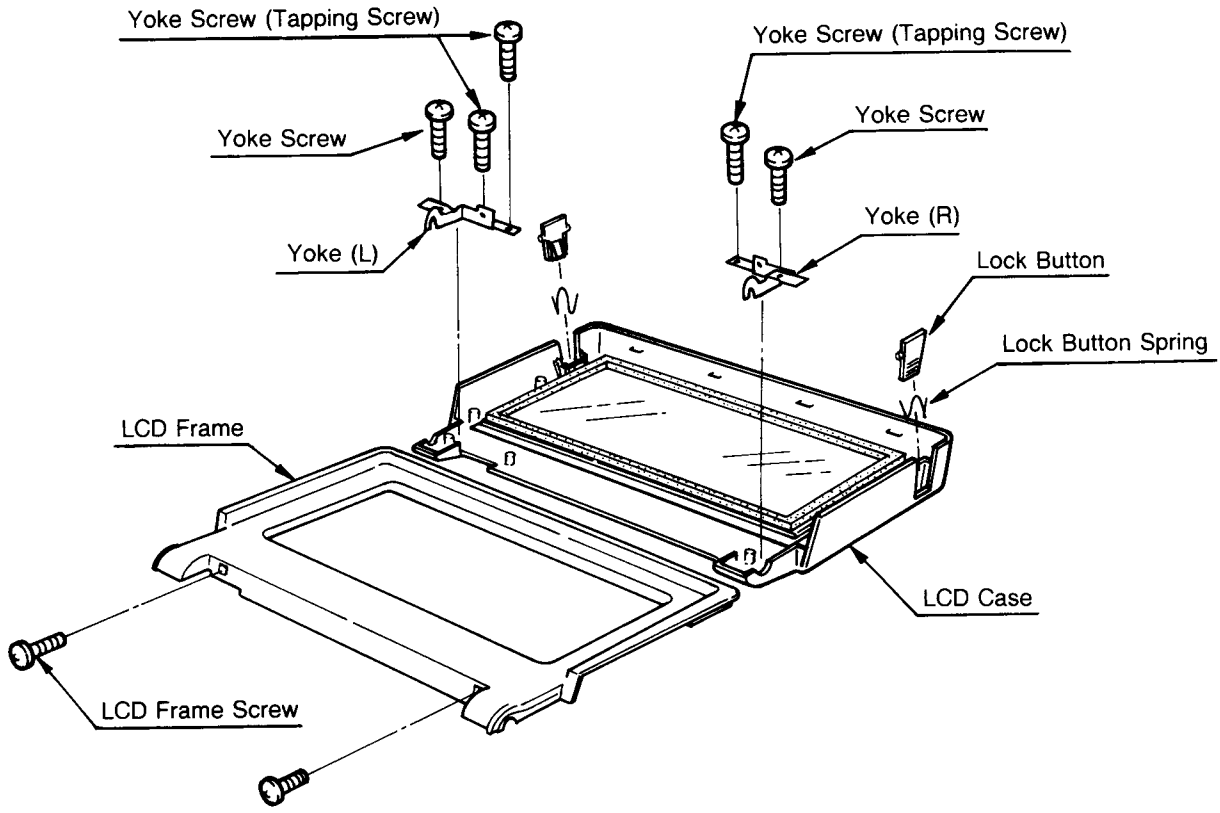



**Figure 2-8. Exploded View of LCD Assembly**

(6) Remove the Cable Cover from the Cable. (Figure 2-9)
(7) Remove four LCD screws and remove the LCD unit and the cushion below.
**NOTE:** Be careful not to scratch the display surface of the LCD unit.

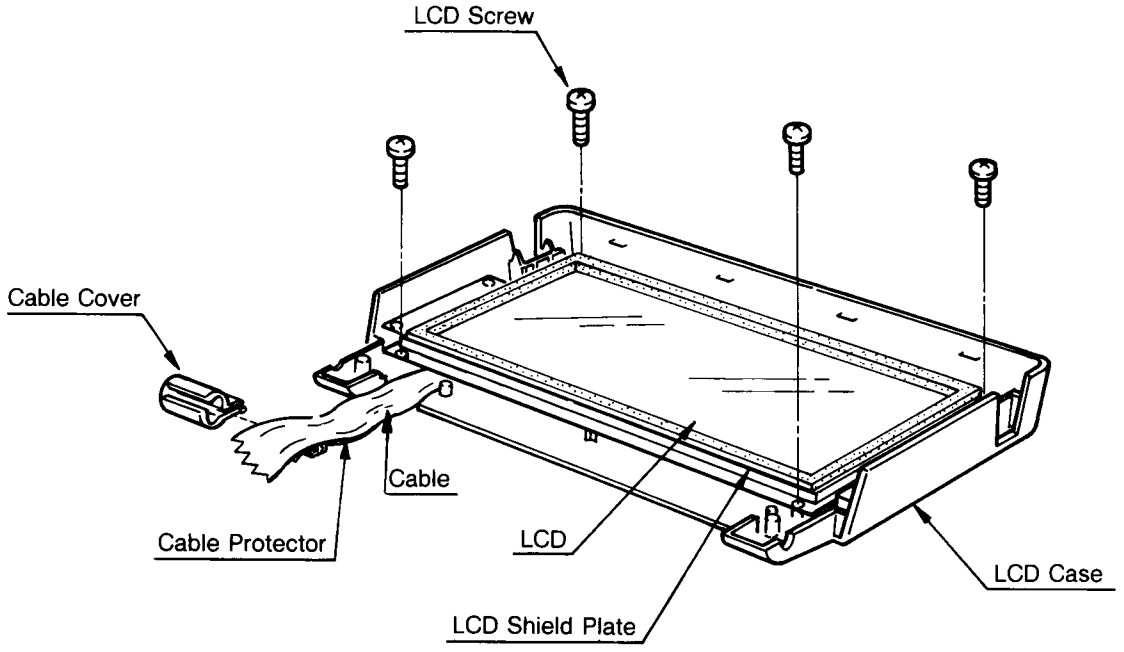



**Figure 2-9. Cable Cover and LCD Removal**

(8) Remove four Arm screws (two for each) and remove the Arm assemblies. (Figure 2-10)
(9) Pull off the Lever Covers (right and left) from the Arm assemblies.

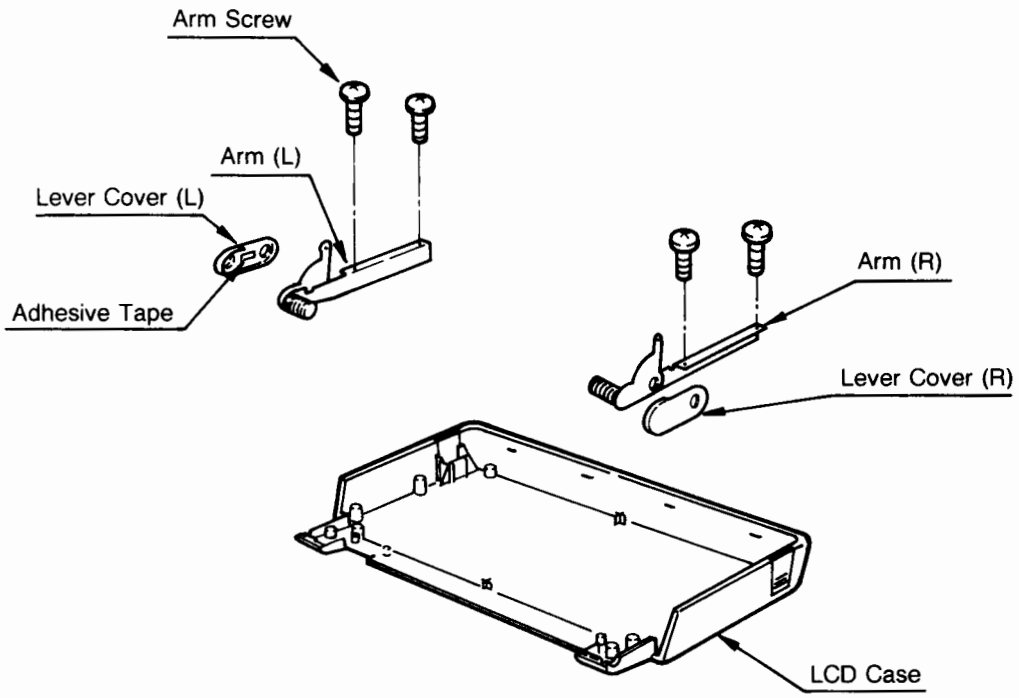



**Figure 2-10. Arm Assembly Removal**

## II-4. LED PCB and Keyboard

(1) Remove four Keyboard screws. (Figure 2-11)
(2) Remove the LED Bracket screw.
(3) Remove the LED connector from the Main PCB and remove the LED unit.
(4) Remove two Keyboard connectors from the Main PCB and remove the keyboard.

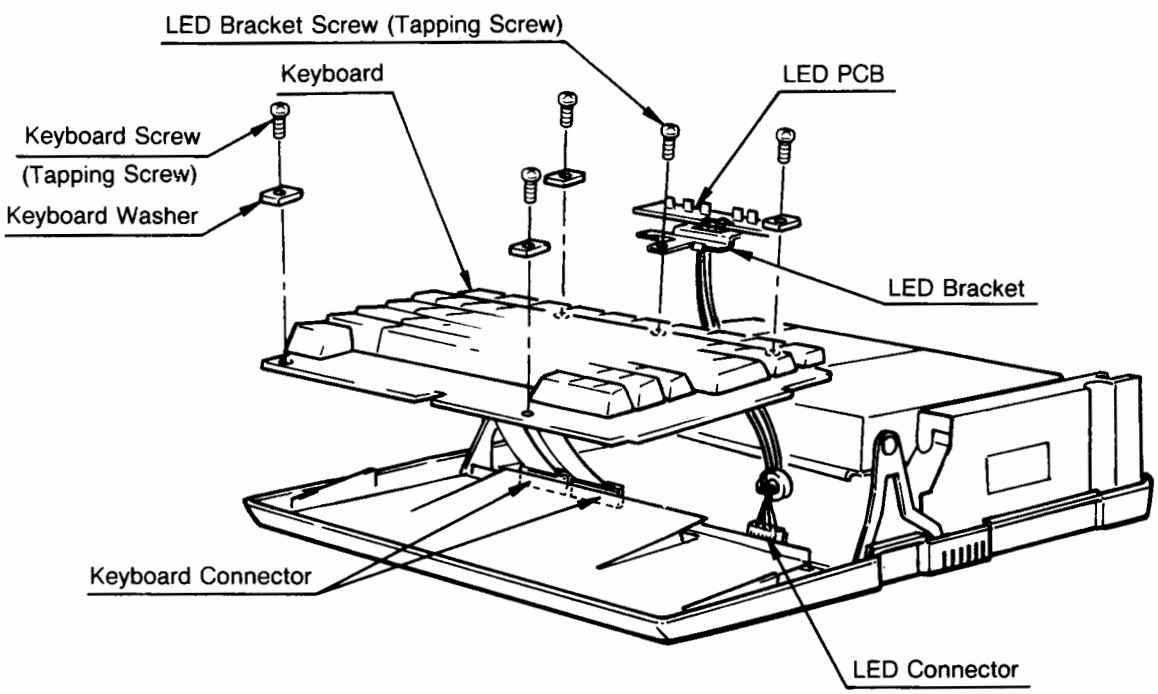



**Figure 2-11. LEC PCB and Keyboard Removal**

## II-5. Battery Pack

(1) Disconnect the Battery connectors and remove the Battery Pack. (Figure 2-12)
**NOTE:** Be careful not to short-circuit the terminals or wires of the Battery Pack.

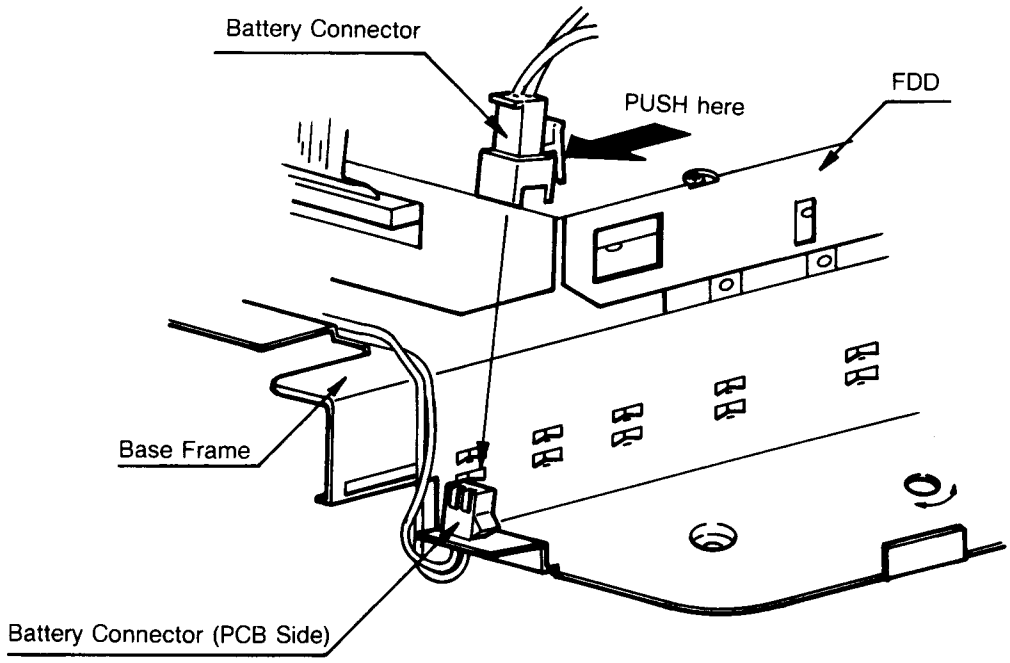



**Figure 2-12. Battery connector Removal**

## II-6. Base Frame

(1) Turn over the Bottom Case, peel off two screw seals with tweezers and remove two Base Frame screws. (Figure 2-13)

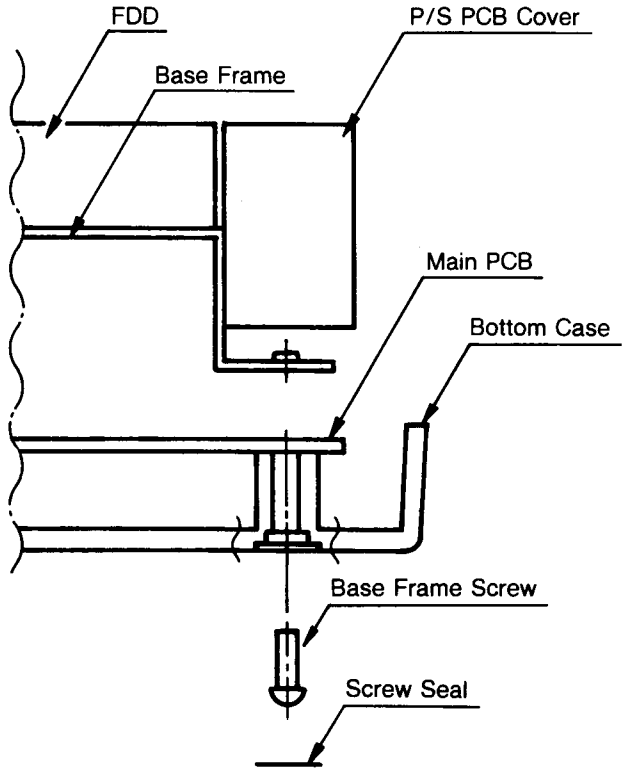



**Figure 2-13. Right Side of Base Frame**

(2) Turn over the Bottom Case to the normal position and remove two Base Frame screws. (Figure 2-14)

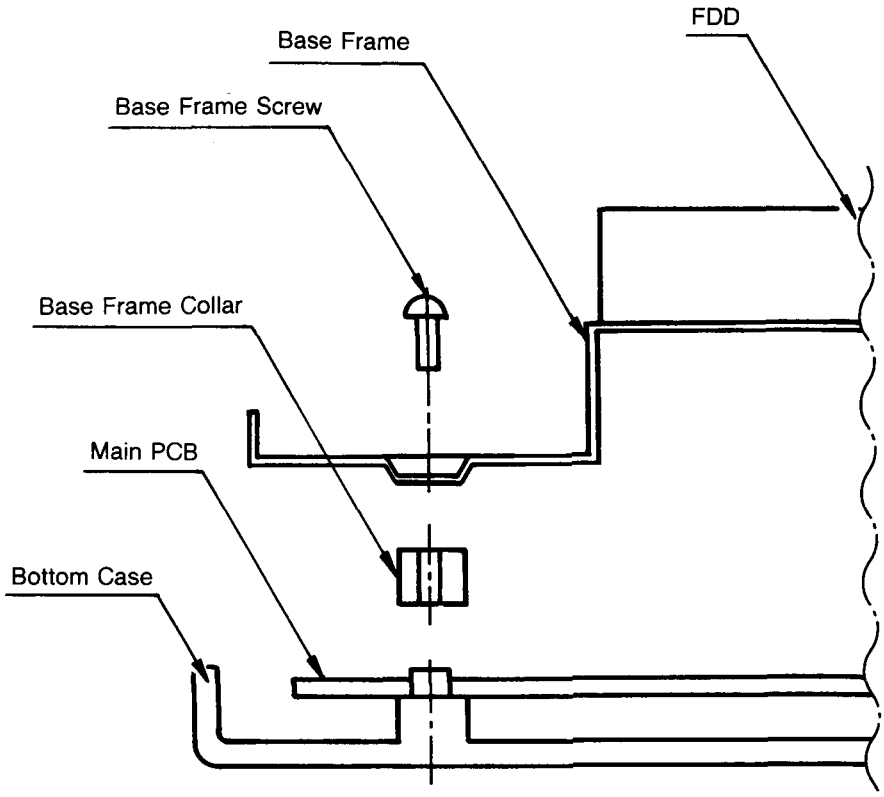



**Figure 2-14. Left side of Base Frame**

(3) Remove the adhesive tape attaching the Power Switch cords onto the Power Source PCB Cover.
(4) Remove two FDD cable connectors from the rear of FDD's.
(5) Remove the following five connectors from the Main PCB in turn. (Figures 2-4, 2-15)

1. POWER SUPPLY
2. MEMORY
3. EXPANSION BUS
4. EL
5. FDD (Lifting the Base Frame from the Bottom Case.)

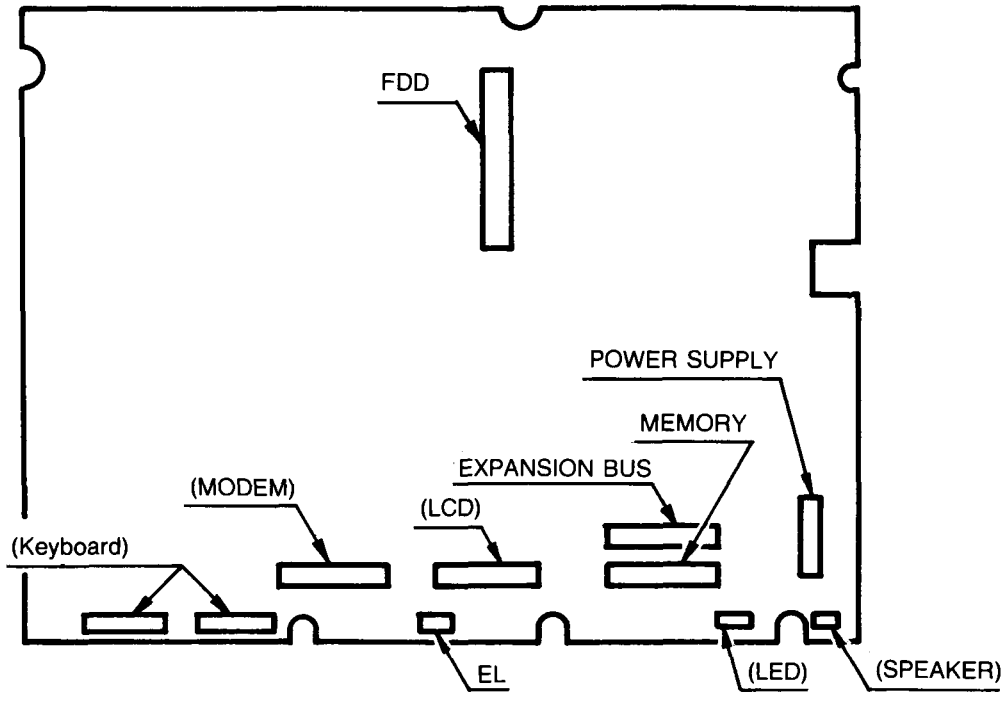



**Figure 2-15. Connector Locations**

(6) Lift the Base Frame and remove the Power Switch cord receptacles from the terminal pins on the Power source PCB, then take the Base Frame with FDD's out of the bottom Case. (Figure 2-16)

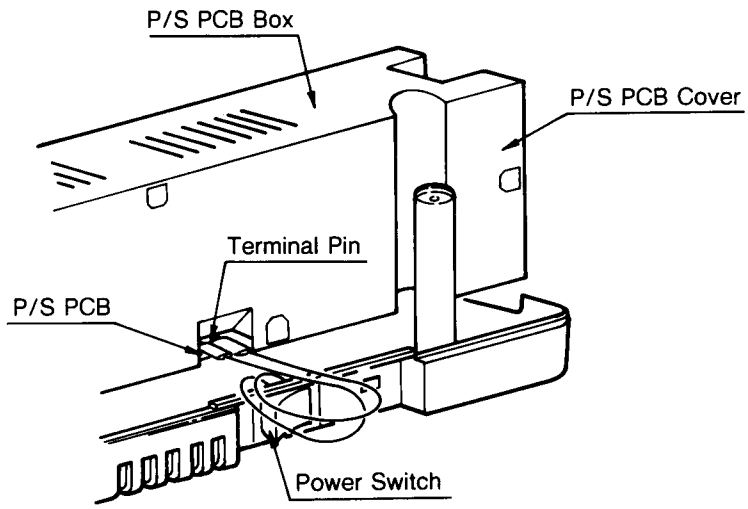



**Figure 2-16. Power Switch cord Removal**

## II-7. FDD

(1) Turn over the Base Frame with FDD's and remove six FDD screws. (Figure 2-17)

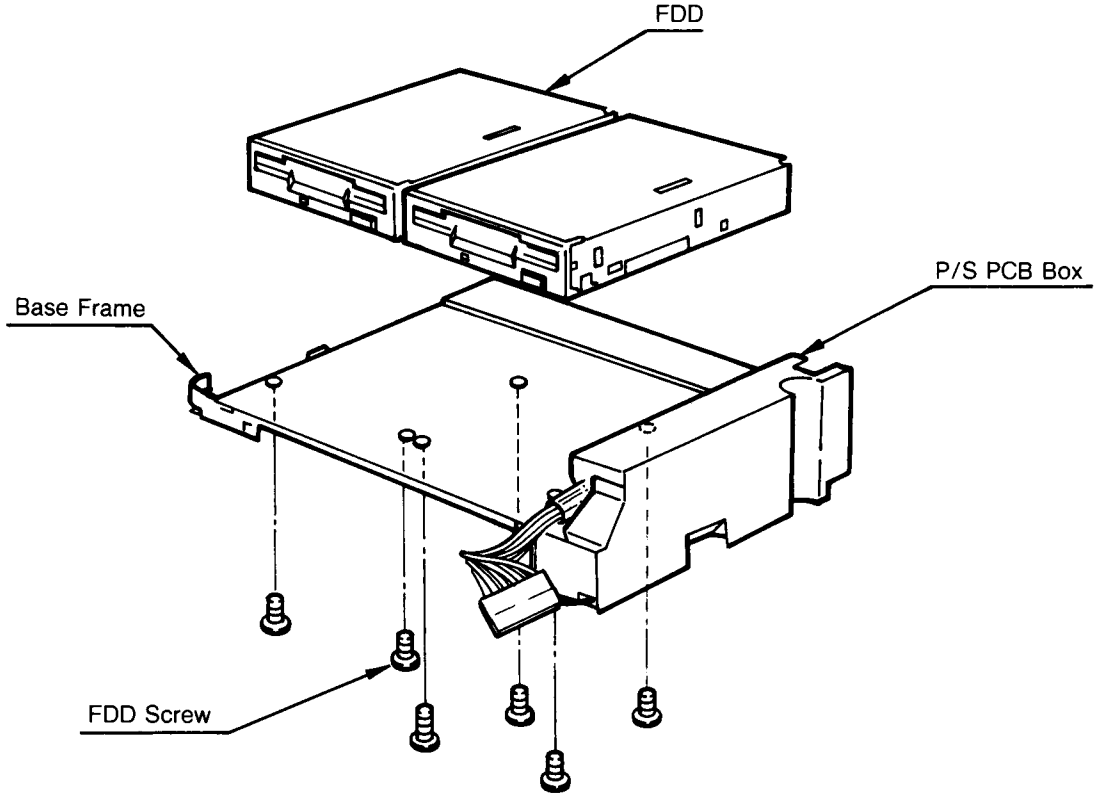



**Figure 2-17. FDD Removal**

## II-8. Power Source PCB, Power Source PCB Cover and Power Source PCB Box

(1) Raise four tabs of the Power Source PCB Box, then remove the Power Source PCB Cover and four cushions. (Figure 2-18)
(2) Remove the Sub PCB screw and remove the Sub PCB.
(3) Remove the Sub PCB Pillar with a nutdriver.
(4) Remove three Power Source PCB screws and remove the Power Source PCB.
(5) Remove four Power Source PCB Pillars with a nutdriver and remove the Power Source PCB Box.

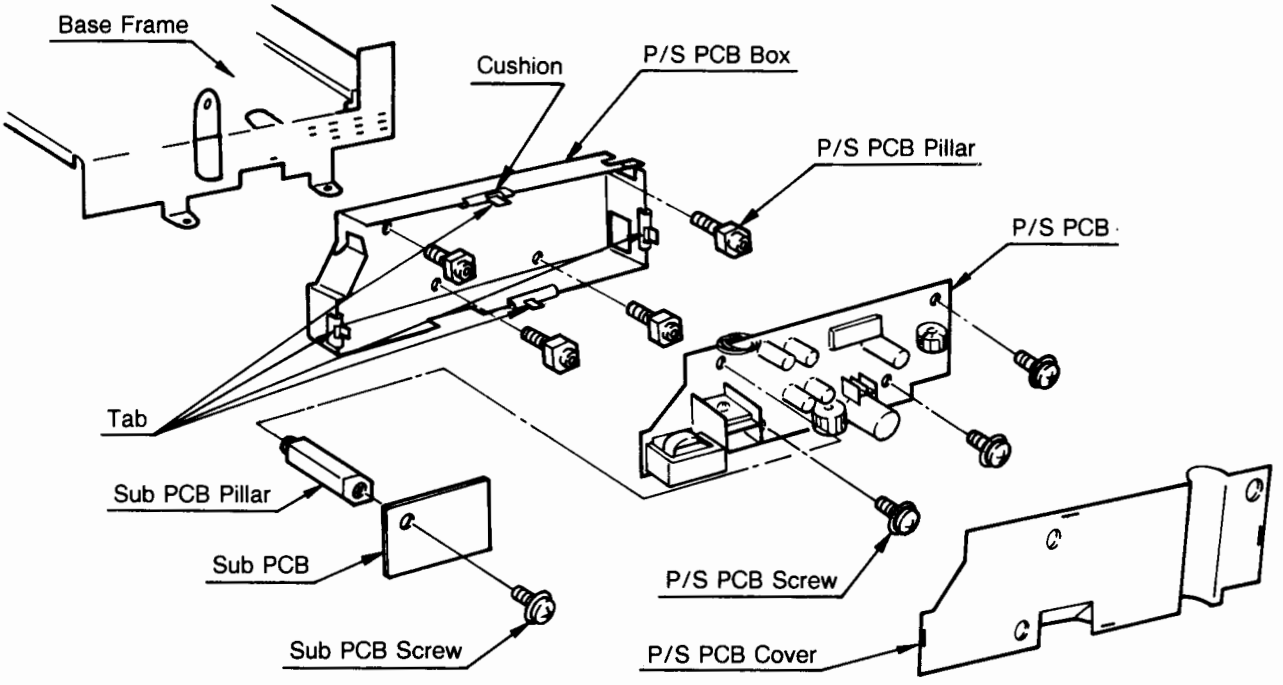



**Figure 2-18. Exploded View of Power Source Assembly**

## II-9. FDD Cable, Expansion Bus Cable, Modem Cable and Memory Cable

(1) Turn over the Base Frame and remove the Memory Spacer and the Memory PCB. (Figure 2-19)
(2) Remove the Expansion Bus Cable and the FDD Cable.
(3) Remove two Modem connector screws and two Memory connector screws, then remove the cables from the Base Frame.

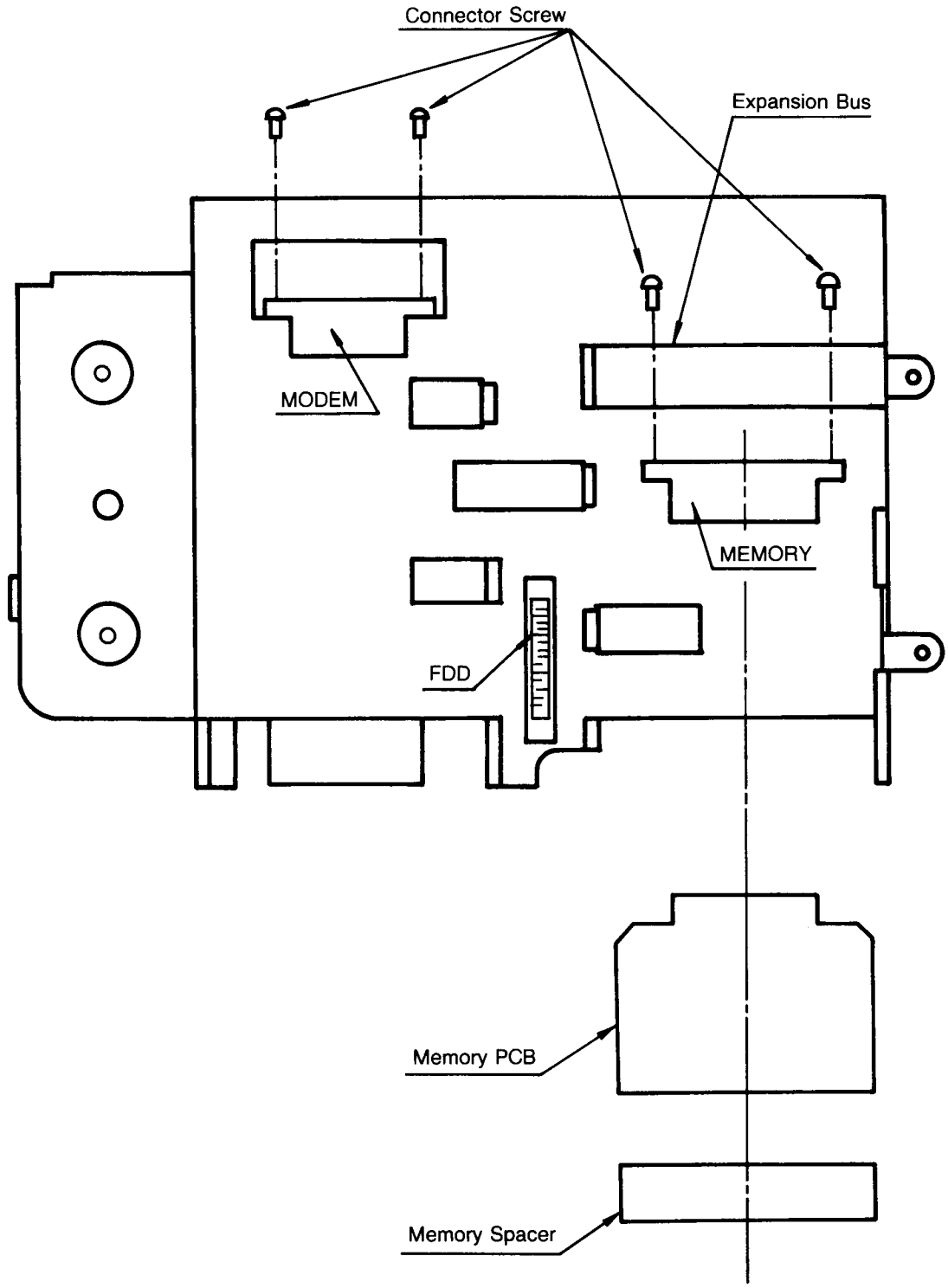



**Figure 2-19. Bottom View of Base Frame**

## II-10. Contrast Knob

(1) Remove the Contrast Knob screw and remove the Contrast Knob. (Figure 2-20)

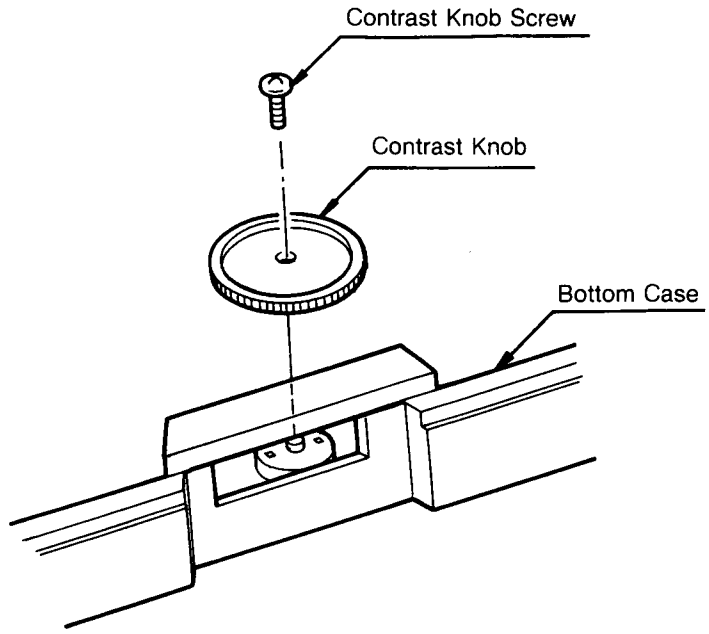



**Figure 2-20. Contrast Knob Removal**

## II-11. Speaker

(1) Remove the Speaker connector from the Main PCB.
(2) Remove the hooked speaker from the Bottom Case. (Figure 2-21)

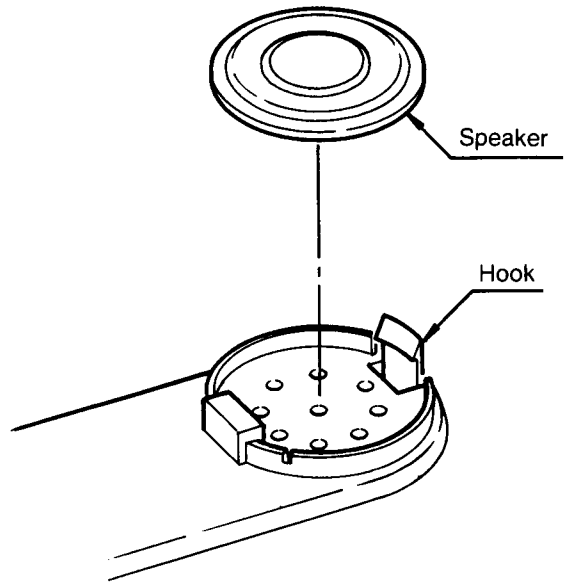



**Figure 2-21. Speaker Removal**

## II-12. Main PCB, Keyboard Shield Plate, Rear Panel and Rear Panel Cover

(1) Remove two connector screws fixing the D-Shell Connectors. (Figure 2-22)
(2) Remove four Main PCB screws.
(3) Remove the Keyboard Shield Plate.
(4) Remove two Conductive Tapes connecting the PCB Shield Plate and the Pedestals (right and left), then take the Main PCB together with the Main PCB Shield Plate and the Rear panel out of the Bottom Case.
(5) Remove three Rear Panel screws and remove the Rear Panel.
(6) Remove eight screws fixing the Main PCB Shield Plate to the D-Shell connectors with a 5 mm nutdriver and remove the Main PCB Shield Plate from the Main PCB.
(7) Loosen four screws fixing the Rear Panel Covers (two for each) and remove the Rear Panel Covers.

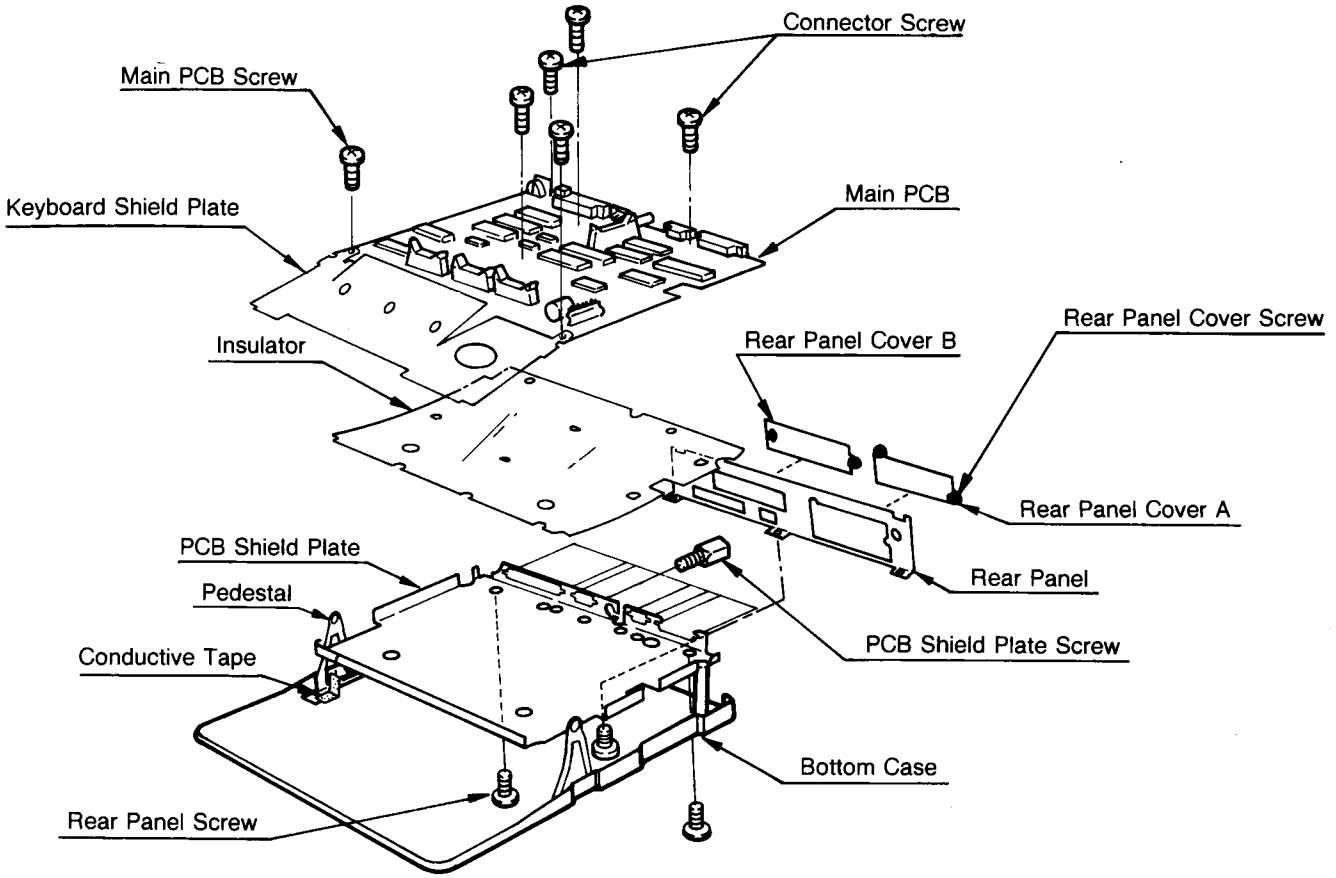



**Figure 2-22. Exploded View of Main PCB Assembly**

## II-13. Pedestals, Handle and Bottom Case

(1) Turn over the Bottom Case and remove four screw Seals with tweezers. (Figure 2-23)
(2) Remove four Pedestal screws and remove the Pedestals.
(3) Pull off the Handle Pins with pliers and remove the Handle.

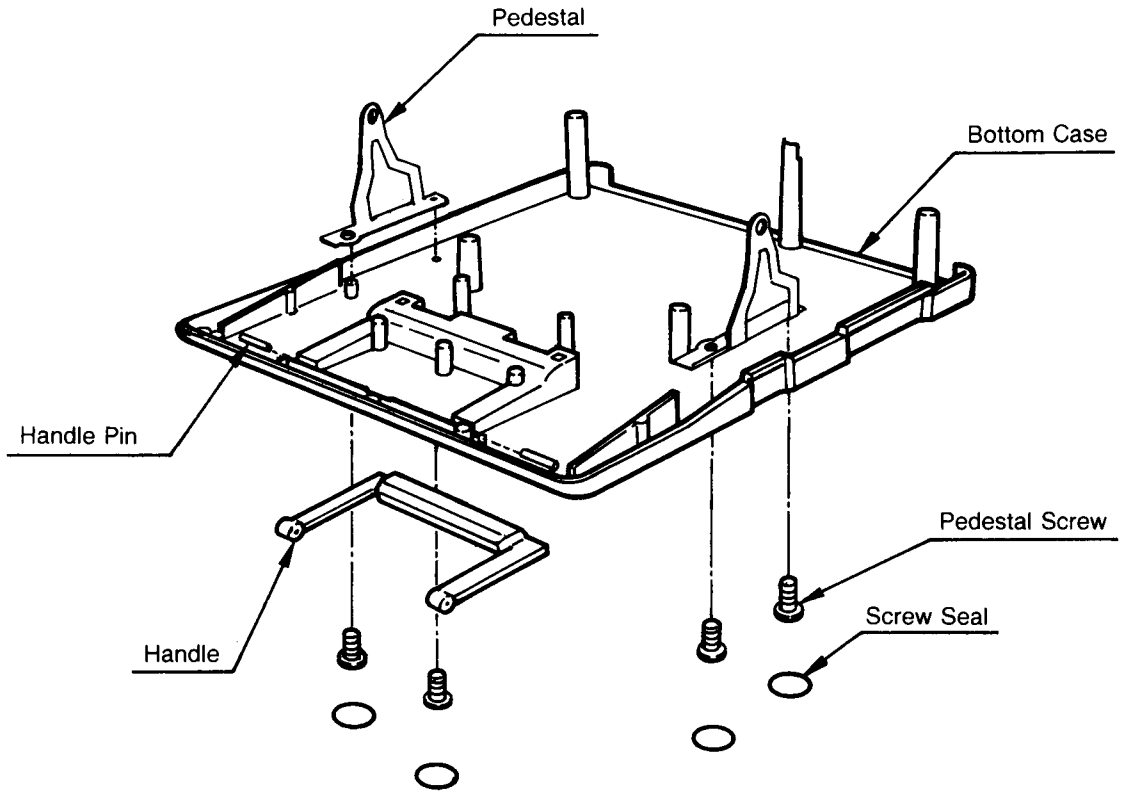



**Figure 2-23. Bottom Case Dismantling**

**REMARK:** Replacement of the Battery Pack

(1) Remove the Battery Cover by sliding it outward and take the Battery Pack out of the unit.
(2) Remove the connector and replace the Battery Pack. Stuff the cords between the Battery Pack and the Rear Panel so that they do not ride on the Battery Pack.

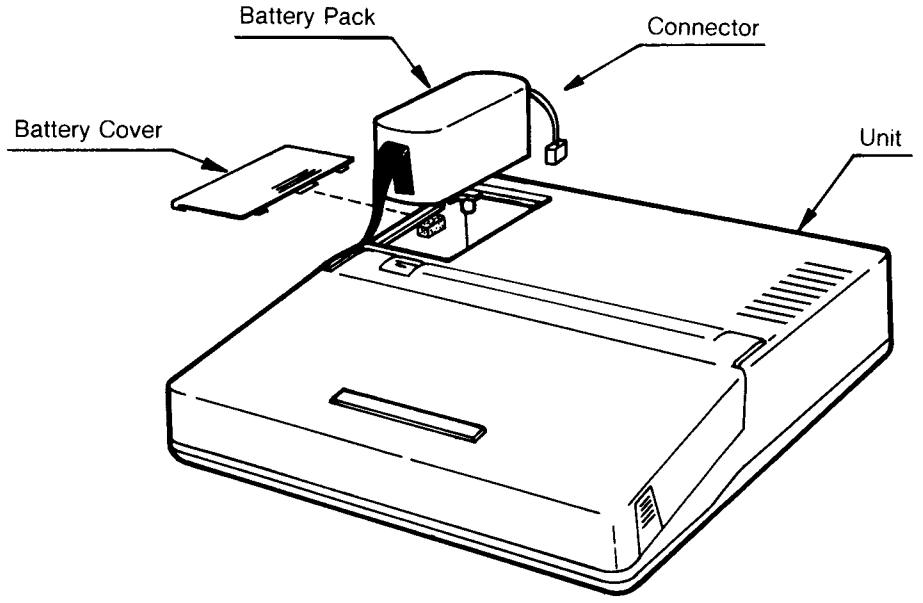



**Figure 2-24. Battery Pack Replacement**

The assembly procedure is the reverse of disassembly.

# III. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

## III-1. To clean the body and LCD display

1. To avoid operational trouble, always keep the TANDY 1400LT clean.
2. Clean the body and the LCD screen using a soft, dry lint-free cloth.
3. For touch stains, clean the LCD screen with "Freon" 113
   Do not use any solvents other than "Freon"113.

## III-2 RTC (Real Time Clock) Frequency Adjustment

1. Connect the measuring probes of a frequency counter to the Pin 3 (CKOUT) of IC36.
2. The oscillation frequency should be adjusted by altering the value of the trimmer capacitor (C51) using the standard 16.384 kHz clock signal output from the clock out (pin 3 of IC36) terminal.
3. Set up the TANDY 1400LT in MS-DOS: DEBUG MODE and enter the following command to generate the 16.384 kHz frequency.
   A>DEBUG
   - O 7D F9
   - O 70 01
4. Adjust C51 (trimmer capacitor) so as to read 16.384 kHz ±10 ppm on the frequency counter (If the frequency is not set to 16.384 kHz ±10 ppm level, the accuracy of the RTC can not be guaranteed ±5 minutes/month)

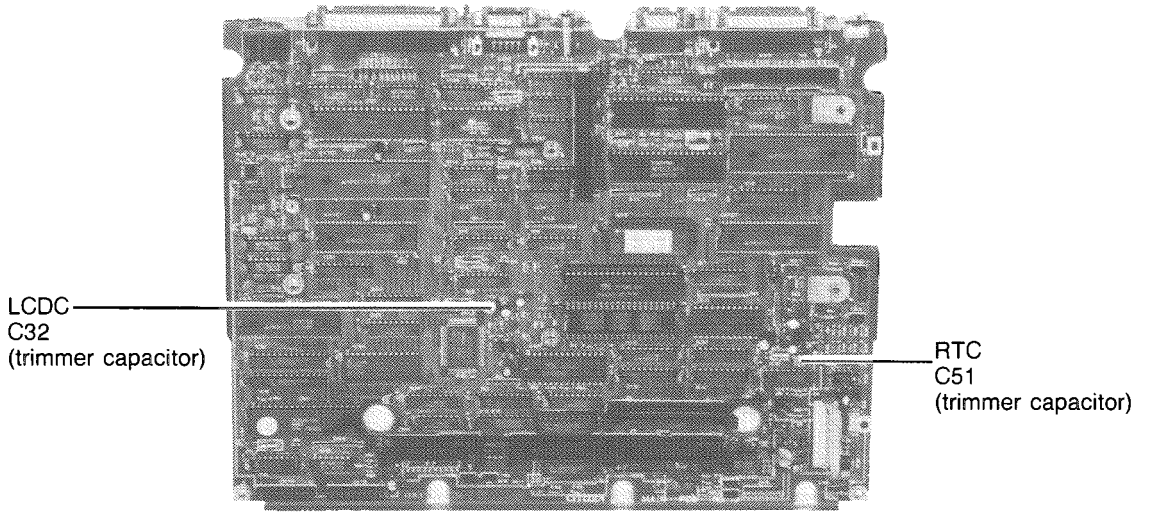



**Figure 3-1. Frequency Adjustment**

## III-3. LCDC Frequency Adjustment

1. Connect the measuring probes of a frequency counter (high sensitivity and high input impedance) to the pin 65 of IC30.
2. Adjust C32 (trimmer capacitor) so as to read 21.47727 MHz on the frequency counter.

# IV. THEORY OF OPERATION

## IV-1 General

This section describes the theory of operation for the Tandy 1400LT. Figure 4-1 shows how this section is organized and highlights significant areas.

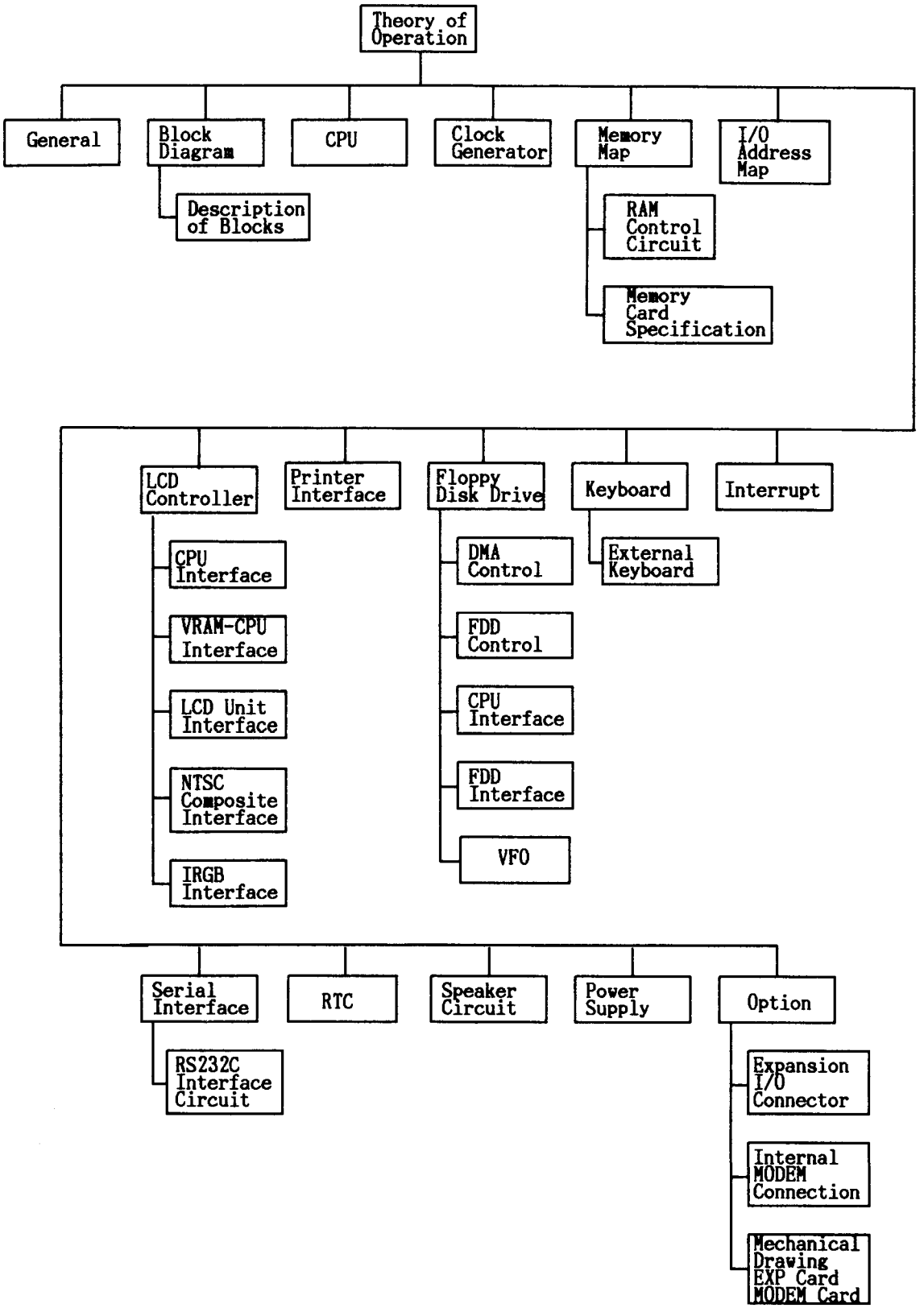



**Figure 4-1. Organization of Section IV**

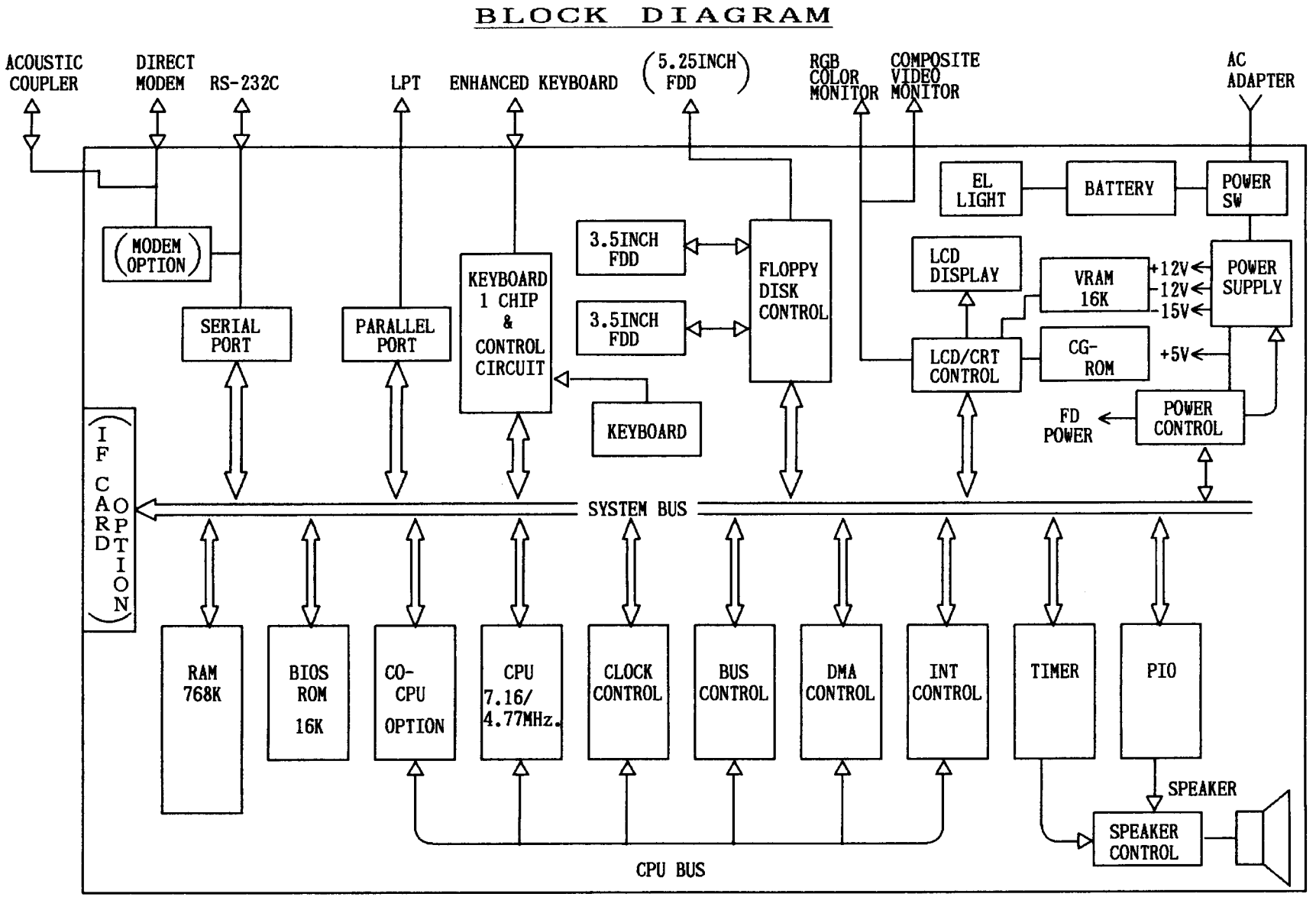



**Figure 4-2. Block Diagram**

## IV-3. Description of Block Diagram

The Block Diagram of the TANDY 1400LT on the previous page shows the basic function divisions. The following are brief descriptions of the functions of each block.

| | |
|---|---|
| CPU | NEC V20 |
| CLOCK GENERATOR | Custom IC for dual clock speed |
| DMA CONTROL | 82C37A-5 CMOS 4 Channel DMA controller (MAX DMA transmit speed 5MHz) |
| INTERRUPT CONTROLLER | 71059C CMOS 8 channel interrupt controller. |
| BUS CONTROL | 71088C CMOS bus controller. Manages bus arbitration. |
| TIMER/COUNTER | 71054C CMOS 3 channel timer/counter |
| KEYBOARD/SENSE/CONTROL PORT | 82C55 equivalent IC. Or use subset of 82C55. |
| INTERNAL KEYBOARD | 76-Key full keyboard. |
| KEYBOARD CPU | 80C49 Microprocesser to scan keys and transmit codes to system. |
| REAL TIME CLOCK | RICHO RP5C15 |
| DISPLAY CONTROL | V6355 |
| UART | TC8570P RS-232C interface |
| FDC | $\mu$PD72065C CMOS type of 765 floppy disk controller. |
| VFO | SED9420CAC |
| 3.5 INCH FDD UNIT | 3.5 inch double-sided,double-density front loading. |

## IV-4. CPU

The V20 is a CMOS 16-bit microprocessor provided with an 8/16 bit architecture and an 8 bit data bus. It has a powerful instruction set.

1. Packed BCD operation instruction.
2. High speed multiplication/division instruction.
3. Internal memory high speed block transfer.
4. Bit operation instruction.
5. High speed calculation of effective addresses.

The V20 is equipped with a 20-bit address bus that can access a 1M byte memory. In addition, the V20 has emulation functions of 8080 and comes with a standby mode that significantly reduces power consumption. The V20 can be used in two scale systems, the minimum mode, which is suitable for a small system, and the maximum mode, which is suitable for a large system. The microprocessor is configured in the TANDY 1400LT in the maximum mode.

## IV-5. Clock Generator (Custom IC)

This custom-made IC (IC2) is a clock pulse generator/driver for microprocessors and their peripherals using high-speed CMOS technology. The custom-made IC has two speed MODE. The MODE is selectable by the level at pin 1 of IC2. The custom-made IC receives a 14.318MHz input clock and divides it by 2 to produce CPU "CLK" (7.16MHz : High speed MODE), and also divides it by 3 to produce CPU "CLK" (4.77MHz : Normal speed MODE). The custom-made IC also divides the same frequency by 6 and feeds the resulting 2.39MHz signal to the peripheral circuit to be used as the "PRCLK". In addition, to be used by the clock for DMA the custom-made IC produces 4.77MHz "DMACLK". The "OSC" (pin 12 of IC2) outputs a signal at the same frequency as the crystal input. (All clocks are 50% duty cycle)

| MODE | NORMAL SPEED | HIGH SPEED |
|---|---|---|
| OSC | 14.318 MHz | 14.318 MHz |
| CLK | 4.77 MHz | 7.16 MHz |
| PRCLK | 2.39 MHz | 2.39 MHz |
| DMACLK | 4.77 MHz | 4.77 MHz |
| LEVEL at Pin 1 of IC2 | High | LOW |

**Table 4-1. Clock Speed**

When the power is turned on, the CPU and the peripheral circuits are reset by IC2 using " $\overline{\text{RESIN}}$" signal (this Schmitt-trigger input generates the "RESET" output). Reset timing is provided by " $\overline{\text{RESIN}}$" input to Schmitt-trigger input gate and flip-flop which will synchronize the reset timing to the falling edge of "CLK".
Figure 4-3 Clock-Gen.1 Shows the IC 2 Pin-out.

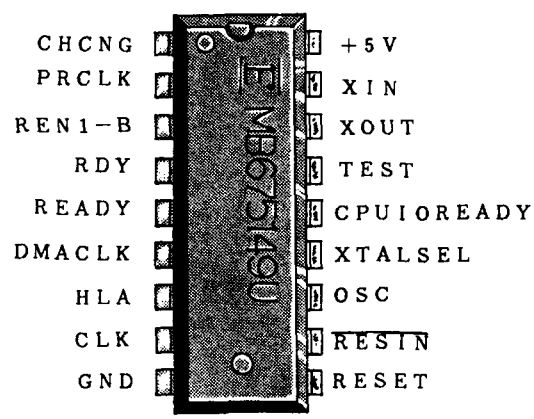



**Figure 4-3. Clock-Gen.1**

Figure 4-4 Clock-Gen.2 shows IC2 and peripheral circuitry.
Figure 4-5 Clock-Gen.3 shows internal logic block diagram of IC2.

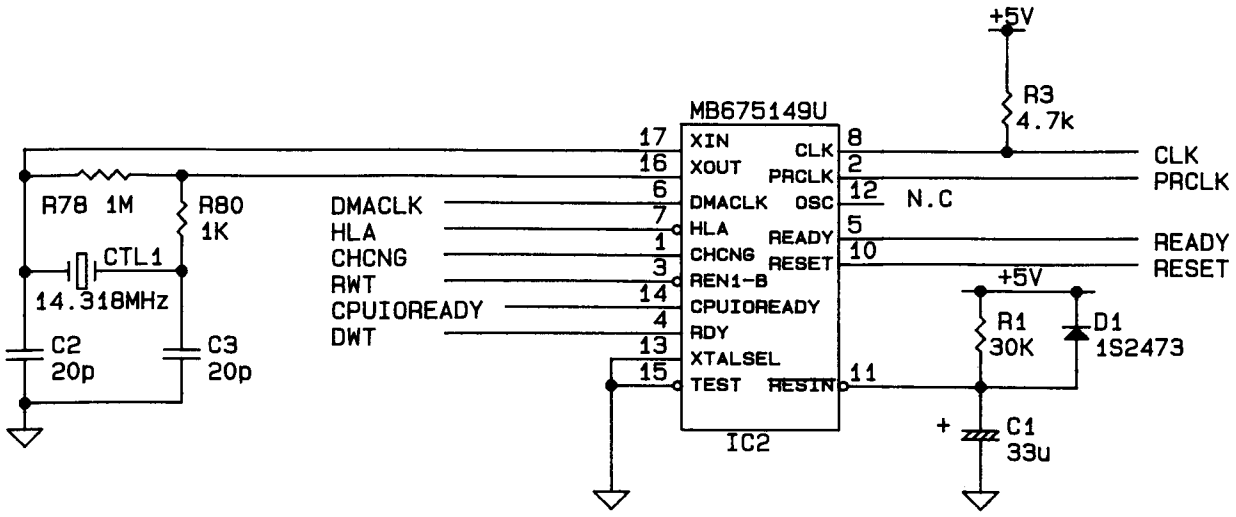



**Figure 4-4. Clock-Gen.2**

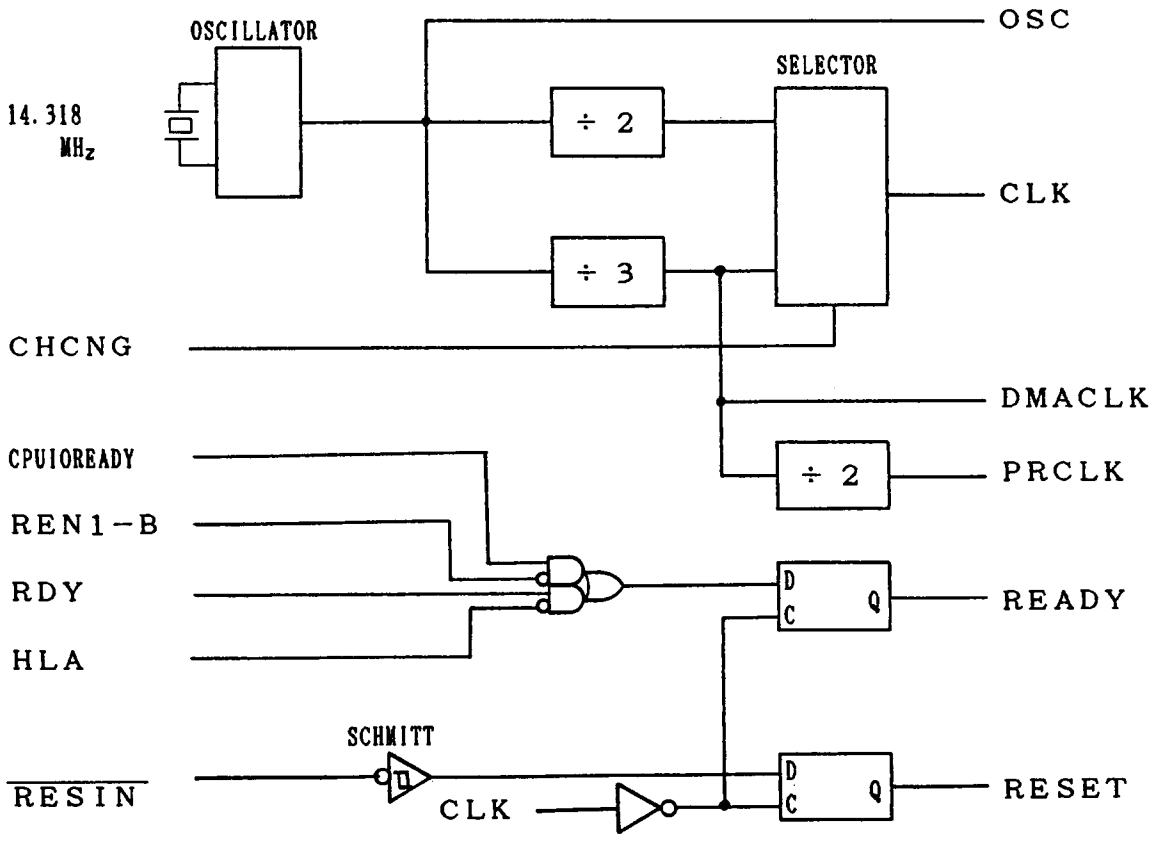



**Figure 4-5. Clock-Gen.3**

Figure 4-6 Clock-Gen.4 shows 1. Clock mode change timing operation. 2. RESET timing operation. and 3. READY timing operation.

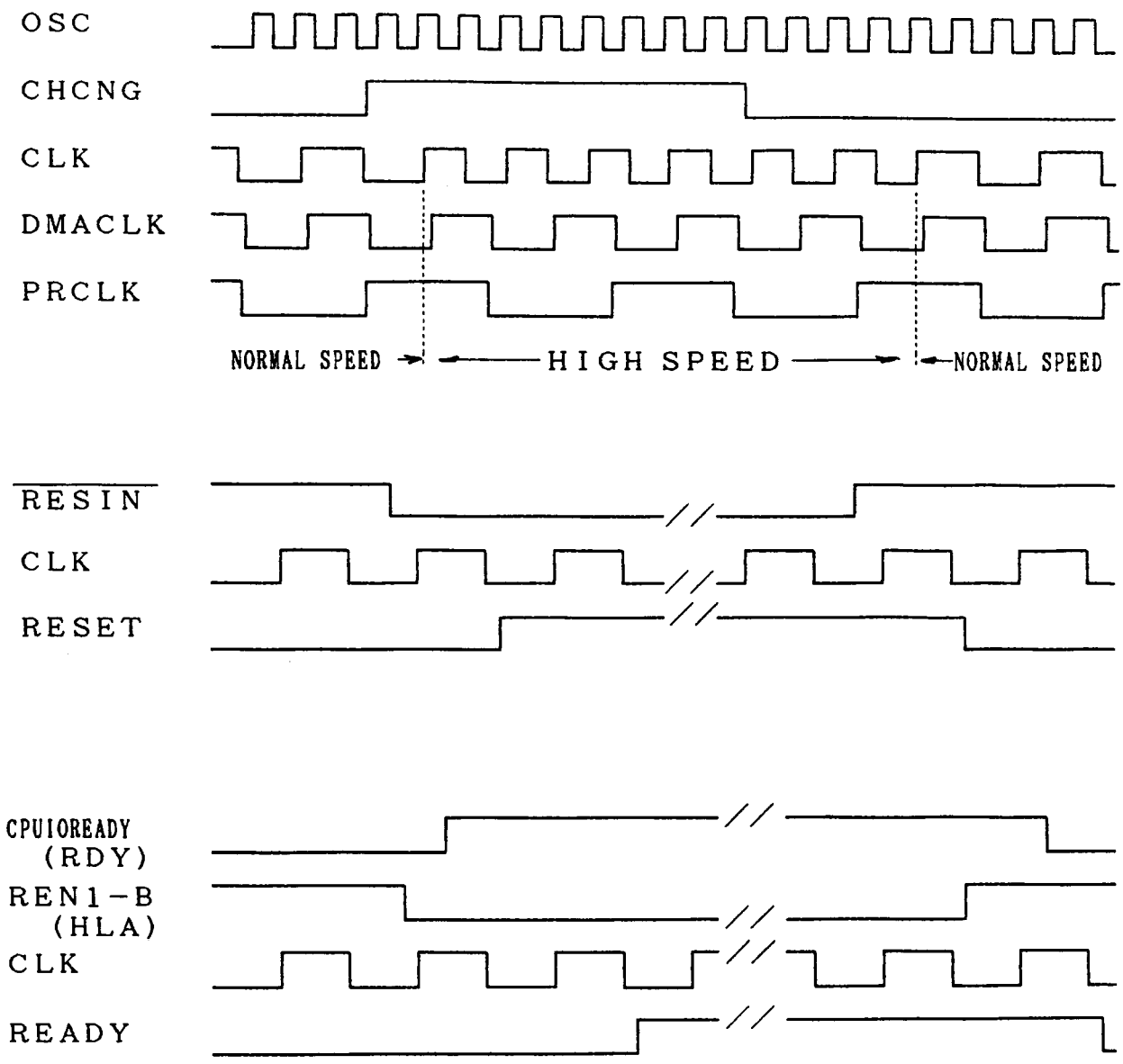



**Figure 4-6. Clock-Gen.4**

## IV-6. MEMORY MAP

Figure 4-7 Memory-Map shows the location on the board of the IC and the corresponding memory Column-Address Strobe ( $\overline{CAS0}$ , $\overline{CAS1}$ , $\overline{CAS2}$ )
(40000H -9FFFFH and DC000H -FBFFFH addresses are enabled or disabled by DIP switch (DS1) ).

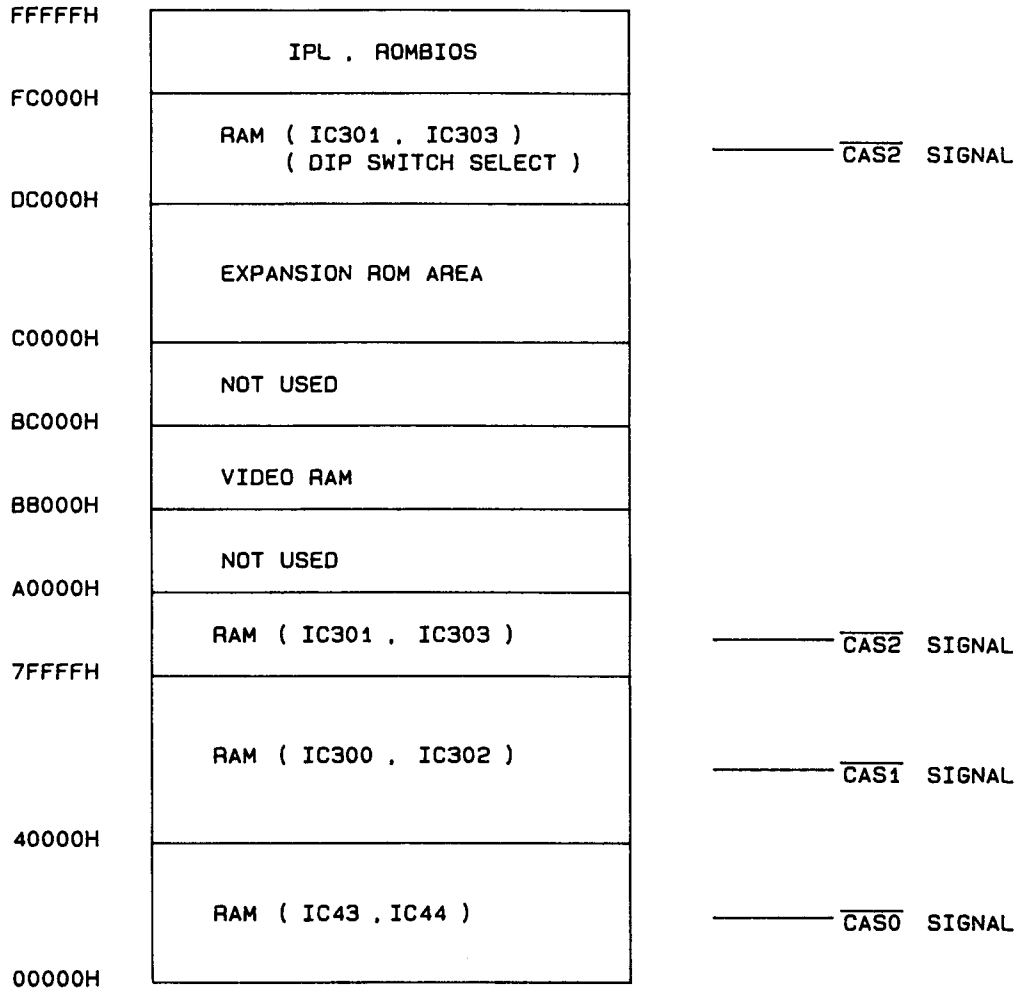



**Figure 4-7. Memory-Map**

Figure 4-9 shows the switch settings and description.

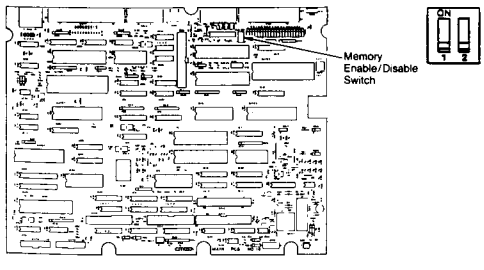



**Figure 4-8. DIP-SW Location**




| DIP SWITCH | | Function | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| DIP SW | Setting | | |
| SW 1 | OFF<br>ON | Internal/External use<br>address 4000:0-9000:FFFF | Internal use<br>External use |
| SW 2 | OFF<br>ON | Internal/External use<br>address DC00:0-EC00:FFFF | Internal use<br>External use |

**Figure 4-9. DIP-SW**

## IV-7. RAM Control Circuit

Figure 4-10 shows the DRAM refresh control block diagram. The TANDY 1400LT uses the Timer/Counter (IC21) and DMAC (IC18) for DRAM refresh. About every 15usec, a pulse is generated by the Timer/Counter (IC21) and it raises up DR0 (DMA Request channel 0) signal. And then DMAC (IC18) counts up the address for DRAM refresh. Column-address strobe is generated in GATE2. Figure 4-11 shows the circuit of "0" active $\overline{CAS0}$, $\overline{CAS1}$ and $\overline{CAS2}$ signal generators.

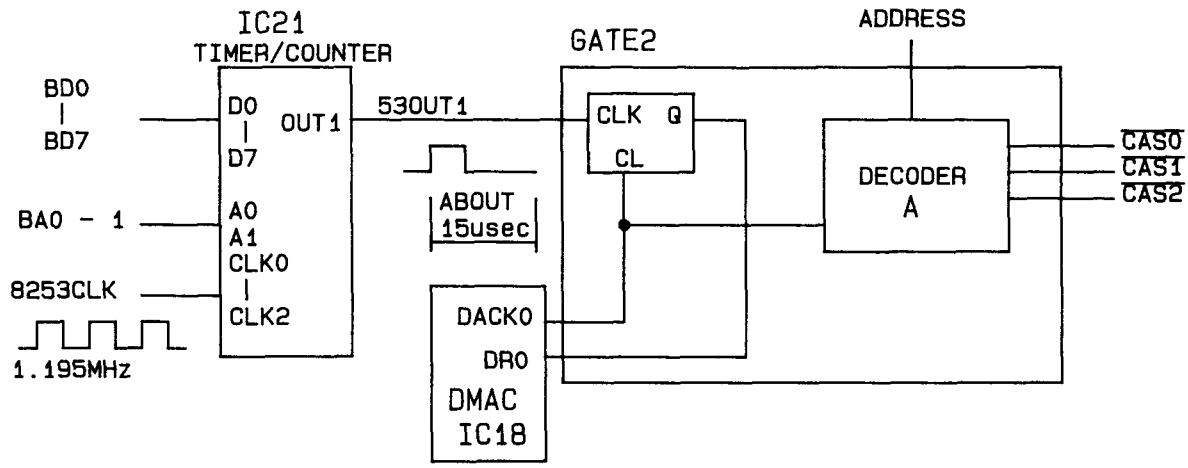



**Figure 4-10. RAM-1**

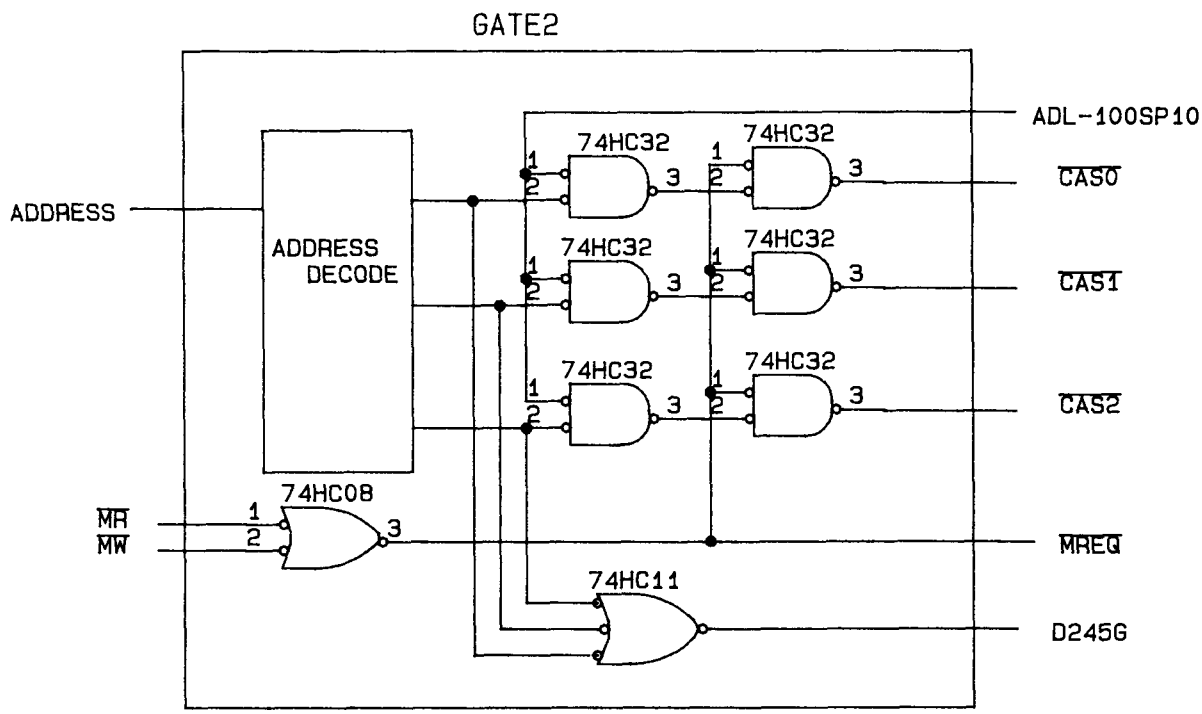



**Figure 4-11. RAM-2**

Figure 4-12 RAM-3 shows the DRAM and peripheral circuitry.
ADL-100SP10 signal is generated by the IC45 (Active time delay line) and it affects Column-address-strobe timing. ($\overline{CAS0}$, $\overline{CAS1}$, and $\overline{CAS2}$)

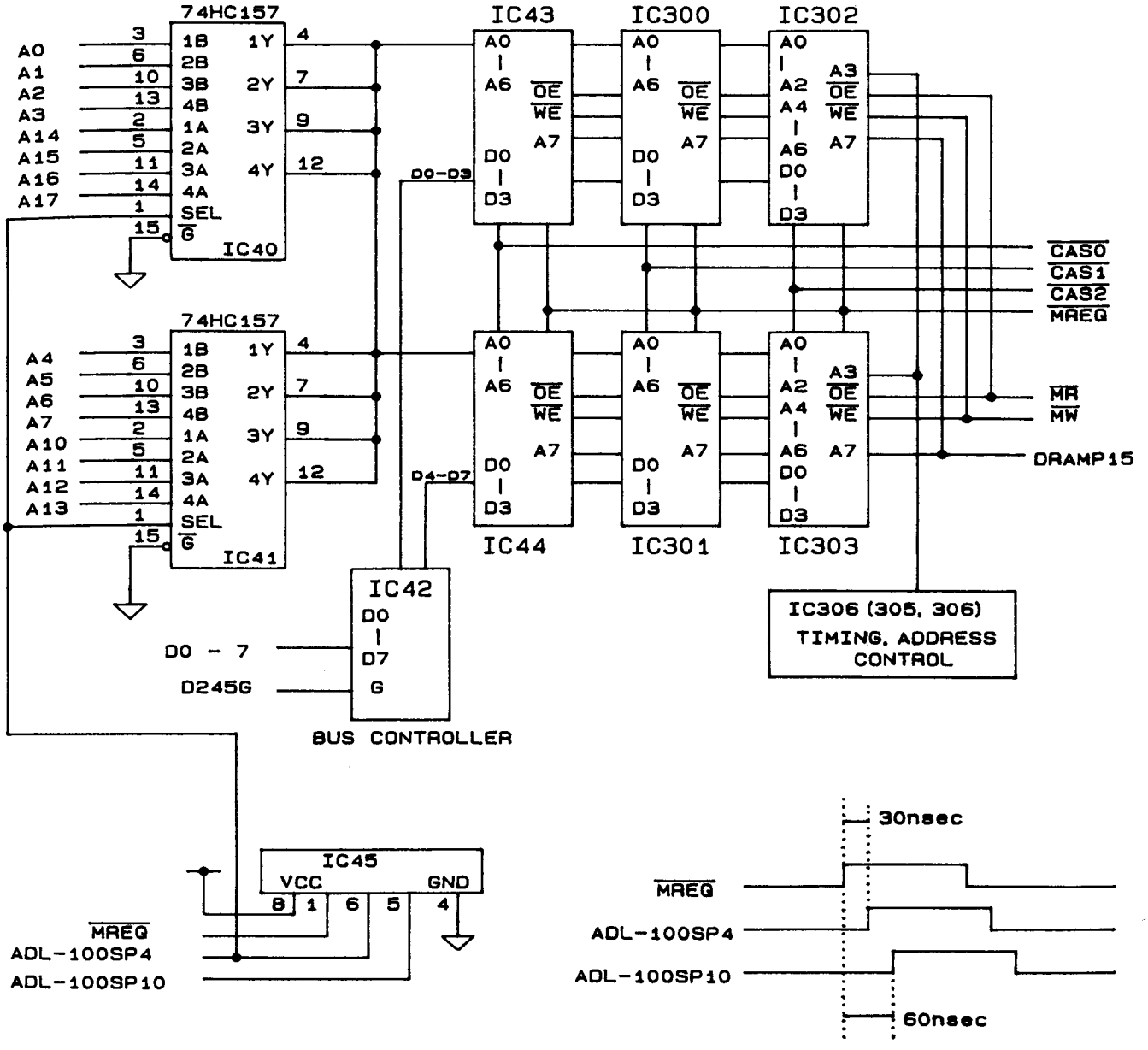



**Figure 4-12. RAM-3**

Memory device location.
IC43 , IC44 –On the Main PCB
IC300 - 303 –On the RAM PCB →

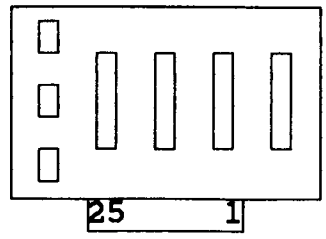



**Figure 4-13. Memory-Card**

## IV-8. Memory Card Specification

1. Maximum RAM configuration becomes 512K bytes (IC300,301,302,303)
2. Device
   Memory –1Mbit DRAM (256Kbit by 4 type)
   High speed CMOS –74HC04, 74HC08
   Active delay line
3. Pin assignment
   Right side of PCB parts-side is pin No. 1.

Table 4-2 Memory-Card shows the Memory Card pin assignments.

| Pin Number | Signal Name | Contents |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | EMA0 | Actual address A0 & A14 |
| 2 | EMA1 | Actual address A1 & A15 |
| 3 | EMA2 | Actual address A2 & A16 |
| 4 | EMA3 | Actual address A3 & A17 |
| 5 | EMA4 | Actual address A4 & A10 |
| 6 | EMA5 | Actual address A5 & A11 |
| 7 | EMA6 | Actual address A6 & A12 |
| 8 | EMA7 | Actual address A7 & A13 |
| 9 | DRMAP15 | Actual address A8 & A9 |
| 10 | EMD0 | Data I/O -D0 |
| 11 | EMD1 | Data I/O -D1 |
| 12 | EMD2 | Data I/O -D2 |
| 13 | EMD3 | Data I/O -D3 |
| 14 | EMD4 | Data I/O -D4 |
| 15 | EMD5 | Data I/O -D5 |
| 16 | EMD6 | Data I/O -D6 |
| 17 | EMD7 | Data I/O -D7 |
| 18 | *EMR | Memory read signal |
| 19 | *EMW | Memory write signal |
| 20 | *CAS1 | Column address strobe (4000:0-7000:FFFF) |
| 21 | *CAS2 | Column address strobe (8000:0-9000:FFFF) (DC00:0-EC00:FFFF) |
| 22 | A18 | Address 18 |
| 23 | GND | |
| 24 | +5V | |
| 25 | GND | |
| 26 | +5V | |

**Table 4-2. Memory-Card**

## IV-9. ROM Control Circuit

"0" active $\overline{\text{CSRO}}$ signal is chip enable signal for ROM ($\overline{\text{CE}}$). It is decoded in the GATE2. Figure 4-14 shows the address decoder circuit. Figure 4-15 shows the ROM and peripheral circuitry.

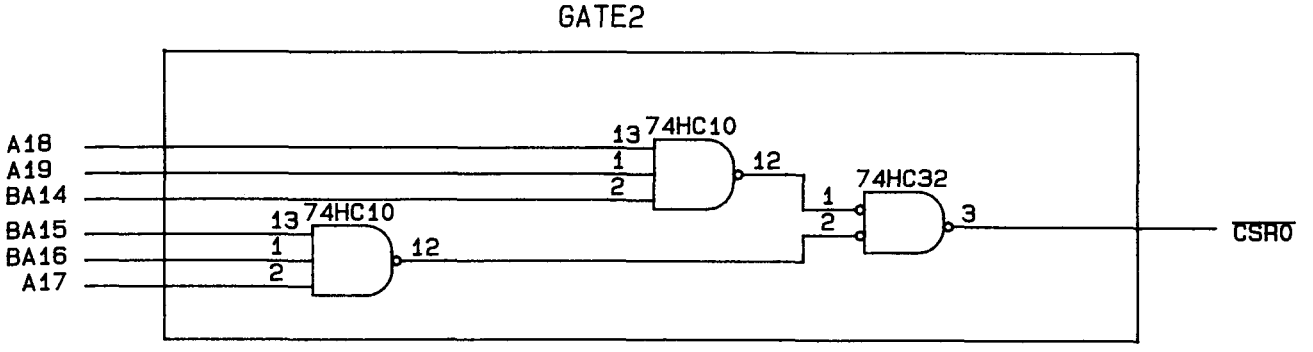



**Figure 4-14. ROM Address Decoder Circuit**

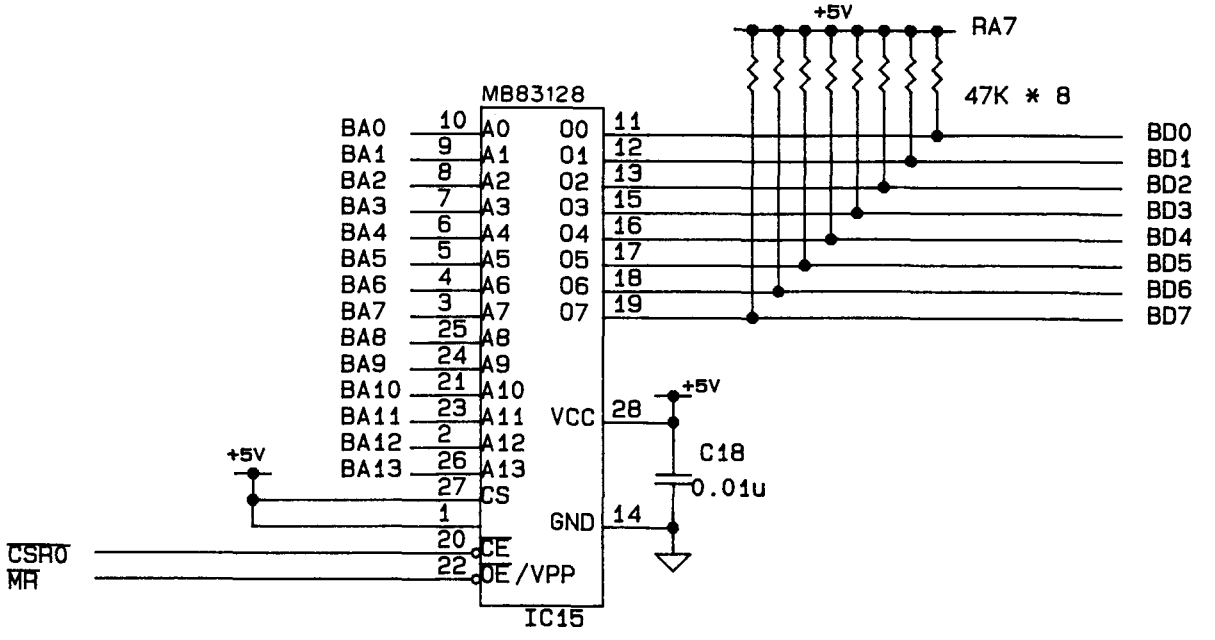



**Figure 4-15. ROM and Peripheral Circuitry**

## IV-10. I/O Address Map

| ADDRESS | BIT | CONTENTS | CONTROL |
|---|---|---|---|
| **DMA CONTROLLER** | | | |
| 08H | | 37 Command Register | Command & Status |
| 09H | | 37 Request Register | Write only |
| 0AH | | 37 Mask Register | Write only |
| 0BH | | 37 Mode Register | Write only |
| 0CH | | 37 Clear First/Last FF | Write only |
| 0DH | | 37 Temp Reg/Master clear | R=Temp Register |
| 0EH | | 37 Clear Mask Register | Write only |
| 0FH | | 37 All Mask Register | Write only |
| **INTERRUPT CONTROLLER** | | | |
| 020H | | 59 Register | IRR & ISR |
| 021H | | 59 Register | IMR |
| **TIMER/COUNTER** | | | |
| 040H | | 53 Counter 0 | Interrupt Request 0 |
| 041H | | 53 Counter 1 | For DRAM Refresh |
| 042H | | 53 Counter 2 | Beep |
| **KEYBOARD/SENSE/CONTROL** | | PORT | |
| 060H | 0 | Keyboard Bit 0 | Port A |
| | 1 | Keyboard Bit 1 | |
| | 2 | Keyboard Bit 2 | |
| | 3 | Keyboard Bit 3 | |
| | 4 | Keyboard Bit 4 | |
| | 5 | Keyboard Bit 5 | |
| | 6 | Keyboard Bit 6 | |
| | 7 | Keyboard Bit 7 | |
| 061H | 0 | Gate A Timer Chip for Speaker Tone Output | Port B |
| | 1 | Enable Speaker | |
| | 2 | Open for other uses | |
| | 3 | Read High switches or Read Low switches. | |
| | 4 | Open for other uses | |
| | 5 | Open for other uses | |
| | 6 | Keyboard buffering SW. | |
| | 7 | Keyboard interrupt reset | |
| 062H | 0 | System status of hardware | Port C |
| | 1 | System status of hardware | |
| | 2 | System status of hardware | |
| | 3 | System status of hardware | |
| | 4 | Open for other uses | |
| | 5 | To test Timer output | |
| | 6 | I/O channel check (always low level) | |
| | 7 | RAM parity check (always low level) | |
| **REAL TIME CLOCK** | | | |
| 070H<br>∫<br>07FH | | Real Time Clock Register | |

**Table 4-3. I/O Address Map**

| ADDRESS | BIT | CONTENTS | CONTROL |
|---|---|---|---|
| **DMA PAGE REGISTER** | | | |
| 080H | | Not used | |
| 081H | | DMA Page Register for DMA Channel 2 | |
| 082H | | DMA Page Register for DMA Channel 3 | |
| 083H | | DMA Page Register for DMA Channel 1 | |
| **NMI MASK REGISTER** | | | |
| 0A0H | 7 | NMI Mask Register | |
| **SYSTEM STATUS REGISTER** | | | |
| 0F8H | 0 | Loop on post | |
| | 1 | Co-processor installed | 1/active , 0/not |
| | 2 | RAM Size | 00/Not means,01/640K |
| | 3 | RAM Size | 10/512K, 11/256K |
| | 4 | Display 0 | 00/reserved |
| | 5 | Display 1 | 01/Color 40*25<br>10/Color 80*25<br>11/Monochrome |
| | 6 | Number of FDD | 00/1 , 01/2 |
| | 7 | Number of FDD | 10/3 , 11/4 |
| (Write Register) | | | |
| 0FAH | 0 | LCD/CRT Exchange | 1/CRT , 0/LCD |
| | 1 | FD Power Control | 1/ON , 0/OFF |
| | 2 | LCD Power Control | 1/ON , 0/OFF |
| | 3 | EL Back Light Control | 1/ON , 0/OFF |
| | 4 | Keyboard Select Switch | 1/EXT , 0/INTERNAL |
| | 5 | CRT Controller Disable | 1/DIS , 0/ENABLE |
| | 6 | Not used | |
| | 7 | Low Battery 1 NMI MASK | 0/MASK |
| (Read Register) | | | |
| 0FAH | 0 | LCD/CRT Switch Status | 1/CRT , 0/LCD |
| | 1 | FD Power Status | 1/ON , 0/OFF |
| | 2 | LCD Power Status | 1/ON , 0/OFF |
| | 3 | EL Back Light Status | 1/ON , 0/OFF |
| | 4-7 | Not used | |
| (Write Register) | | | |
| 0FCH | 0 | Power Save Control | 1/ON , 0/OFF |
| | 1 | Modem Power Control | 1/ON , 0/OFF |
| | 2 | Modem/RS-232C Switch | 1/MODEM,0/RS-232C |
| | 3 | Speaker Power Control | 1/ON , 0/OFF |
| | 4 | Direct/Acoustic Switch | 1/Direct,0/Acoustic |
| | 5 | Clock Speed Exchange | 1/7.16 , 0/4.77MHz |
| | 6 | Not used | |
| | 7 | Low Battery 2 NMI MASK | 0/MASK |

**Table 4-3. I/O Address Map (Cont.)**

| ADDRESS | BIT | CONTENTS | | CONTROL |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **PRINTER CONTROL** | | | | |
| 378H | | Printer Data Output Port | | |
| 379H | | Printer Status Port | | |
| 37AH | | Printer Control Port | | |
| **VIDEO CONTROLLER** | | | | |
| 3D0H | | | | |
| ∫ | | V6355 Control Registers | | |
| 3DFH | | | | |
| **FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER** | | | | |
| 3F2H | 0 | Drive Select | | 00/DRIVE A |
| | 1 | Drive Select | | 01/DRIVE B |
| | | | | 10/DRIVE C |
| | | | | 11/DRIVE D |
| | 2 | Not FDC Reset | | |
| | 3 | Enable INT & DMA Request | | |
| | 4 | Drive A Motor ON & In-use | | 1/ON , 0/OFF |
| | 5 | Drive B Motor ON & In-use | | 1/ON , 0/OFF |
| | 6 | Drive C Motor ON & In-use | | 1/ON , 0/OFF |
| | 7 | Drive D Motor ON & In-use | | 1/ON , 0/OFF |
| 3F4H | | FDC Main Status Register | | |
| 3F5H | | FDC Data Register | | |
| **COM1 CONTROL** | | | | |
| 3F8H(Write) | | Tx Buffer | (DLAB=0) | |
| 3F8H(Read) | | Rx Buffer | (DLAB=0) | |
| 3F8H | | Divisor Latch LSB | (DLAB=1) | |
| 3F9H | | Divisor Latch MSB | (DLAB=1) | |
| 3F9H | | Interrupt Enable Register | (DLAB=0) | |
| 3FAH | | Interrupt Identification Registers | | |
| 3FBH | | Line Control Register | | |
| 3FCH | | Modem Control Register | | |
| 3FDH | | Line Status Register | | |
| 3FEH | | Modem Status Register | | |

**Table 4-3. I/O Address Map (Cont.)**

## IV-11. Interrupt

The V20 has abundant interrupt processing functions:

External interrupt : NMI ( Non-maskable interrupt )
INT ( Maskable interrupt )

Interrupt by software

The 71059C Interrupt Controller is the source of the INT for the CPU. It is a low-power CMOS programmable interrupt control unit. It can process eight interrupt request inputs, allocating a priority level to each one.

Interrupt controller Channel Assignment

IRQ 0 - Timer interrupt for relative timer.
IRQ 1 - Keyboard interrupt.
IRQ 2 - Open for other uses.
IRQ 3 - Open for other uses.
IRQ 4 - COM 1 interrupt.
IRQ 5 - Open for other uses.
IRQ 6 - Floppy Disk Controller interrupt.
IRQ 7 - Printer interface interrupt.

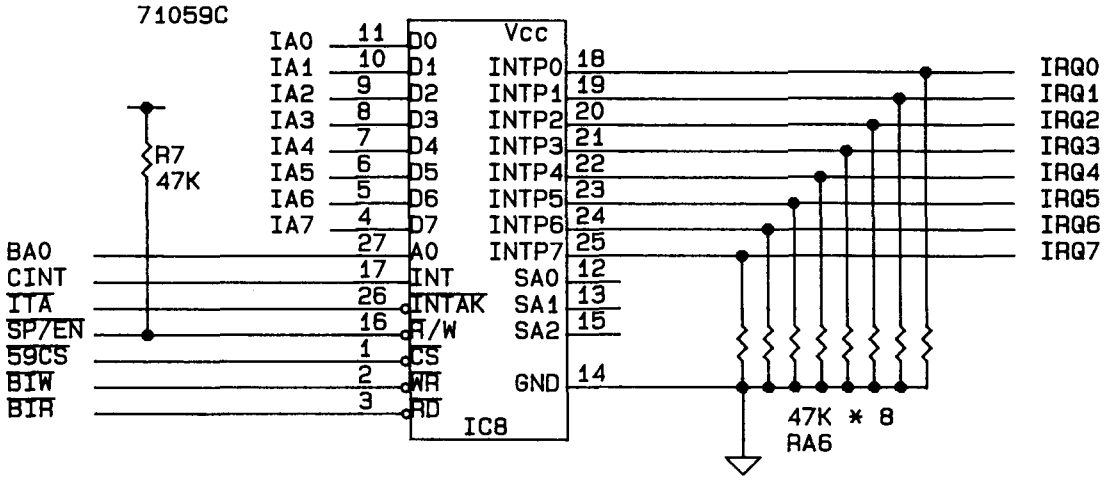



**Figure 4-16. 71059C and Peripheral Circuitry**

There are three NMI-interrupt sources in the TANDY 1400LT

1. NMI from Co-processor
2. Low battery1
3. Low battery2

The Low battery1 and Low battery2 are signals for battery voltage warning. The Low battery1 signal become active at a battery voltage 11.7V - 11.9 V. After Low battery1 signal become active, the system can be used for about 30 minutes with the FDD 10% duty. Then Low battery2 signal will become active. (The Low battery1 and Low battery2 signals are maskable by the I/O ports 0FAH and 0FCH. Refer to I/O address map.)
The NMI interrupt is not maskable by the CPU, but it can be enabled or disabled by the hardware. The enable-state is activated by port 0A0H bit 7. The enable-state is cleared by RESET.

## IV-12. Keyboard

The TANDY 1400LT can use an Internal keyboard and an External keyboard.
Figure 4-17 shows the block diagram in GATE4. The data from Internal keyboard is a parallel 8-bit data, and from External keyboard is a serial 10 bit data. The data is selected in GATE4 (selector A) and goes to the data bus through I/O port 060H (subset of 82C55). Internal keyboard is controlled by IC50. IC50 is a single chip, 8-bit microprocesser containing an 8-bit CPU, ROM, RAM, I/O ports and control circuitry. IC50 generates strobe signal at every key-stroke.(KP21)
Figure 4-18 shows IC50 and peripheral circuitry.

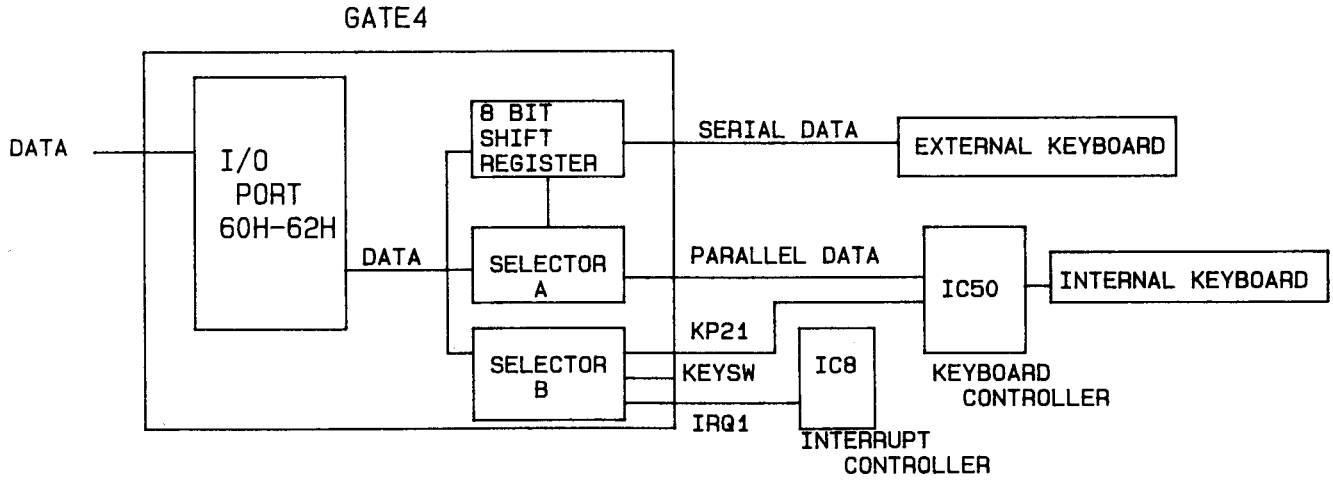



**Figure 4-17. Keyboard-1 (The Block Diagram in the GATE4)**

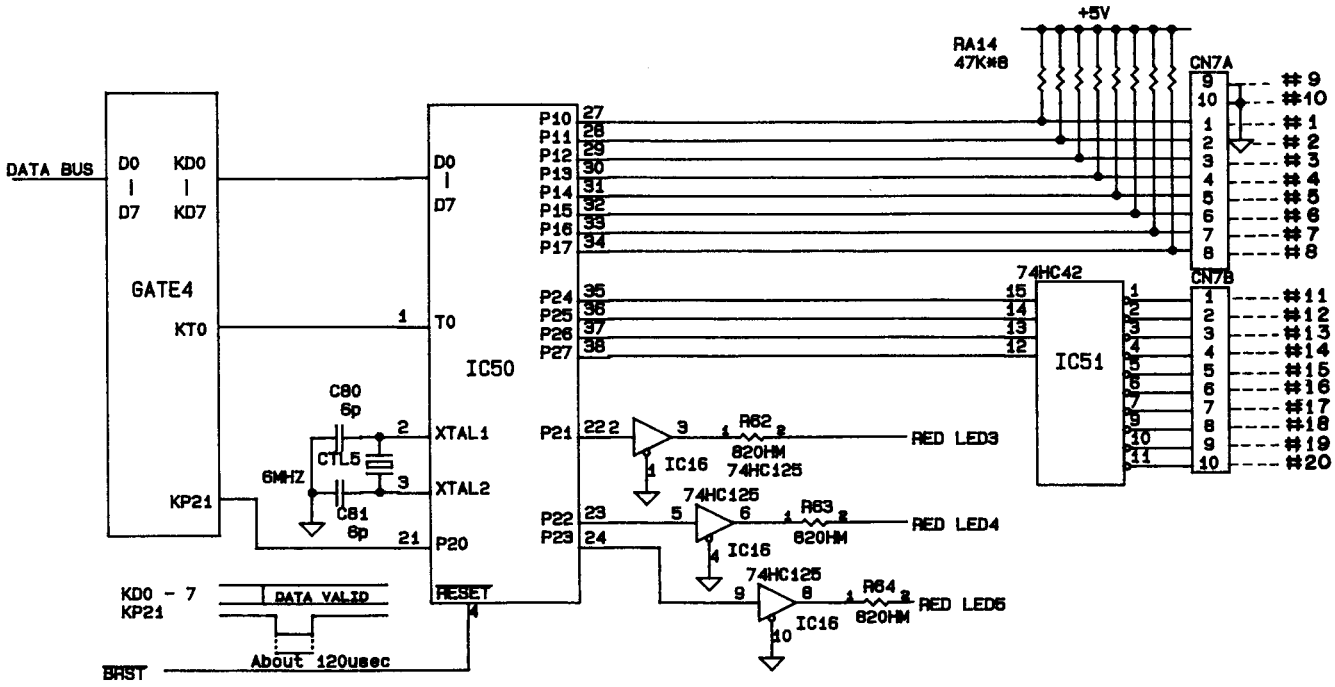


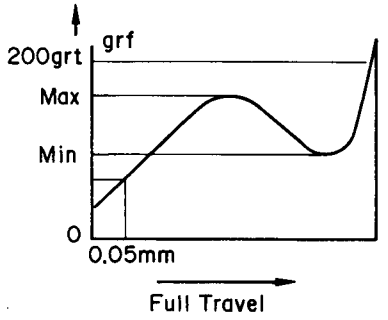
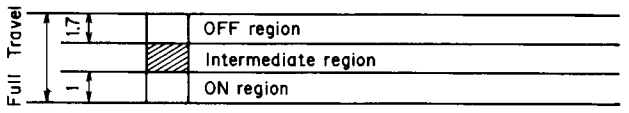

**Figure 4-18. Keyboard-2 (IC50 and Peripheral Circuitry)**

Figure 4-19, 4-20 KEYBOARD-3, -4 show internal keyboard specification

**Electrical Specifications**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Maximum Rating | 12 V DC, 5 mA |
| 2 | Contact Bounce | 5 m sec. Max (at normal pushing) |
| 3 | Contact Resistance | 300 m Ohm Max.<br>(at 10 million times operation, -5 Ohm Max.) |
| 4 | Insulation Resistance | 50 m Ohm Min. (at 250 V DC) |
| 5 | Withstand Voltage | 250 V AC, 1 minute |
| 6 | Circuit | Make contact, 1 circuit |

**Mechanical Specifications**

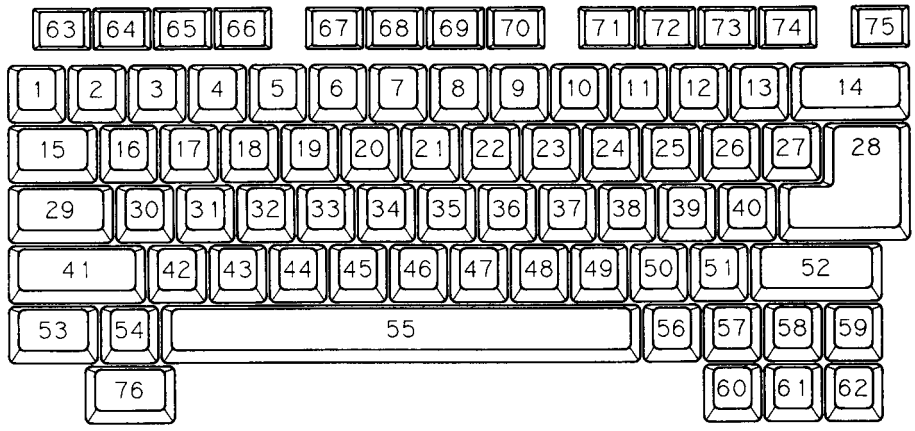
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Operation Force<br>(MAX: first stage<br>life stage<br>(MIN: | 35 grf<br>50 ± 150 grf<br>40 ± 15 grf)<br>26 ± 19 grf) |  |
| 2 | Full Travel | 4.0 ± 0.5 mm | |
| 3 | Operating Point | |  |

**Endurance Specifications**

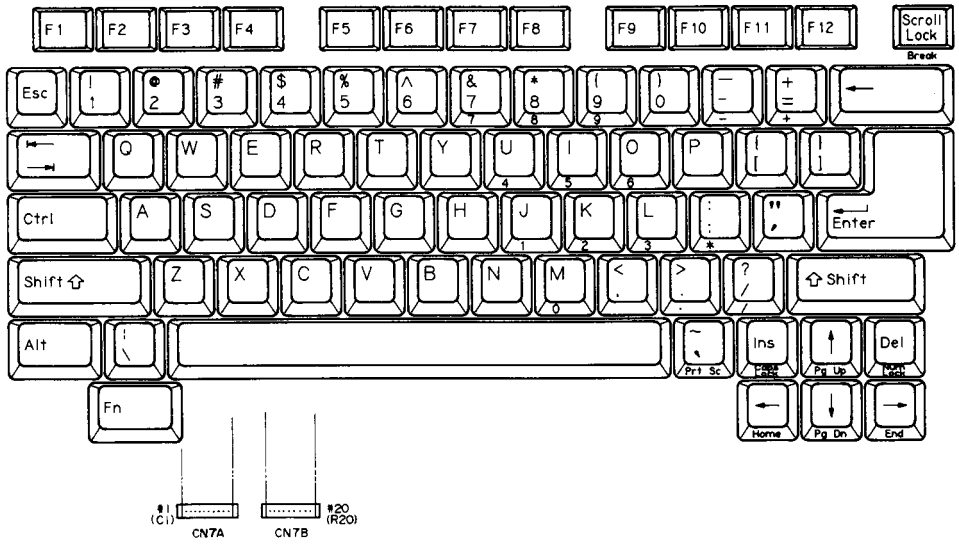
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Operation Life | 12V DC 5mA | 10,000,000 times |
| | | 24V DC 10 mA | 5,000,000 times |
| 2 | Operation Temperature Range | | −5°C ~ +5°C |
| 3 | Storage Temperature Range | | −20°C ~ +65°C |

**Figure 4-19. KEYBOARD-3 (Internal Keyboard Specification)**

**Key-position No.**

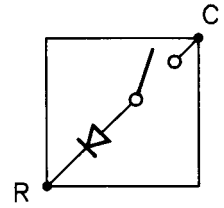



**Keyboard Layout (for U.S.A.)**




**Key Matrix (for U.S.A.)**

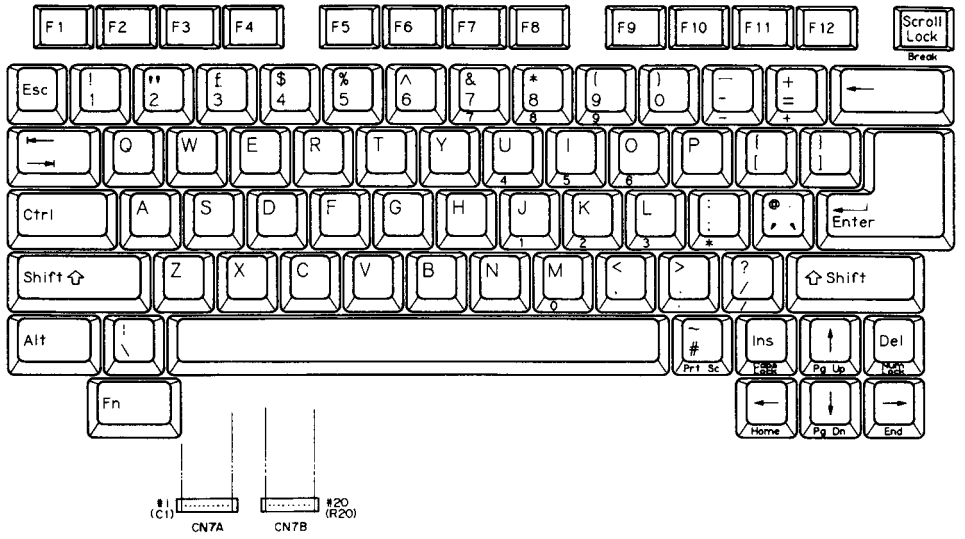
| | C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | C5 | C6 | C7 | C8 | C9 | C10 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| R11 | ) 0 | ! 1 | @ 2 | # 3 | $ 4 | % 5 | ^ 6 | & 7 | NC | |
| R12 | * 8 | ( 9 | — - | + = | : \ | { [ | } ] | : ; | | |
| R13 | " ' | ~ ` | < , | > . | ? / | | A | B | | |
| R14 | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | | |
| R15 | K | L | M | N | O | P | Q | R | | |
| R16 | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z | | |
| R17 | SP | | | | Home ← | Pg Up ↑ | Pg Dn ↓ | End → | | |
| R18 | Esc | ⇤ ⇥ | BS | Enter | F9 | F10 | F11 | F12 | | |
| R19 | F1 | F2 | F3 | F4 | F5 | F6 | F7 | F8 | | |
| R20 | Alt | Ctrl | Shift | Shift Prt Sc | Fn | Ins | Del | Scroll Lock | | |



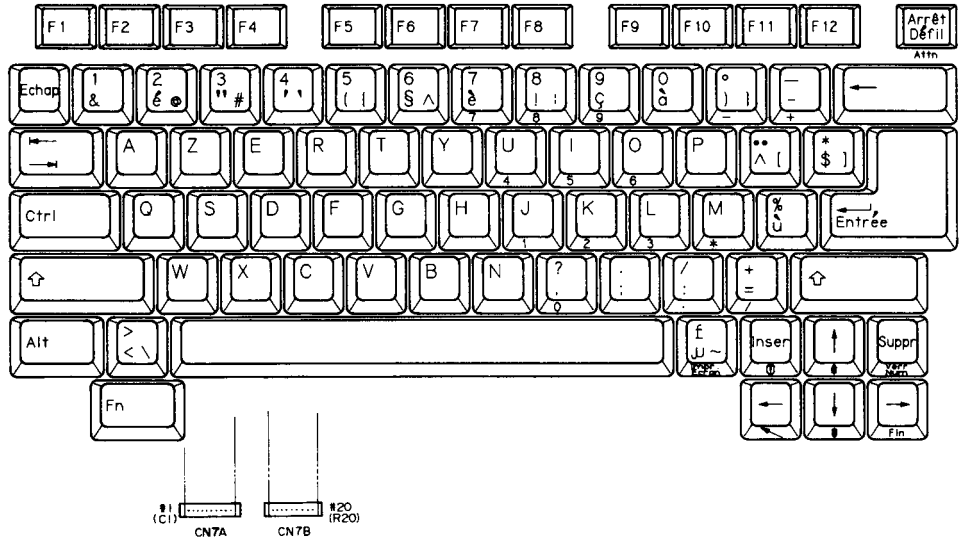

Switch Detail

**Figure 4-20. Keyboard-4 (Position, Layout and Matrix)**

**Keyboard Layout (for U.K.)**




**Keyboard Layout (for France)**




**Keyboard Layout (for Italy)**

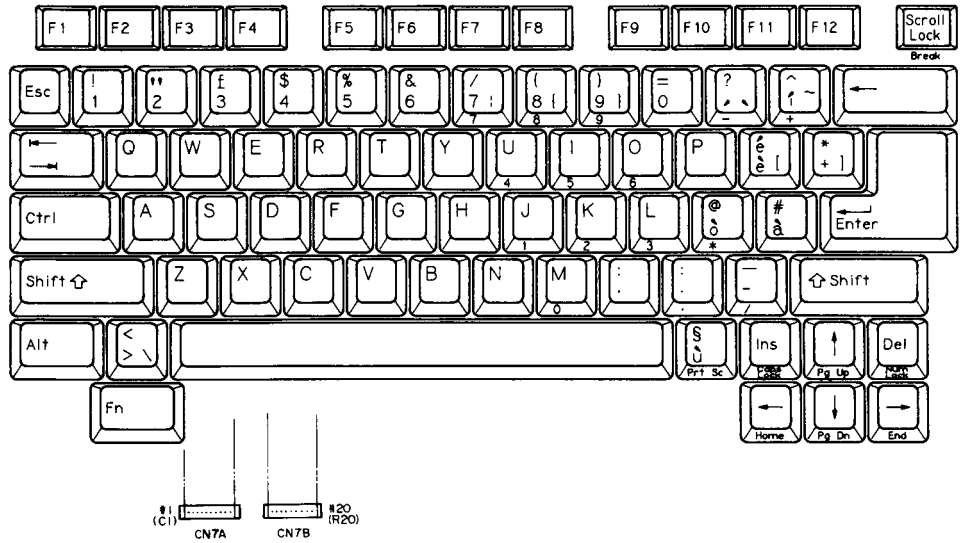
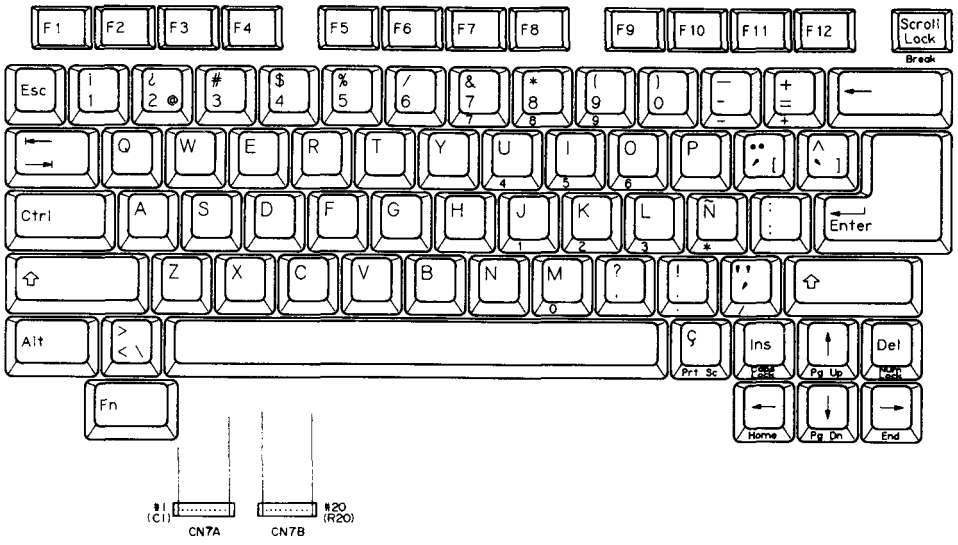
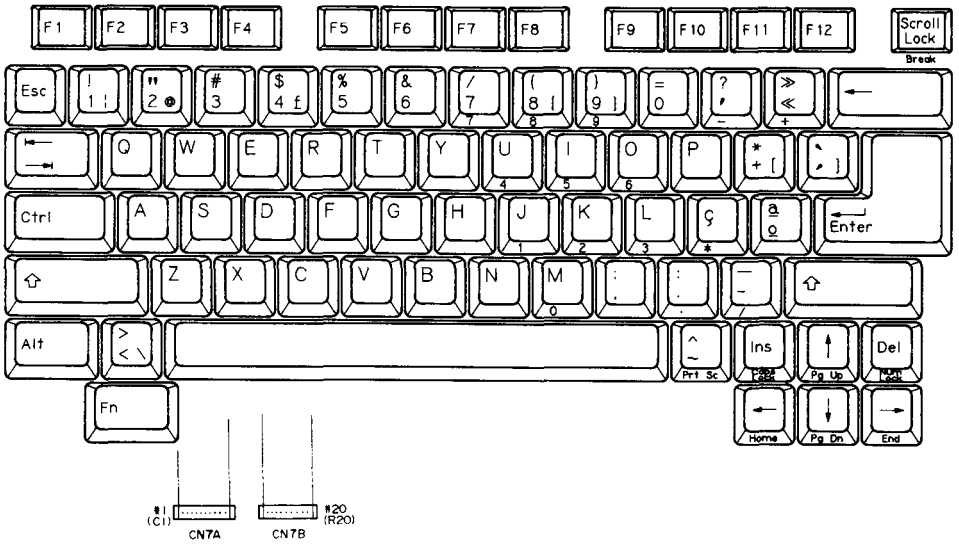



**Figure 4-20. Keyboard-4 (Cont.)**

**Keyboard Layout (for Spain)**




**Keyboard Layout (for Portugal)**




**Keyboard Layout (for Belgium)**

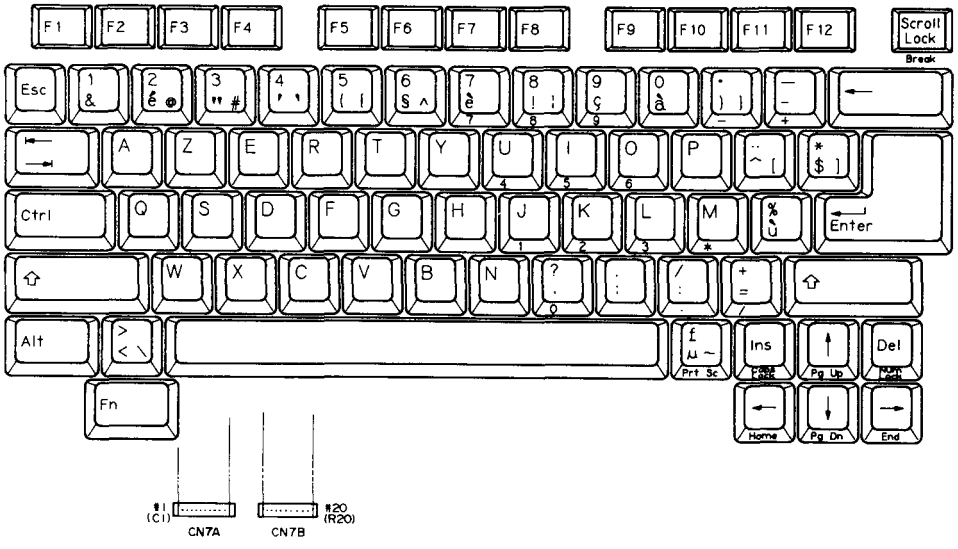
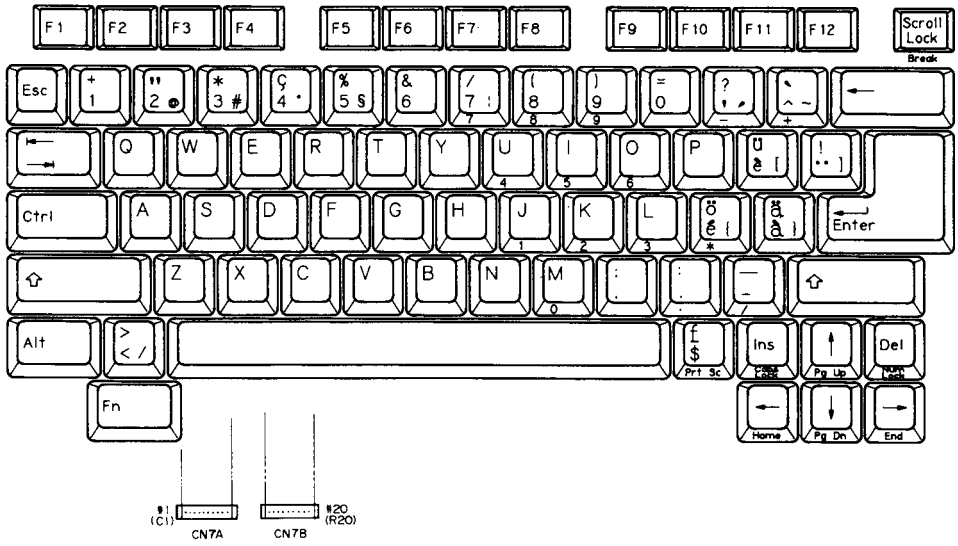
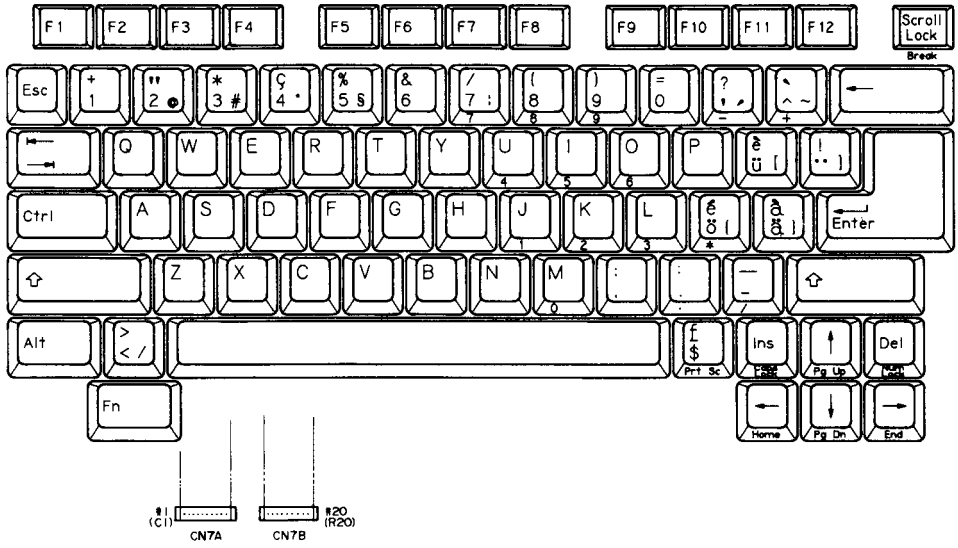



**Figure 4-20. Keyboard-4 (Cont.)**

**Keyboard (for Swiss Roman)**




**Keyboard Layout (for Swiss German)**




**Keyboard Layout (for Germany)**

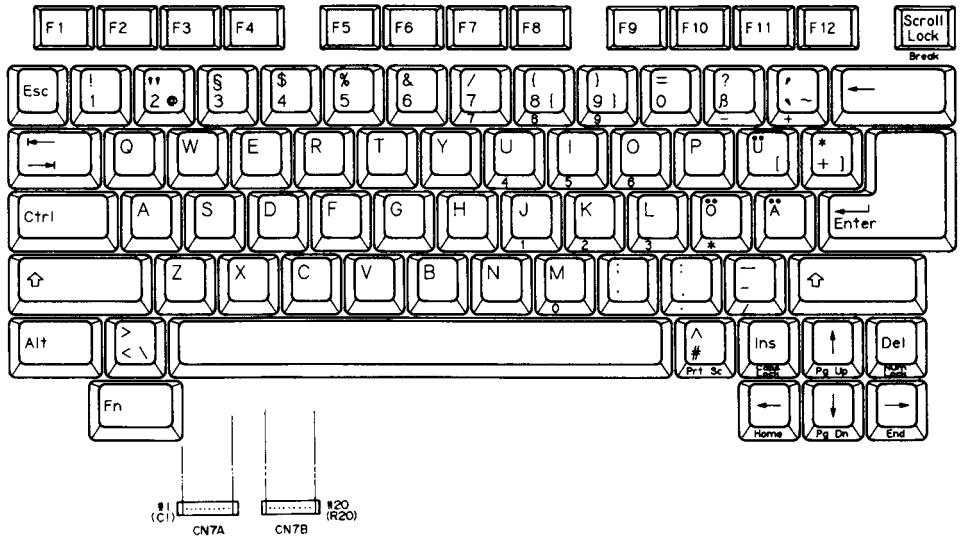
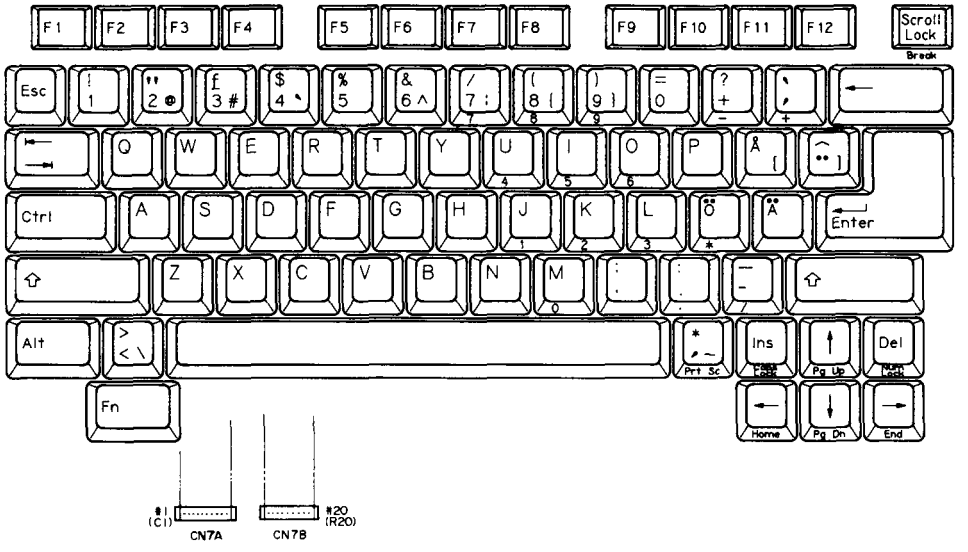
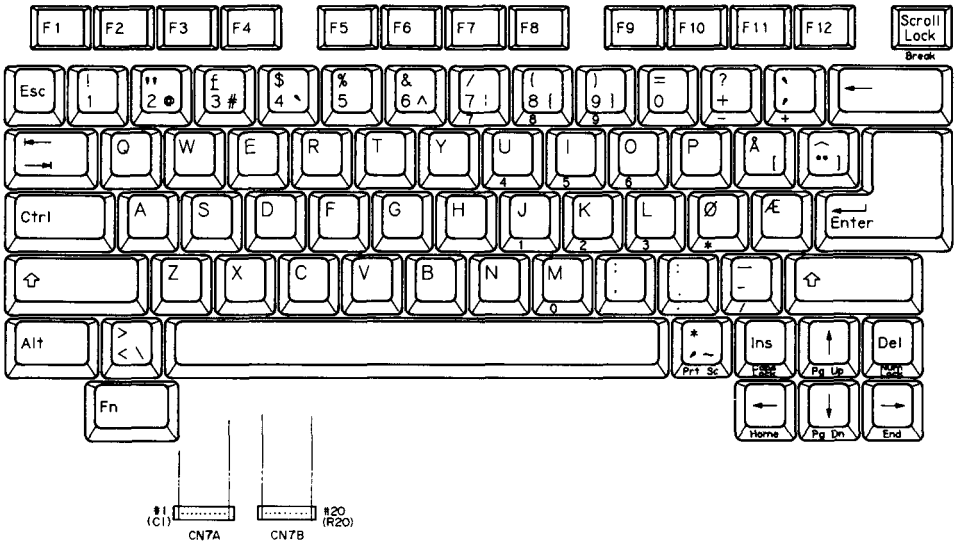



**Figure 4-20. Keyboard-4 (Cont.)**

**Keyboard Layout (for Finland and Sweden)**




**Keyboard Layout (for Norway)**




**Keyboard Layout (for Denmark)**

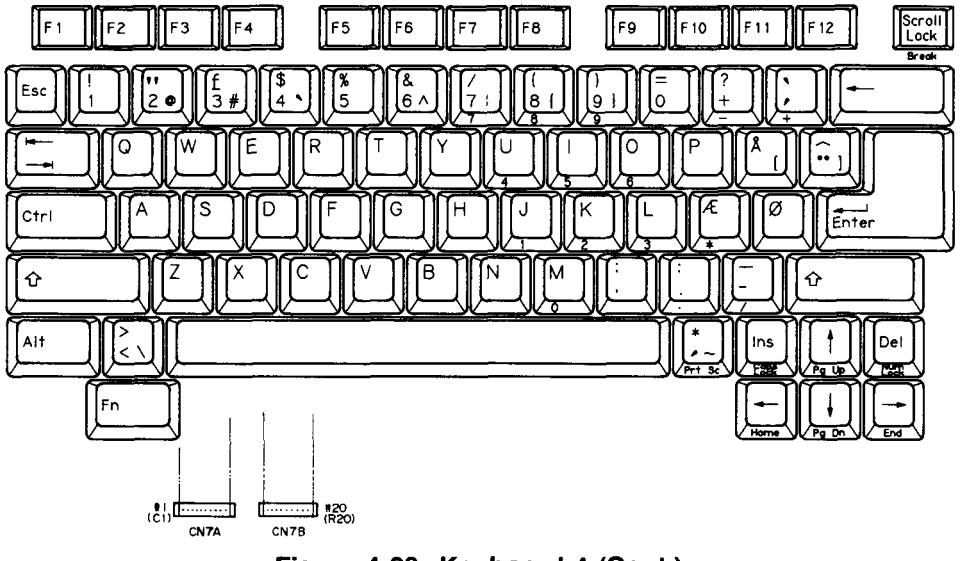



**Figure 4-20. Keyboard-4 (Cont.)**

Table 4-4. shows the internal keyboard scan code.

| Key position | Make code in HEX | Break code in HEX |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 01 | 81 |
| 2 | 02 | 82 |
| 3 | 03 | 83 |
| 4 | 04 | 84 |
| 5 | 05 | 85 |
| 6 | 06 | 86 |
| 7 | 07 | 87 |
| 8 | 08 | 88 |
| 9 | 09 | 89 |
| 10 | 0A | 8A |
| 11 | 0B | 8B |
| 12 | 0C | 8C |
| 13 | 0D | 8D |
| 14 | 0E | 8E |
| 15 | 0F | 8F |
| 16 | 10 | 90 |
| 17 | 11 | 91 |
| 18 | 12 | 92 |
| 19 | 13 | 93 |
| 20 | 14 | 94 |
| 21 | 15 | 95 |
| 22 | 16 | 96 |
| 23 | 17 | 97 |
| 24 | 18 | 98 |
| 25 | 19 | 99 |
| 26 | 1A | 9A |
| 27 | 1B | 9B |
| 28 | 1C | 9C |
| 29 | 1D | 9D |
| 30 | 1E | 9E |
| 31 | 1F | 9F |
| 32 | 20 | A0 |
| 33 | 21 | A1 |
| 34 | 22 | A2 |
| 35 | 23 | A3 |
| 36 | 24 | A4 |
| 37 | 25 | A5 |
| 38 | 26 | A6 |
| 39 | 27 | A7 |
| 40 | 28 | A8 |
| 41 | 2A | AA |
| 42 | 2C | AC |
| 43 | 2D | AD |
| 44 | 2E | AE |
| 45 | 2F | AF |
| 46 | 30 | B0 |
| 47 | 31 | B1 |
| 48 | 32 | B2 |

**Table 4-4. Keyboard-1 (The Internal Keyboard Scan Code)**

| Key position | Make code in HEX | Break code in HEX |
|---|---|---|
| 49 | 33 | B3 |
| 50 | 34 | B4 |
| 51 | 35 | B5 |
| 52 | 36 | B6 |
| 53 | 38 | B8 |
| 54 | 2B | AB |
| 55 | 39 | B9 |
| 56 | 29/37 | A9/B7 |
| 57 | 52/3A | D2/BA |
| 58 | 48/49 | C8/C9 |
| 59 | 53/45 | D3/C5 |
| 60 | 4B/47 | CB/C7 |
| 61 | 50/51 | D0/D1 |
| 62 | 4D/4F | CD/CF |
| 63 | 3B | BB |
| 64 | 3C | BC |
| 65 | 3D | BD |
| 66 | 3E | BE |
| 67 | 3F | BF |
| 68 | 40 | C0 |
| 69 | 41 | C1 |
| 70 | 42 | C2 |
| 71 | 43 | C3 |
| 72 | 44 | C4 |
| 73 | 57 | D7 |
| 74 | 58 | D8 |
| 75 | 46 | C6 |
| 76 | Nothing | Nothing |

**Table 4-4. Keyboard-1 (Cont.)**

Example:
Key position "56"
If the "Function-key" is not held down. The "29/A9" make and break is sent.
If the "Function-key" is held down. The "37/B7" make and break is sent.
Key positions "57", "58", "59", "60", "61", and "62" have same functions.

**Character Codes – Internal Keyboard**

The following character codes are passed through the BIOS keyboard routine to the system or application program. The codes are returned in AL.

U.S. Keyboard Layout

| MAKE CODE (Hex) | BREAK CODE (Hex) | BASE CASE (Dec) | UPPER CASE (Dec) | CTRL (Dec) | ALT (Dec) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 01H | 81H | ESC (27) | ESC (27) | ESC (27) | (-1) |
| 02H | 82H | 1 (49) | ! (33) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 03H | 83H | 2 (50) | @ (64) | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 04H | 84H | 3 (51) | # (35) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 05H | 85H | 4 (52) | $ (36) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 06H | 86H | 5 (53) | % (37) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 07H | 87H | 6 (54) | ^ (94) | (30) | Note 1 |
| 08H | 88H | 7 (55) | & (38) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 09H | 89H | 8 (56) | * (42) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 0AH | 8AH | 9 (57) | ( (40) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 0BH | 8BH | 0 (48) | ) (41) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 0CH | 8CH | - (45) | - (95) | (31) | Note 1 |
| 0DH | 8DH | = (61) | + (43) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 0EH BS | 8EH | BS (8) | BS (8) | (127) | (-1) |
| 0FH TAB | 8FH | TAB (9) | Note 1 | (-1) | (-1) |
| 10H | 90H | q (113) | Q (81) | (17) | Note 1 |
| 11H | 91H | w (119) | W (87) | (23) | Note 1 |
| 12H | 92H | e (101) | E (69) | (5) | Note 1 |
| 13H | 93H | r (114) | R (82) | (18) | Note 1 |
| 14H | 94H | t (116) | T (84) | (20) | Note 1 |
| 15H | 95H | y (121) | Y (89) | (25) | Note 1 |
| 16H | 96H | u (117) | U (85) | (21) | Note 1 |
| 17H | 97H | i (105) | I (73) | TAB (9) | Note 1 |
| 18H | 98H | o (111) | O (79) | (15) | Note 1 |
| 19H | 99H | p (112) | P (80) | (16) | Note 1 |
| 1AH | 9AH | [ (91) | { (123) | ESC (27) | (-1) |
| 1BH | 9BH | ] (93) | } (125) | (29) | (-1) |
| 1CH Enter | 9CH | CR (13) | CR (13) | LF (10) | (-1) |
| 1DH CTRL | 9DH | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 1EH | 9EH | a (97) | A (65) | (1) | Note 1 |
| 1FH | 9FH | s (115) | S (83) | (19) | Note 1 |
| 20H | A0H | d (100) | D (68) | (4) | Note 1 |
| 21H | A1H | f (116) | F (70) | (6) | Note 1 |
| 22H | A2H | g (103) | G (71) | BEL (7) | Note 1 |
| 23H | A3H | h (104) | H (72) | BS (8) | Note 1 |
| 24H | A4H | j (106) | J (74) | LF (10) | Note 1 |
| 25H | A5H | k (107) | K (75) | (11) | Note 1 |
| 26H | A6H | l (108) | L (76) | (12) | Note 1 |
| 27H | A7H | ; (59) | : (58) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 28H | A8H | ' (39) | " (34) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 29H | A9H | ` (96) | ~ (126) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 2AH SHIFT | AAH | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) |

**Table 4-5. Keyboard-2 (Internal Keyboard Character Codes)**

| MAKE CODE (Hex) | BREAK CODE (Hex) | BASE CASE (Dec) | UPPER CASE (Dec) | CTRL (Dec) | ALT (Dec) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2BH | ABH | ¥ (92) | \| (124) | (28) | (-1) |
| 2CH | ACH | z (122) | Z (90) | (26) | Note 1 |
| 2DH | ADH | x (120) | X (88) | (24) | Note 1 |
| 2EH | AEH | c (99) | C (67) | (3) | Note 1 |
| 2FH | AFH | v (118) | V (86) | (22) | Note 1 |
| 30H | B0H | b (98) | B (66) | (2) | Note 1 |
| 31H | B1H | n (110) | N (78) | (14) | Note 1 |
| 32H | B2H | m (109) | M (77) | CR (13) | Note 1 |
| 33H | B3H | , (44) | < (60) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 34H | B4H | . (46) | > (62) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 35H | B5H | / (47) | ? (63) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 36H SHIFT | B6H | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 37H PrtSc | B7H | Note 3 | Note 3 | Note 1 | (-1) |
| 38H ALT | B8H | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 39H | B9H | SP (32) | SP (32) | SP (32) | SP (32) |
| 3AH CAPS LOCK | BAH | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 3BH F1 | BBH | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 3CH F2 | BCH | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 3DH F3 | BDH | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 3EH F4 | BEH | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 3FH F5 | BFH | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 40H F6 | C0H | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 41H F7 | C1H | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 42H F8 | C2H | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 43H F9 | C3H | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 44H F10 | C4H | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 45H NUM LOCK | C5H | (-1) | (-1) | Note 2 | (-1) |
| 46H SCROLL LOCK | C6H | (-1) | (-1) | Note 2 | (-1) |
| 47H Home | C7H | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 48H CuUp | C8H | Note 1 | Note 1 | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 49H PgUp | C9H | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 4AH No use | CAH | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 4BH CuLt | CBH | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 4CH No use | CCH | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 4DH CuRt | CDH | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 4EH No use | CEH | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 4FH End | CFH | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 50H CuDn | D0H | Note 1 | Note 1 | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 51H PgDn | D1H | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 52H INS | D2H | Note 1,2 | Note 1,2 | Note 2 | Note 2 |
| 53H DEL | D3H | Note 1,2 | Note 1,2 | Note 2 | Note 2 |
| 57H F11 | D7H | (-1) | (-1) | Note 2 | Note 2 |
| 58H F12 | D8H | (-1) | (-1) | Note 2 | Note 2 |

**Table 4-5. Keyboard-2 (Cont.)**

The Case of Numeric Lock States

| MAKE CODE (Hex) | BREAK CODE (Hex) | BASE CASE (Dec) | UPPER CASE (Dec) | CTRL (Dec) | ALT (Dec) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 08H | 88H | 7 (55) | 7 (55) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 09H | 89H | 8 (56) | 8 (56) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 0AH | 8AH | 9 (57) | 9 (57) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 0CH | 8CH | - (45) | - (45) | (31) | Note 1 |
| 0DH | 8DH | + (43) | = (61) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 16H | 96H | 4 (52) | u (117) | (21) | Note 1 |
| 17H | 97H | 5 (53) | i (105) | TAB (9) | Note 1 |
| 18H | 98H | 6 (54) | o (111) | (15) | Note 1 |
| 24H | A4H | 1 (49) | j (106) | LF (10) | Note 1 |
| 25H | A5H | 2 (50) | k (107) | (11) | Note 1 |
| 26H | A6H | 3 (51) | l (108) | (12) | Note 1 |
| 27H | A7H | * (42) | ; (59) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 32H | B2H | 0 (48) | m (109) | CR (13) | Note 1 |
| 34H | B4H | . (46) | . (46) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 35H | B5H | / (47) | / (47) | (-1) | (-1) |

**Table 4-5. Keyboard-2 (Cont.)**

**NOTE** 1 Refer to Extended Codes.
2 Refer to Special Handling.
3 Pressing the PRINT SCREEN (Key 37H) will result in an interrupt invoking the print screen routine.

**Extended Codes**

Keyboard Extended Functions

| SECOND CODE (Hex) | FUNCTION |
|---|---|
| 03H | NUL Character |
| 0FH | Back Tab |
| 10H-19H | ALT Q,W,E,R,T,Y,U,I,O,P |
| 1EH-26H | ALT A,S,D,F,G,H,J,K,L |
| 2CH-32H | ALT Z,X,C,V,B,N,M |
| 3BH-44H | F1-F10 Function Keys Base Case |
| 47H | Home |
| 48H | Cursor Up |
| 49H | Page Up & Home Cursor |
| 4BH | Cursor Left |
| 4DH | Cursor Right |
| 4FH | End |
| 50H | Cursor Down |
| 51H | Page Down & Home Cursor |
| 52H | INS |
| 53H | DEL |
| 54H-5DH | F11-F20 (Upper Case F1-F10) |
| 5EH-67H | F21-F30 (CTRL F1-F10) |
| 68H-71H | F31-F40 (ALT F1-F10) |
| 72H | CTRL PRTSC (Start/Stop Echo to Printer) |
| 73H | CTRL Cursor Left (Reverse Word) |
| 74H | CTRL Cursor Right (Advance Word) |
| 75H | CTRL End (Erase EOL) |
| 76H | CTRL Page Down (Erase EOS) |
| 77H | CTRL Home (Clear Screen and Home) |
| 78H-83H | ALT 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,0,-,= |
| 84H | CTRL Page Up (Top 25 Lines of Text & Home Cursor) |

**Table 4-6. Keyboard-3 (Extended Codes)**

For certain functions that cannot be represented in the standard ASCII codes, an extended code is used. NUL code (a character code of 00) is returned in AL. This indicates that the system or application program should examine a second code that will indicate the actual function. Usually, but not always, this second code is the scan code of the primary key that was pressed. This code is returned in AH.

**Special Handling**

1. System Reset
   The combination of ALT-CTRL-DEL will result in the keyboard routine initiating the equivalent of a system reset/reboot.

2. System Set Up
   The combination of ALT-CTRL-INS will result in the keyboard routine displaying the system default values. In relation to CRT or LCD selection, the combinations of ALT-CTRL-F11 (CRT) and ALT-CTRL-F12 (LCD) will be valid.
   **NOTE:** To press F11 and F12 keys are not equal to press SHIFT F1 and F2.

3. Break
   The combination of CTRL SCROLL-LOCK will result in the keyboard routine signaling interrupt-1A. Also, the extended characters (AL = 00H, AH = 00H) will be returned.
   **NOTE:** It is up to the system or application initialization code to change the interrupt vector in order to support an actual "break" function.

4. Pause
   The combination of CTRL NUM-LOCK will cause the keyboard interrupt routine to loop, waiting for any key except NUM-LOCK to be pressed.

## IV-13. External Keyboard

Communication Protocol

The External keyboard shall communicate with the system using synchronus serial protocol. When no communication is in process, the keyboard holds the data line Low and the clock line High. Transmissions consist of a 10 bit data word.

| Keyboard RTS | Start | B0 | B1 | B2 | B3 | B4 | B5 | B6 | B7 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |

The system may hold the clock line low for a minimum of 12.5msec to initiate a keyboard reset. The External keyboard shall not attempt to tramsmit data while the clock line is being held by the system. Before initiating a transmission, the External keyboard lowers the clock line as a RTS (Request To Send). The External Keyboard then checks the state of the data line. If the system is holding the data line low, then the External keyboard interface is inhibited. The External keyboard shall return the keycode in the buffer, return the clock and data lines to idle state and resume scanning until the interface is enabled. If the interface is enabled, the External keyboard shall transmit its data. Data is valid during the falling edge of the clock. Figure 4-21 shows the External keyboard interface circuit and timing diagram.

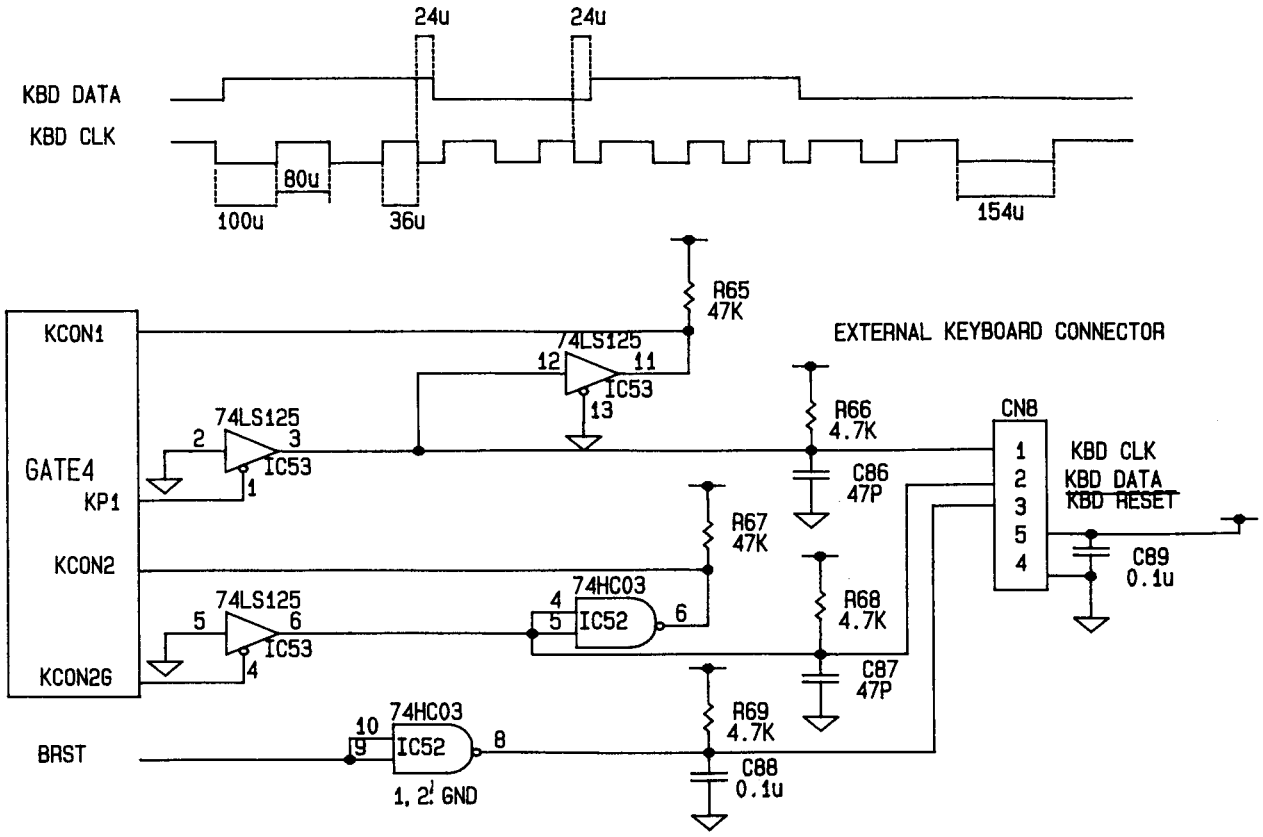



**Figure 4-21. Keyboard-5 (The External Keyboard Interface Circuit and Timing Diagram)**

**Character Codes – Enhanced Keyboard**

The following character codes are passed through the BIOS keyboard routine to the system or application program. The codes are returned in AL.

U.S. Keyboard Layout

| MAKE CODE (Hex) | BREAK CODE (Hex) | BASE CASE (Dec) | UPPER CASE (Dec) | CTRL (Dec) | ALT (Dec) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 01H | 81H | ESC (27) | ESC (27) | ESC (27) | (-1) |
| 02H | 82H | 1 (49) | ! (33) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 03H | 83H | 2 (50) | @ (64) | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 04H | 84H | 3 (51) | # (35) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 05H | 85H | 4 (52) | $ (36) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 06H | 86H | 5 (53) | % (37) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 07H | 87H | 6 (54) | ^ (94) | (30) | Note 1 |
| 08H | 88H | 7 (55) | & (38) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 09H | 89H | 8 (56) | * (42) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 0AH | 8AH | 9 (57) | ( (40) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 0BH | 8BH | 0 (48) | ) (41) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 0CH | 8CH | - (45) | - (95) | (31) | Note 1 |
| 0DH | 8DH | = (61) | + (43) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 0EH BS | 8EH | BS (8) | BS (8) | (127) | (-1) |
| 0FH TAB | 8FH | TAB (9) | Note 1 | (-1) | (-1) |
| 10H | 90H | q (113) | Q (81) | (17) | Note 1 |
| 11H | 91H | w (119) | W (87) | (23) | Note 1 |
| 12H | 92H | e (101) | E (69) | (5) | Note 1 |
| 13H | 93H | r (114) | R (82) | (18) | Note 1 |
| 14H | 94H | t (116) | T (84) | (20) | Note 1 |
| 15H | 95H | y (121) | Y (89) | (25) | Note 1 |
| 16H | 96H | u (117) | U (85) | (21) | Note 1 |
| 17H | 97H | i (105) | I (73) | TAB (9) | Note 1 |
| 18H | 98H | o (111) | O (79) | (15) | Note 1 |
| 19H | 99H | p (112) | P (80) | (16) | Note 1 |
| 1AH | 9AH | [ (91) | { (123) | ESC (27) | (-1) |
| 1BH | 9BH | ] (93) | } (125) | (29) | (-1) |
| 1CH Enter | 9CH | CR (13) | CR (13) | LF (10) | (-1) |
| 1DH CTRL | 9DH | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 1EH | 9EH | a (97) | A (65) | (1) | Note 1 |
| 1FH | 9FH | s (115) | S (83) | (19) | Note 1 |
| 20H | A0H | d (100) | D (68) | (4) | Note 1 |
| 21H | A1H | f (116) | F (70) | (6) | Note 1 |
| 22H | A2H | g (103) | G (71) | BEL (7) | Note 1 |
| 23H | A3H | h (104) | H (72) | BS (8) | Note 1 |
| 24H | A4H | j (106) | J (74) | LF (10) | Note 1 |
| 25H | A5H | k (107) | K (75) | (11) | Note 1 |
| 26H | A6H | l (108) | L (76) | (12) | Note 1 |
| 27H | A7H | ; (59) | : (58) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 28H | A8H | ' (39) | " (34) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 29H | A9H | ` (96) | ~ (126) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 2AH SHIFT | AAH | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 2BH | ABH | ¥ (92) | \| (124) | (28) | (-1) |

**Table 4-7. Keyboard-4 (Enhanced Keyboard Character Codes)**

| MAKE CODE (Hex) | BREAK CODE (Hex) | BASE CASE (Dec) | UPPER CASE (Dec) | CTRL (Dec) | ALT (Dec) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2CH | ACH | z (122) | Z (90) | (26) | Note 1 |
| 2DH | ADH | x (120) | X (88) | (24) | Note 1 |
| 2EH | AEH | c (99) | C (67) | (3) | Note 1 |
| 2FH | AFH | v (118) | V (86) | (22) | Note 1 |
| 30H | B0H | b (98) | B (66) | (2) | Note 1 |
| 31H | B1H | n (110) | N (78) | (14) | Note 1 |
| 32H | B2H | m (109) | M (77) | CR (13) | Note 1 |
| 33H | B3H | , (44) | < (60) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 34H | B4H | . (46) | > (62) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 35H | B5H | / (47) | ? (63) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 36H SHIFT | B6H | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 37H PrtSc | B7H | * (42) | Note 3 | Note 1 | (-1) |
| 38H ALT | B8H | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 39H | B9H | SP (32) | SP (32) | SP (32) | SP (32) |
| 3AH CAPS LOCK | BAH | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 3BH F1 | BBH | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 3CH F2 | BCH | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 3DH F3 | BDH | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 3EH F4 | BEH | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 3FH F5 | BFH | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 40H F6 | C0H | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 41H F7 | C1H | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 42H F8 | C2H | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 43H F9 | C3H | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 44H F10 | C4H | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 45H NUM LOCK | C5H | (-1) | (-1) | Note 2 | (-1) |
| 46H SCROLL LOCK | C6H | (-1) | (-1) | Note 2 | (-1) |
| 57H F11 | D7H | (-1) | (-1) | Note 2 | Note 2 |
| 58H F12 | D8H | (-1) | (-1) | Note 2 | Note 2 |

**Table 4-7. Keyboard-4 (Cont.)**

The Case of Numeric Lock States

| MAKE CODE (Hex) | BREAK CODE (Hex) | BASE CASE (Dec) | UPPER CASE (Dec) | CTRL (Dec) | ALT (Dec) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 47H Home | C7H | 7 (55) | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 48H CuUp | C8H | 8 (56) | Note 1 | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 49H PgUp | C9H | 9 (57) | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 4AH | CAH | - (45) | - (45) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 4BH CuLt | CBH | 4 (52) | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 4CH | CCH | 5 (53) | (-1) | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 4DH CuRt | CDH | 6 (54) | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 4EH | CEH | + (43) | + (43) | (-1) | (-1) |
| 4FH End | CFH | 1 (49) | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 50H CuDn | D0H | 2 (50) | Note 1 | (-1) | Note 1 |
| 51H PgDn | D1H | 3 (51) | Note 1 | Note 1 | Note 1 |
| 52H INS | D2H | 0 (48) | Note 1,2 | Note 2 | Note 2 |
| 53H DEL | D3H | . (46) | Note 1,2 | Note 2 | Note 2 |

**Table 4-8. Keyboard-5 (Numeric Lock States)**

**NOTE:** 1 Refer to Extended Codes.
2 Refer to Special Handling.
3 Pressing the PRINT SCREEN (Key 37H) will result in an interrupt invoking the print screen routine.

## IV-14. Floppy Disk Drive

FDD PERIPHERAL CIRCUITRY

The TANDY 1400LT is equiped with two 3.5 inch floppy disk drives. And one External 5.25inch FDD can be connected. (However, to connect the external FDD, an extra power supply is required.)

Figure 4-22 shows the FDD and peripheral circuitry block diagram.

The TANDY 1400LT uses $\mu$PD72065C. For floppy disk controller and SED9420CAC for VFO. Data transmission from the FDD is performed in the DMA mode and is controlled by 82C37

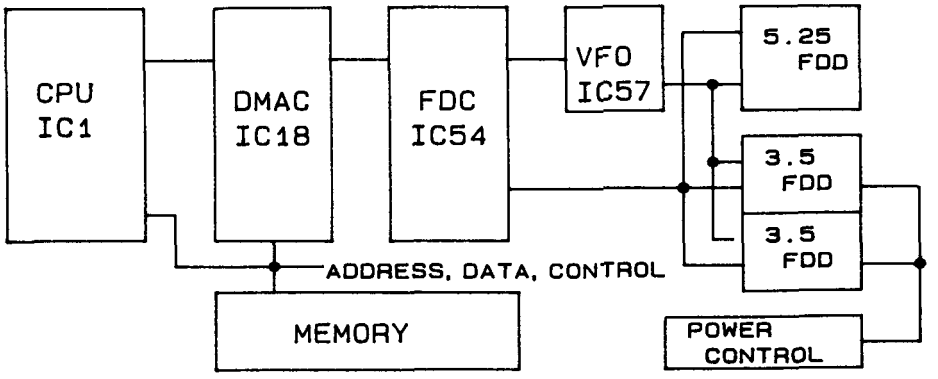



**Figure 4-22. The FDD and Peripheral Circuitry Block Diagram**

**DMA operation**

A DMA request (DR2) is generated by the FDC (IC54). After receiving the DMA request, the DMA controller (IC18) will issue a Hold request (HDA signal) to the host CPU. The system buses are not released to the DMA controller until a Hold Acknowlege signal (HLA signal) is returned to the DMA controller from the CPU. After the Hold Acknowledge has been received, address and control signals are generated by the DMA controller to accomplish the DMA transfers.

Data is transfered directly from the FDC to memory (or vice versa) with "0" active BIR, BIW, BMR, and BMW being active.

In advance, the segment address is set to the GATE4, and in DMA cycle the GATE4 encodes DMA Acknowledge signal, and it outputs address of permitting DMA channel to A16 - A19 bus.

**DMA Control**

All data transmissions between FDC and the CPU performed in the DMA mode. Figure 4-23 shows the DMA controller and peripheral circuitry.

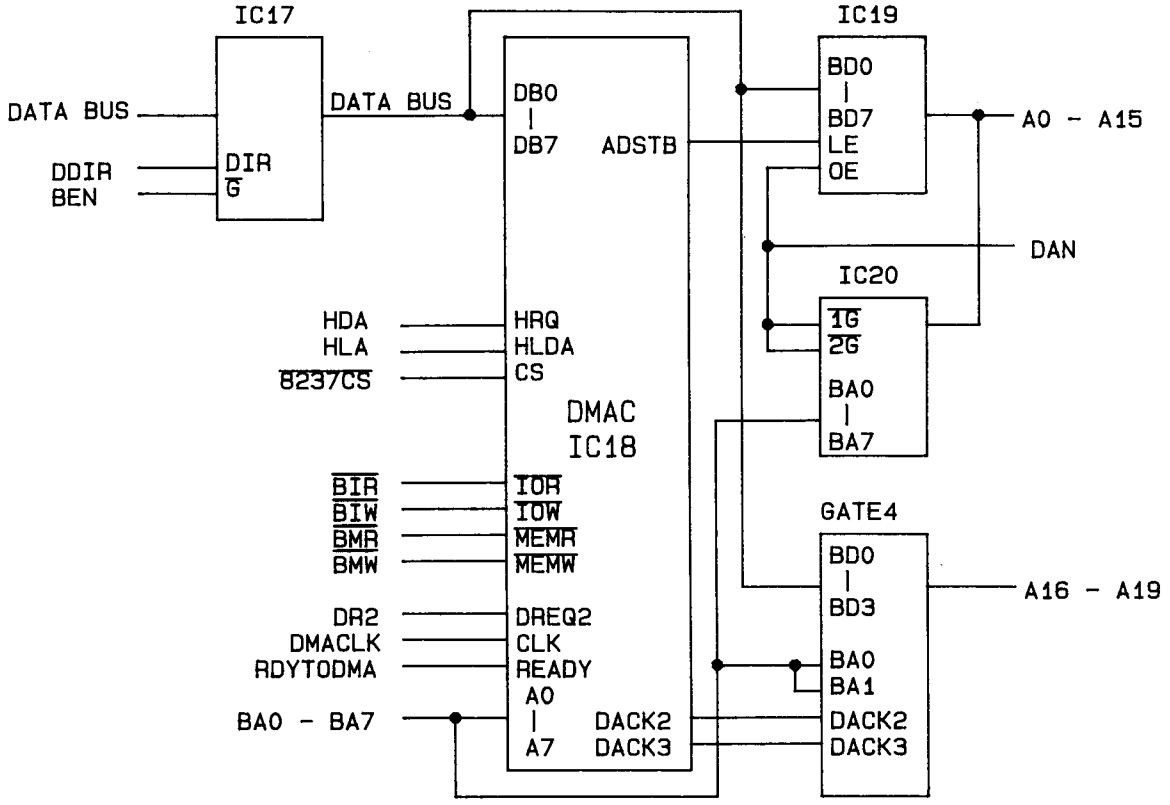



**Figure 4-23. DMA Controller and Peripheral Circuitry**

**FDD Control**

CPU INTERFACE

Figure 4-24 shows the CPU interface for FDC. The clock for FDC is supplied from VFO (4MHz clock). The reset signal (RESET765) is fed to the reset terminal. The terminal A0 selects the contents to be sent to the data bus. When it is set, the data register contents are sent, when it is reset, the status register are sent. "0" active signals IR (IW) input allows the transfer of data from (to) the FDC to (from) the data bus. The FDC is selected when "$\overline{CS765}$" is low, enabling IR, IW and A0.

The FDC sets the INT terminal to HIGH when the command is executed.

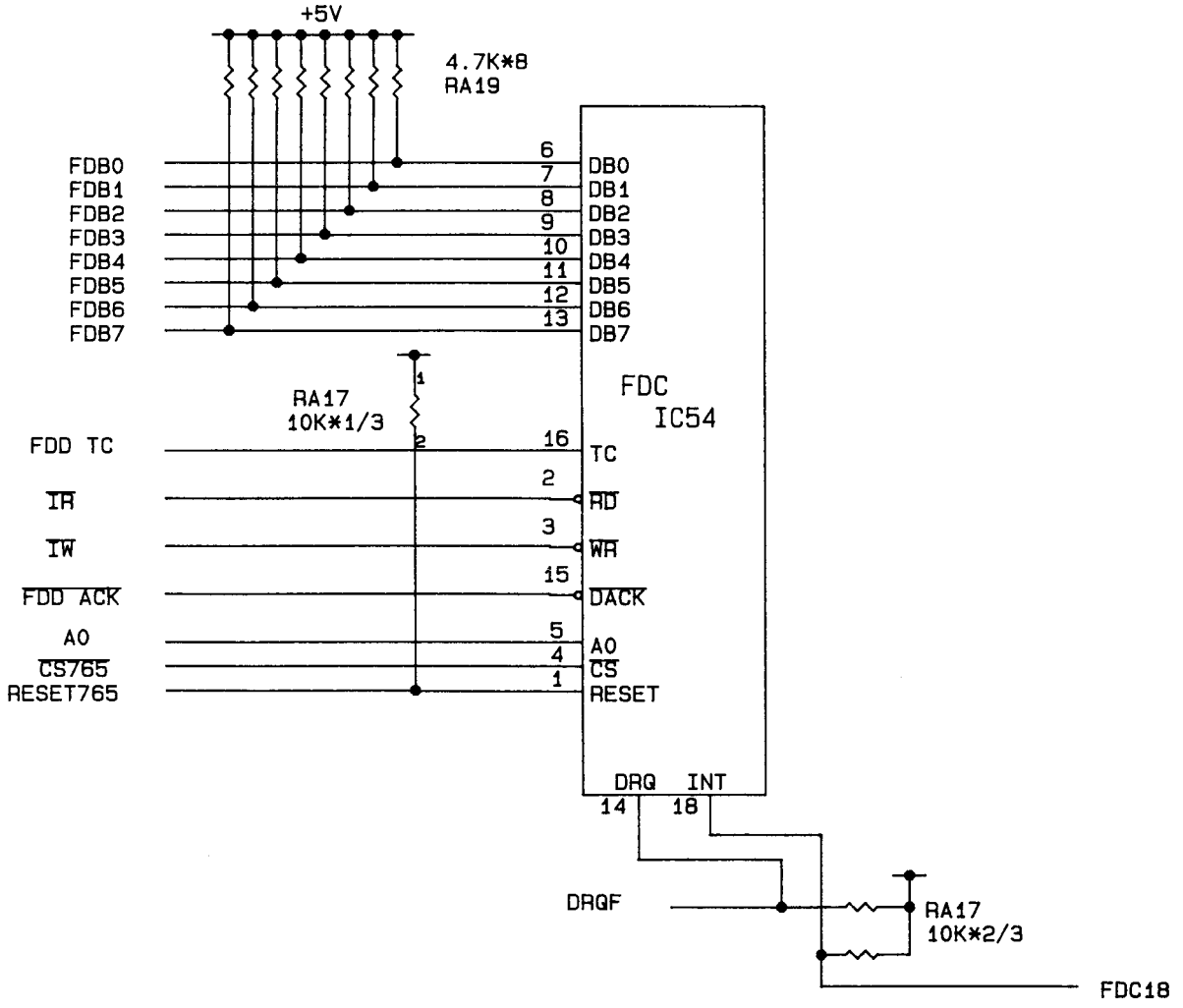



**Figure 4-24. CPU Interface for FDC**

FDD INTERFACE

Figure 4-25 shows the FDD interface circuitry.

Signal for FDD : "LOW" active $\overline{\text{DRIVE SEL0-2 (3.5)}}$, $\overline{\text{MOTOR ENA (3.5)}}$, "HIGH" active DRIVE SEL0,2 (5.25), MOTOR ENA (5.25) are latched in the GATE5. These are set by the I/O system command. The FDD control signal for External 5.25 inch disk is driven by 74ALS240. The FDD control signal for the input system is pulled up by the resistor. The External FDD (5.25) control signal and input signal for system are terminated by the capacitor.

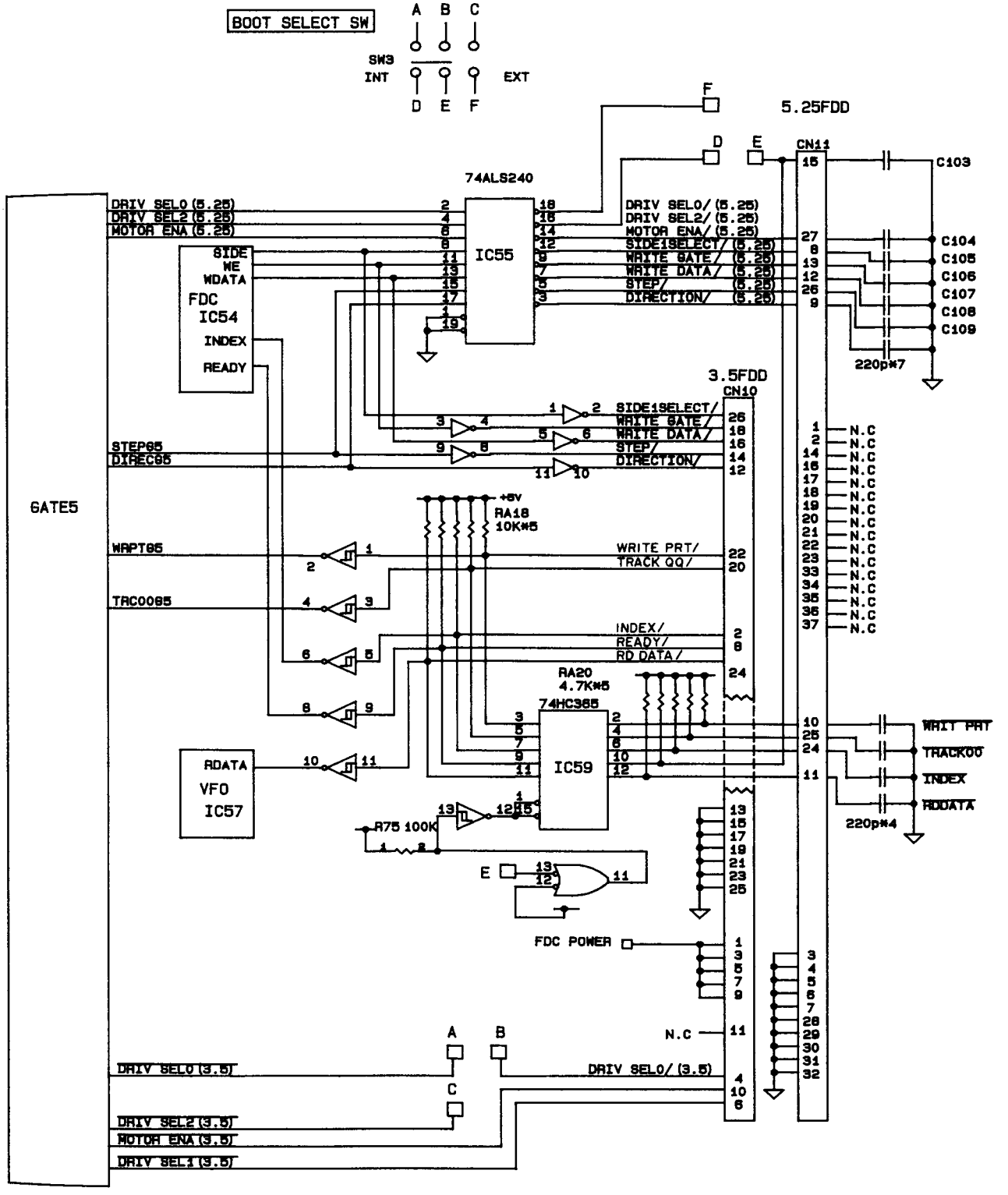



**Figure 4-25. FDD Interface Circuitry**

The drive assignment is switchable by the BOOT SELECT Switch (SW3)
The following are drive assignments.

| | 3.5 inch boot | 5.25 inch boot |
|---|---|---|
| DRIVE 1 | DRIVE A | DRIVE C |
| DRIVE 2 | DRIVE B | DRIVE B |
| EXT FDD | DRIVE C | DRIVE A |

VFO (DATA SEPARATOR FOR FDD)

The VFO (IC57) is a CMOS VFO data separator for use in the floppy disk interface. The VFO removes bit phase shift origination in variations in disk rotation speed or peak shifts from disk drive read data to generate data window and reproduces read data pulse signals for output to a floppy disk controller. It provides the following outputs as FDC clocks. CLK1: 4MHz, WCLK (Write clock): 5.25 inch MFM Interval T = 2usec.
Figure 4-26 shows VFO and FDC interface.

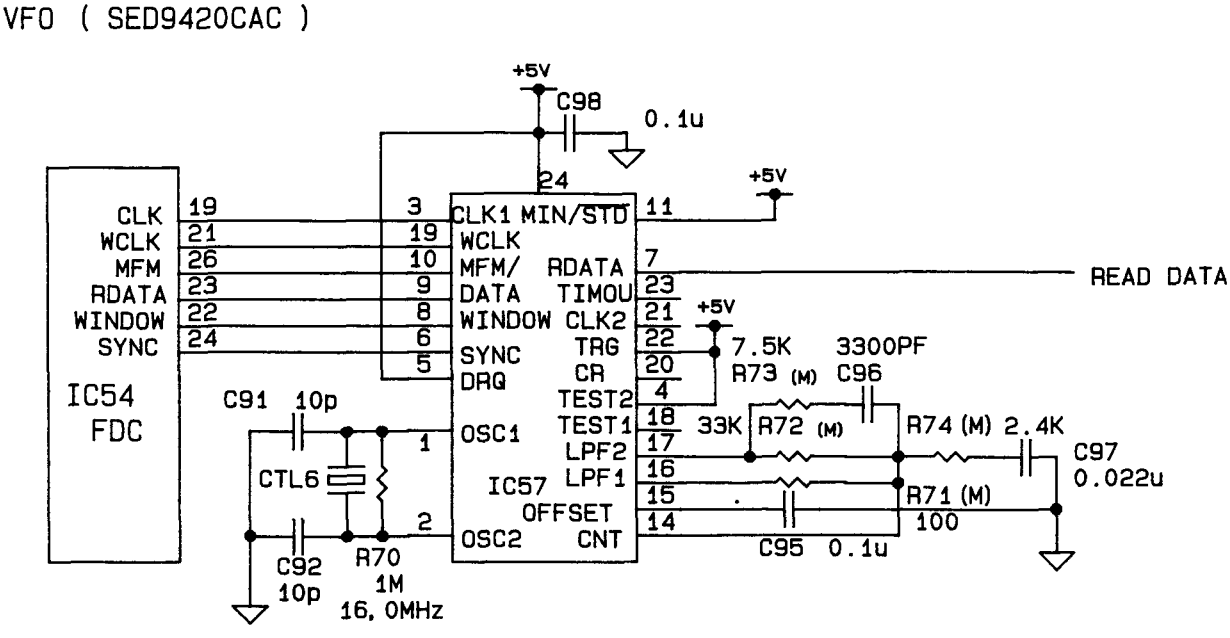



**Figure 4-26. VFO and FDC Interface**

External FDD connector is DB - 37-pin female type.
Table 4-15 shows the External FDD connector pin assignments.

| PIN NUMBER | CONTENTS |
|---|---|
| 1 | NC |
| 2 | NC |
| 3-7 | Ground |
| 8 | BSIDESE* |
| 9 | CDIR* |
| 10 | WRPRT* |
| 11 | RDDATA* |
| 12 | WRDATA* |
| 13 | WEN* |
| 14 | NC |
| 15 | DSEXT* |
| 16-23 | NC |
| 24 | INDEX* |
| 25 | TRKO* |
| 26 | STEP* |
| 27 | BMTRON* |
| 28-32 | Ground |
| 33-37 | NC |

**Table 4-9. External FDD Connector Pin Assignments**

## IV-15. Printer Interface

Figure 4-27 shows printer interface circuit.

The Command of printer or data is loaded to 8 bit latched output port, and the "0" active STROBE signal line is activated writing data to the printer. The printer interface program then reads the status pins of printer ports to see if the next character can be sent, if the printer is ready, the program activates the IRQ7, indicating printer is not musy to the system program.

Printer control I/O's are 378H, 379H and 37AH.

Figure 4-28 shows timing diagram between CPU and Printer.

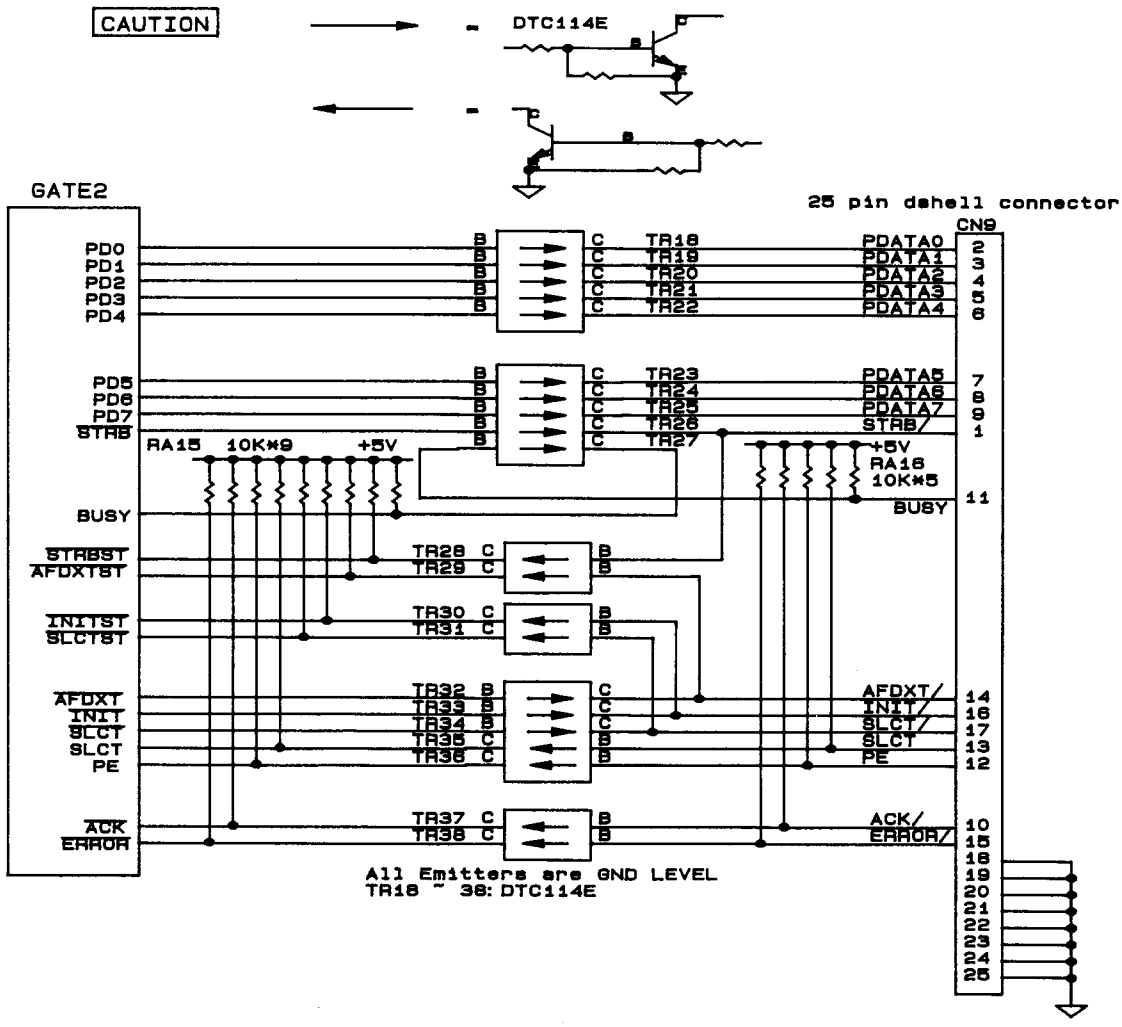



**Figure 4-27. Printer Interface Circuit**

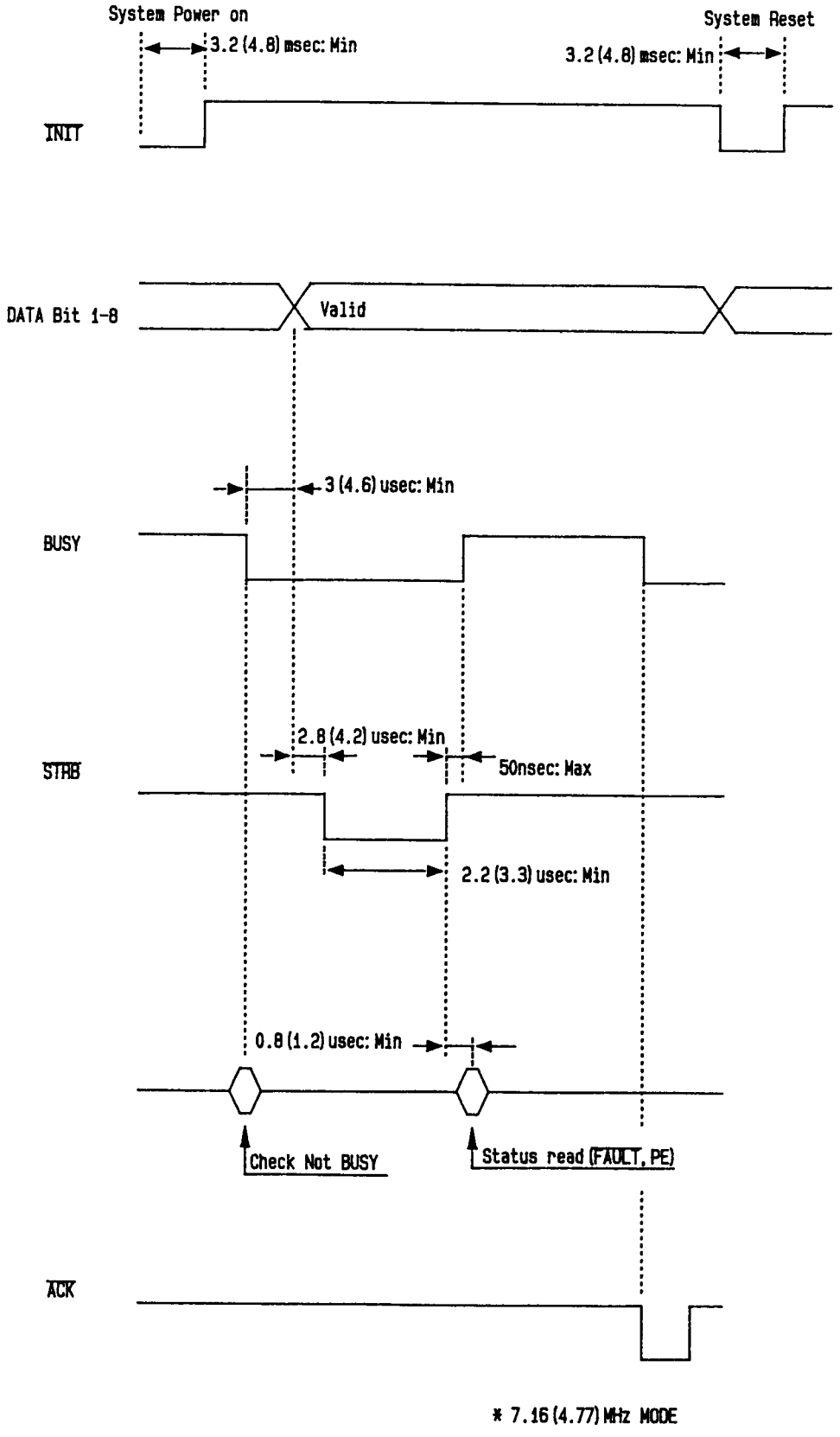



**Figure 4-28. Timing Diagram between CPU and Printer**

## IV-16. LCD Controller

This LCD controller supports three display devices.

1. LCD pannel.
2. CRT with IRGB input.
3. CRT with COMPOSITE input.

This LCD controller is compatible with the color adapter for IBM-PC.

### CPU Interface

The CPU interface circuit of the V6355 is shown in Figure 4-29.

Data Bus (D0 - D7), $\overline{\text{IOSEL}}$ (Chip select signal), $\overline{\text{MEMSEL}}$ (VRAM chip select signal), $\overline{\text{IOW}}$ (I/O write signal), $\overline{\text{IOR}}$ (I/O read signal), MEMRDY (Memory request signal), and Address Bus (A0 - A3) serve as the interface between the CPU and the V6355.

The addressing to all I/O registers is executed by the I/O command of the four least significant bits (A0 - A3)of port addresses with a "Low" active $\overline{\text{IOSEL}}$ signal, which enables this controller like chip selecting.

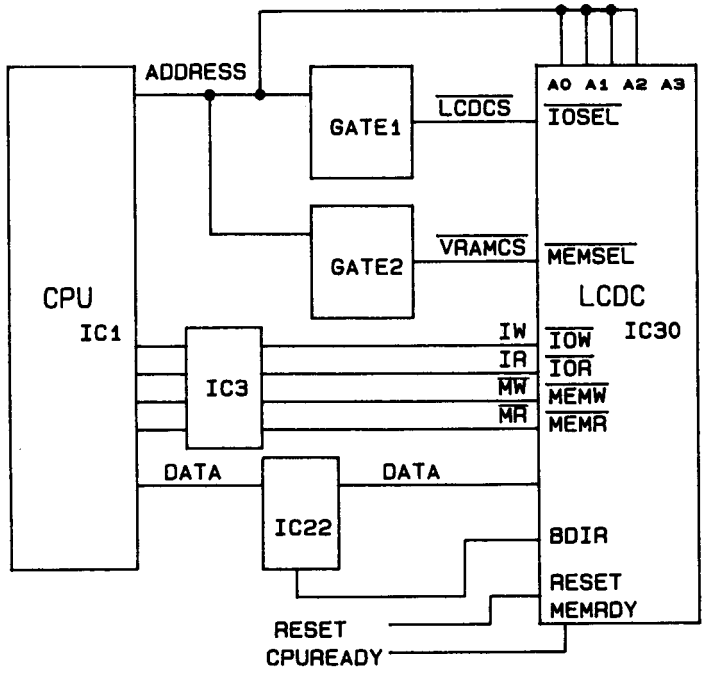



**Figure 4-29. LCDC-CPU Interface**

**VRAM - CPU Interface**

The TANDY 1400LT uses two 8K byte static RAMs (total 16K byte) for the VIDEO RAM. This memory contains 640 × 200 dots data for graphic display.

The CPU can access it anytime without display flicker.

The VIDEO RAM can be accessed completely in the same way as accessing normal memory RAM from the CPU. Write and Read functions are freely executed without checking the status of the display control device.

This controller will be selected by "0" active $\overline{\text{MEMSEL}}$ (VRAM chip select signal), and "0" active $\overline{\text{MEMW}}$ (MEMORY write signal) or $\overline{\text{MEMR}}$ (MEMORY read signal).

Figure 4-30 shows VRAM-LCDC interface.

The timing chart is shown in Figure 4-31.

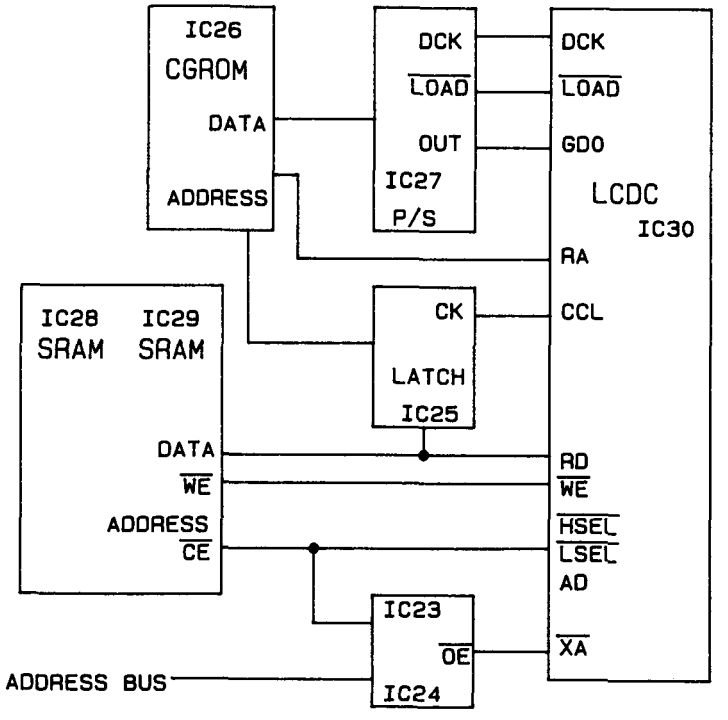



**Figure 4-30. VRAM-LCDC Interface**

| Parameter | Symbol | Minimum | Maximum | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Read/Write High-Level Pulse Width | $PW_H$ | 50 | | ns |
| Read/Write Rise and Fall Time | $t_r$, $t_f$ | | 25 | ns |
| Address Setup Time | $t_{AS}$ | 0 | | ns |
| Address Hold Time | $t_{AH}$ | 0 | | ns |
| Data Delay Time (During Write) | $t_{DW}$ | | 350 | ns |
| Data Hold Time (During Write) | $t_{HW}$ | 0 | | ns |
| Data Setup Time (During Read) | $t_{DS}$ | 0 | | ns |
| Data Hold Time (During Read) | $t_{HR}$ | 10 | | ns |
| Bus Direction Switching Delay Time | $t_{BD}$ | | 80 | ns |
| Bus Direction Switching Hold Time | $t_{BH}$ | 10 | | ns |
| Read - Low-Level Delay Time | $t_{RD}$ | | 80 | ns |
| Read - High-Level Hold Time | $t_{RH}$ | 10 | | ns |
| Read - Rise Time | $t_{Rr}$ | | 50 | ns |

@CL = 100 pF + 2LSTTL (CD0 to CD7, BDIR, MEMRDY)

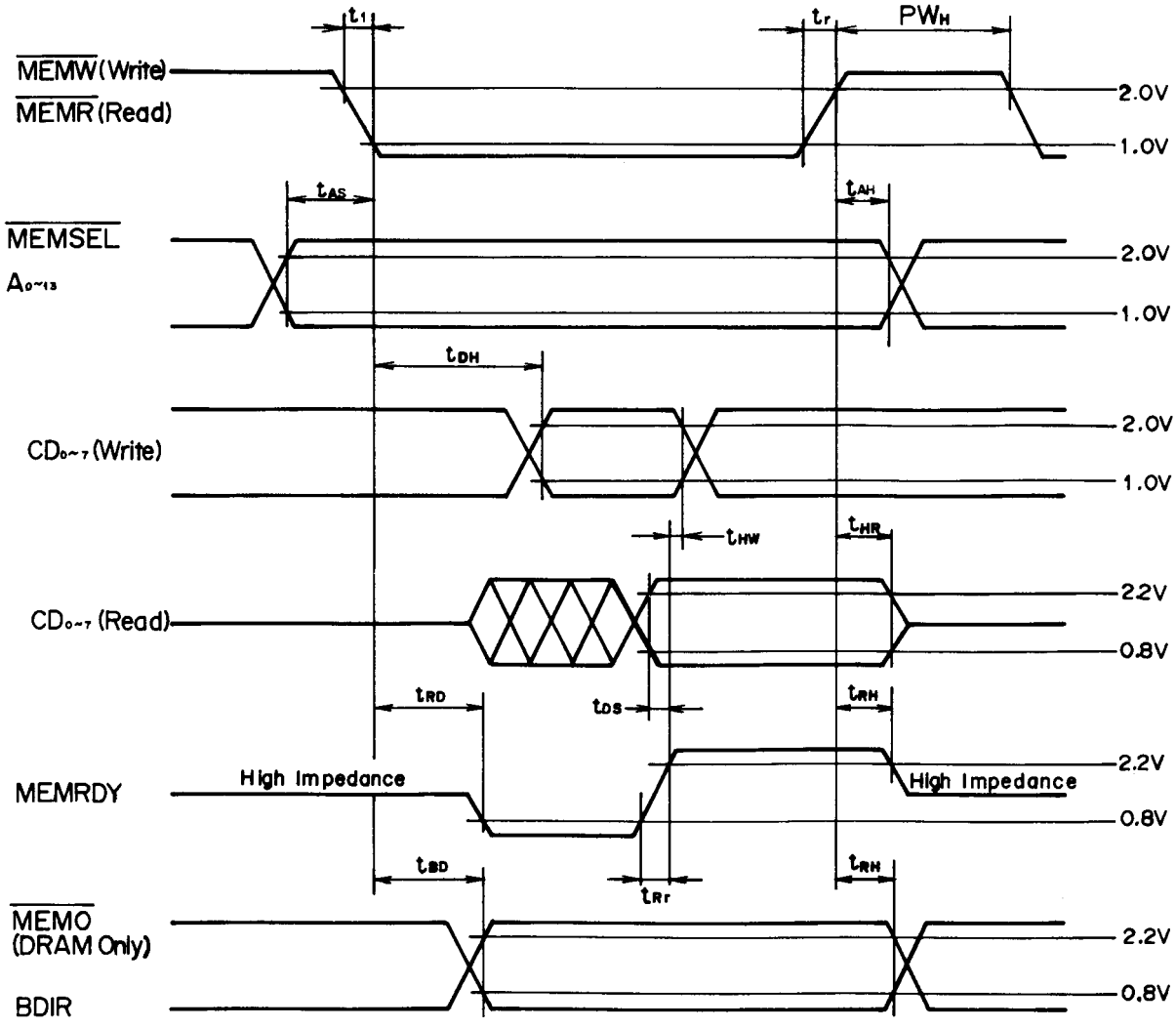



**Figure 4-31. VRAM-LCDC Timing Chart**

**LCD Unit Interface**

The interface signal between LCD controller and LCD Unit is shown in Figure 4-32.

| Signal | Function |
|---|---|
| UD0 - 3 | Data input signal for displaying at upper half area of LCD.<br>"High" level - White color, "Low" level - Black color. |
| LD0 - 3 | Data input signal for displaying at lower half area of LCD.<br>"High" level - White color, "Low" level - Black color. |
| CLP | The shift clock signal of display data.<br>The display data (UD0 - UD3 and LD0 - LD3) is input at the falling edge of this signal. |
| LIP | Signal for latching 1 line shift register.<br>DATA & common driver DATA shift signal. |
| FRP | Start signal of each display cycle (Shift register DATA signal of common driver.) |
| FRMB | A.C signal for LCD driving. |
| CE0 | Chip-enable clock pulse of segment driver IC. |

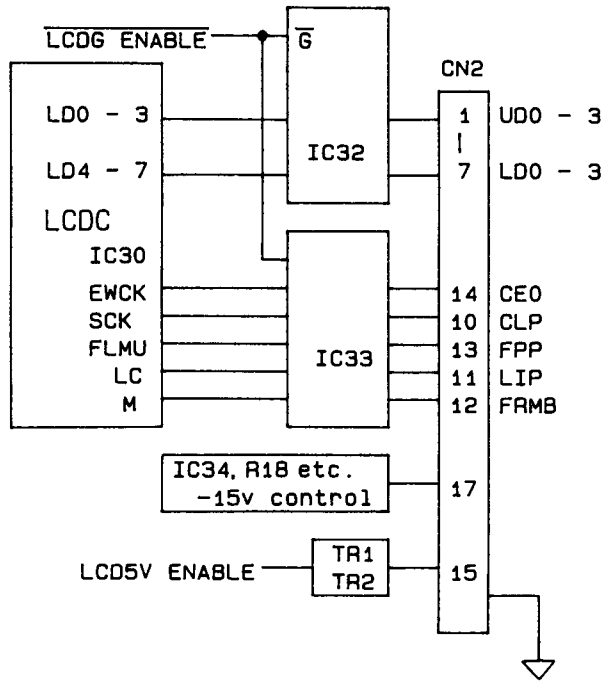



**Figure 4-32. Interface Signal between LCDC and LCD unit**

Figure 4-33 shows LCD interface timing diagram.

Typ2 Mode

| Parameter | Symbol | Min. | Typical | Max. | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FLM - LC Setup Time | $t_{FLS}$ | 320 | | | ns |
| FLM - LC Hold Time | $t_{FLH}$ | 320 | | | ns |
| LC High-Level Pulse Width | $t_{LH}$ | 320 | | | ns |
| LC - SCK Delay Time | $t_{LSD}$ | 8 | | | $\mu$s |
| SCK - LC Delay Time | $t_{SLD}$ | 500 | | | ns |
| Data - SCK Setup Time | $t_{DSS}$ | 140 | | | ns |
| Data - SCK Hold Time | $t_{DSH}$ | 140 | | | ns |
| LC, SCK and EWCK Rise and Fall Times | $t_r$, $t_f$ | | | 50 | ns |
| SCK High-Level Pulse Width | $t_{SH}$ | 320 | | | ns |
| SCK Low-Level Pulse Width | $t_{SL}$ | 320 | | | ns |
| SCK Cycle Time | $t_{SC}$ | 740 | | | ns |
| EWCK Setup Time | $t_{ES}$ | 140 | | | ns |
| EWCK Hold Time | $t_{EH}$ | 140 | | | ns |
| EWCK High-Level Pulse Width | $t_{EWH}$ | 140 | | | ns |
| M Delay Time | $t_D$ | | | 50 | ns |

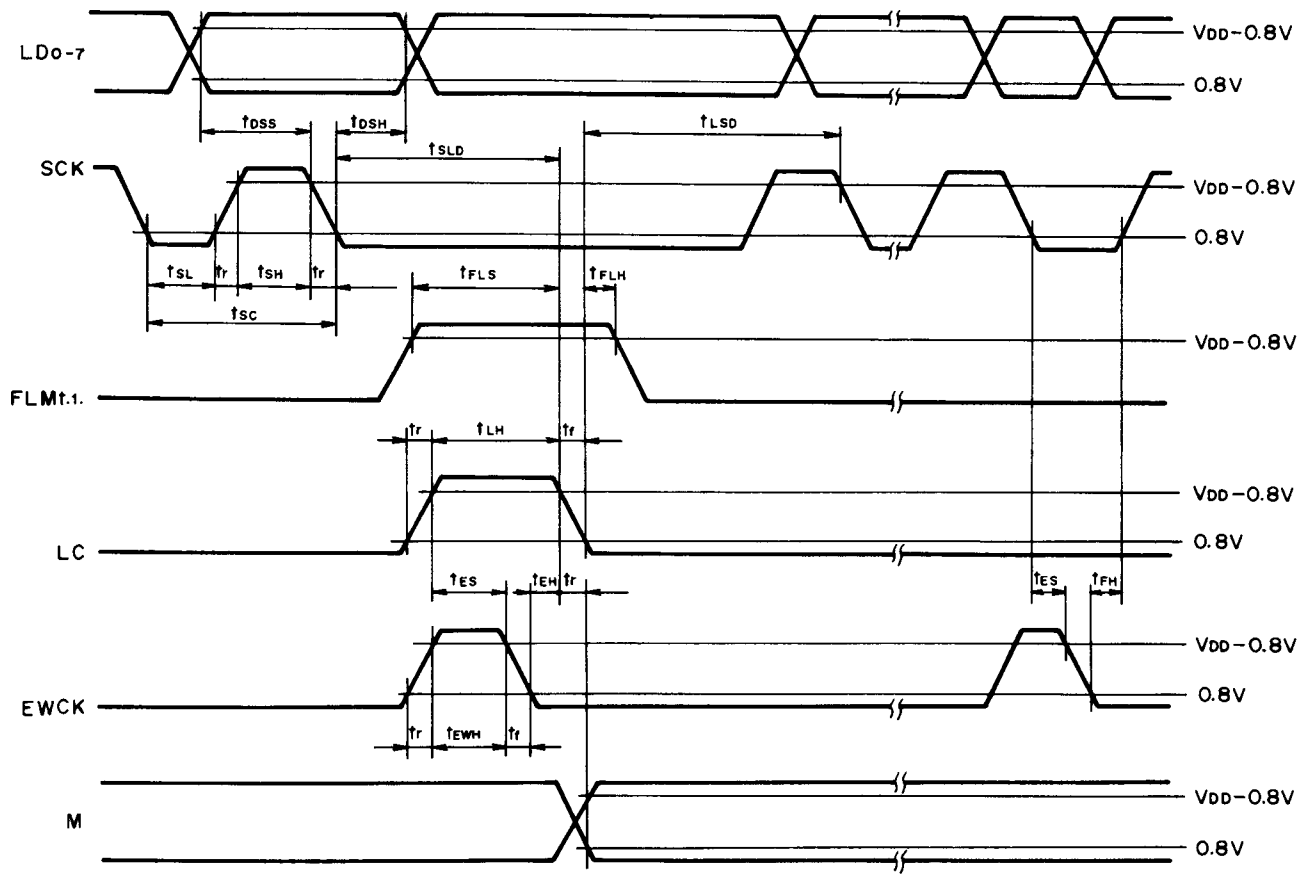



**Figure 4-33. LCD Interface Timing Diagram**

**NTSC composite and IRGB Interface**

Figure 4-34 shows NTSC Composite interface.

Figure 4-35 shows IRGB interface.

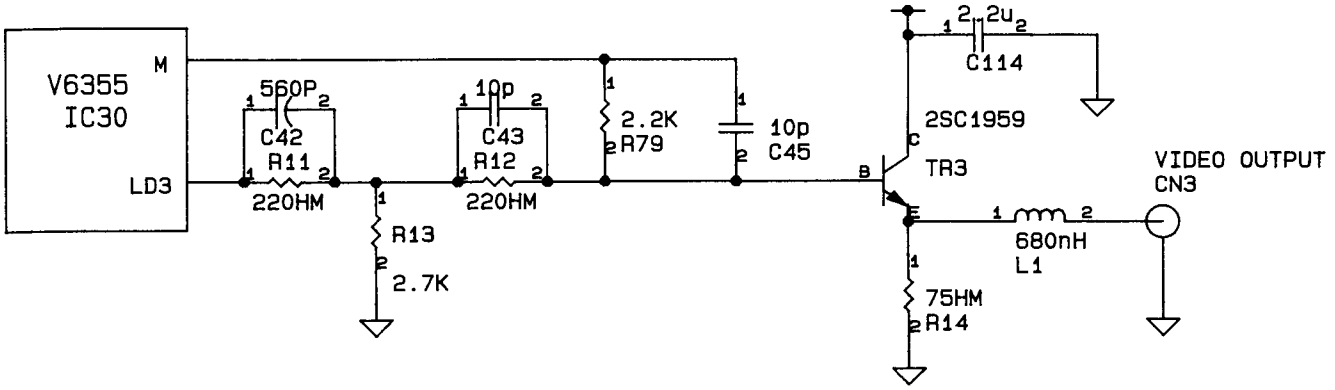



**Figure 4-34. NTSC Composite Interface**

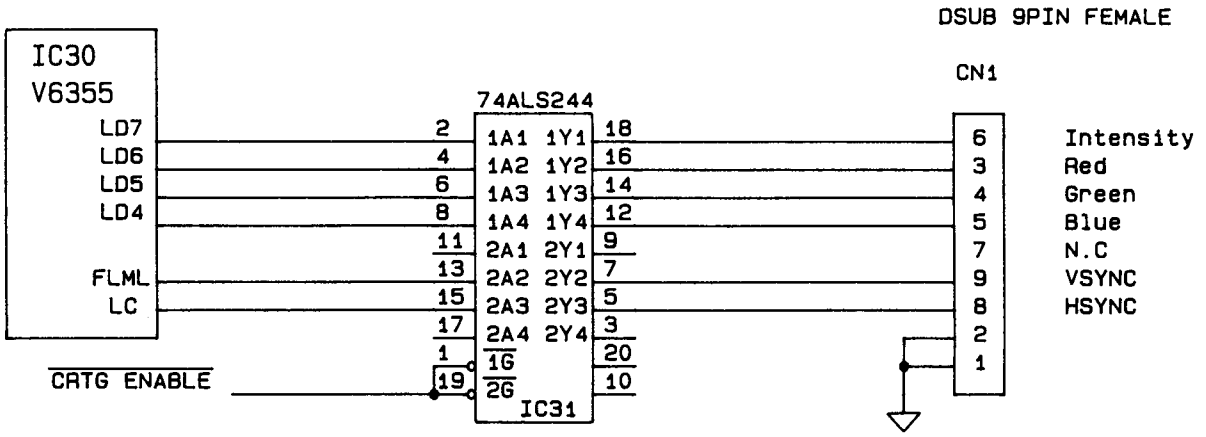



**Figure 4-35. IRGB Interface**

Figure 4-36 shows NTSC Composite interface timing diagram.

(Terminating resistor for Y and CH = 5.6 kOhms)

| Parameter | Symbol | Min. | Typical | Max. | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| HSY Pulse Width | $t_{HW}$ | | 4.5 | | μs |
| HSY - Color Burst Delay Time | $t_{HCD}$ | 0.8 | | 1.3 | μs |
| Color Burst Width | $t_{CBW}$ | | 2.7 | | μs |
| Color Burst - Left Border Delay Time | $t_{CLD}$ | 0.6 | | 1.2 | μs |
| Left Border Width | $t_{LW}$ | 3.9 | | 8.4 | μs |
| Right Border Width | $t_{RW}$ | 3.9 | | 8.4 | μs |
| Right Border - HSY Delay Time | $t_{RHD}$ | 1.7 | | 2.8 | μs |
| Horizontal Display Timing Width | $t_{HDW}$ | 35.7 | | 44.7 | μs |
| VSY - Top Border Delay Time | $t_{VTP}$ | | 764 | | μs |
| Top Border Width | $t_{TW}$ | 1.4 | | 1.7 | ms |
| Bottom Border Width | $t_{BW}$ | 1.3 | | 1.8 | ms |
| Bottom Border - VSY Delay Time | $t_{BVD}$ | | 64 | | μs |
| Vertical Display Timing Width | $t_{VDW}$ | 12.2 | | 13.0 | ms |
| HSY Interval | $t_{PH}$ | | 63.695 | | μs |
| VSY Interval | $t_{PV}$ | | 16.688 | | ms |
| VSY Pulse Width | $t_{VYW}$ | | 196 | | μs |
| Blanking Level | $V_{BL}$ | 1.2 | 1.5 | 1.9 | V |
| (Black Level) - (Blanking Level) | $V_B$ | 70 | 85 | 100 | mV |
| (SYNC Level) - (Blanking Level) | $V_S$ | -0.35 | -0.38 | -0.42 | V |
| (White Level) - (Black Level) | $V_W$ | 0.99 | 1.05 | 1.12 | V |
| CH Offset Level | $V_C$ | 1.65 | 1.95 | 2.35 | V |
| Burst + Side Level | V+ | 0.26 | 0.29 | 0.33 | V |
| Burst - Side Level | V- | -0.26 | -0.29 | -0.33 | V |
| CH + Side Maximum | C+ | 0.65 | 0.7 | 0.76 | V |
| CH - Side Maximum | C- | -0.67 | -0.72 | -0.78 | V |

**NOTE:** The White level is when the RGB = 777, and the maximum amplitude of CH is when RGB = 770.

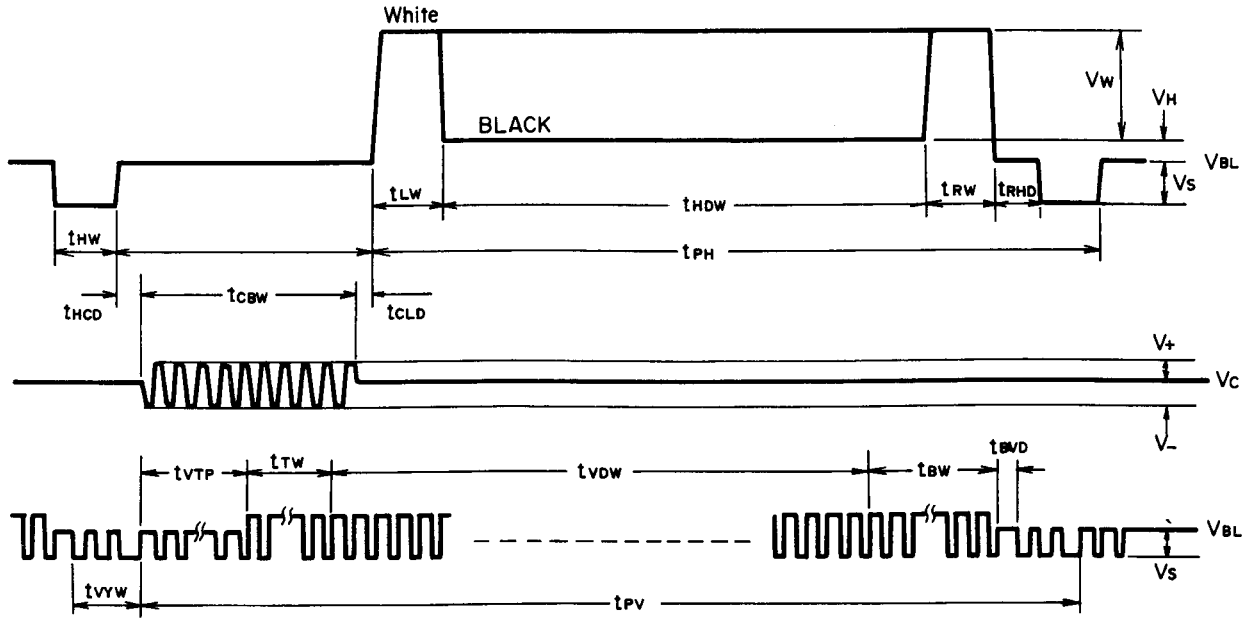
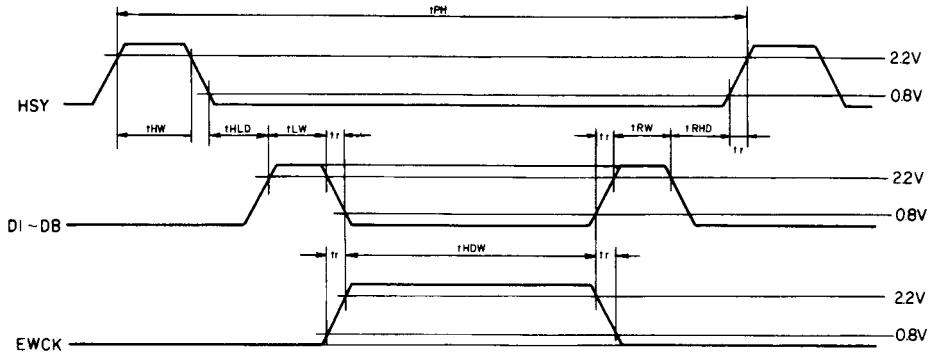


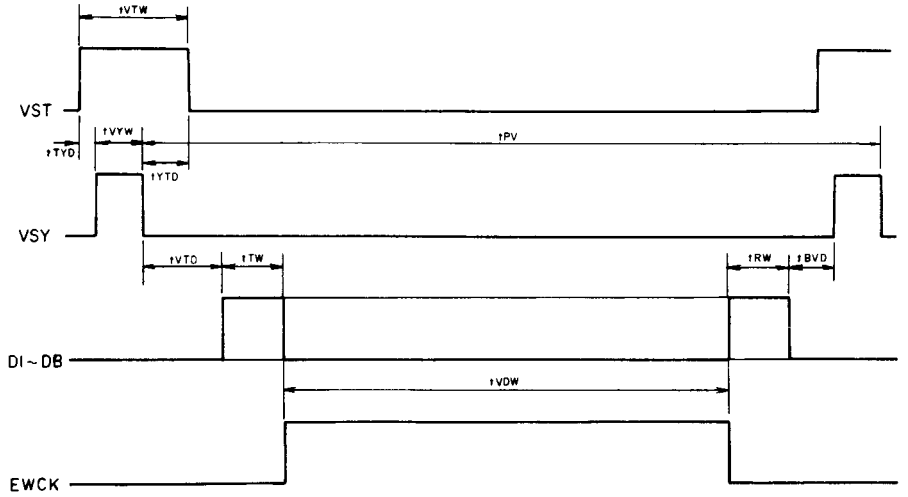

**Figure 4-36. NTSC Composite Interface Timing Diagram**

Figure 4-37 shows IRGB interface timing diagram.

| Parameter | Symbol | Minimum | Typical | Maximum. | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| HSY High-Level Pulse Width | tHW | | 4.5 | | μs |
| HSY - Left Border Delay Time | tHLD | 4.1 | | 5.2 | μs |
| Left Border Width | tLW | 3.9 | | 8.4 | μs |
| Right Border Width | tRW | 3.9 | | 8.4 | μs |
| Right Border - HSY Delay Time | tRHD | 1.5 | | 2.5 | μs |
| Horizontal Display Timing Width | tHDW | 35.7 | | 44.7 | μs |
| HSY Interval | tPH | | 63.695 | | μs |
| VSY Interval | tPV | | 16.688 | | ms |
| VSY - Top Border Delay Time | tVTD | | 764 | | μs |
| Top Border Width | tTW | 1.4 | | 1.7 | ms |
| Bottom Border Width | tBW | 1.3 | | 1.8 | ms |
| Bottom Border - VSY Delay Time | tBVD | | 64 | | μs |
| Vertical Display Timing Width | tVDW | 12.2 | | 13.0 | ms |
| VSY High-Level Pulse Width | tVYW | | 196 | | μs |
| VST High-Level Pulse Width | tVTW | | 1019 | | μs |
| VST - VSY Delay Time | tTYD | | 56 | | μs |
| VSY - VST Delay Time | tTYD | | 764 | | μs |
| Video Output Rise, Fall Times | tr, tf | | | 50 | ns |




**NOTE:** The timings for the R, G, and B outputs for a Linear RGB Monitor are the same as for DI to DB. The outputs, however, (offset voltage and amplitude) differ from DI and DB.
The Border width and Display Enable Timing width depend on the number of dots displayed.
For a PAL format, the VSP cycles are 20.0 ms, the Top Border time is increased by 1.7 ms, and the Bottom Border is increased by 1.5 ms.




**NOTE:** DI to DB and EWCK is at the low level when near HSY.

**Figure 4-37.IRGB Interface Timing Diagram**

## IV-17. Serial Interface

The TANDY 1400LT is equipped with two serial interfaces.
RS232C interface or MODEM connector interface is changed by software.
Figure 4-38 shows a block diagram of these interfaces.

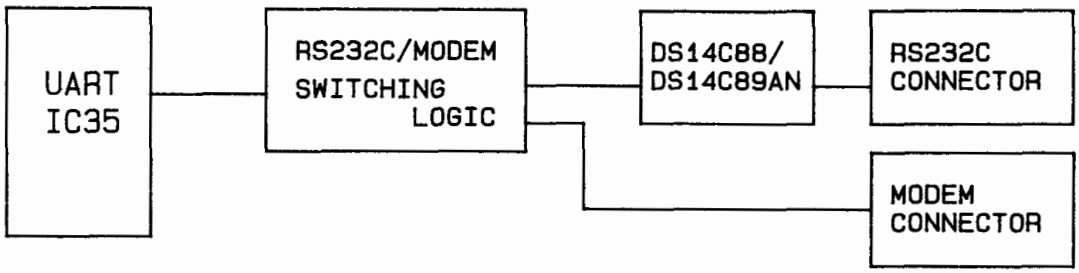



**Figure 4-38. Serial Interface Block Diagram**

### UART

Serial data for the TANDY 1400LT is controlled by UART(TC8570P).
The UART (IC35) performs serial-to-parallel conversion on data characters received from RS232C connector or Internal Modem connector, and parallel-to-serial conversion on data characters received from the CPU.
The CPU can read the complete status of the UART (IC35) at any time during the functional operation.
Status information reported includes the type and condition of the transfer operations being performed by the UART, as well as any error conditions (parity, overrun, framing, or break interrupt).
Figure 4-39 shows the pin layout definitions of UART.

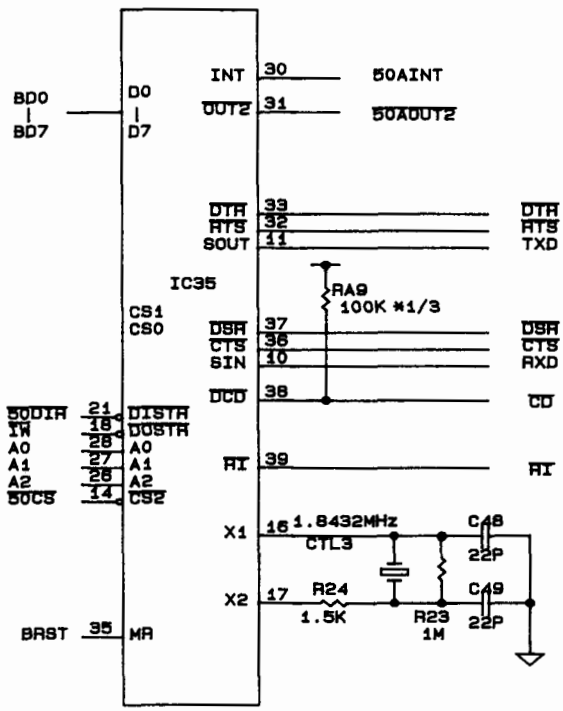



**Figure 4-39. Pin Layout Definitions of UART**

The UART (IC35) contains a programmable Baud Rate Generator.
The output frequency of the Baud Rate Generator is 16x the baud rate [ divisor # = (frequency input)/(baud rate × 16)]. Two 8 bit latches store the divisor in a 16 bit binary format. These Divisior latches must be loaded during initialization in order to ensure desired operation of the Baud Rate Generator.
Table 4-10 shows the use of the Baud Rate Generator with crystal frequency of 1.8432 MHz .

| Desired Baud Rate | Divisor Used to Generate 16 × Clock | Percent En or Difference Between Desired and Actual |
|---|---|---|
| 50 | 2304 | —— |
| 75 | 1536 | —— |
| 110 | 1047 | 0.026 |
| 134.5 | 857 | 0.058 |
| 150 | 768 | —— |
| 300 | 384 | —— |
| 600 | 192 | —— |
| 1200 | 96 | —— |
| 1800 | 64 | —— |
| 2000 | 58 | 0.69 |
| 2400 | 48 | —— |
| 3600 | 32 | —— |
| 4800 | 24 | —— |
| 7200 | 16 | —— |
| 9600 | 12 | —— |

**Table 4-10. Baud Rate Generator (1.8432 MHz)**

TO RS232C CONNECTOR / TO MODEM CONNECTOR SWITCHING CIRCUIT
The switching circuit is generated in the GATE3. MOD/$\overline{RS}$ signal is selectable by the software. Figure 4-40 shows the block diagram of GATE3 (Switching logic)

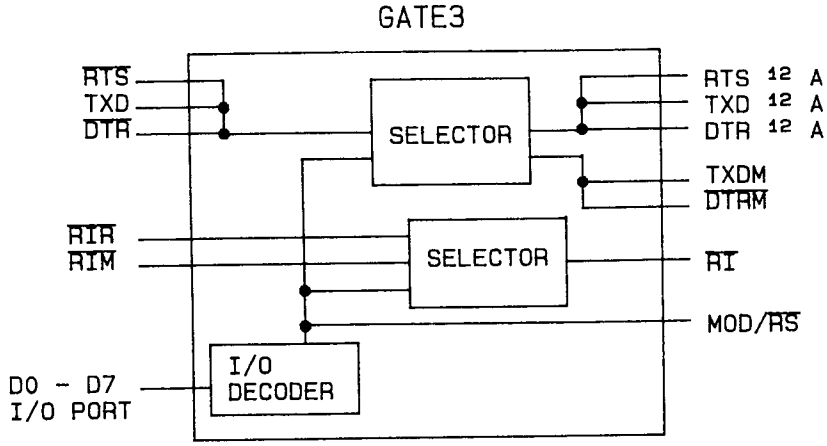



**Figure 4-40. Switching Logic (RS232C, MODEM)**

**RS232C Interface Circuit**

The TANDY 1400LT use DS14C88/DS14C89AN for Line Driver/Receiver.

The DS14C88/DS14C89AN translates standard TTL or CMOS logic levels to/from levels conforming to RS232C.

Figure 4-41 shows RS232C interface circuit.

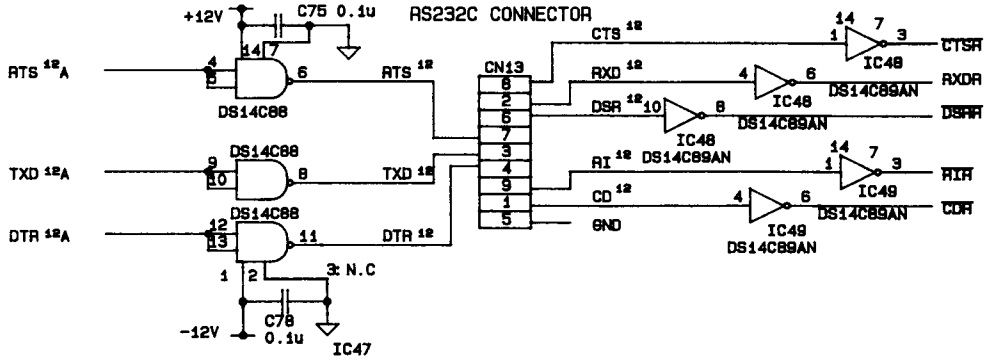



**Figure 4-41. RS232C Interface Circuit**

Figure 4-42 shows internal modem connector and peripheral circuitry.

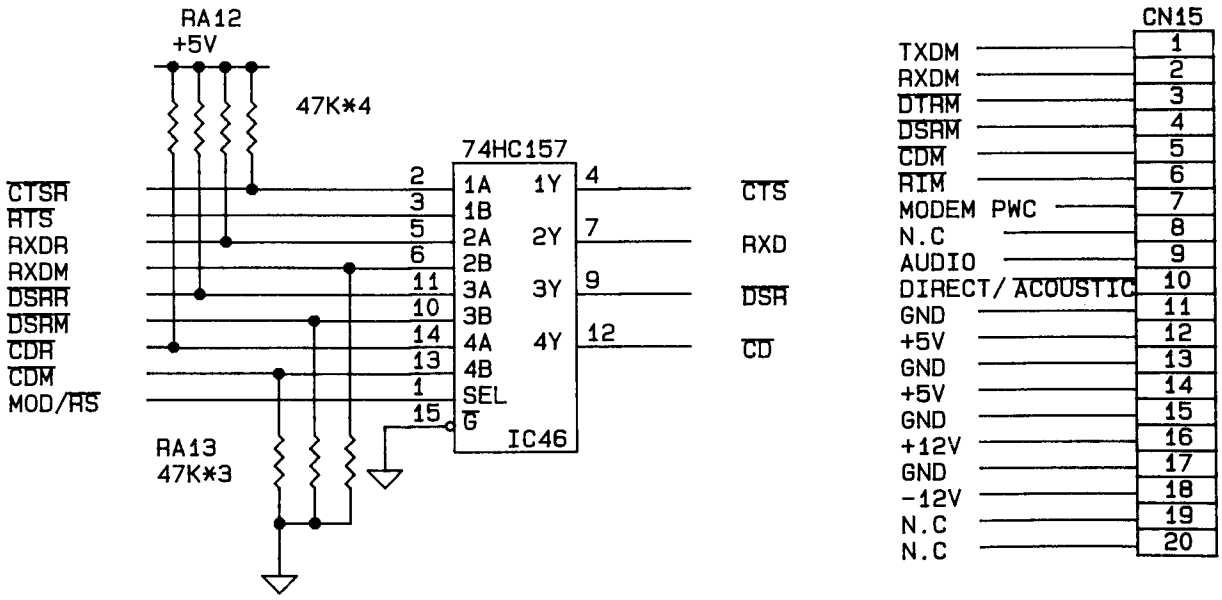



**Figure 4-42. Internal MODEM Connector and Peripheral Circuitry**

## IV-18. RTC

The RTC: RP5C15 (Real Time Clock) has an internal counter for time (hours, min, sec.) and date (100 years, leap years, months, dates, and days-of-the-week). Time can be written to or read from the RTC in the same way as writing to or reading from the RAM. Time counting function is maintained by the back up battery (BATT 1 even when the system is turned off. The RTC has an alarm function but the TANDY 1400LT does not use it.)
Figure 4-43 shows RTC and peripheral circuitry.
The following external parts are required for constructing the oscillator circuit.

1. A quartz oscillator with frequency of 32.768kHz
2. Two capacitors (including one trimmer capacitor)

The accuracy of the oscillation frequency should be measured by using a standard clock signal to be output from terminal 3 (CKOUT). The accuracy of the oscillation frequency can be checked by connecting the CKOUT terminal to frequency counter. (The measuring probes of a frequency counter or oscilloscope should not be connected directly to the OSCIN (Pin 16) or OSCOUT (Pin 17) terminal, since the capacity of the probes will alter the oscillation conditions and make correct measurement impossible.)

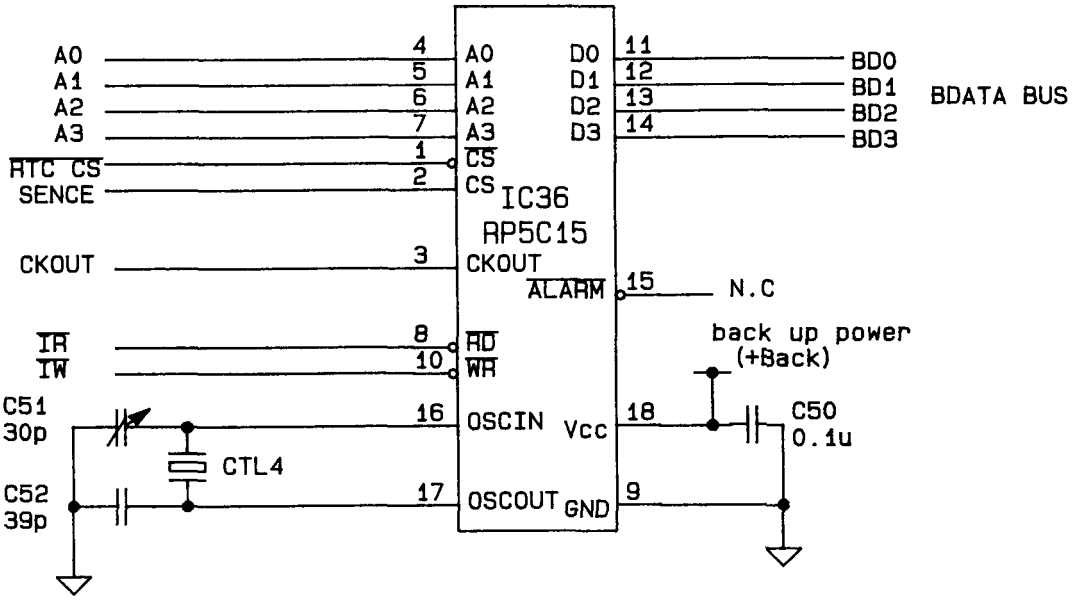



**Figure 4-43. RTC and peripheral circuitry**

## IV-19. Speaker Circuit

The system unit has a 28mm (1.1inch) audio speaker. The speaker control circuits and driver are on the MAIN PCB. The speaker driver is capable of about 0.2 watts of power. The control circuits allow the speaker to be driven three different methods.

1. Direct program control with an I/O address, 61H bit 1, may be toggled to generate a tone pulse.
2. Output from Channel 2 of the timer counter, may be programmed to generate a tone pulse.
3. PRCLK clock input to timer counter can be modulated with an I/O address, 61H bit 0.

Volume Control

The speaker output level is controlled by the variable resister that is located in the battery compartmet. By turning it clockwise, you can increase the speaker output, and by turning it counter clockwise, you can decrease the speaker output.

Figure 4-44 shows the Speaker block diagram.

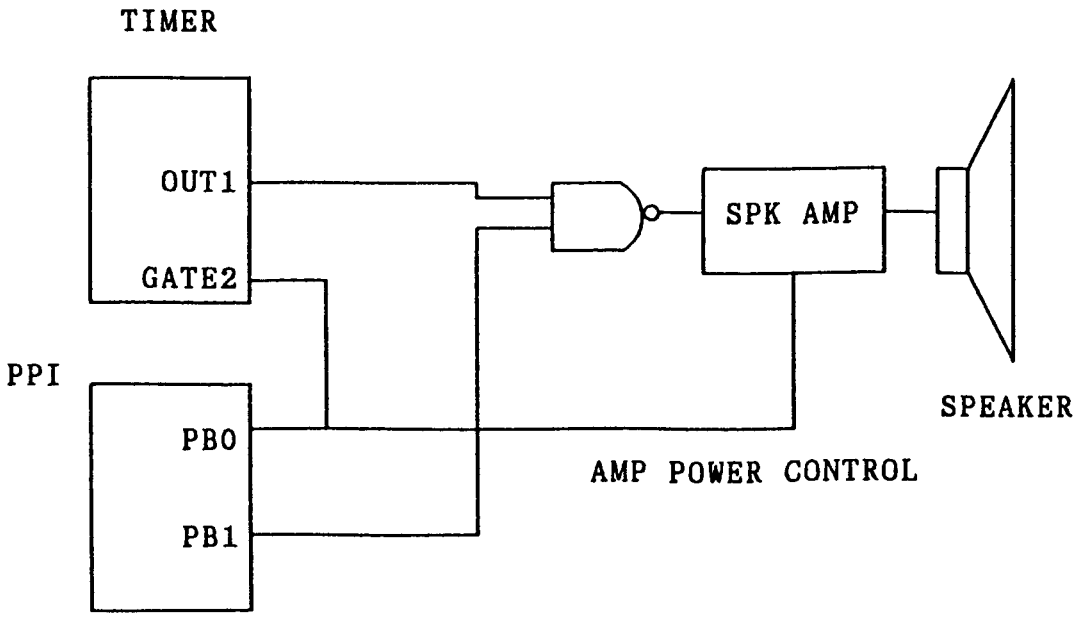



**Figure 4-44. Speaker Block Diagram**

## IV-20. Power Supply

The system DC power supply has an approximately 13 watt, 4 Voltage-level regulator. It is integrated into the system unit and supplies power for the system unit, External keyboard, and its option.
The supply provides 2.5A of +5VDC + 1% or -5%, 60mA of +12VDC ± 5%, 60mA of -12VDC ± 10% and 20mA of -15VDC ± 10%.
The system unit takes approximately (0.3) to (1.8)A of +5VDC, thus allowing approximately (0.7) A of +5VDC for the adapters in the Exbus slot and modem slot. The +12VDC and -12VDC are used for powering the Electronic Industries Association (EIA) drivers for the communications and analog circuits, in the main PCB. The -15VDC level is used for LCD bias.

Output control

| | |
|---|---|
| Control 1 : +5V | - High ON |
| Control 2 : +12V, -12V, +15V | - Low ON |

Input Requirements
The normal power requirements are listed below.
Input Voltage

| | |
|---|---|
| Normal input | 15V DC |
| Minimum input | 13.5V DC |
| Maximum input | 20V DC |

Input requirement

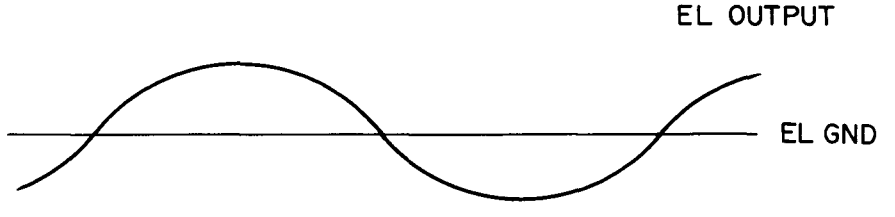
| | |
|---|---|
| Current | 700mA at 15V DC |

Outputs

| Voltage | Max. power (Amp.) | Regulation |
|---|---|---|
| +5V | 2.5 A | +1% or -5% |
| +12V | 0.06 A | +5% or -5% |
| -12V | 0.06 A | +10% or -10% |
| -15V | 0.02 A | +10% or -10% |

EL Invertor
1. Output voltage frequency
   Input Voltage - 12V = 116V, Vrms = 328Vp-p : 580-700Hz
   - 15V = 140V, Vrms = 396Vp-p : 580-700Hz

2. Output waveform




Output level and frequency vary from unit to unit.

**Figure 4-45. EL Output Waveform**

**Power Source**

Main Battery 12V, 2200mAh, Nickel-Cadmium battery.

Back up Battery A Nickel-Cadmium battery of 3.6V 50mA is used to hold the Time Data of RTC.

**Battery Voltage Warning**

The first warning is indicated by Low Battery RED LED and 2 beeps. The user is instructed to charge the battery voltage to 11.7V ~ 11.9V. After the first warning, the system can be used for about 30 minutes with the FDD 10% duty.

The second warning is indicated by Low Battery RED LED flashing and 5 beeps times. The user is instructed to shut down the system at a battery voltage of 10.8 ~ 11.4V. User should close current task file. If used after Low Battery warning, the system shuts down and loses all RAM data.

**Power Save Mode**

When nothing is input for about 1 ~ 239 minutes (software selectable) after the last keying in, the system automatically turns to standby mode. Pressing any key will bring the computer out of STAND-BY MODE. The program being used when STAND-BY MODE is engaged is maintained intact.

1. The time of auto standby mode can be set from 1 minute to 3 hours 59 minutes in set up mode.
2. In standby mode, a GREEN LED lights.
3. In standby mode, memory contents will be maintained by main battery over 11 hours, at the condition of full charge. When main battery is discharged, memory contents are lost. RED LED of Low Battery warning is displayed in standby mode too.
4. Input Power rating (AC adapter) voltage 8 ~ 20V (15V, 700mA center ground).
5. Current consumption (TYPICAL DATA)

| | CRT | LCD |
|---|---|---|
| Normal use mode | 240mA | 470mA |
| FDD SEEK | 430mA | 700mA |
| FDD MOTOR ON | 350mA | 570mA |
| STANDBY MODE | 160mA | |

**5V Output Voltage Circuit**

The Power Supply circuit of 5V output consists of a step-down switching regulator. As shown in Figure 4-46, the circuit has no transformer; the input and output terminals are direct currentwise common. Therefore it is free from the trouble caused by a linkage-inductance and provides a miniaturized and effective Power Supply.

In the circuit, an input voltage VI is turned ON/OFF by a switching transistor (Tr) and is converted into a square wave, which is smoothed through an LC filter. This method is used where an output voltage is lower than an input voltage. This Power Supply circuit operates at an input voltage as low as 8V.

The operations of the blocks of 5V Power Supply circuit are as follows.

Block ① $\mu$PC494, a controller of switching regulator, controls the ON/OFF of a switching transistor TR511 ② (Figure 4-48).

Block ② TR511 is the switching transistor shown as Tr in Figure 4-46.

Block ③ An LC filter which smooths the square wave resulted from TR511 switching.

Block ④ In case TR511 is locked ON for some reason, SCR500 turns on and prevents the input voltage VI (Figure 4-46) from directly appearing at the output guiding it to the ground. Thus it protects the connected systems form failure.

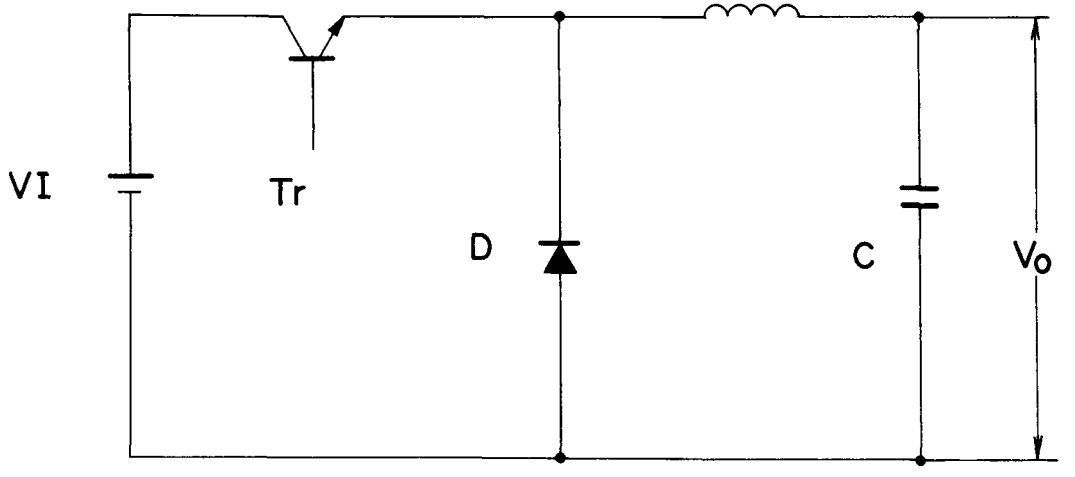



**Figure 4-46. 5V equivalent circuit**

**12V Output Voltage Circuit**

This is a one transistor self-excited DC/DC converter, which is called R.C.C. (Ringing Choke Converter). Figure 4-47 shows the principle of the circuit.

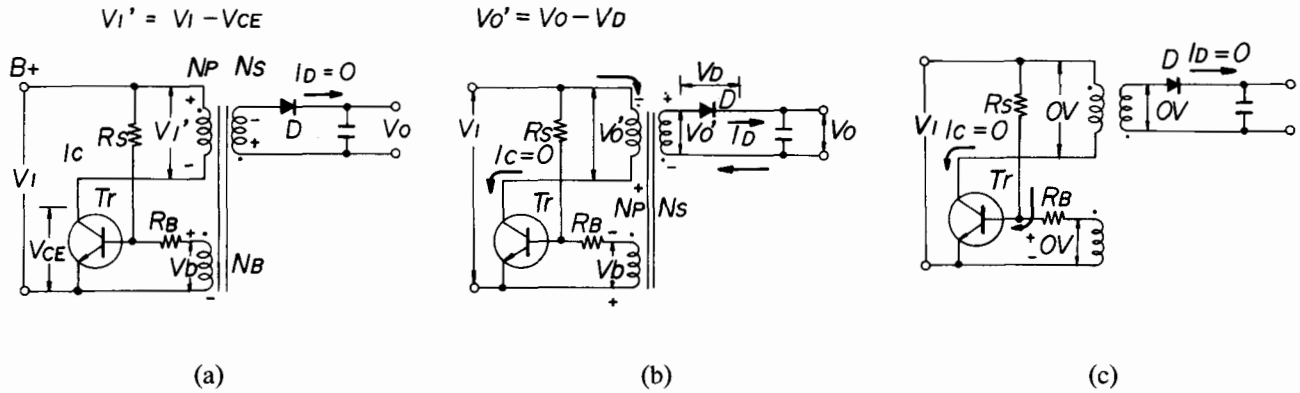



**Figure 4-47. R.C.C (Ringing Choke Converter)**

(a) When the power is supplied to VI (B+), Tr turns on, and Ic flows through the primary winding of the transformer.
By this current, voltage (Vb) is induced to the base winding, then Tr immediately reaches saturation.

(b) Tr can no longer maintain saturation. Therefore, Tr turns off immediately, then the voltage Vo is created by the magnetic energy stored in the transformer, and the voltage is sent to the output Vo through the diode D.

(c) When the energy stored in the transformer is discharged, the output current ID diminishes and reaches zero. However, Tr turns on immediately by the base voltage Vb which is induced from the primary winding, and the above procedures are repeated.

The operation of the blocks of 12V Power Supply circuit is as follows:

Block ⑤ The Block operates lick a Boot-up register Rs in Figure 4-47. The Block is made up of Boot-up circuit, output voltage controller and shut-down circuit, and the block controls TR508 ⑥.

Block ⑥ This switching transistor operates like a transistor in Figure 4-47.

Block ⑦ This transformer creates +12V, −12V and −15V output voltages.

**EL Drive Circuit**

Figure 4-49 shows the self-excited DC/AC inverter circuit.

The circuit converts DC to AC by switching at TR512 ⑧, and feeds it to the primary winding at T501 ⑨. The voltage and the frequency at the secondary winding at T501 ⑨ depend on the inductance and load capacitors. Characteristic changes of EL by aging affect the voltage and frequency at the secondary winding.

**Others**

Block ⑩ This noise-filter absorbs line-noise from AC-adapter.

Block ⑪ This is the resistor for the toricle charge to the Main Battery.

Block ⑫ When the unit is used with AC-adapter, this stabilized circuit prevent EL-flashing by change of +V in SEEK mode of FDD, in Figure 4-50.

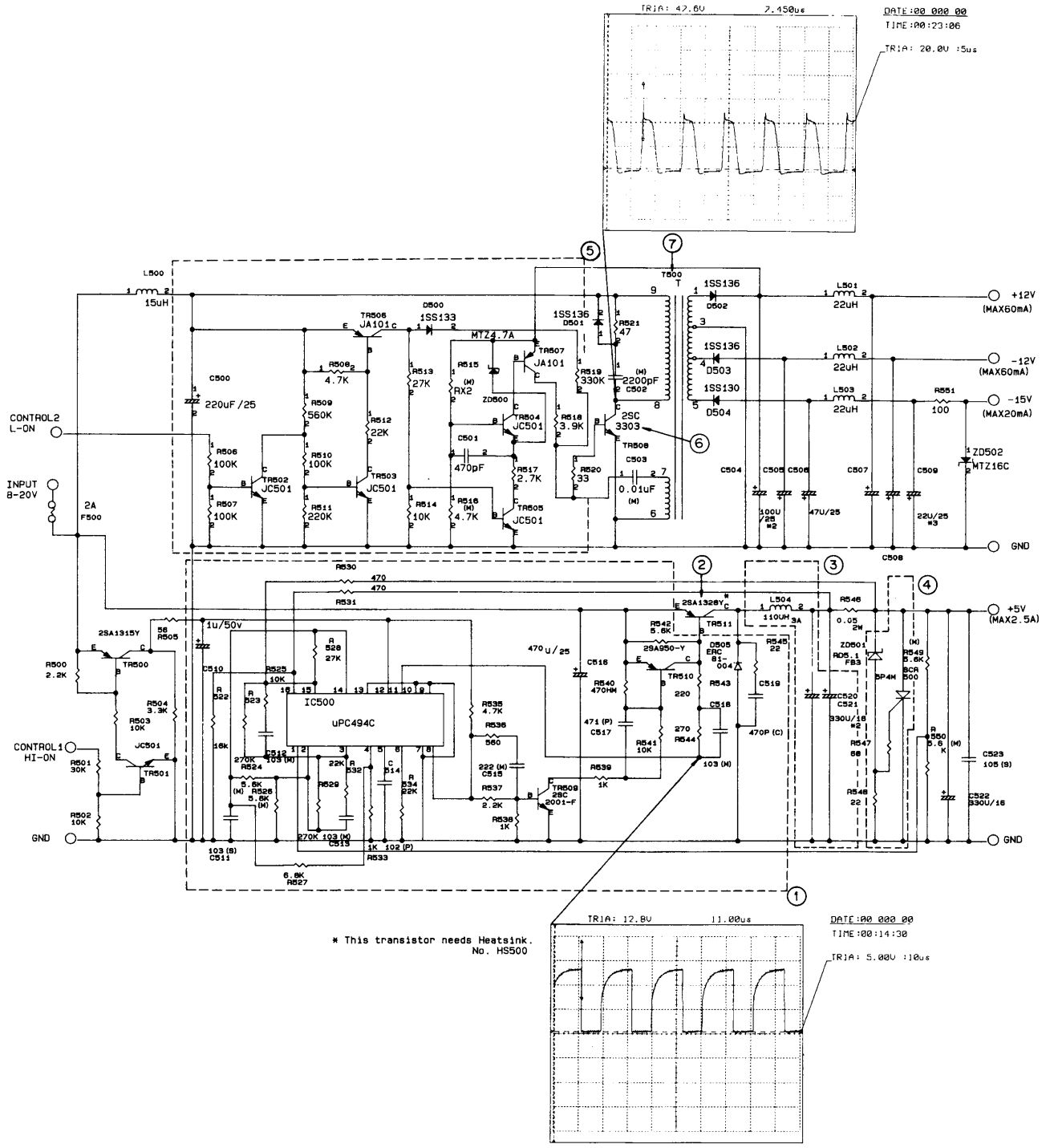
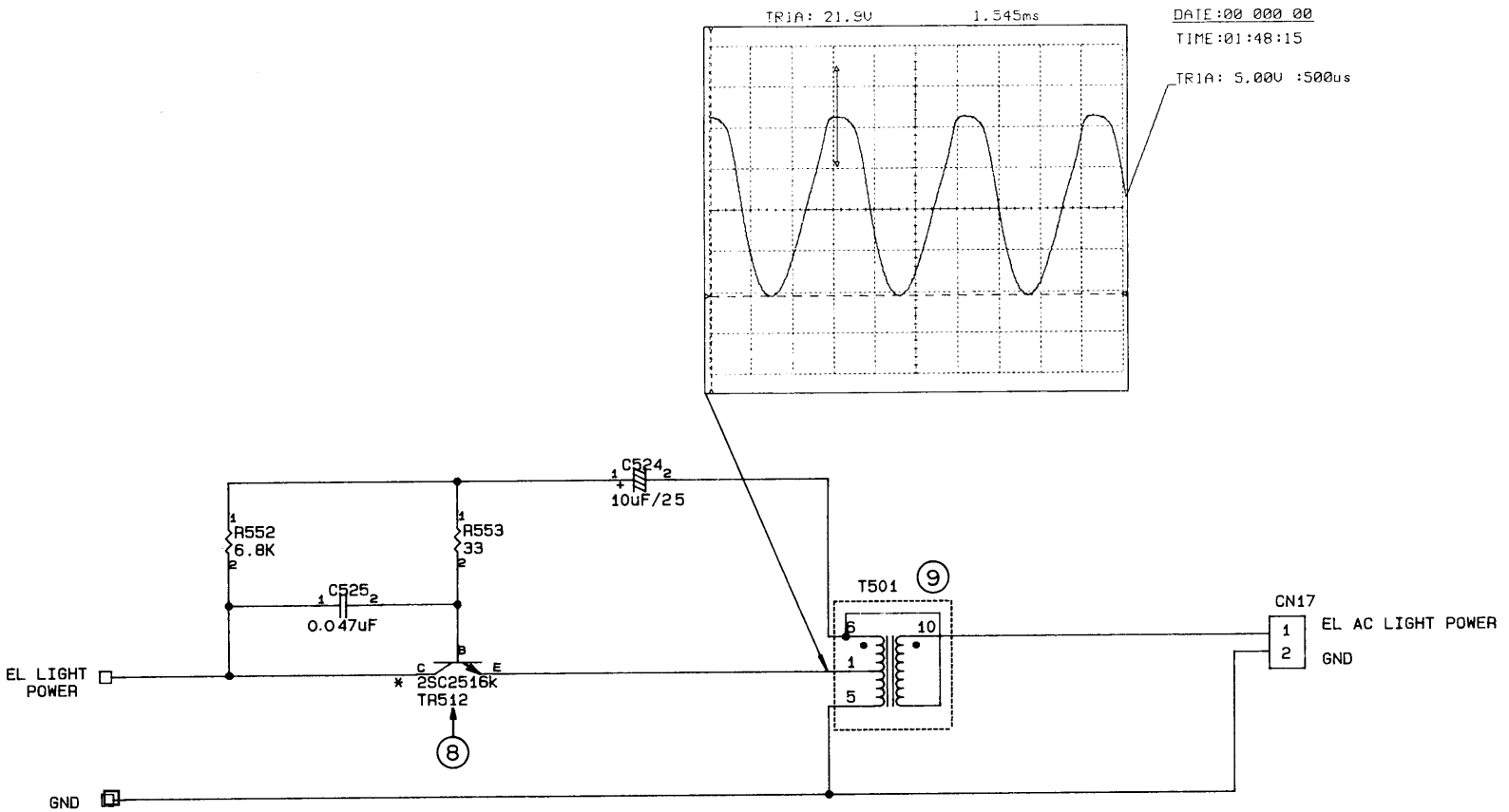



**Figure 4-48. Power PCB Circuit Diagram-1**




* This transistor needs Heatsink.
No. HS501

**Figure 4-49. Power PCB Circuit Diagram-2**

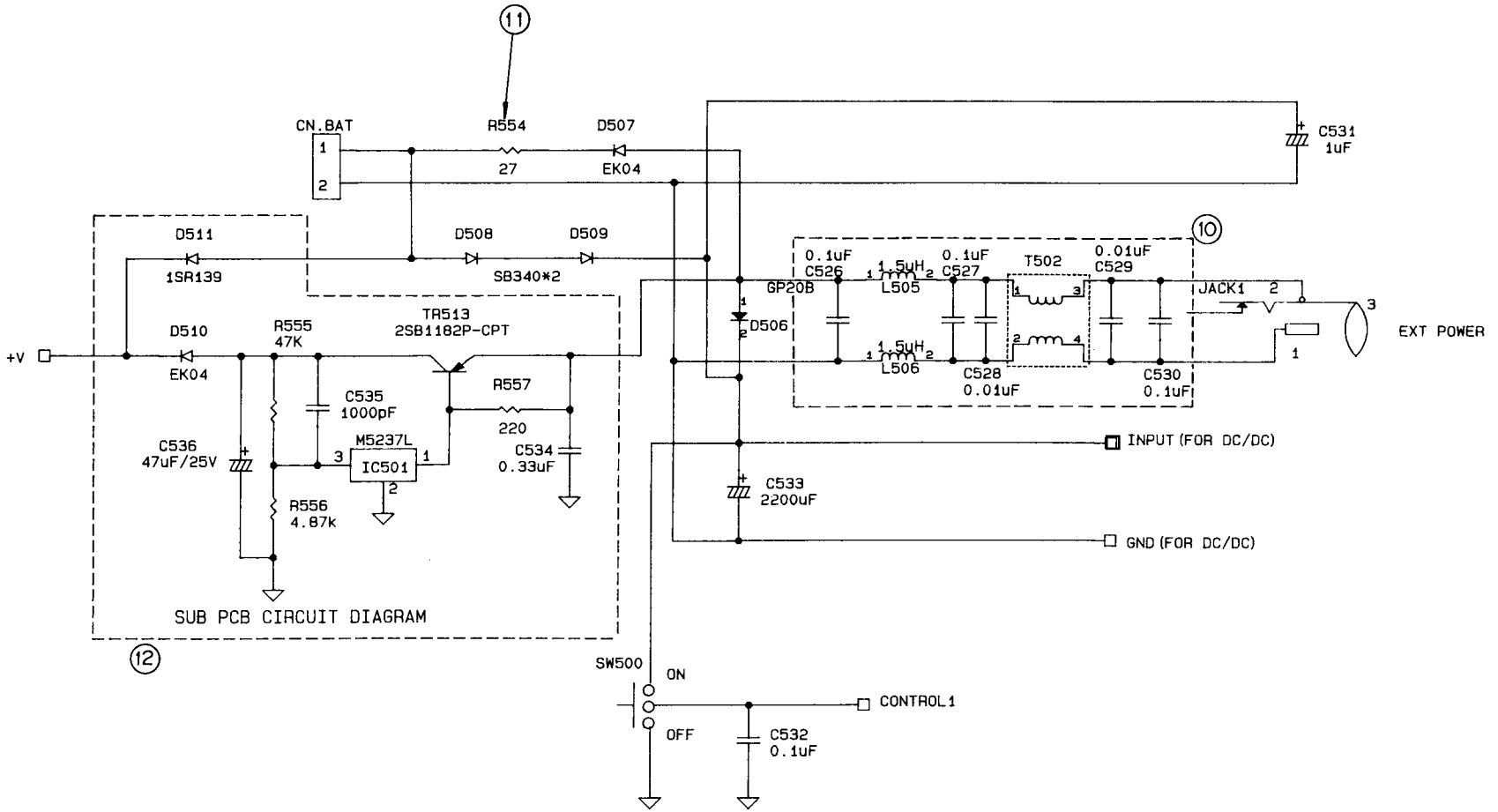



**Figure 4-50. POWER PCB Circuit Diagram-3**

## IV-21. Option

EXPANSION BUS (Option Interface card)

The interface card is a small card installed into the expansion bus connector accessed at the rear of the TANDY 1400LT.

This card relays signals transferred between the TANDY 1400LT system board and optional expansion box.

Table 4-11 shows the EXPANSION I/O Connector pin assignment.

| PIN NUMBER | SIGNAL NAME | PIN NUMBER | SIGNAL NAME |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | N.C | 31 | A19 |
| 2 | +5V | 32 | D0 |
| 3 | *ENABLE | 33 | D1 |
| 4 | N.C | 34 | D2 |
| 5 | N.C | 35 | D3 |
| 6 | *DACK0 | 36 | GND |
| 7 | IRQ3 | 37 | D4 |
| 8 | N.C | 38 | D5 |
| 9 | GND | 39 | D6 |
| 10 | A0 | 40 | D7 |
| 11 | A1 | 41 | *EMW |
| 12 | A2 | 42 | *EMR |
| 13 | A3 | 43 | GND |
| 14 | A4 | 44 | *EIW |
| 15 | A5 | 45 | *EIR |
| 16 | A6 | 46 | *TC |
| 17 | A7 | 47 | ALE |
| 18 | GND | 48 | *BRST |
| 19 | A8 | 49 | *DACK1 |
| 20 | A9 | 50 | IRQ2 |
| 21 | A10 | 51 | GND |
| 22 | A11 | 52 | +5V |
| 23 | A12 | 53 | ECLK |
| 24 | A13 | 54 | IRQ5 |
| 25 | A14 | 55 | DR3 |
| 26 | A15 | 56 | *DACK3 |
| 27 | GND | 57 | BEN |
| 28 | A16 | 58 | DR1 |
| 29 | A17 | 59 | IOREADY |
| 30 | A18 | 60 | GND |

**Table 4-11. Expansion I/O Connector**

The interrupt signals for expantion bus supported by Tandy 1400 LT are IRQ2, IRQ3 and IRQ5. Other interrupt signals are used in internal logic. And DMA signals for expansion bus are DACK1 and DACK3. Other DMA signals are used in internal logic.

| Signal Name | I/O | Description |
|---|---|---|
| ECLK | O | Clock: This is the system clock. It has 2 speed modes. (4.77MHz, 7.16MHz). The clock has a 50% duty cycle |
| *BRST | O | RESET: This is a the system reset. This signal is synchronized to the falling edge of clock and is active LOW |
| A0-A19 | O | Address Bits 0-19: These lines are generated by either the CPU (V20) or the DMA controller (82C37). They are active HIGH. |
| D0-D7 | O | Data Bits 0-7: These lines are active HIGH. |
| ALE | O | Address Latch Enable: This is provided by the Bus Controller ($\mu$PD71088). The CPU addresses are latched with the falling edge of ALE. |
| IOREDY | O | I/O Channel Ready: This line is pulled low by a memory or I/O device to lengthen I/O or memory cycle. |
| IRQ 2,3,5 | I | Interrupt Requests 2,3,5: These lines are used to signal the processor that an I/O device requires attention. |
| *EIR | O | I/O Read Strobe: This signal is active LOW. |
| *EIW | O | I/O Write Strobe: This signal is active LOW. |
| *EMR | O | Memory Read Strobe: This signal is active LOW. |
| *EMW | O | Memory Write Strobe: This signal is active LOW. |
| DR1 & 3 | I | DMA Requests 1 and 3: These lines are asynchronous channel requests used by peripheral devices to gain DMA service. A request is generated by bringing DR1 and, 3 lines must be held high until the corresponding DACK line goes active. |
| *DACK0,1 &3 | O | DMA Acknowledge 0, 1 & 3: These lines are used to acknowledge DMA requests and refresh system DRAM (DACK0). They are active LOW. |
| BEN | O | Address Enable: This line is used to degate the CPU and other devices from the I/O channel to allow DMA transfers to take place. This signal is active HIGH. When this line is HIGH, the DMA Controller (82C37) has control of the lines (address bus, data bus read and write strobe: memory and I/O) |
| *TC | O | Terminal Count: This line provides a pulse when the terminal count for DMA channel is reached. This signal is active LOW. |
| *ENABLE | O | ENABLE: This line maintains a High level when internal devices are selected (ROM. RAM, VRAM, and I/O) |
| +5V | → | +5V +1%, -5% Max 200m Amps available on the bus. |
| GND | → | Power Return for +5V |

## INTERNAL MODEM CONNECTION

TANDY 1400LT has a Internal MODEM CONNECTOR (20 Pin card edge type)
Table MODEM shows the internal MODEM connector pin assignments.

| Pin No. | Signal Name | Pin No. | Signal Name |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | TXDM | 11 | GND |
| 2 | RXDM | 12 | +5V |
| 3 | *DTRM | 13 | GND |
| 4 | *DSRM | 14 | +5V |
| 5 | *CDM | 15 | GND |
| 6 | *RIM | 16 | +12V |
| 7 | MODEM PWC | 17 | GND |
| 8 | N.C | 18 | -12V |
| 9 | AUDIO | 19 | N.C |
| 10 | DIRECT/*ACOUSTIC | 20 | N.C |

Table 4-12. MODEM

| Signal Name | I/O | Description |
|---|---|---|
| TXDM | O | Transmitted Data: This signal is the serial data output for the communication link. This terminal is set to the marking (logic 1) state upon a RESET operation. |
| RXDM | I | Received Data: This signal is the serial data input from the communication link |
| *DTRM | O | Data Terminal Ready: When this signal is active LOW, it informs the MODEM that the UART is ready to communicate. *DTRM signal is set to HIGH upon a RESET operation. *DTRM signal is forced to its inactive HIGH during loop mode operation. |
| *DSRM | I | Data Set Ready: When this signal is active LOW, it indicates that the MODEM is ready to establish the communication link and transfer data with UART. |
| *CDM | I | Carrier Detect: When this signal is active LOW, it indicates that the data carrier has been detected by the MODEM. |
| *RIM | I | Ring Indicator: When this input is active LOW, it indicates that the ringing signal has been received by the MODEM. |
| MODEM PWC | O | MODEM Power Control: This signal is MODEM power control signal and is active HIGH. |
| AUDIO | I | Audio: Condensor cut signal (to AUDIO AMP.) |
| DIRECT/*ACOUSTIC | O | Direct/* Acoustic: Direct MODEM, acoustic MODEM select signal. 1: Direct, O: Acoustic |
| +5 | | +5V +1%, -5% Max 180 mA available on the connector. |
| +12V | | +12V +5%, -5% Max 40mA available on the connector. |
| -12V | | -12V +10%, -10% Max 50mA available on the connector. |
| GND | | Power Return for +5V, +12V and -12V. |

*All INPUT/OUTPUT signal are TTL level voltage (0/5V)

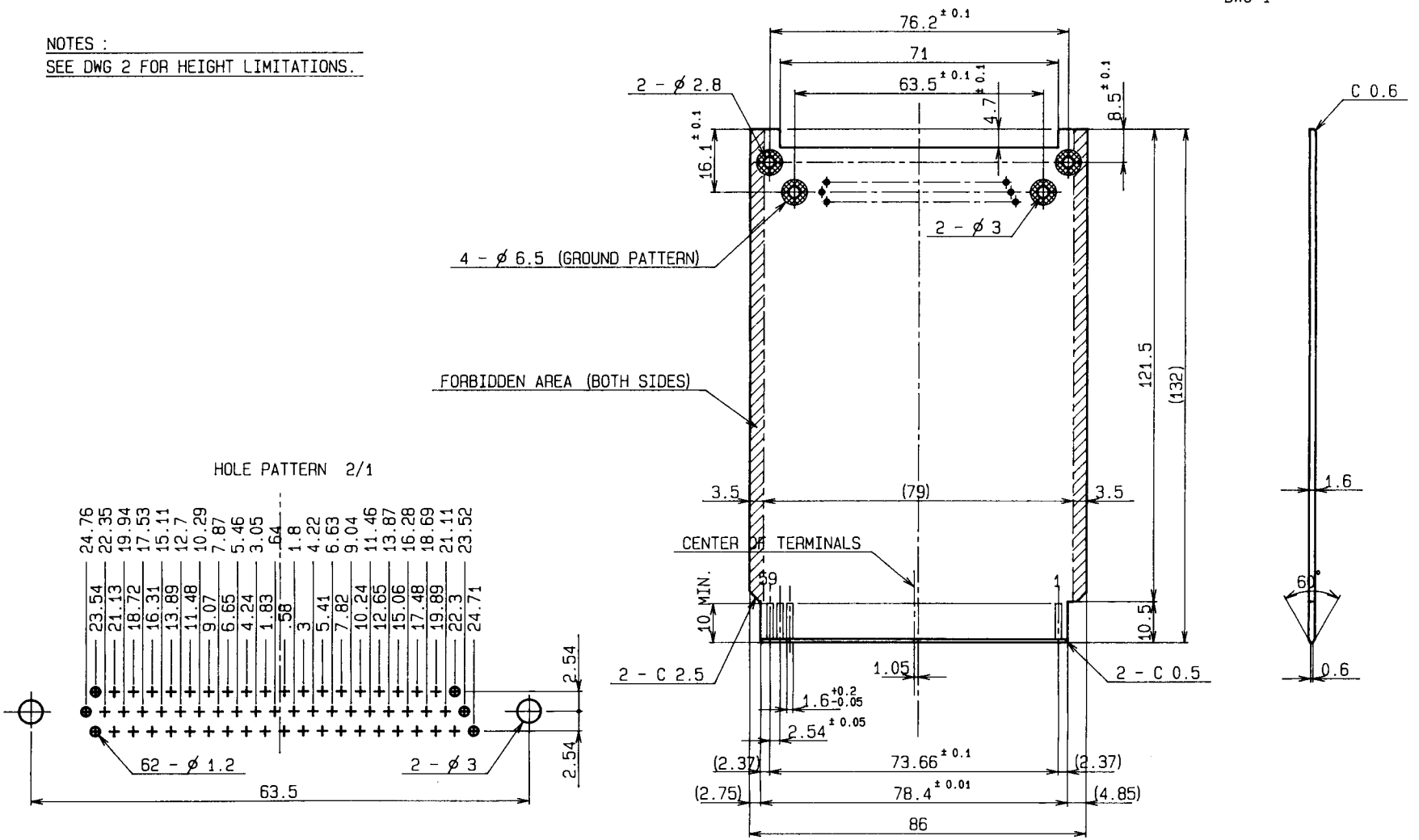
**EXPANSION BUS PCB**

Mechanical Drawing

DWG 1

NOTES :

SEE DWG 2 FOR HEIGHT LIMITATIONS.

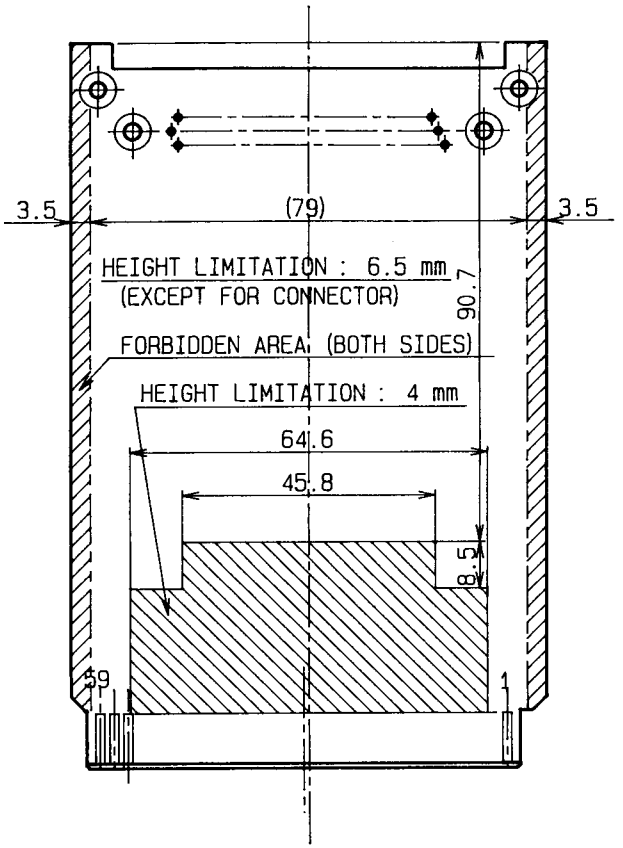



TOLERANCE UNLESS SHOWN ± 0.2

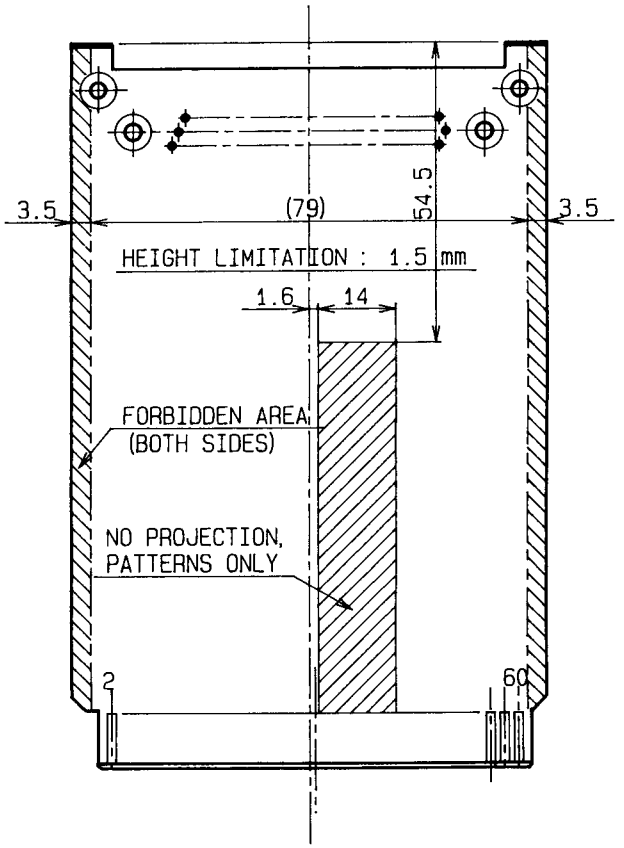
1/1 mm

1/1

PARTS SIDE



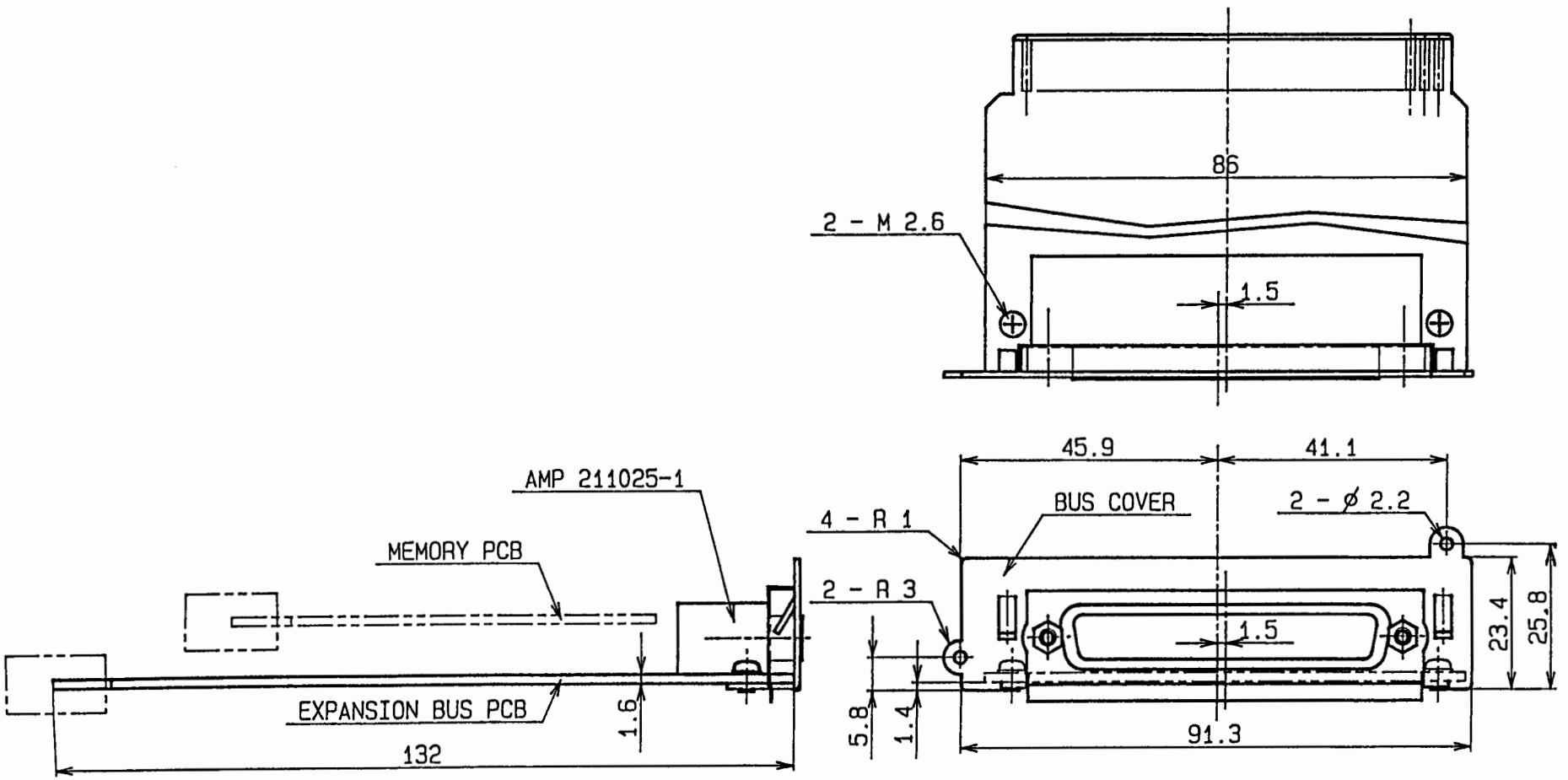

SOLDER SIDE




1/1 mm

1/1

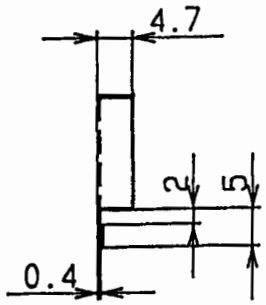
EXPANSION BUS CARD

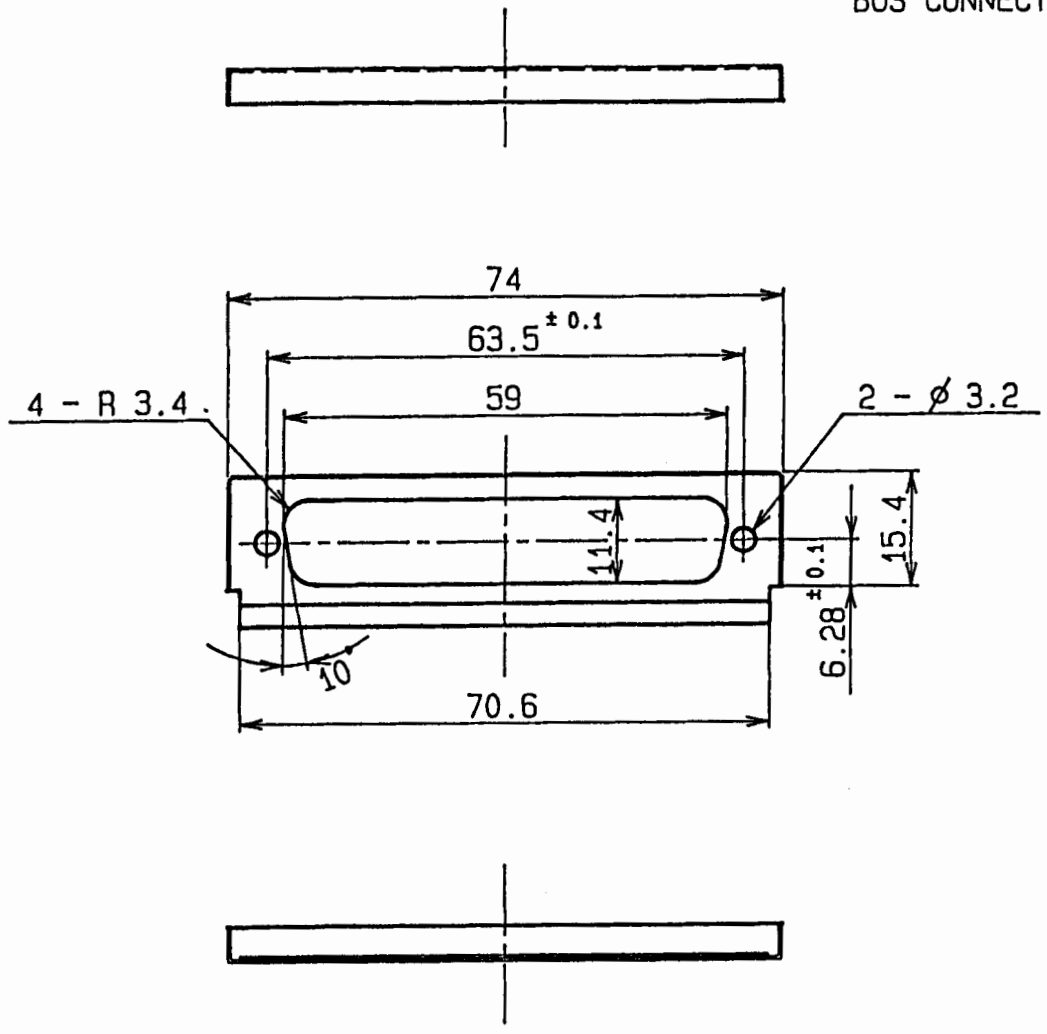



1/1 mm
1/1

BUS CONNECTOR COVER

t = 0.4

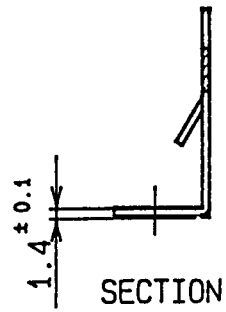


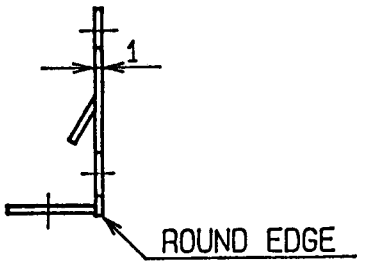

± 0.2

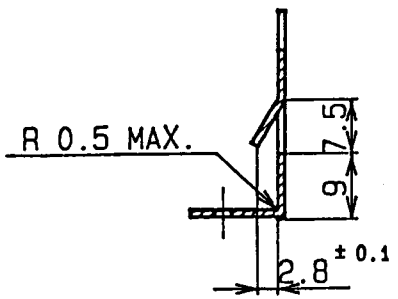
STEEL, ZINC COATING
1/1 mm
1/1

# BUS COVER

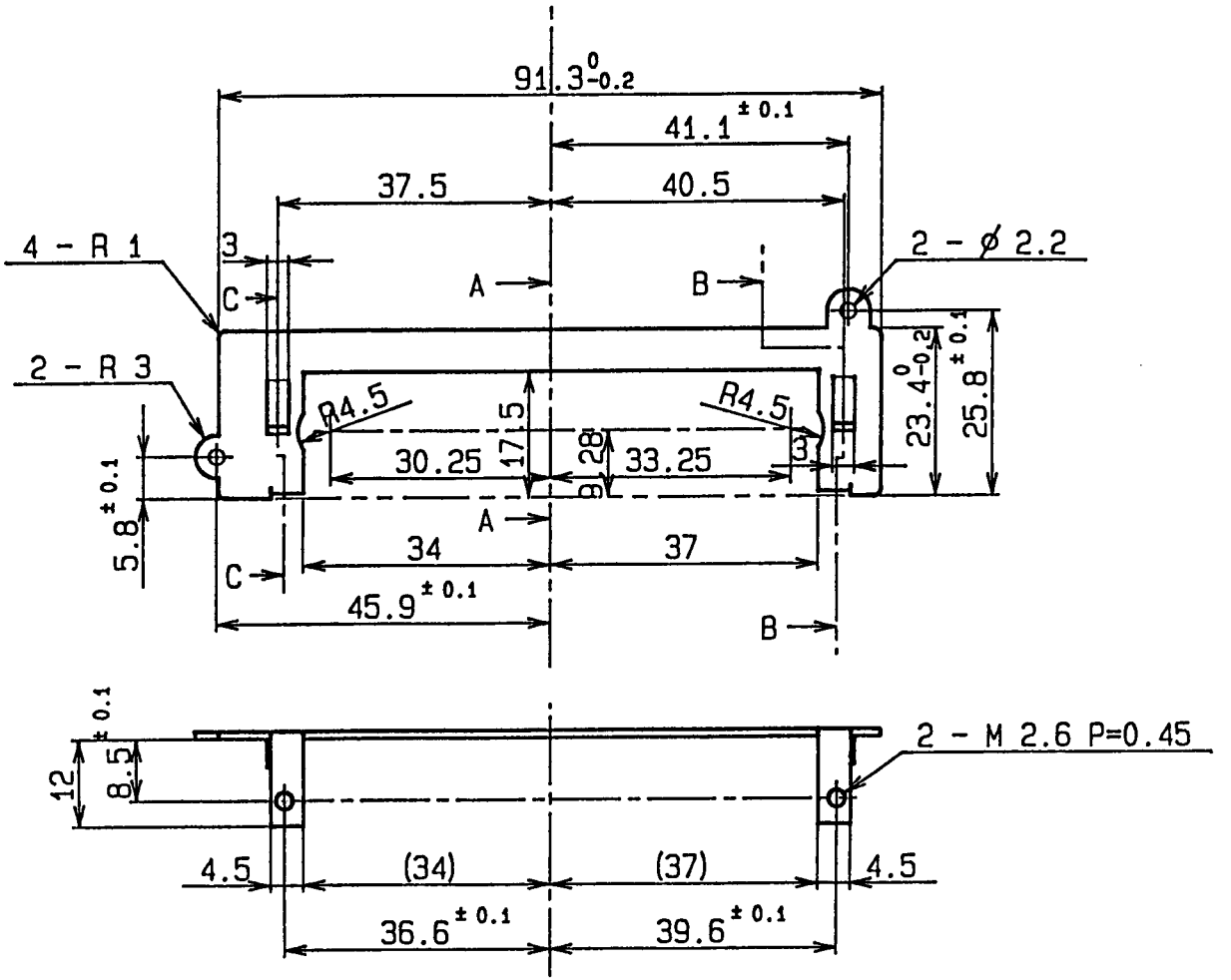



SECTION A - A




SECTION B - B, C - C




± 0.2

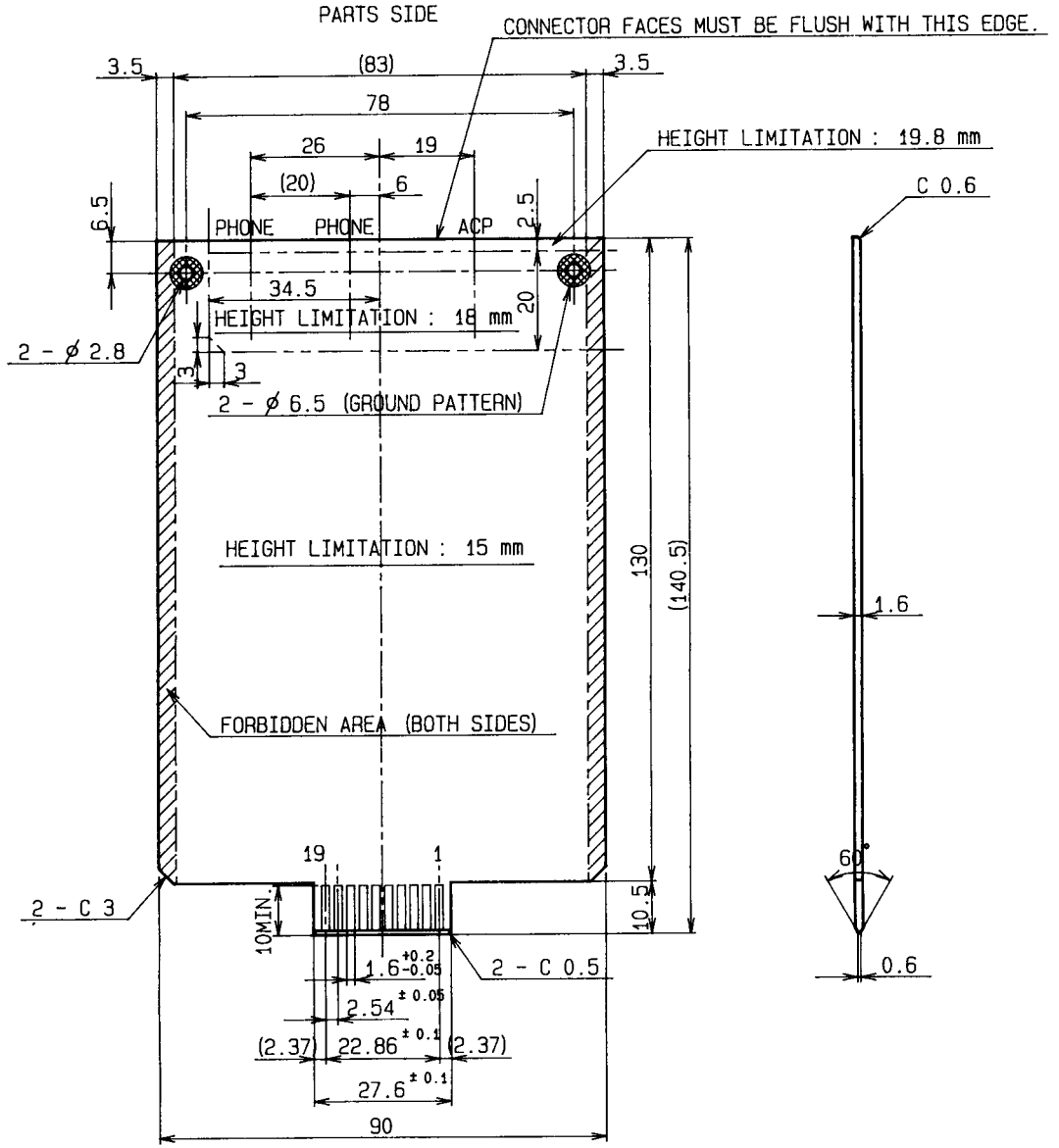
STEEL, ZINC COATING

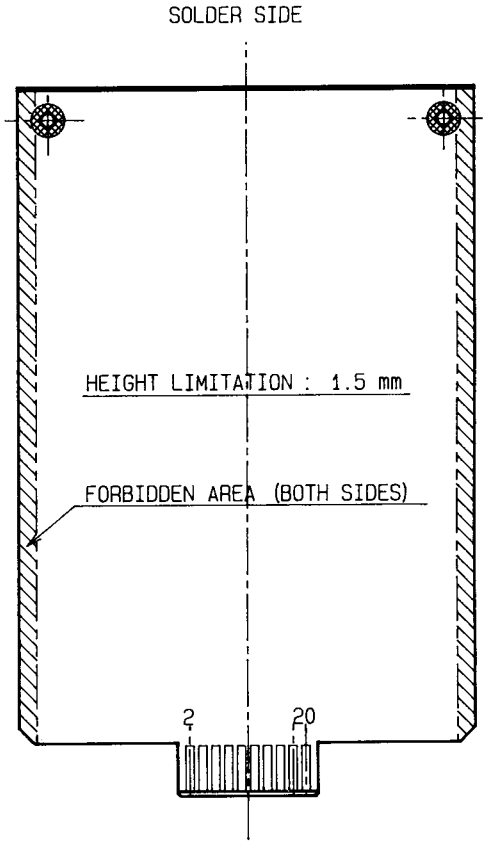
1/1 mm

1/1

**MODEM PCB**

Mechanical Drawing



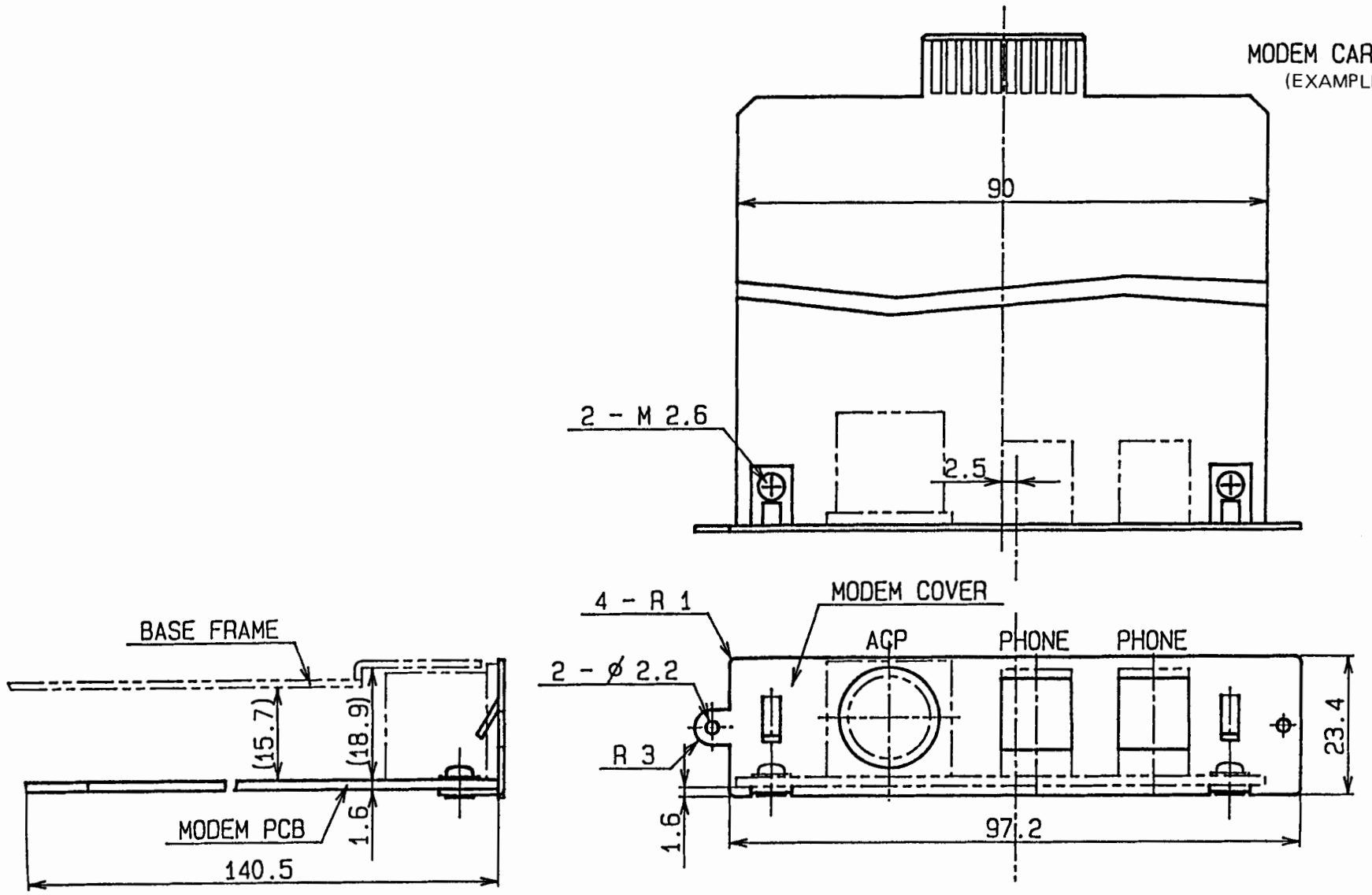




TOLERANCE UNLESS SHOWN ± 0.2

1/1 mm

1/1

MODEM CARD
(EXAMPLE)



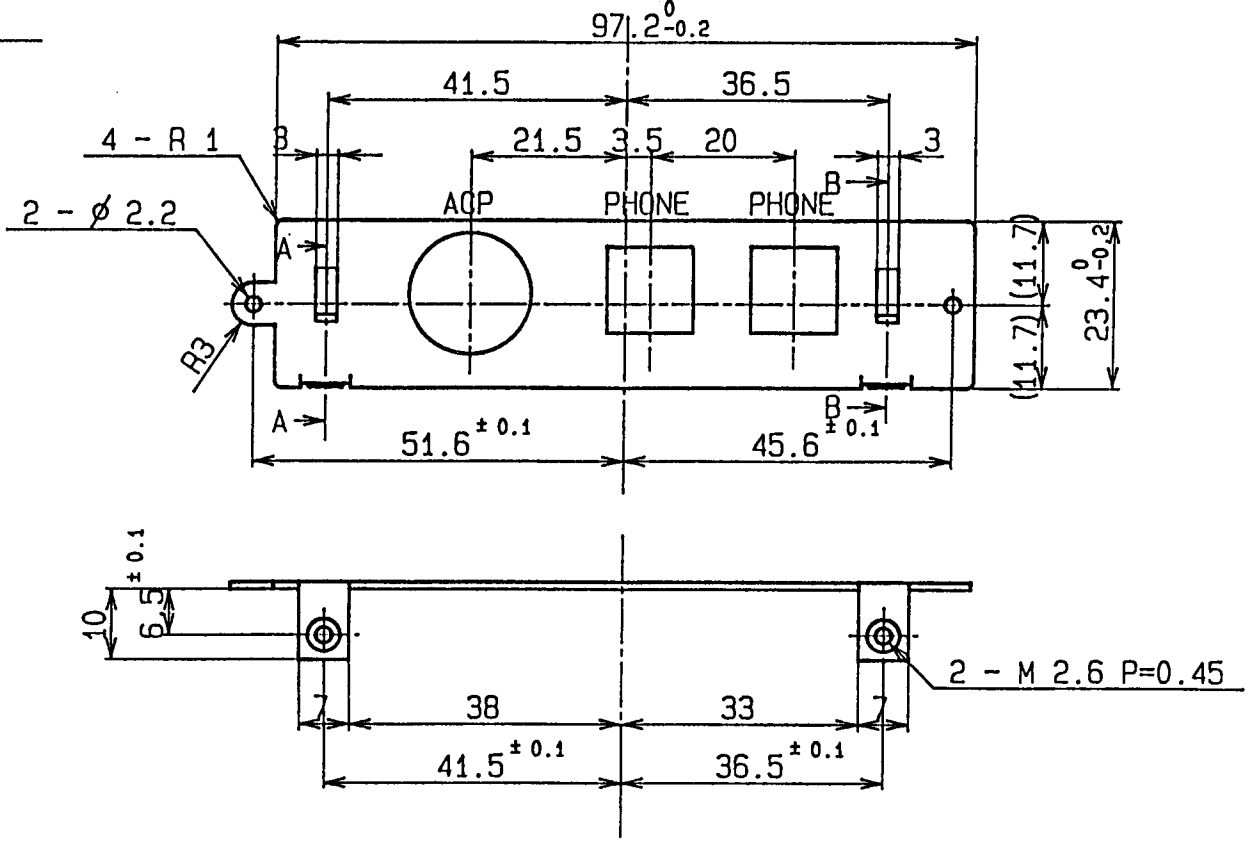

1/1 mm

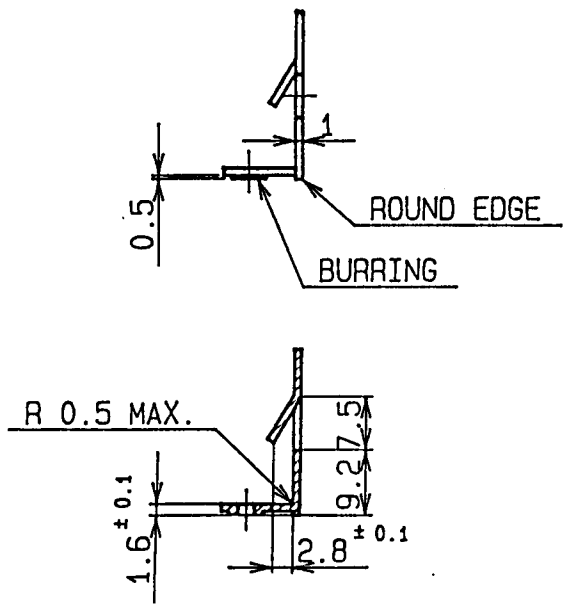
1/1

NOTES :

1. THE DIMENSIONS OF THE CONNECTOR OPENINGS MAY VARY WITH PARTS.

MODEM COVER
(EXAMPLE)



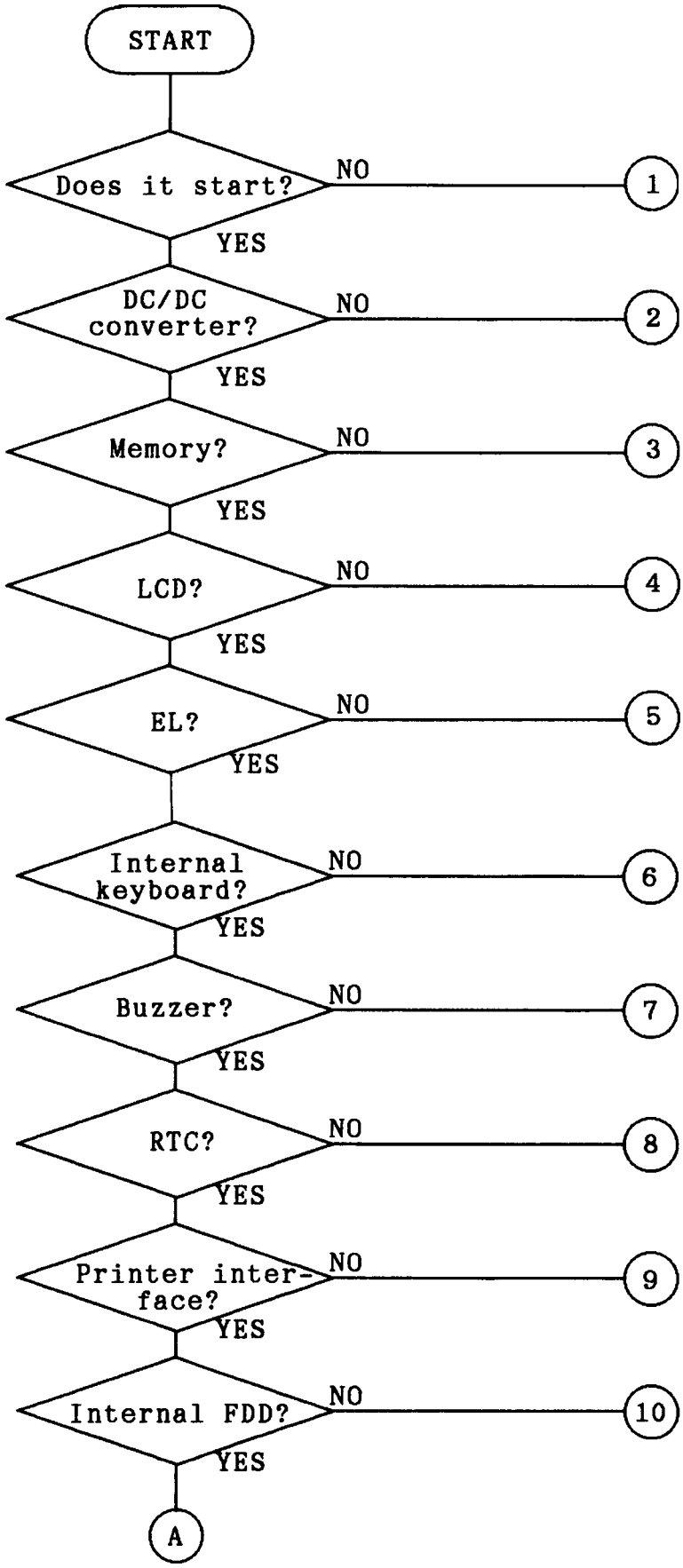

SECTION A - A, B - B

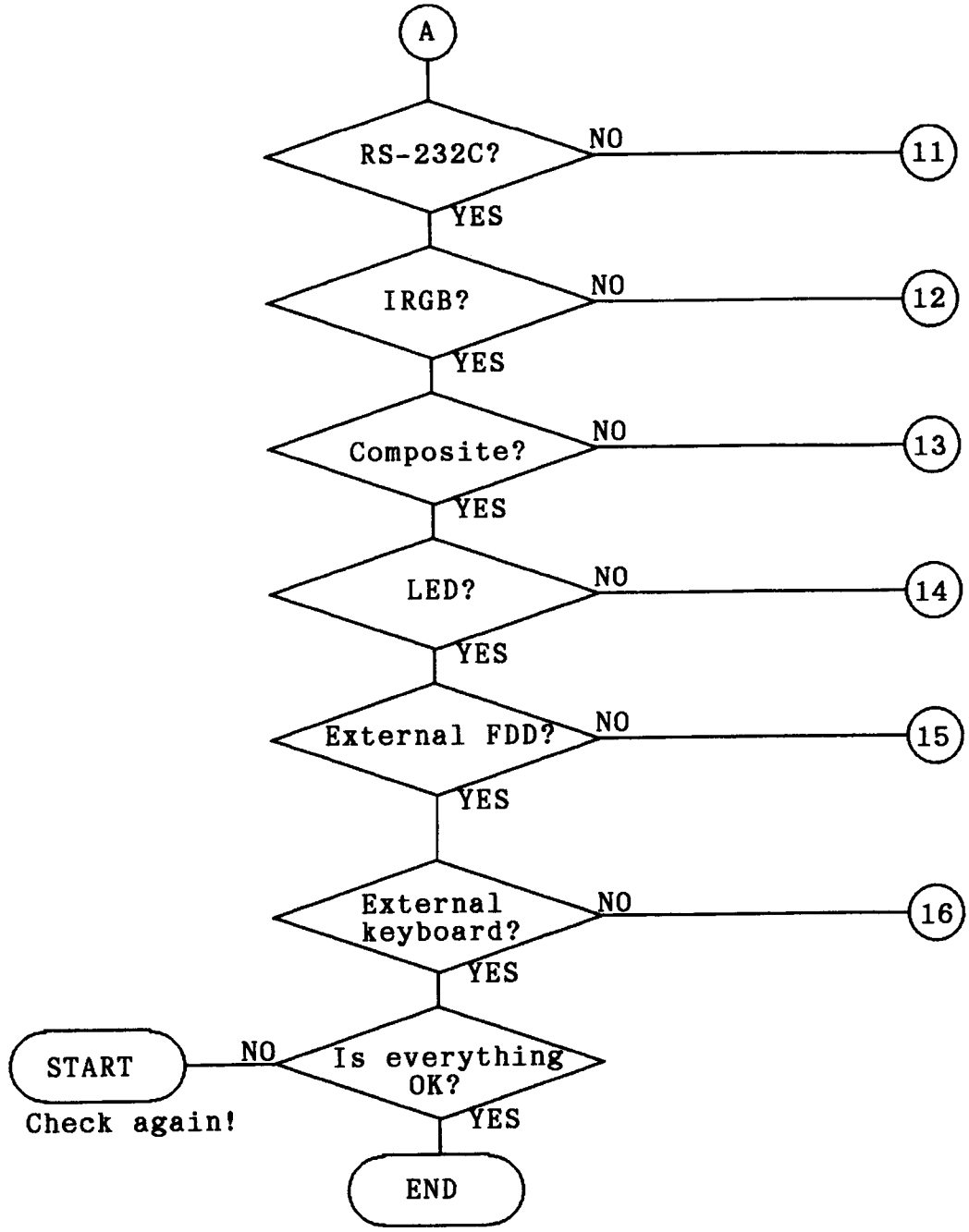
± 0.2

STEEL, ZINC COATING

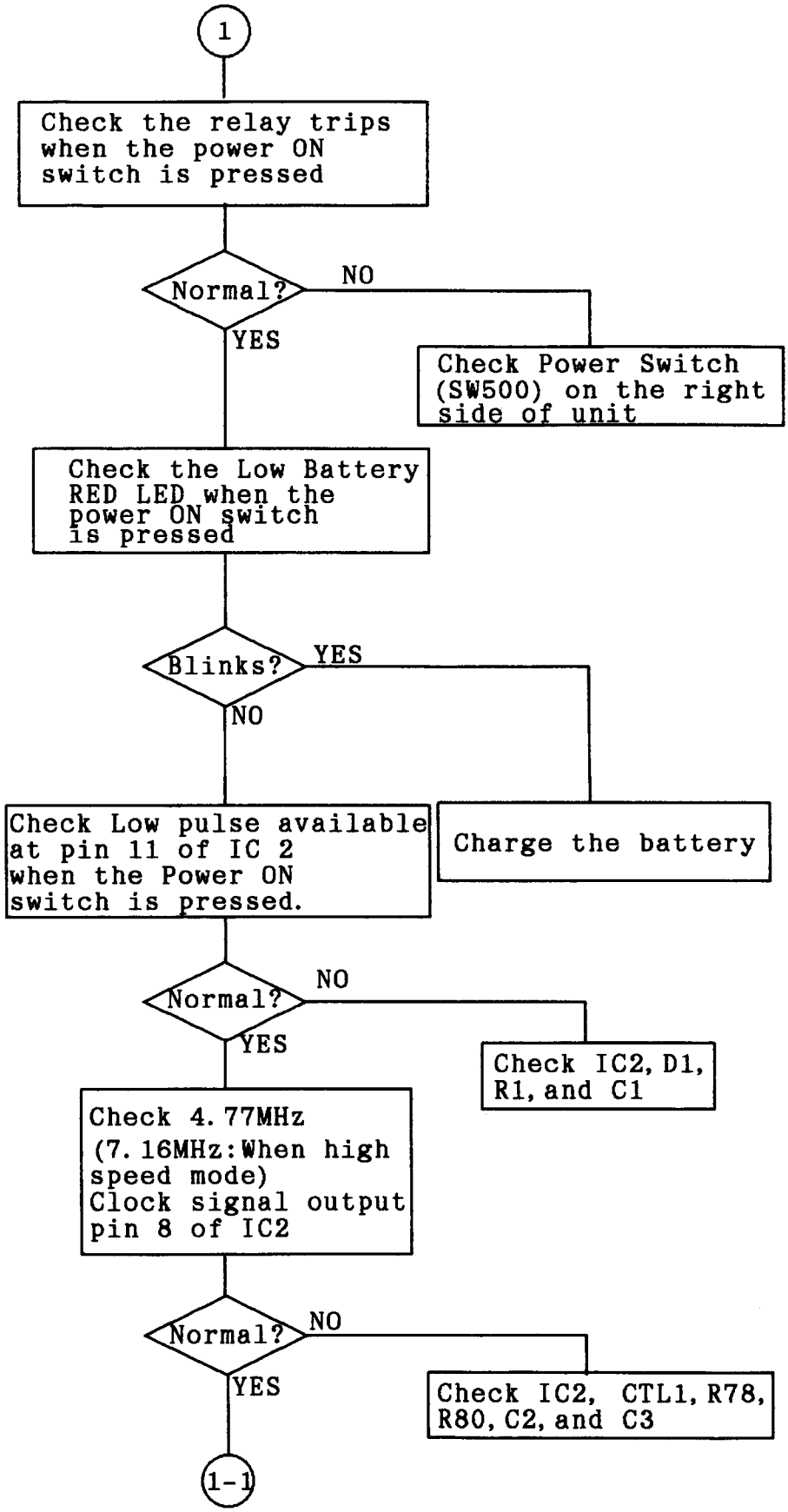
1/1 mm
1/1

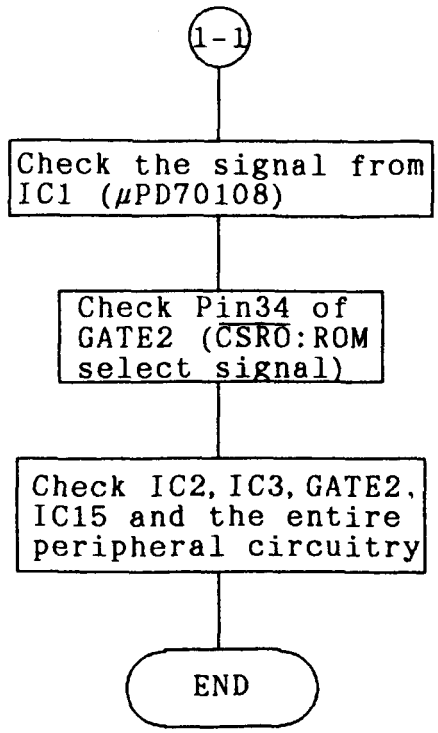
# V. TROUBLESHOOTING




A
RS-232C?
NO
11
YES
IRGB?
NO
12
YES
Composite?
NO
13
YES
LED?
NO
14
YES
External FDD?
NO
15
YES
External keyboard?
NO
16
YES
START
NO
Is everything OK?
Check again!
YES
END

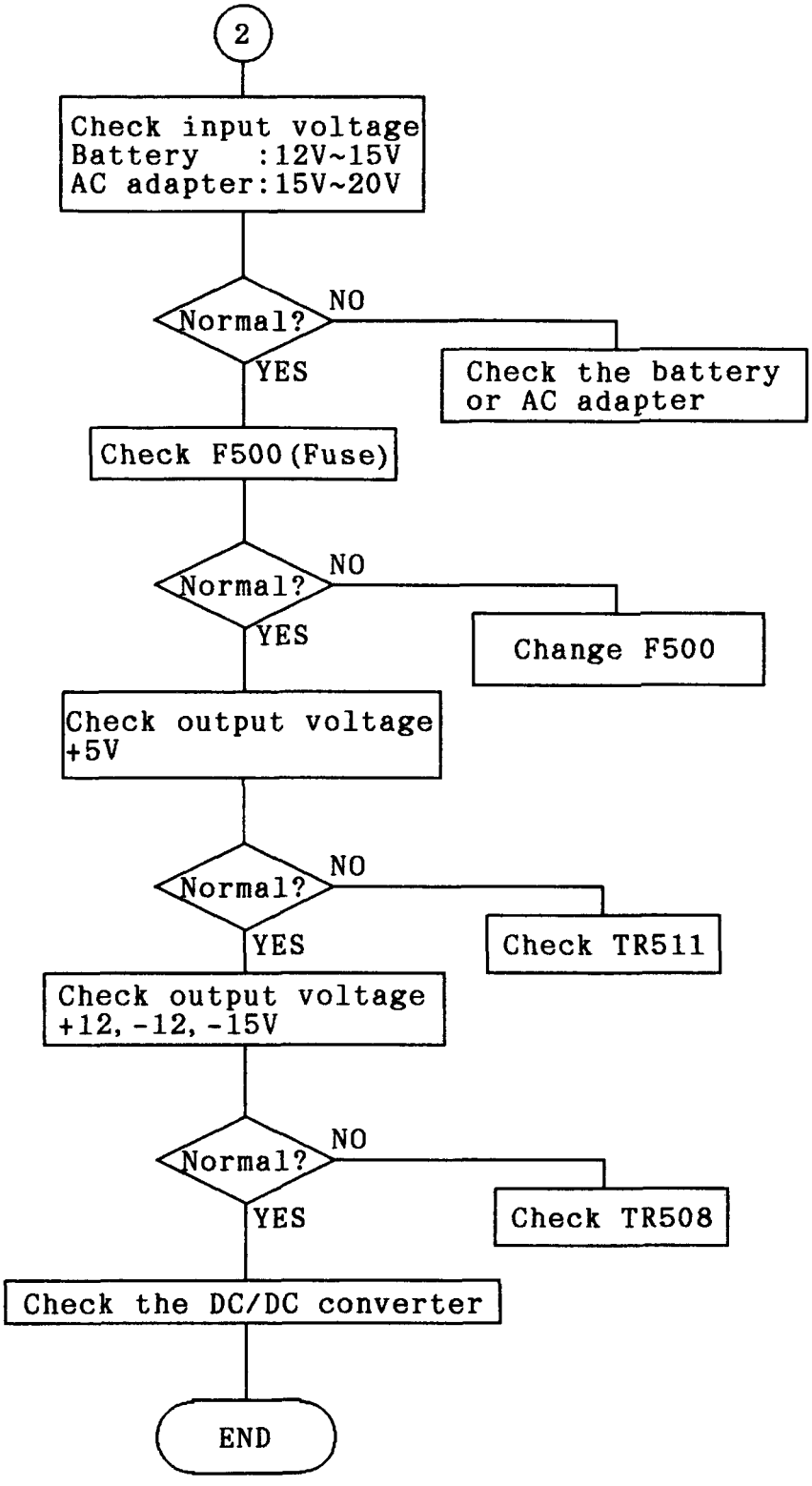
## ① Will Not Start



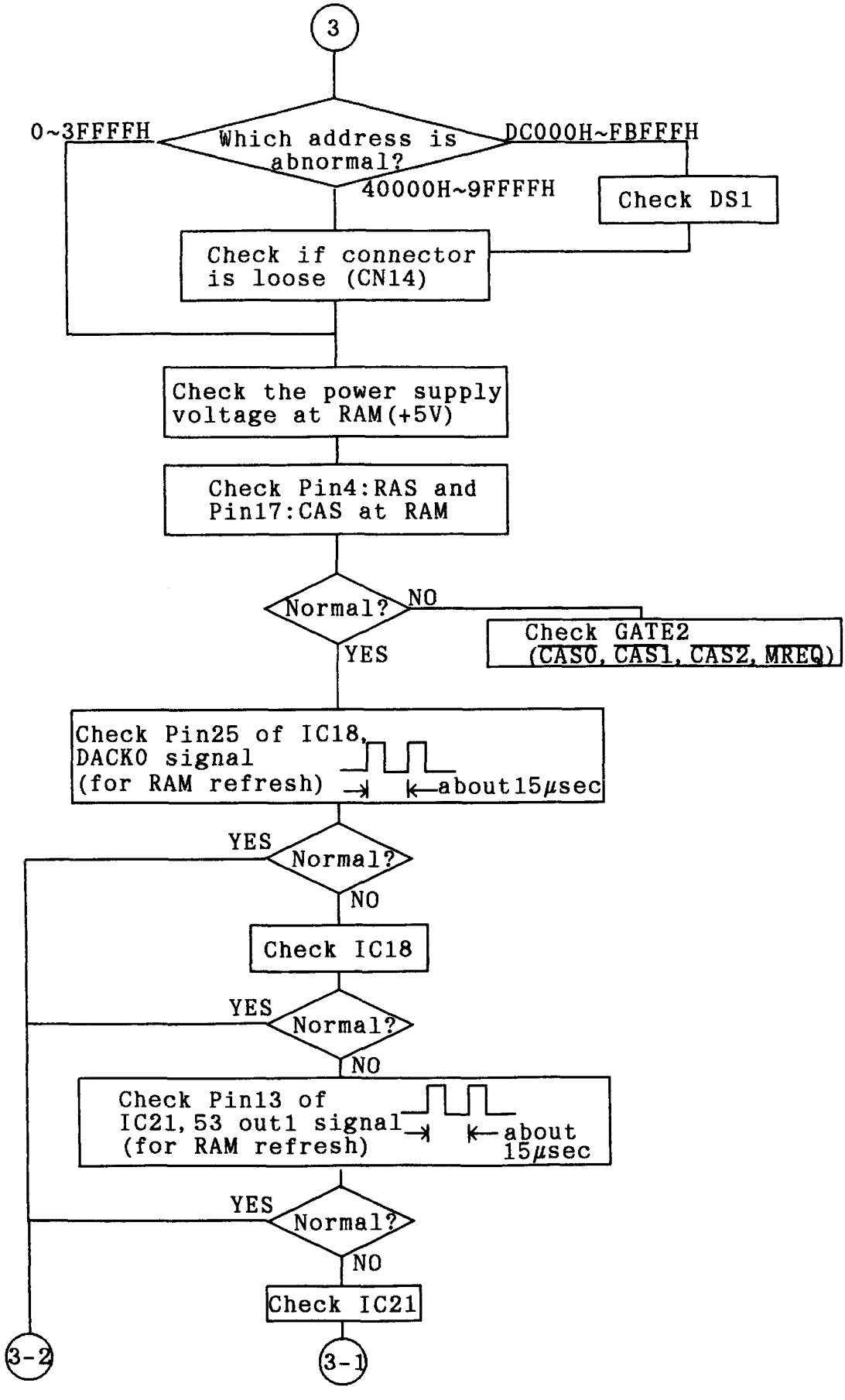


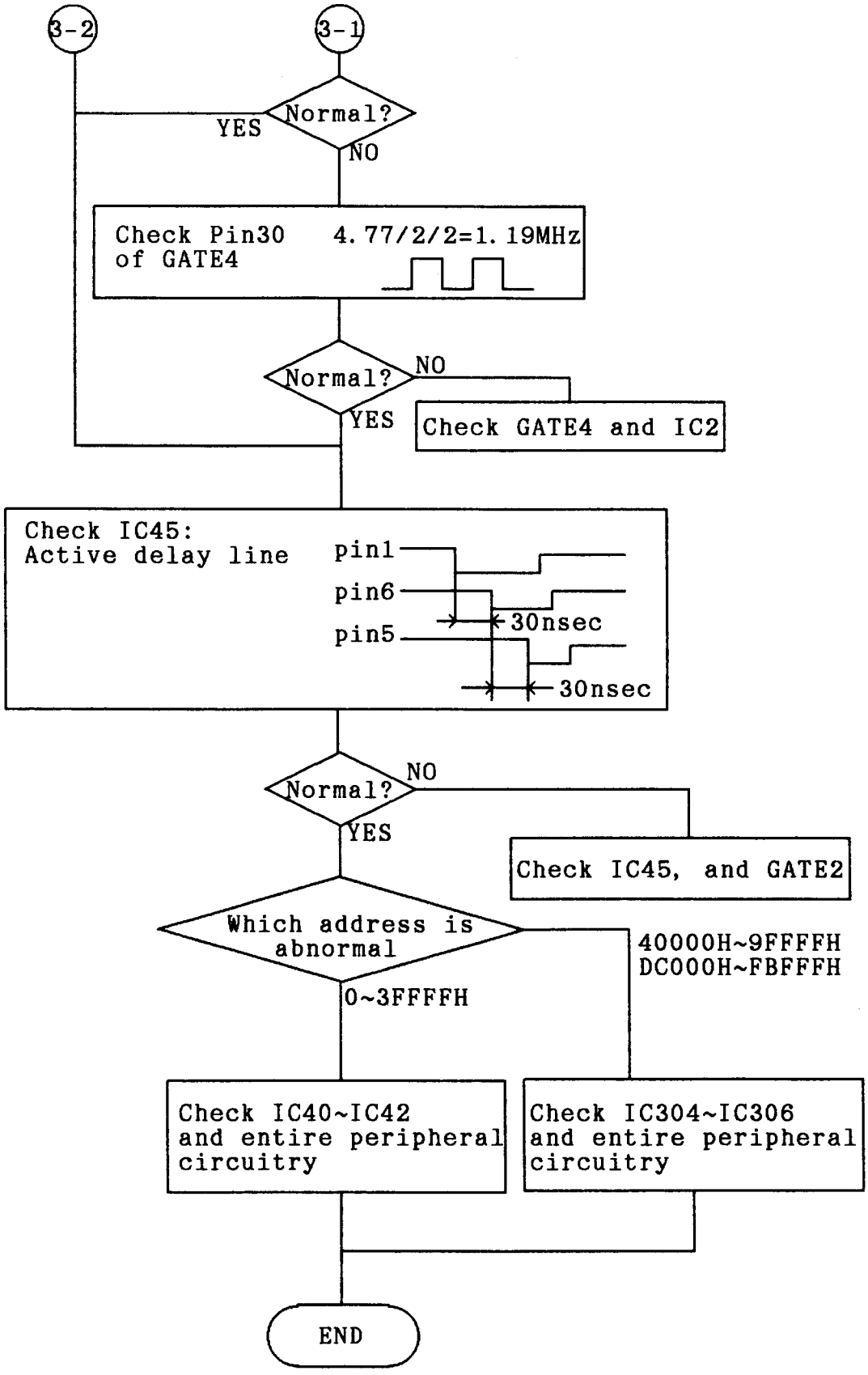

* If you need to change ROM(IC15), please peel off the copyright seal on the top of ROM, and put it to a new ROM(IC15)

## ② DC/DC Converter Check

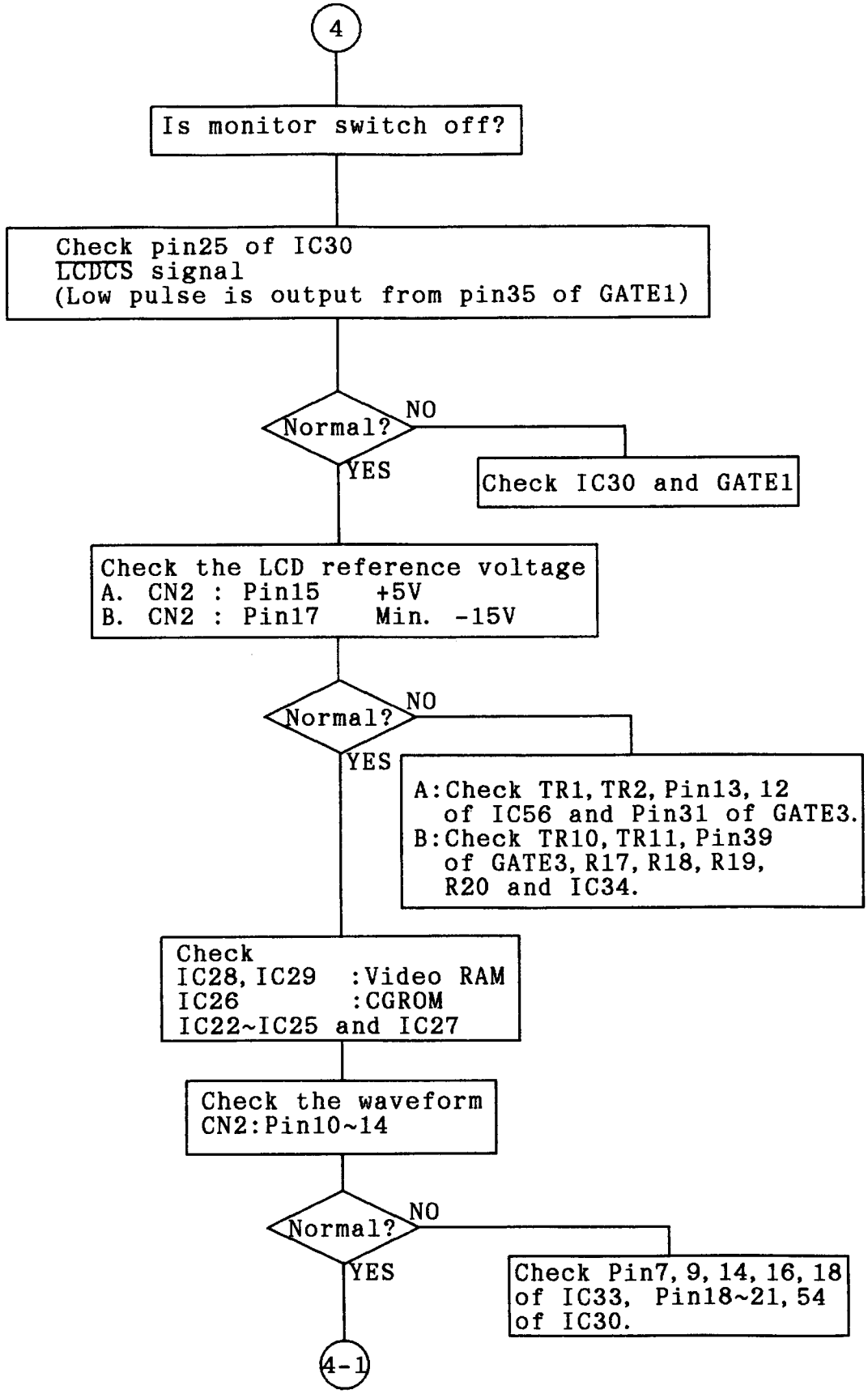


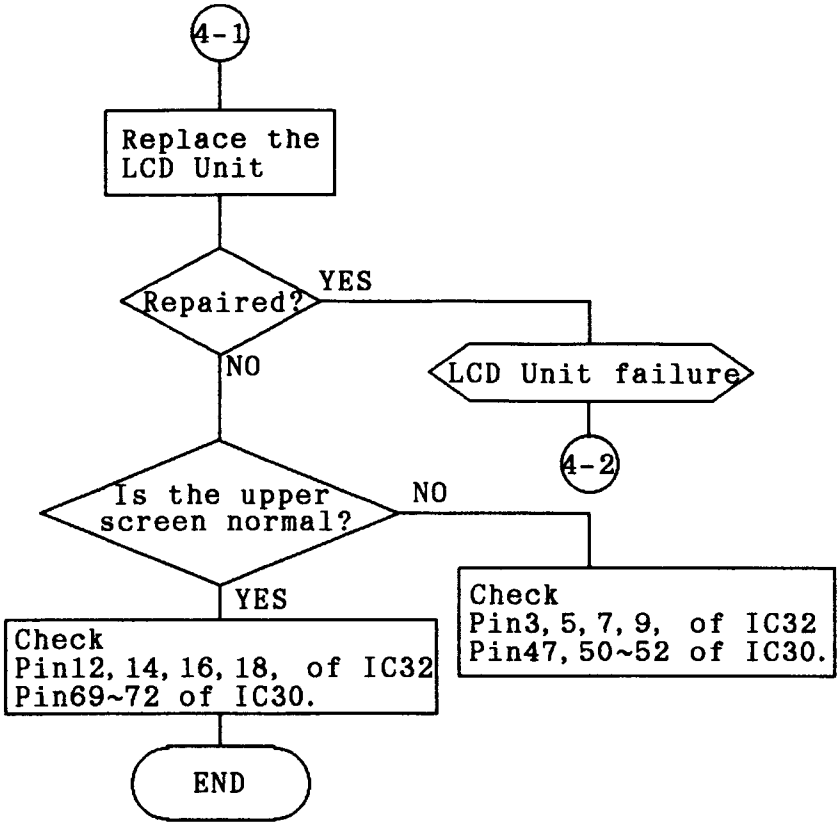
## ③ Memory Check



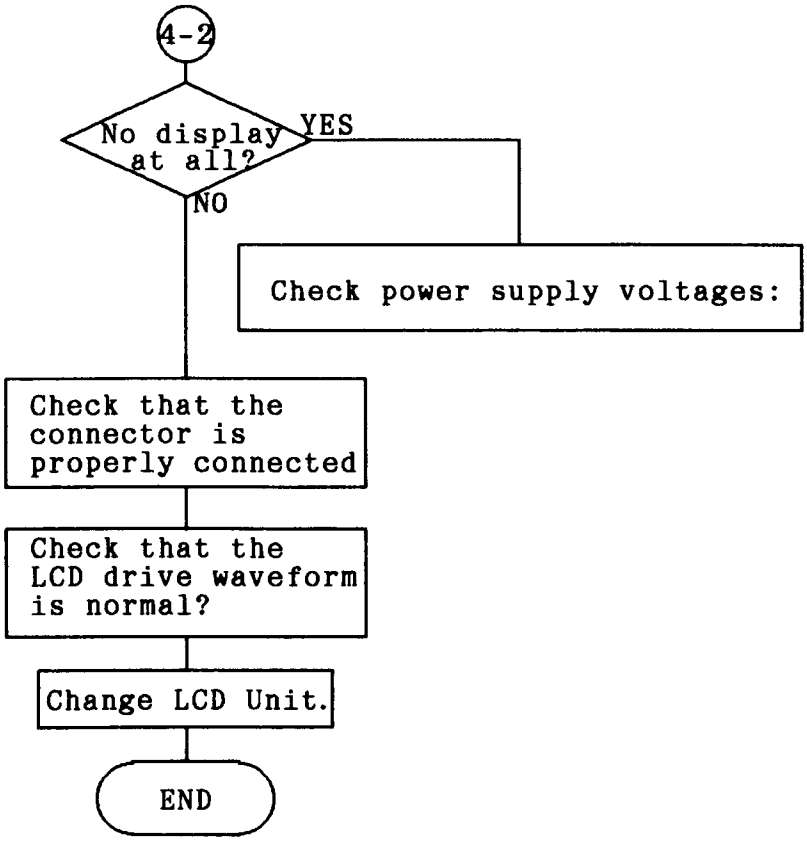

3-2
3-1
Normal?
YES
NO
Check Pin30 of GATE4
4.77/2/2=1.19MHz
Normal?
NO
YES
Check GATE4 and IC2
Check IC45:
Active delay line
pin1
pin6
pin5
30nsec
30nsec
Normal?
NO
YES
Check IC45, and GATE2
Which address is abnormal
40000H~9FFFFH
DC000H~FBFFFH
0~3FFFFH
Check IC40~IC42 and entire peripheral circuitry
Check IC304~IC306 and entire peripheral circuitry
END

## ④ LCD Check

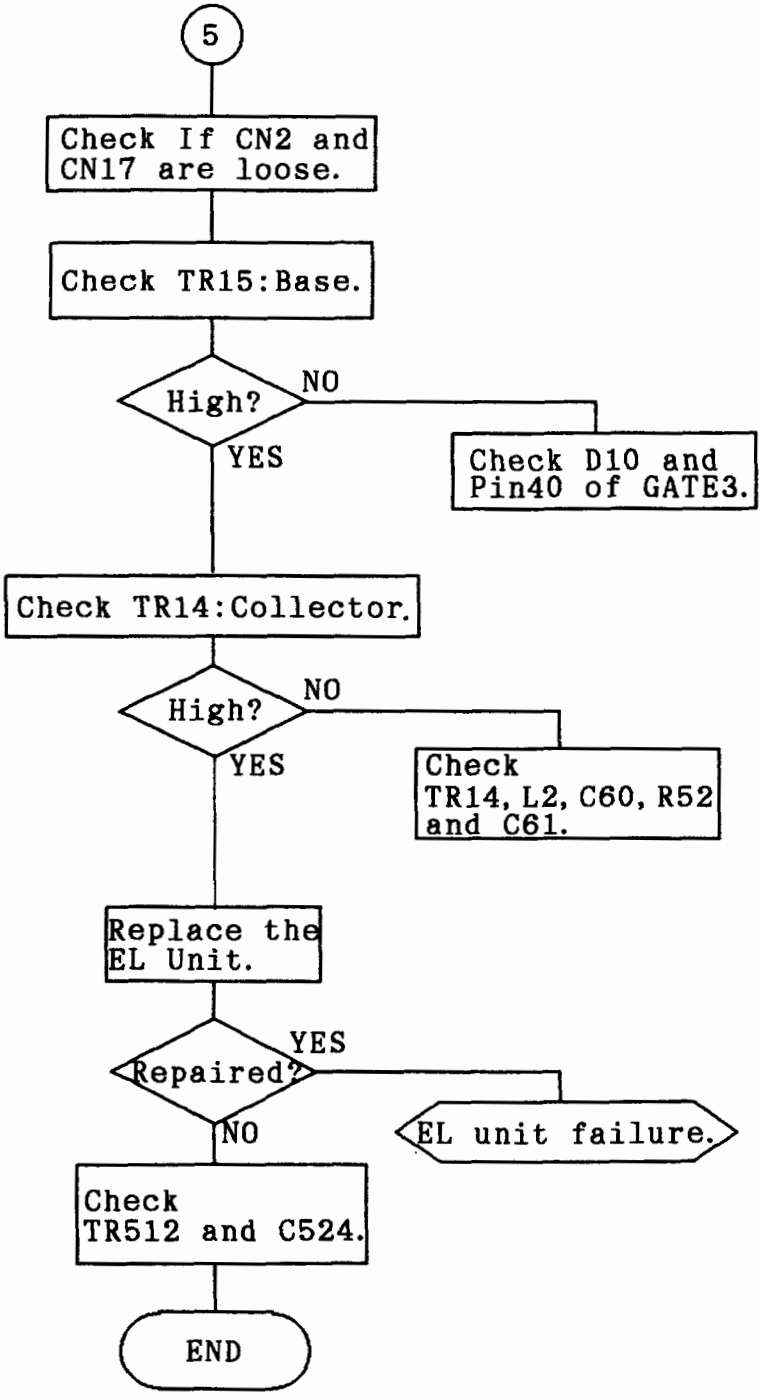

4
Is monitor switch off?
Check pin25 of IC30
LCDCS signal
(Low pulse is output from pin35 of GATE1)
Normal?
NO
YES
Check IC30 and GATE1
Check the LCD reference voltage
A. CN2 : Pin15 +5V
B. CN2 : Pin17 Min. -15V
Normal?
NO
YES
A:Check TR1, TR2, Pin13, 12
of IC56 and Pin31 of GATE3.
B:Check TR10, TR11, Pin39
of GATE3, R17, R18, R19,
R20 and IC34.
Check
IC28, IC29 :Video RAM
IC26 :CGROM
IC22~IC25 and IC27
Check the waveform
CN2:Pin10~14
Normal?
NO
YES
Check Pin7, 9, 14, 16, 18
of IC33, Pin18~21, 54
of IC30.
4-1


4-1
Replace the LCD Unit
Repaired?
YES
NO
LCD Unit failure
4-2
Is the upper screen normal?
NO
YES
Check Pin3, 5, 7, 9, of IC32 Pin47, 50~52 of IC30.
Check Pin12, 14, 16, 18, of IC32 Pin69~72 of IC30.
END

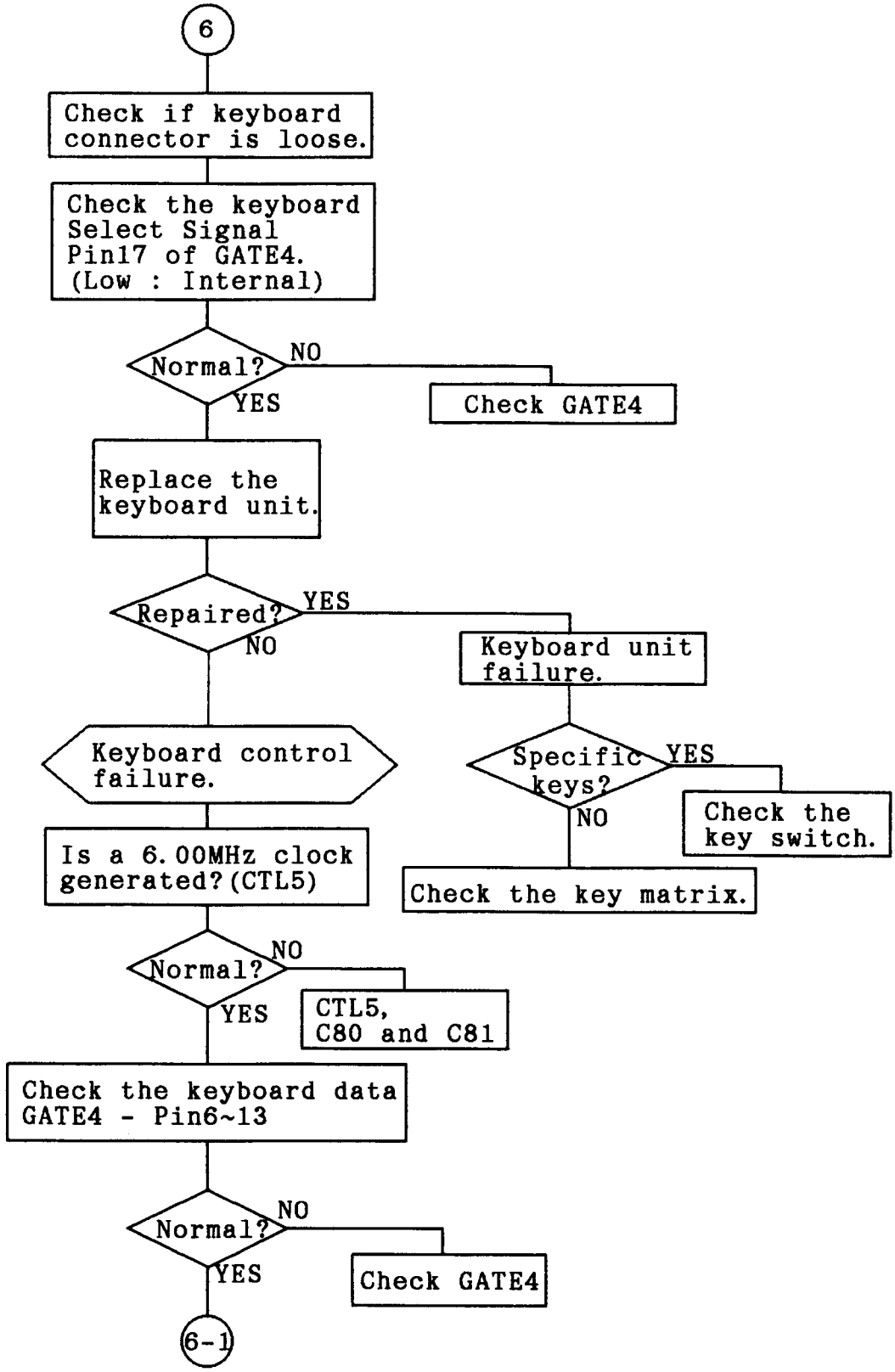
LCD unit

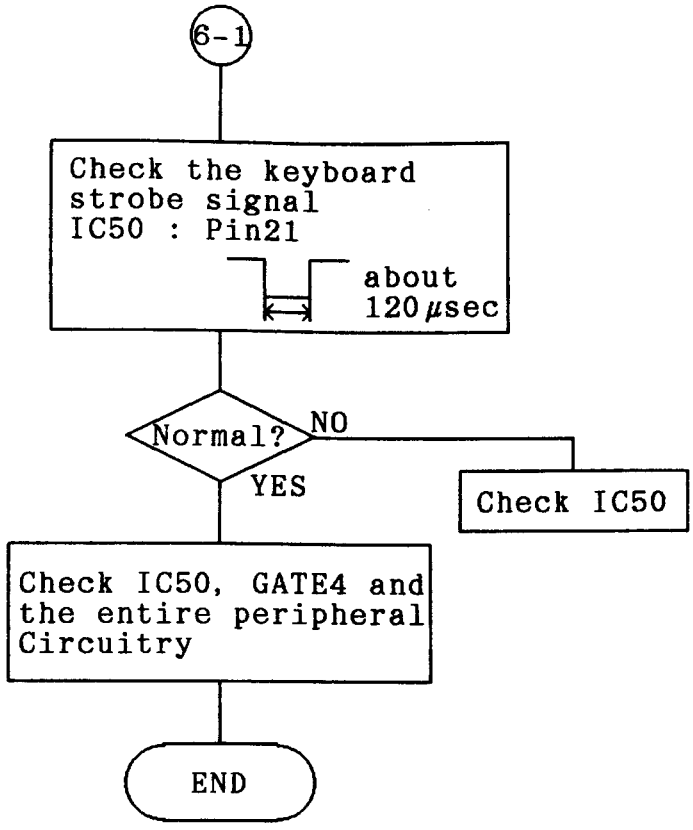

4-2
No display at all?
YES
NO
Check power supply voltages:
Check that the connector is properly connected
Check that the LCD drive waveform is normal?
Change LCD Unit.
END

## ⑤ EL Check

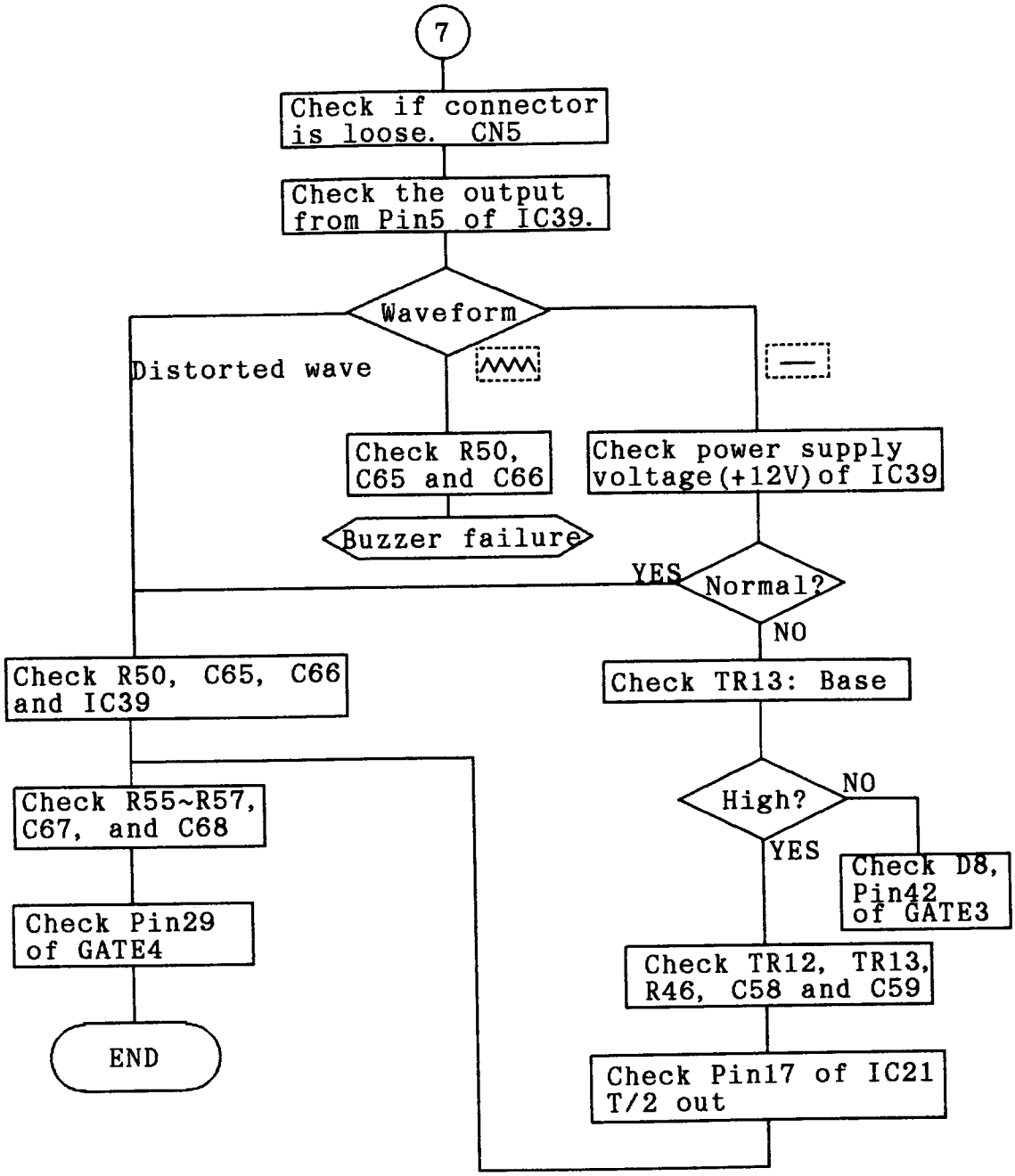

5
Check If CN2 and CN17 are loose.
Check TR15:Base.
High?
NO
YES
Check D10 and Pin40 of GATE3.
Check TR14:Collector.
High?
NO
YES
Check TR14, L2, C60, R52 and C61.
Replace the EL Unit.
Repaired?
YES
NO
EL unit failure.
Check TR512 and C524.
END

## ⑥ Internal Keyboard Check

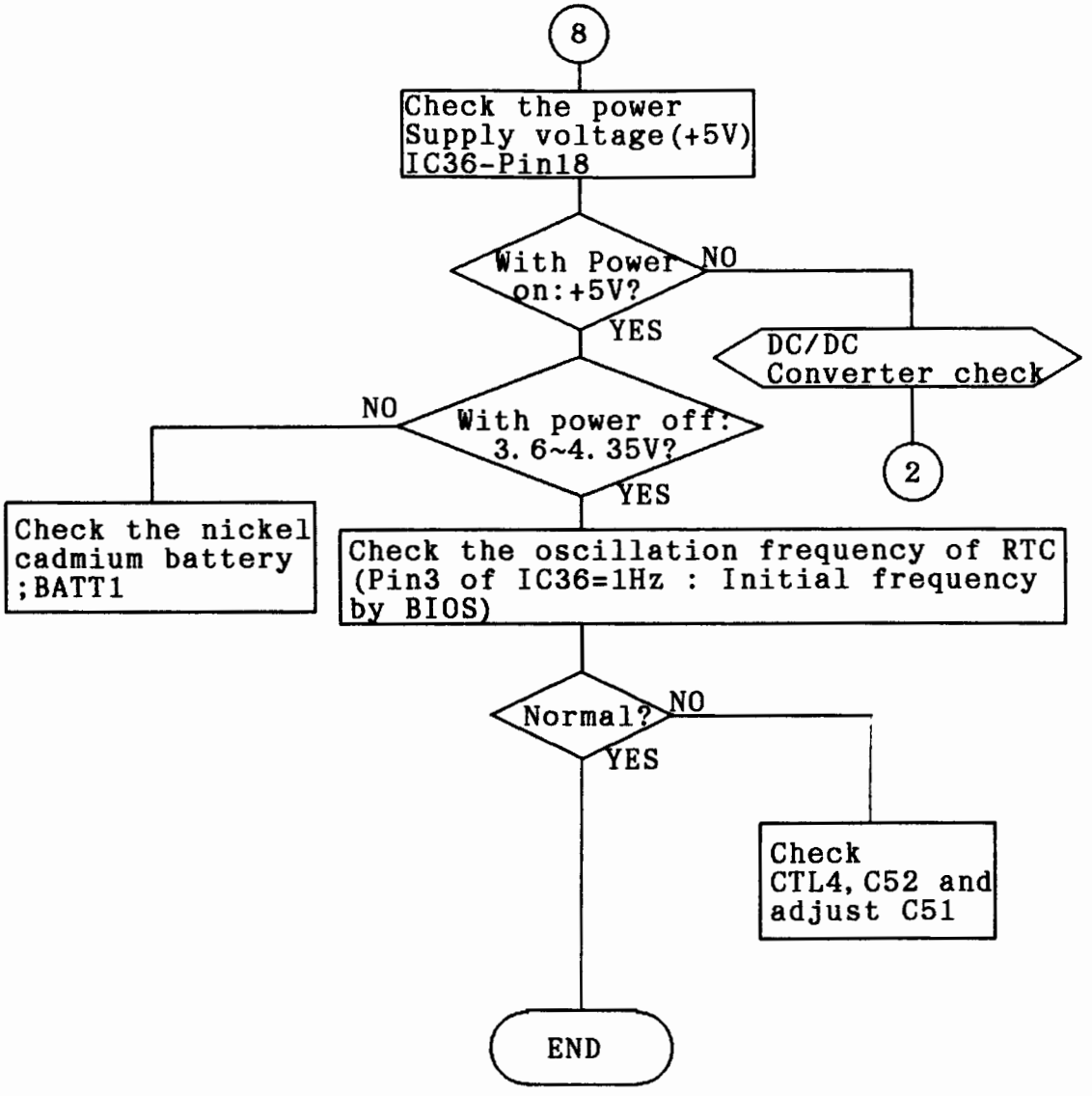



6-1
Check the keyboard strobe signal IC50 : Pin21
about 120 μsec
Normal?
NO
YES
Check IC50
Check IC50, GATE4 and the entire peripheral Circuitry
END

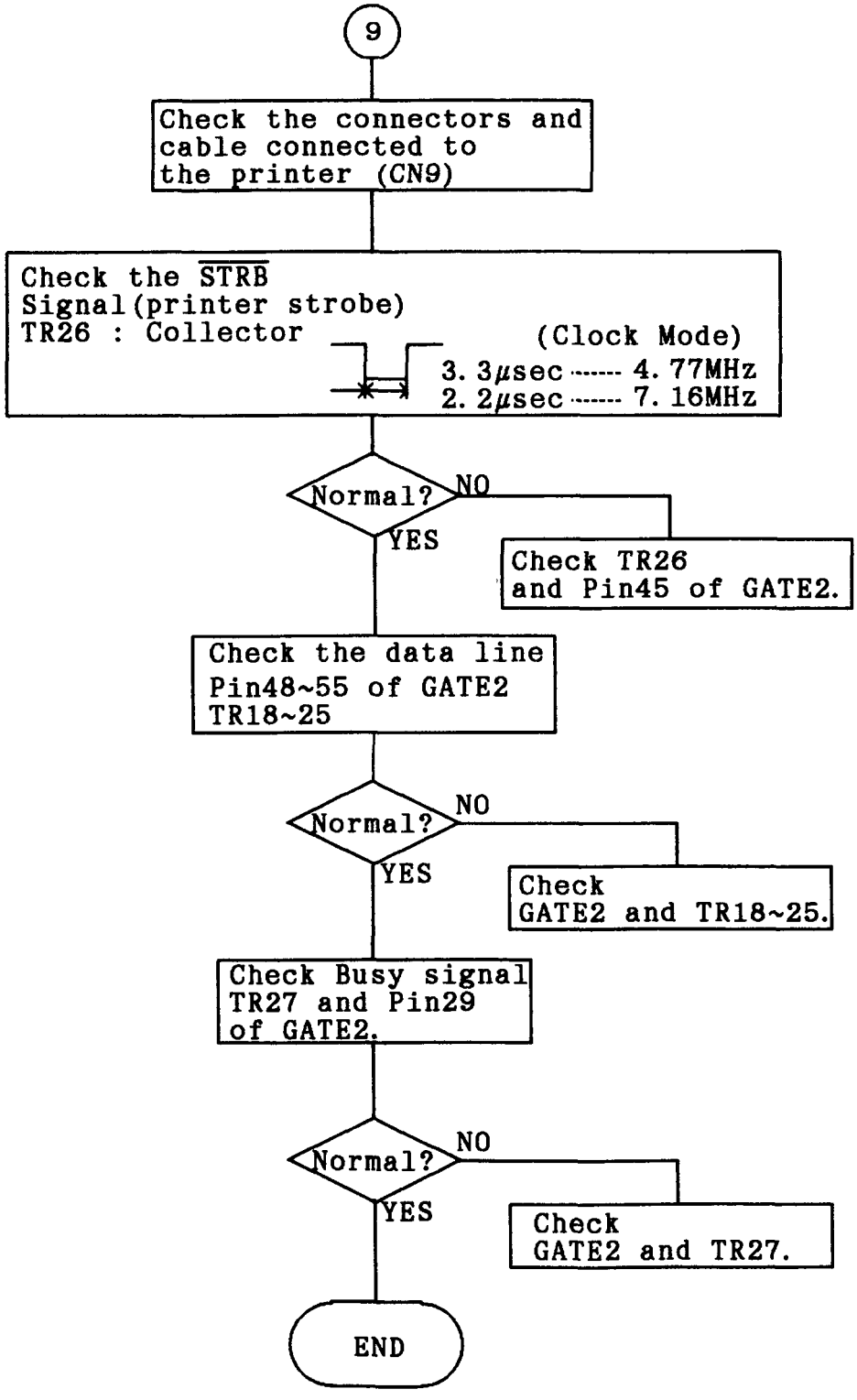
## ⑦ Buzzer Check



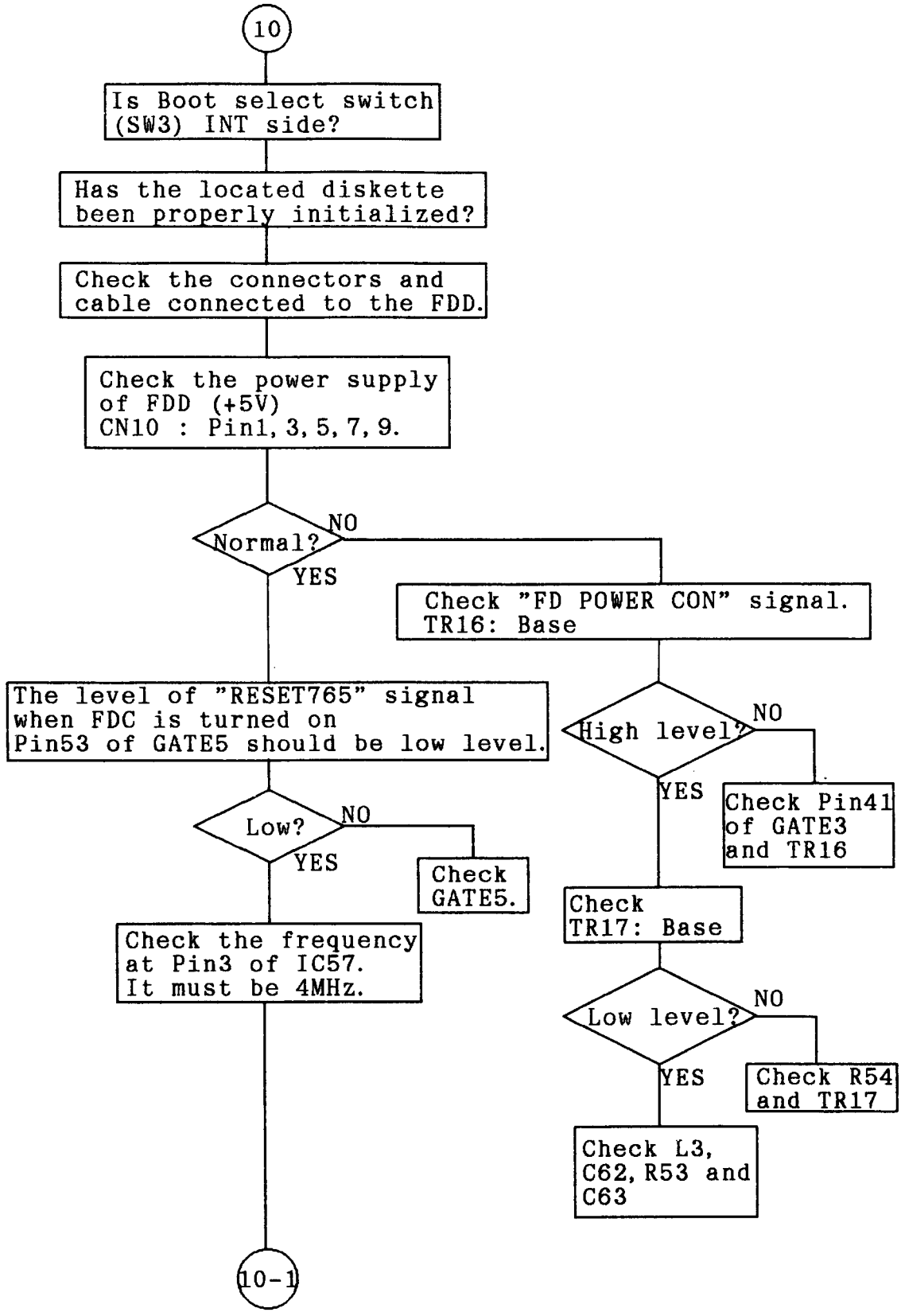
## ⑧ RTC (Real-Time Clock) Check

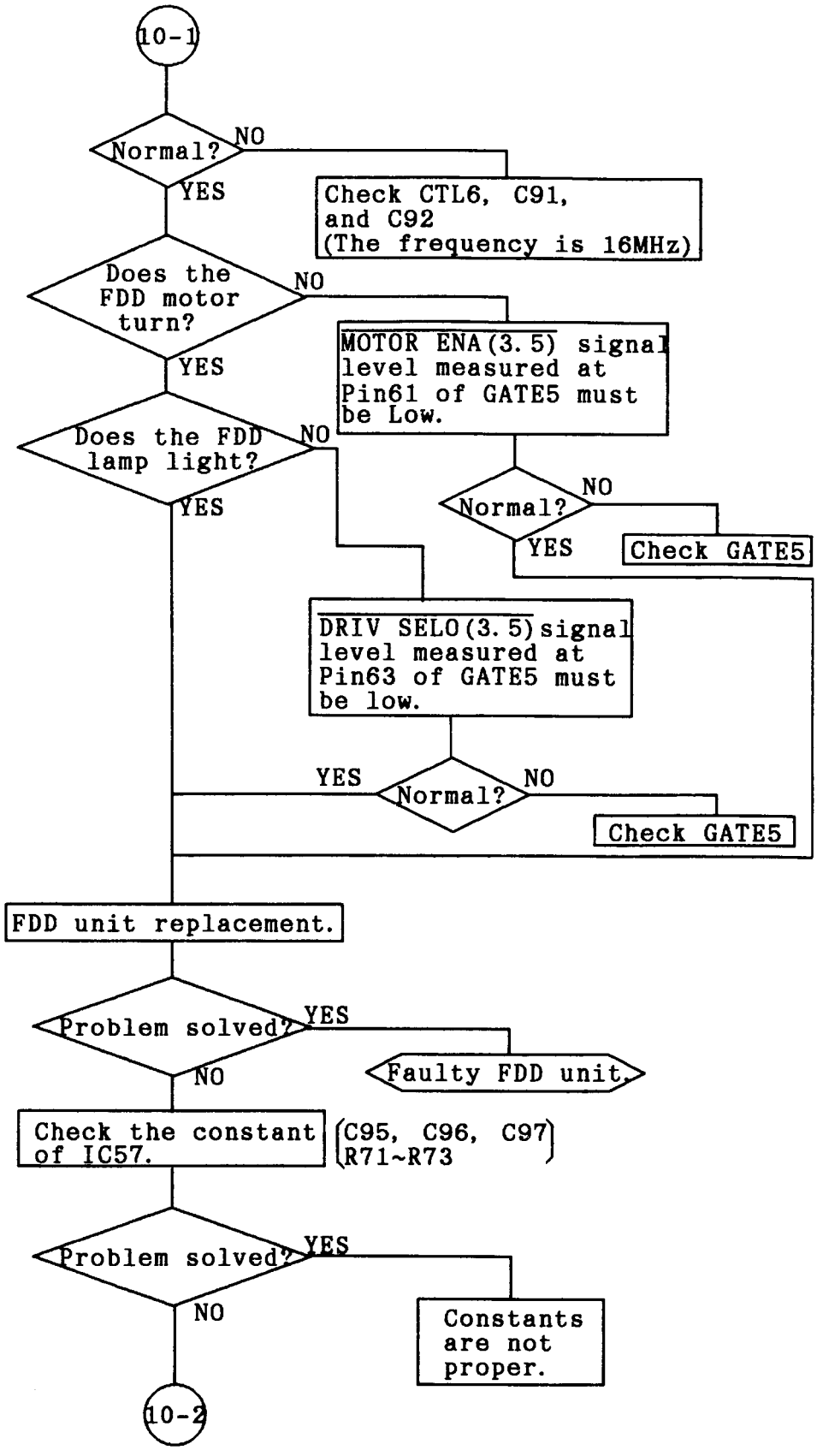


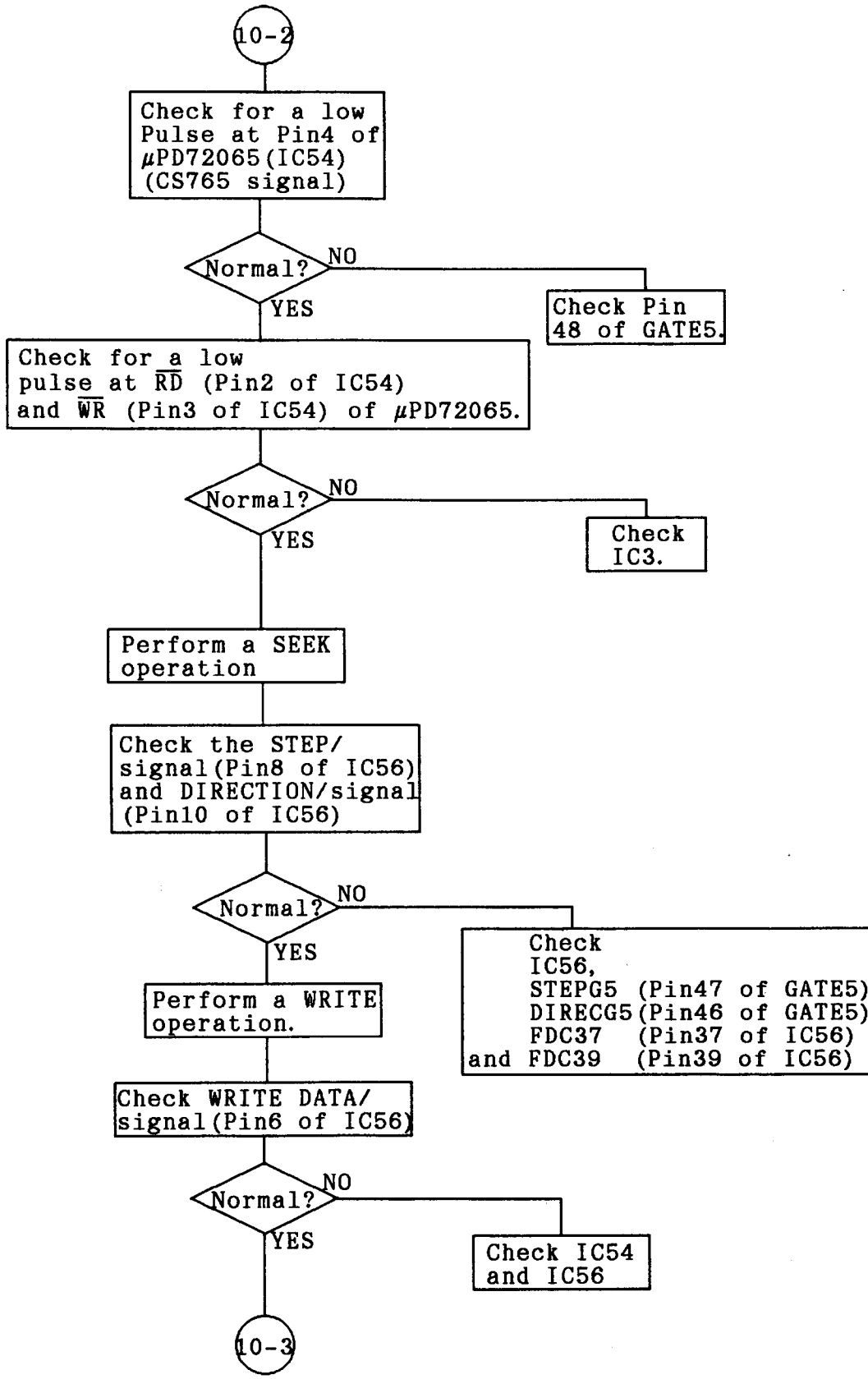
## ⑨ Printer Interface

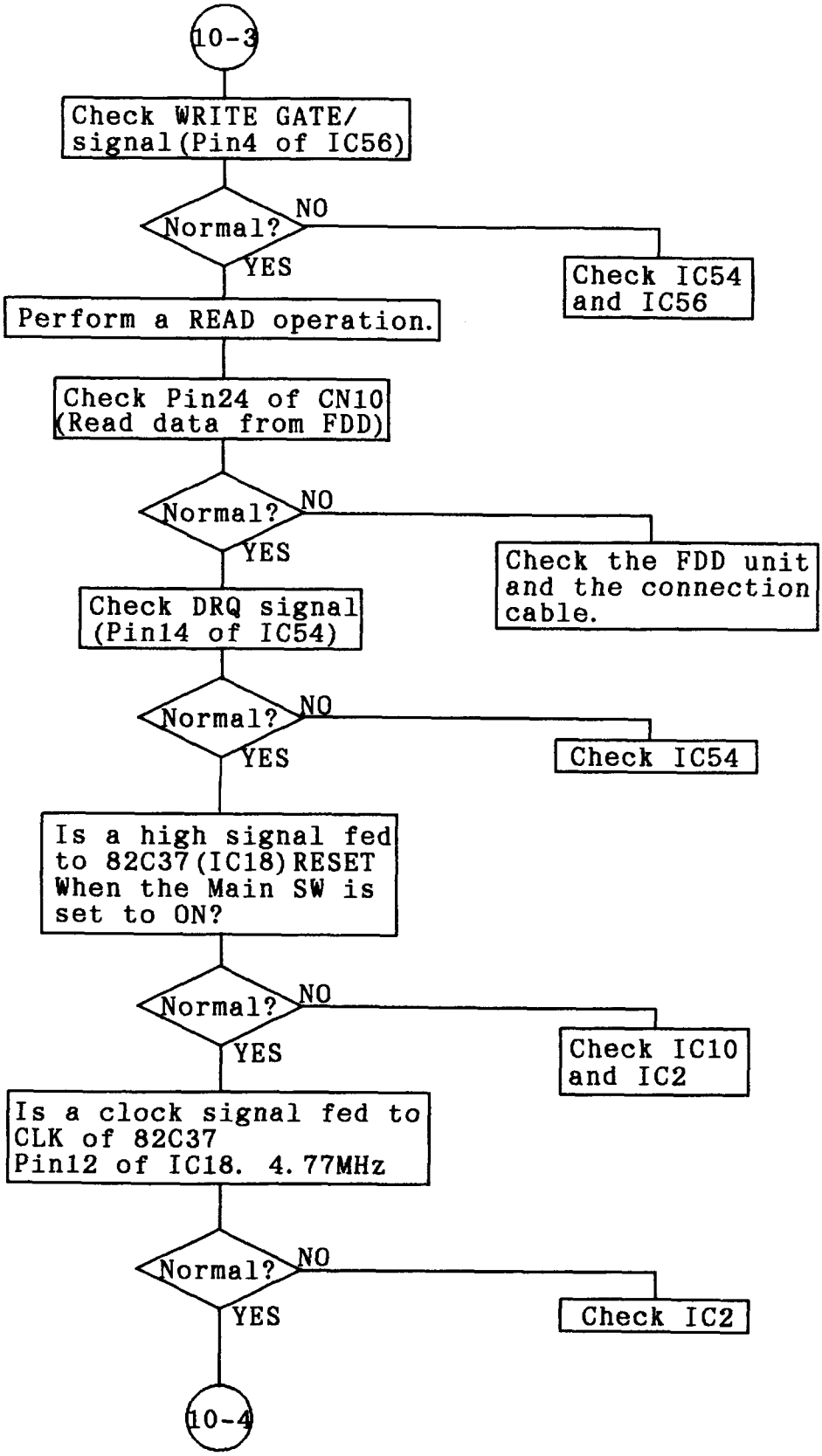


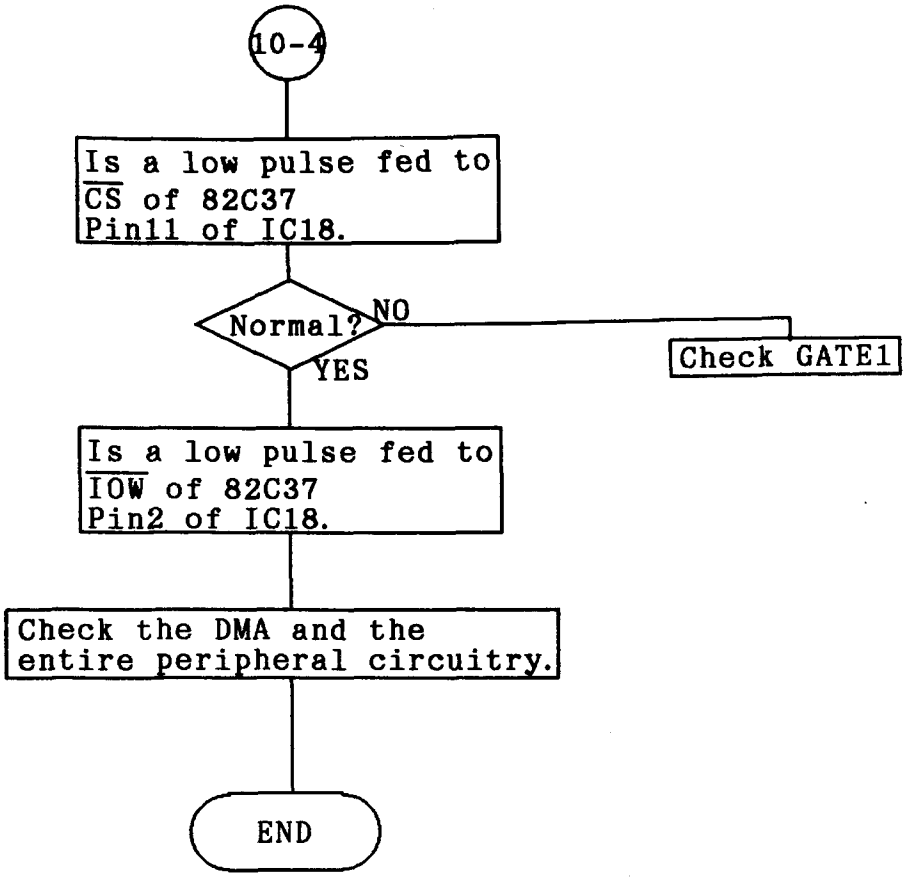
## ⑩ Internal FDD Troubleshooting



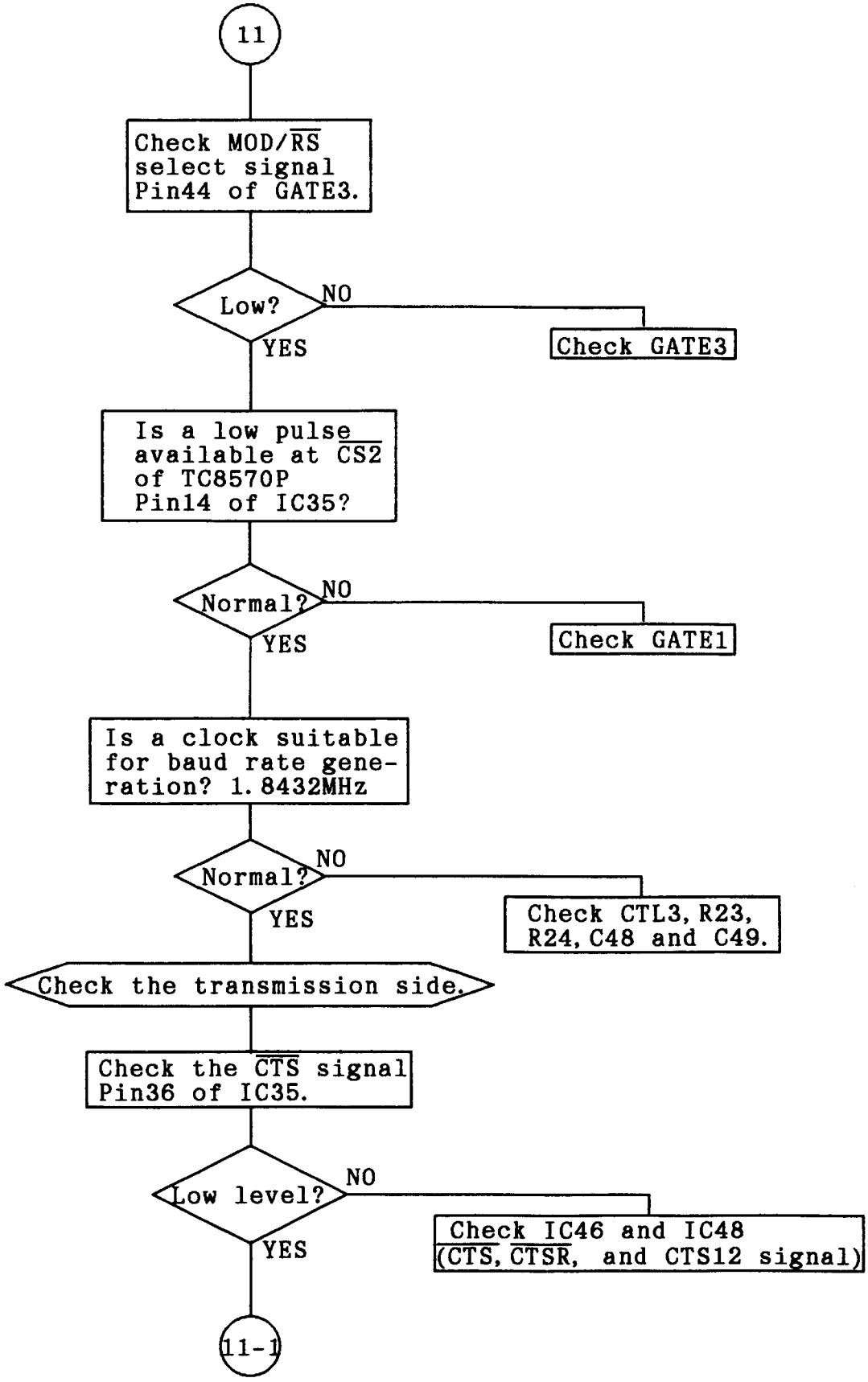

10-1
Normal?
NO
YES
Check CTL6, C91, and C92 (The frequency is 16MHz)
Does the FDD motor turn?
NO
YES
MOTOR ENA(3.5) signal level measured at Pin61 of GATE5 must be Low.
Does the FDD lamp light?
NO
YES
Normal?
NO
YES
Check GATE5
DRIV SELO(3.5) signal level measured at Pin63 of GATE5 must be low.
YES
Normal?
NO
Check GATE5
FDD unit replacement.
Problem solved?
YES
NO
Faulty FDD unit.
Check the constant of IC57.
(C95, C96, C97 R71~R73)
Problem solved?
YES
NO
Constants are not proper.
10-2

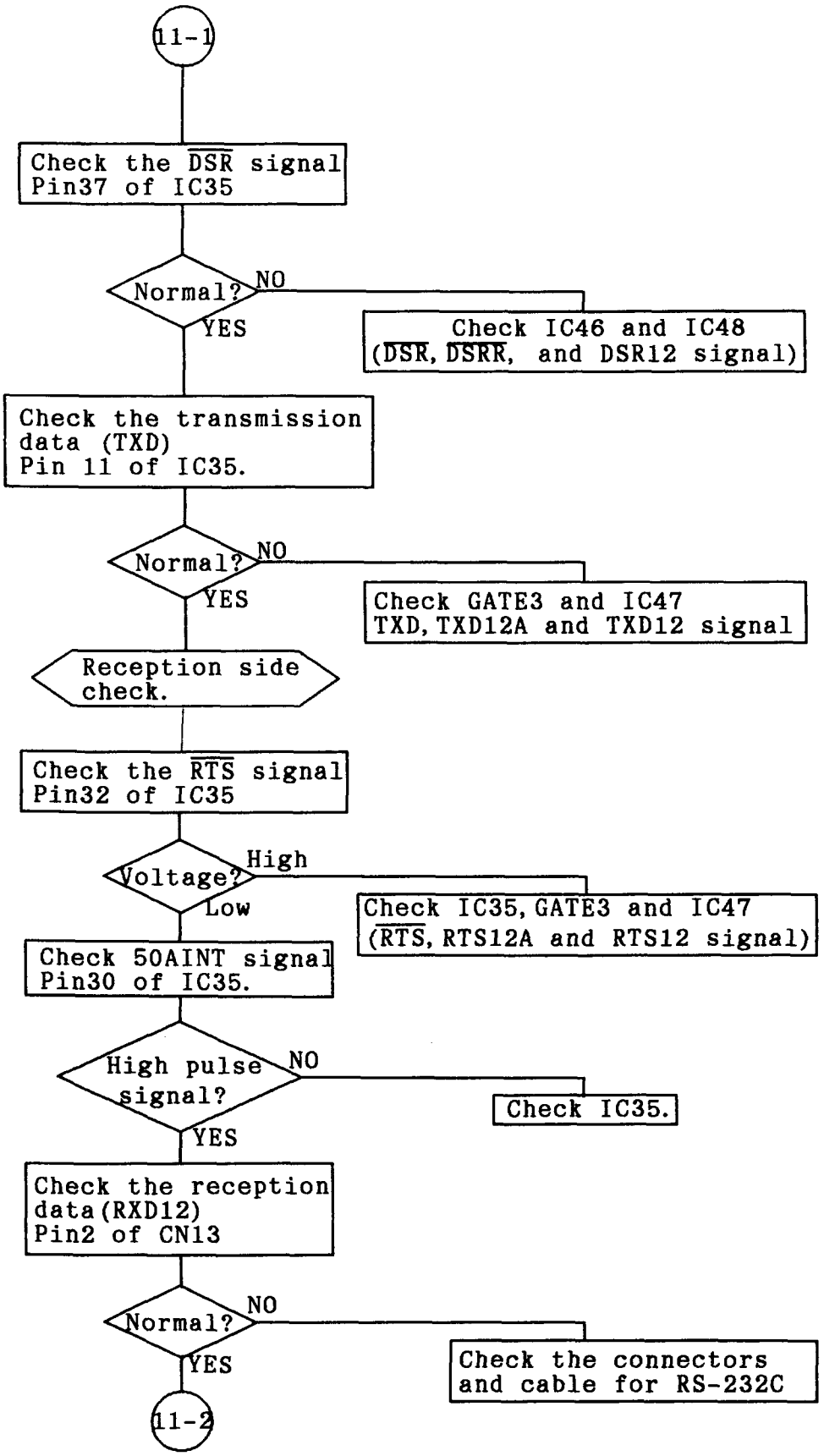

10-2
Check for a low Pulse at Pin4 of μPD72065(IC54) (CS765 signal)
Normal?
NO
YES
Check Pin 48 of GATE5.
Check for a low pulse at RD (Pin2 of IC54) and WR (Pin3 of IC54) of μPD72065.
Normal?
NO
YES
Check IC3.
Perform a SEEK operation
Check the STEP/ signal(Pin8 of IC56) and DIRECTION/signal (Pin10 of IC56)
Normal?
NO
YES
Check IC56, STEPG5 (Pin47 of GATE5) DIRECG5(Pin46 of GATE5) FDC37 (Pin37 of IC56) and FDC39 (Pin39 of IC56)
Perform a WRITE operation.
Check WRITE DATA/ signal(Pin6 of IC56)
Normal?
NO
YES
Check IC54 and IC56
10-3

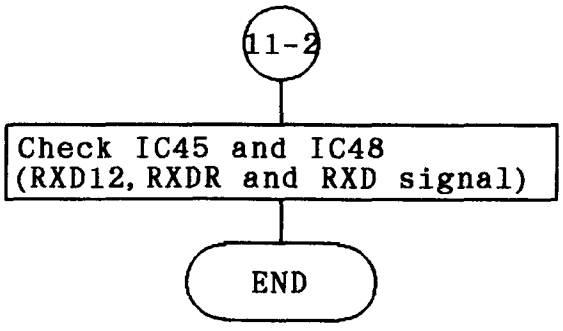

10-3
Check WRITE GATE/ signal(Pin4 of IC56)
Normal?
NO
YES
Check IC54 and IC56
Perform a READ operation.
Check Pin24 of CN10 (Read data from FDD)
Normal?
NO
YES
Check the FDD unit and the connection cable.
Check DRQ signal (Pin14 of IC54)
Normal?
NO
YES
Check IC54
Is a high signal fed to 82C37(IC18)RESET When the Main SW is set to ON?
Normal?
NO
YES
Check IC10 and IC2
Is a clock signal fed to CLK of 82C37 Pin12 of IC18. 4.77MHz
Normal?
NO
YES
Check IC2
10-4


10-4
Is a low pulse fed to
$\overline{CS}$ of 82C37
Pin11 of IC18.
Normal?
NO
YES
Check GATE1
Is a low pulse fed to
$\overline{IOW}$ of 82C37
Pin2 of IC18.
Check the DMA and the
entire peripheral circuitry.
END

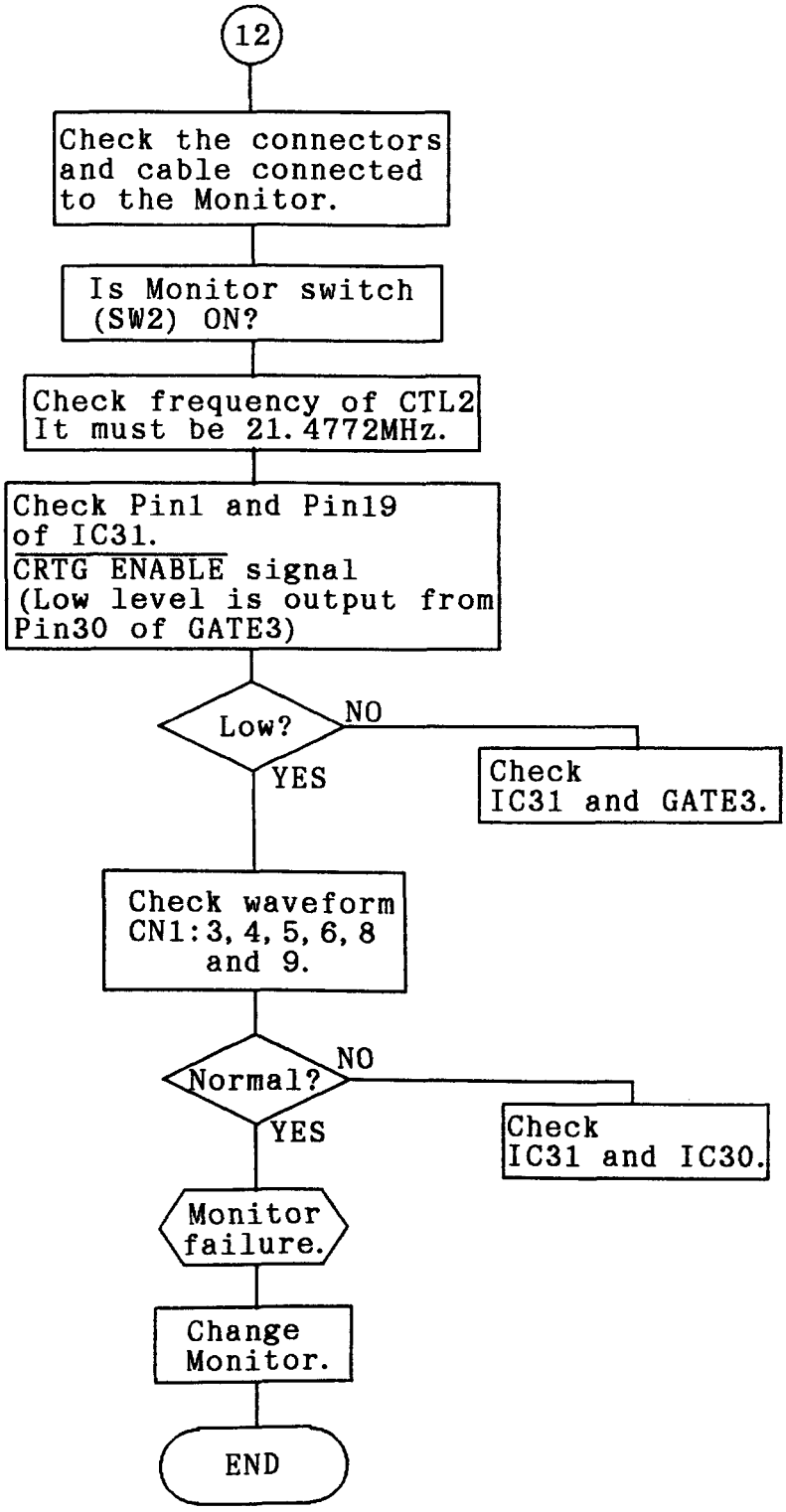
## ⑪ RS-232C Check



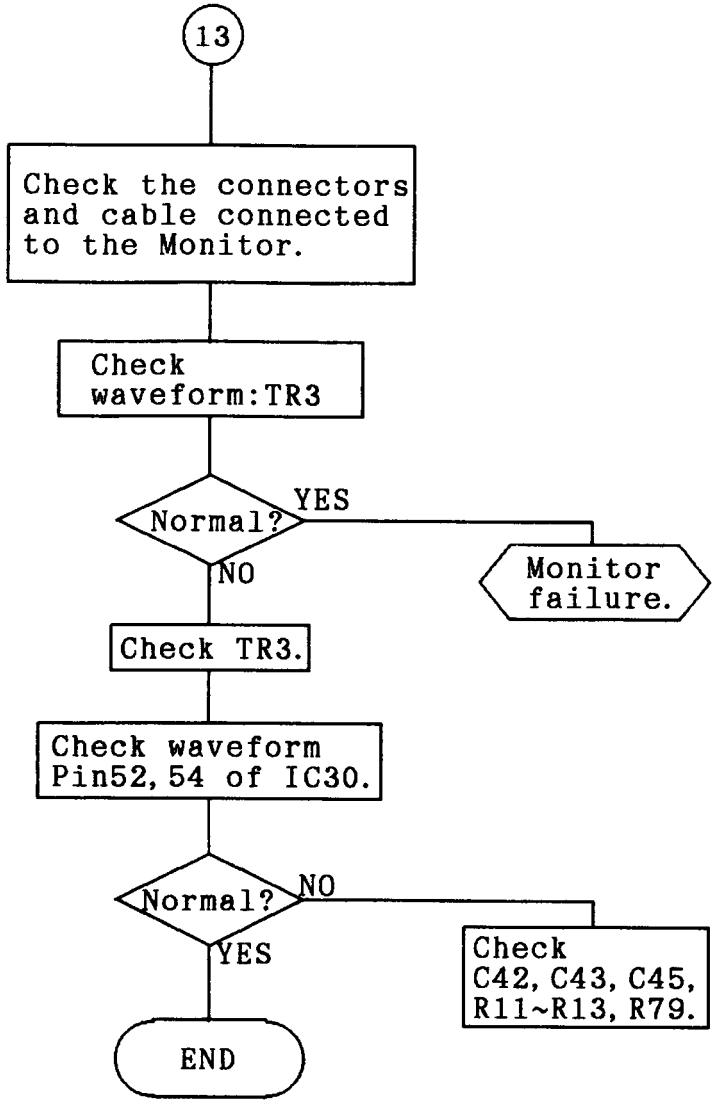

11-1
Check the DSR signal Pin37 of IC35
Normal?
NO
YES
Check IC46 and IC48 (DSR, DSRR, and DSR12 signal)
Check the transmission data (TXD) Pin 11 of IC35.
Normal?
NO
YES
Check GATE3 and IC47 TXD, TXD12A and TXD12 signal
Reception side check.
Check the RTS signal Pin32 of IC35
Voltage?
High
Low
Check IC35, GATE3 and IC47 (RTS, RTS12A and RTS12 signal)
Check 50AINT signal Pin30 of IC35.
High pulse signal?
NO
YES
Check IC35.
Check the reception data(RXD12) Pin2 of CN13
Normal?
NO
YES
Check the connectors and cable for RS-232C
11-2


11-2
Check IC45 and IC48
(RXD12, RXDR and RXD signal)
END

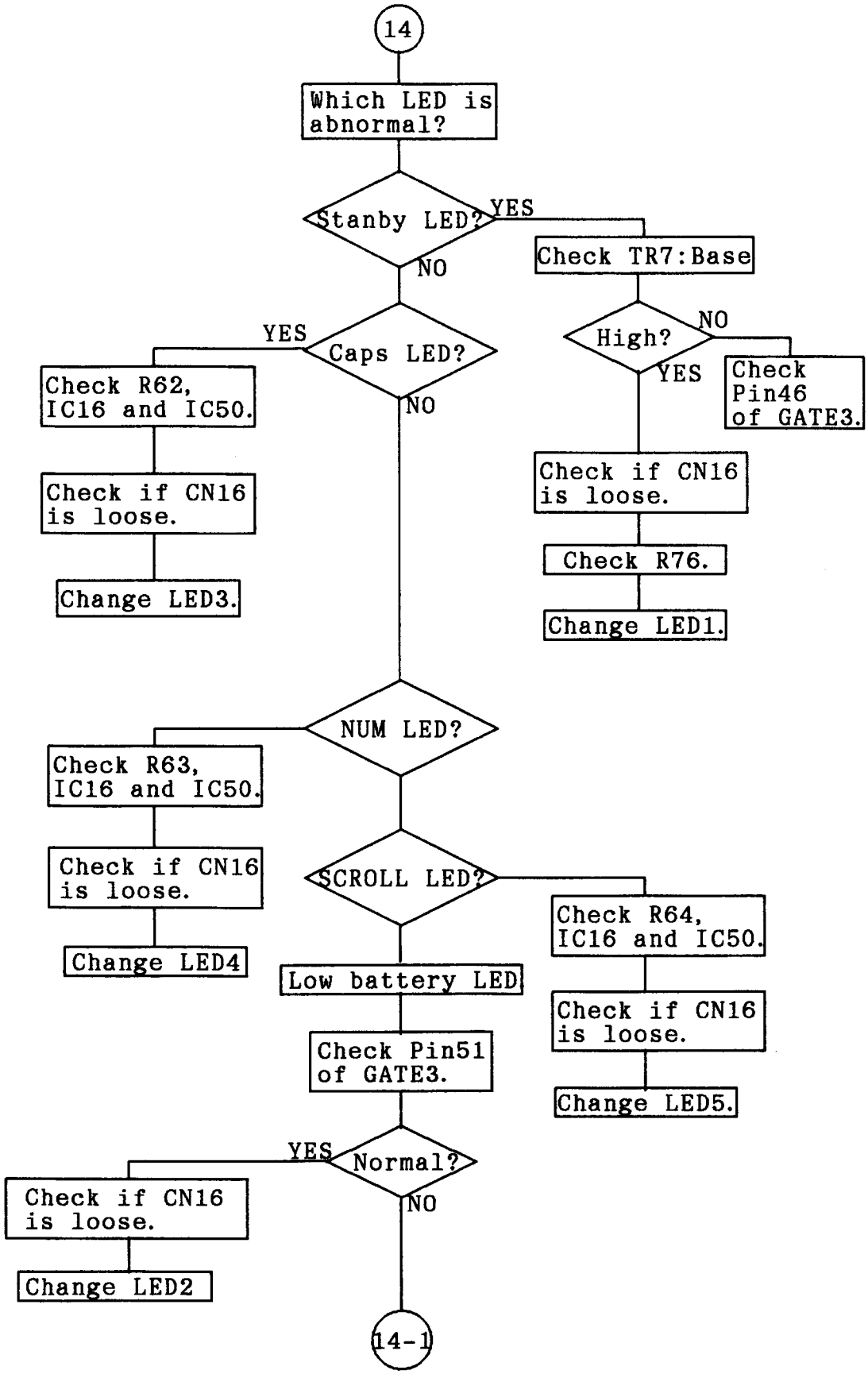
## ⑫ IRGB Check

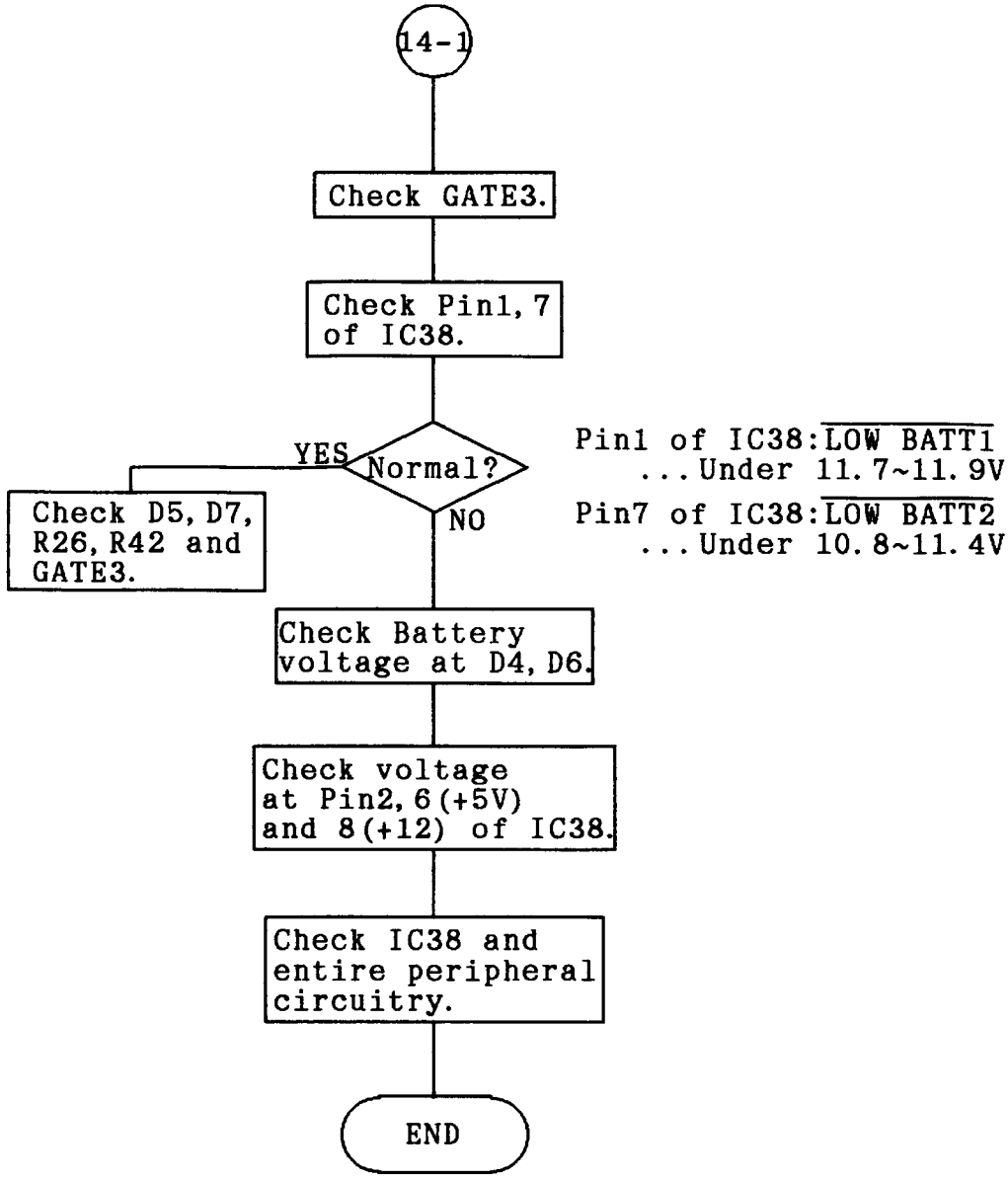

12
Check the connectors and cable connected to the Monitor.
Is Monitor switch (SW2) ON?
Check frequency of CTL2 It must be 21.4772MHz.
Check Pin1 and Pin19 of IC31.
CRTG ENABLE signal (Low level is output from Pin30 of GATE3)
Low?
NO
YES
Check IC31 and GATE3.
Check waveform CN1:3, 4, 5, 6, 8 and 9.
Normal?
NO
YES
Check IC31 and IC30.
Monitor failure.
Change Monitor.
END

## ⑬ Composite CRT Check

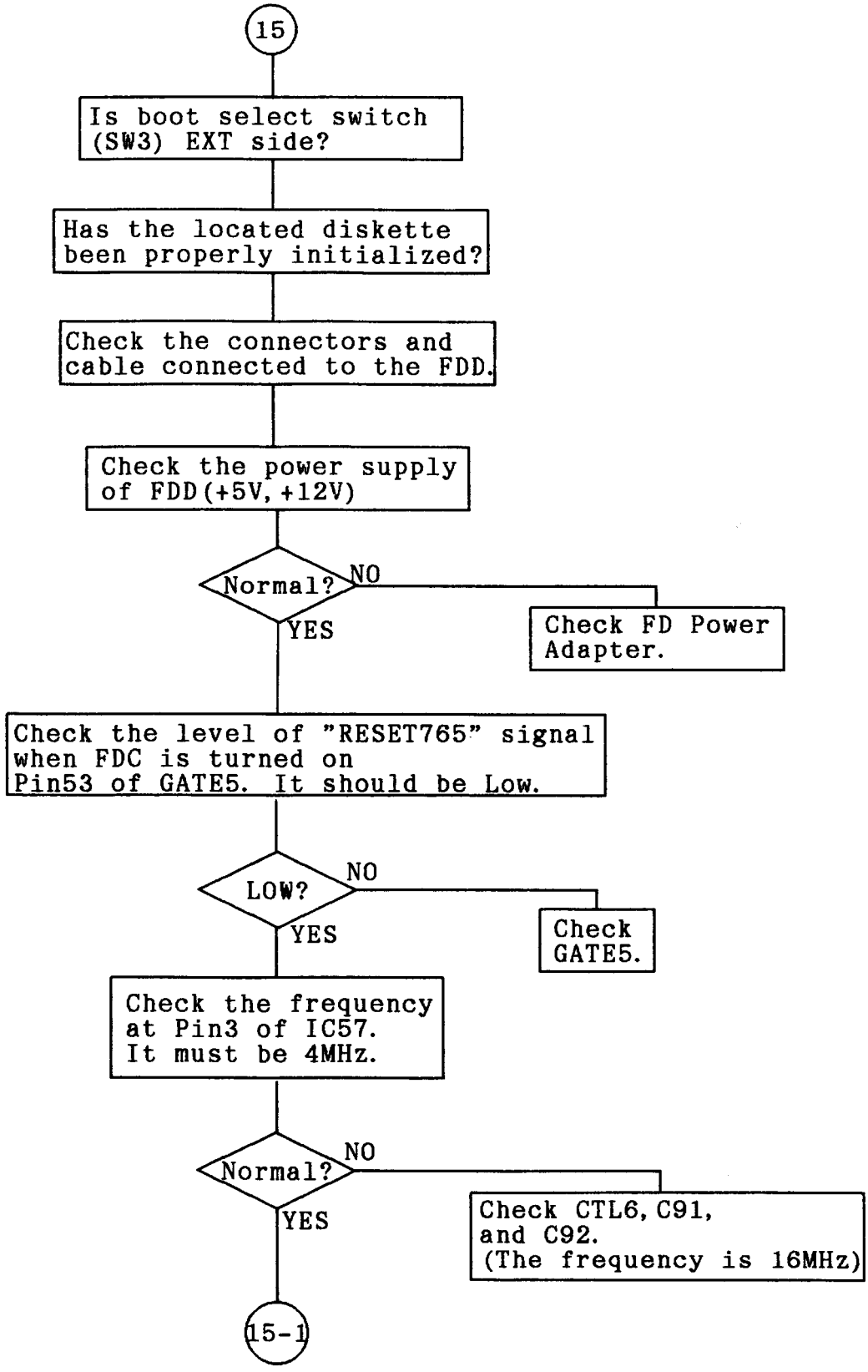


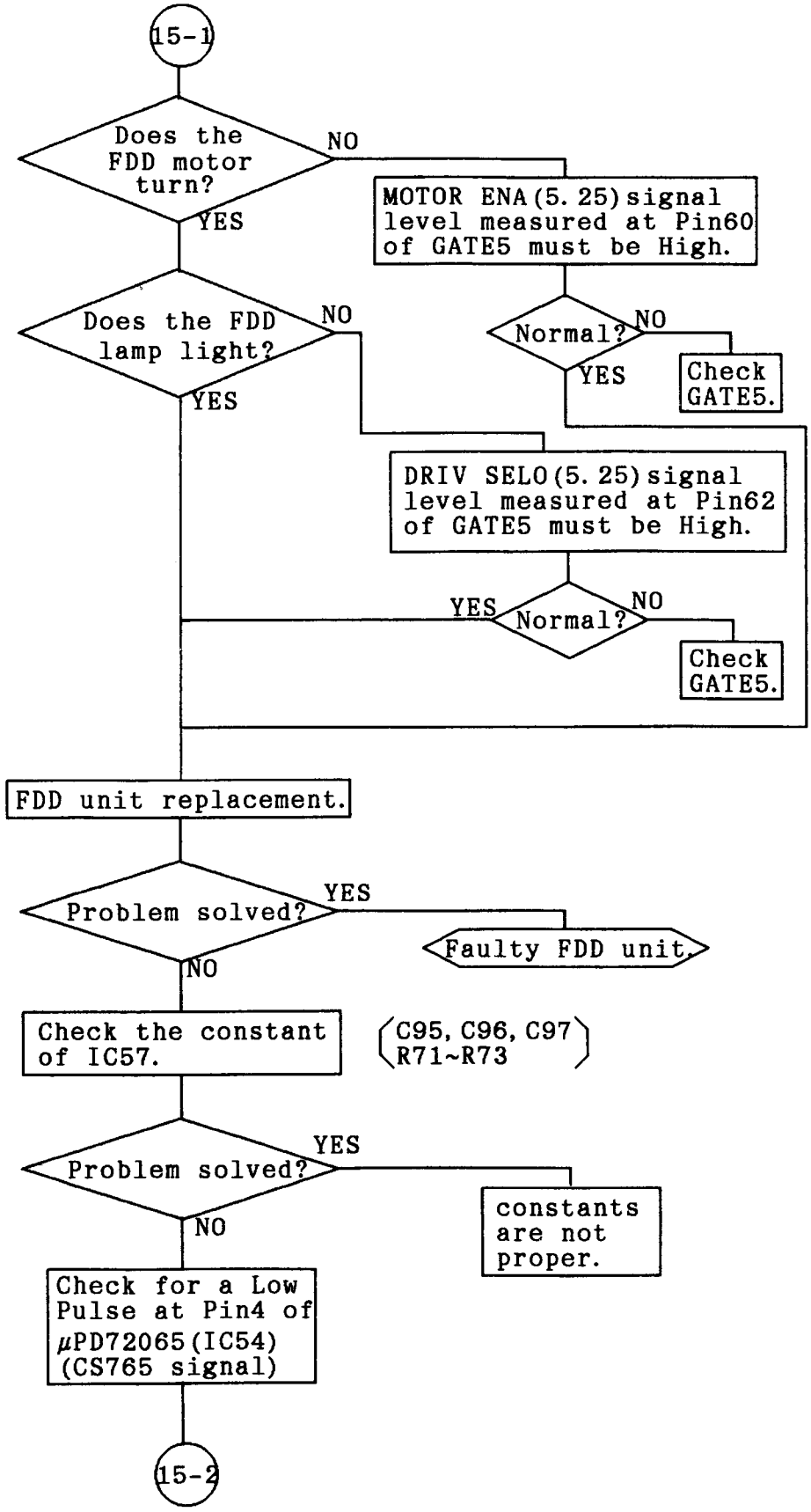
## ⑭ LED Check

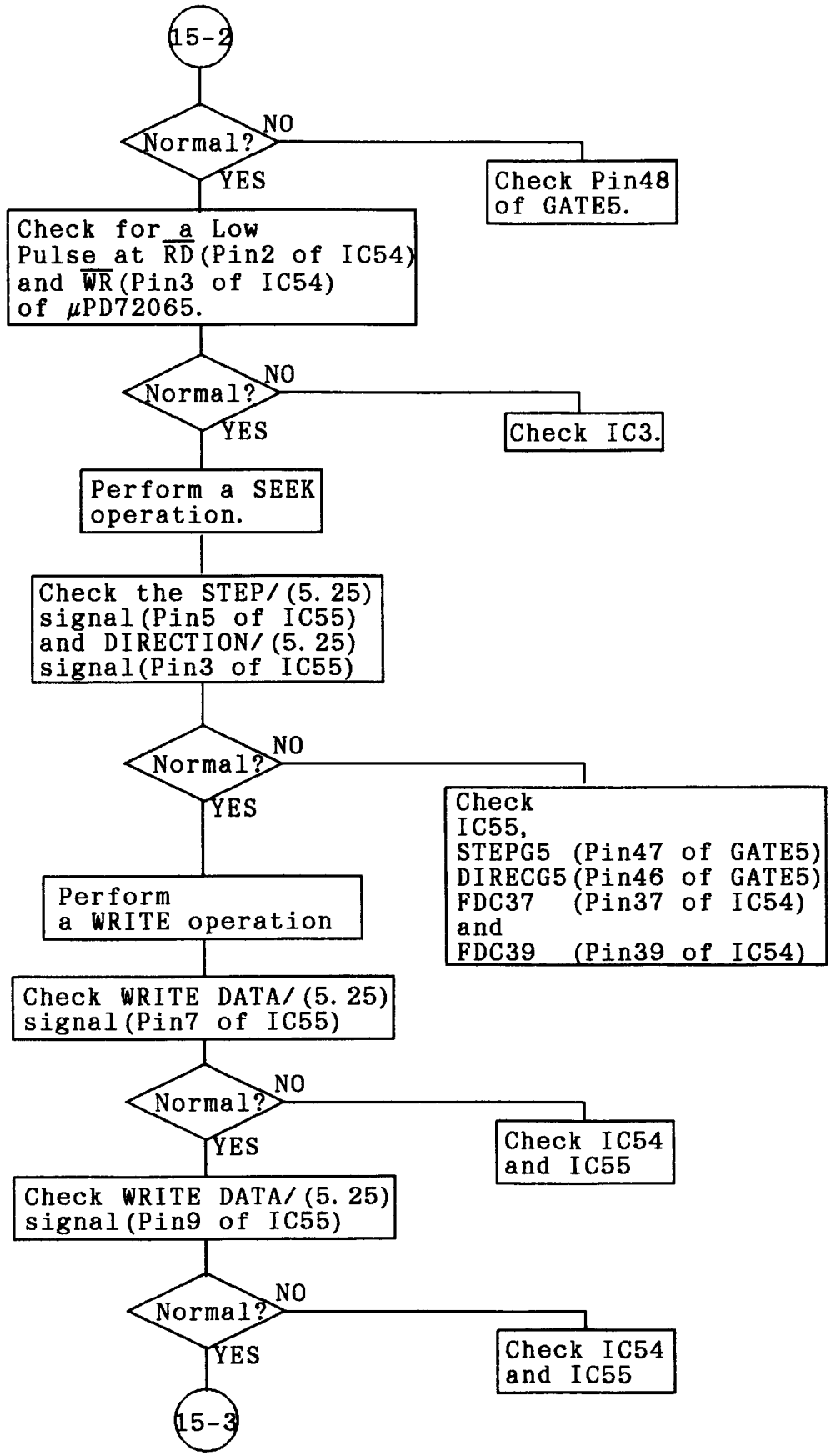

14
Which LED is abnormal?
Stanby LED?
YES
NO
Check TR7:Base
High?
NO
YES
Check Pin46 of GATE3.
Check if CN16 is loose.
Check R76.
Change LED1.
Caps LED?
YES
NO
Check R62, IC16 and IC50.
Check if CN16 is loose.
Change LED3.
NUM LED?
Check R63, IC16 and IC50.
Check if CN16 is loose.
Change LED4
SCROLL LED?
Check R64, IC16 and IC50.
Check if CN16 is loose.
Change LED5.
Low battery LED
Check Pin51 of GATE3.
Normal?
YES
NO
Check if CN16 is loose.
Change LED2
14-1

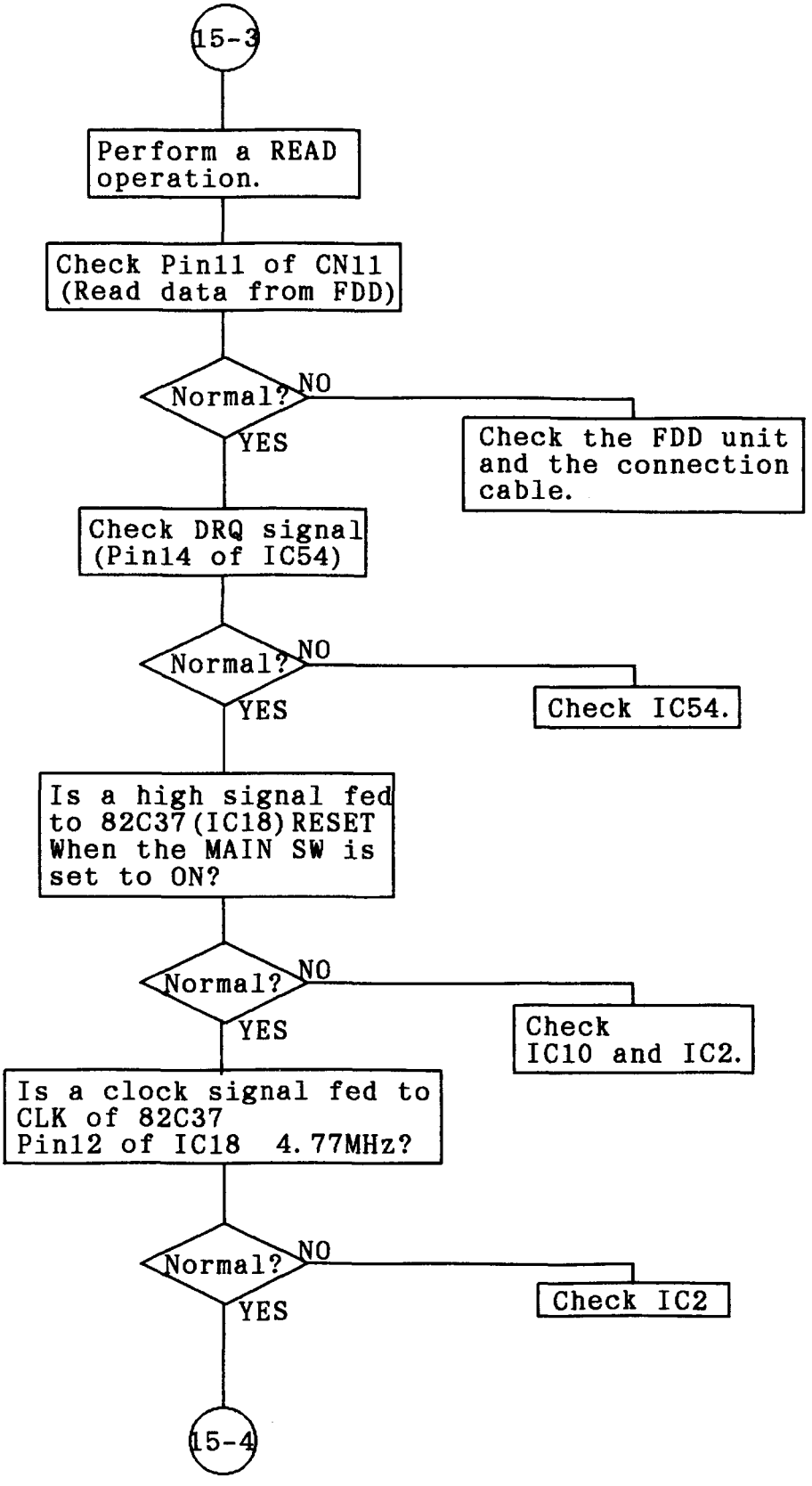

14-1
Check GATE3.
Check Pin1, 7 of IC38.
YES
Normal?
NO
Check D5, D7, R26, R42 and GATE3.
Pin1 of IC38:LOW BATT1
...Under 11.7~11.9V
Pin7 of IC38:LOW BATT2
...Under 10.8~11.4V
Check Battery voltage at D4, D6.
Check voltage at Pin2, 6 (+5V) and 8 (+12) of IC38.
Check IC38 and entire peripheral circuitry.
END

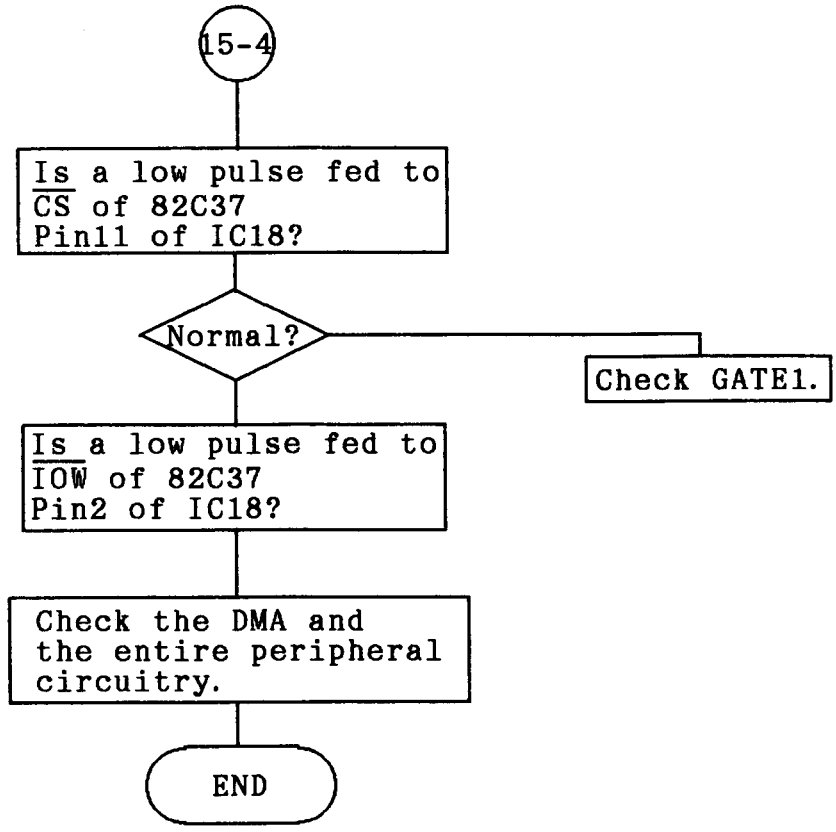
## ⑮ External FDD Troubleshooting



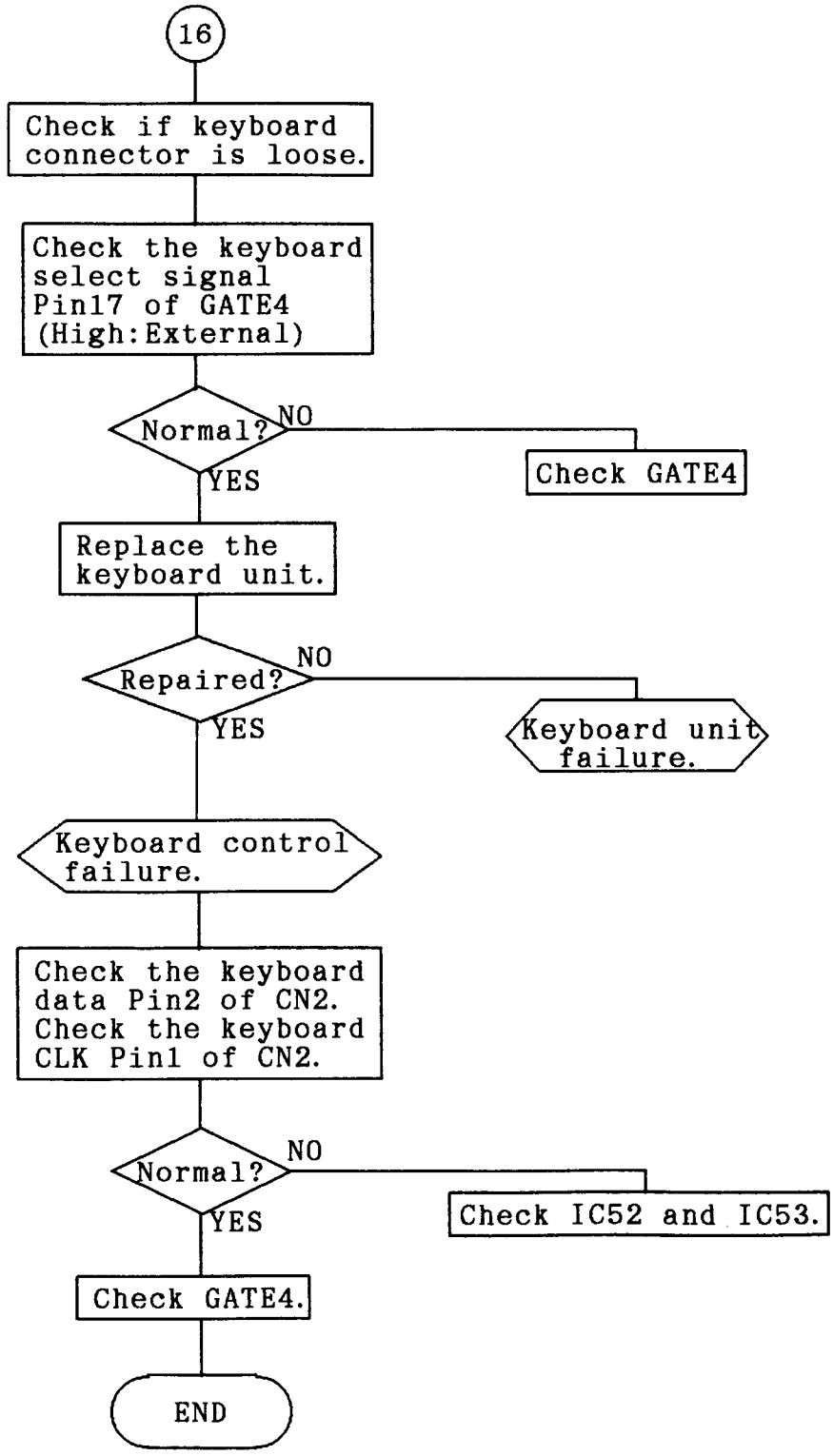

15-1
Does the FDD motor turn?
NO
YES
MOTOR ENA(5.25)signal level measured at Pin60 of GATE5 must be High.
Normal?
NO
YES
Check GATE5.
Does the FDD lamp light?
NO
YES
DRIV SELO(5.25)signal level measured at Pin62 of GATE5 must be High.
YES
Normal?
NO
Check GATE5.
FDD unit replacement.
Problem solved?
YES
Faulty FDD unit.
NO
Check the constant of IC57.
C95, C96, C97
R71~R73
Problem solved?
YES
constants are not proper.
NO
Check for a Low Pulse at Pin4 of μPD72065(IC54) (CS765 signal)
15-2


15-2
Normal?
NO
YES
Check Pin48 of GATE5.
Check for a Low Pulse at RD(Pin2 of IC54) and WR(Pin3 of IC54) of μPD72065.
Normal?
NO
YES
Check IC3.
Perform a SEEK operation.
Check the STEP/(5.25) signal(Pin5 of IC55) and DIRECTION/(5.25) signal(Pin3 of IC55)
Normal?
NO
YES
Check IC55, STEPG5 (Pin47 of GATE5) DIRECG5(Pin46 of GATE5) FDC37 (Pin37 of IC54) and FDC39 (Pin39 of IC54)
Perform a WRITE operation
Check WRITE DATA/(5.25) signal(Pin7 of IC55)
Normal?
NO
YES
Check IC54 and IC55
Check WRITE DATA/(5.25) signal(Pin9 of IC55)
Normal?
NO
YES
Check IC54 and IC55
15-3


15-3
Perform a READ operation.
Check Pin11 of CN11 (Read data from FDD)
Normal?
NO
YES
Check the FDD unit and the connection cable.
Check DRQ signal (Pin14 of IC54)
Normal?
NO
YES
Check IC54.
Is a high signal fed to 82C37(IC18)RESET When the MAIN SW is set to ON?
Normal?
NO
YES
Check IC10 and IC2.
Is a clock signal fed to CLK of 82C37 Pin12 of IC18 4.77MHz?
Normal?
NO
YES
Check IC2
15-4


15-4
Is a low pulse fed to CS of 82C37 Pin11 of IC18?
Normal?
Check GATE1.
Is a low pulse fed to IOW of 82C37 Pin2 of IC18?
Check the DMA and the entire peripheral circuitry.
END

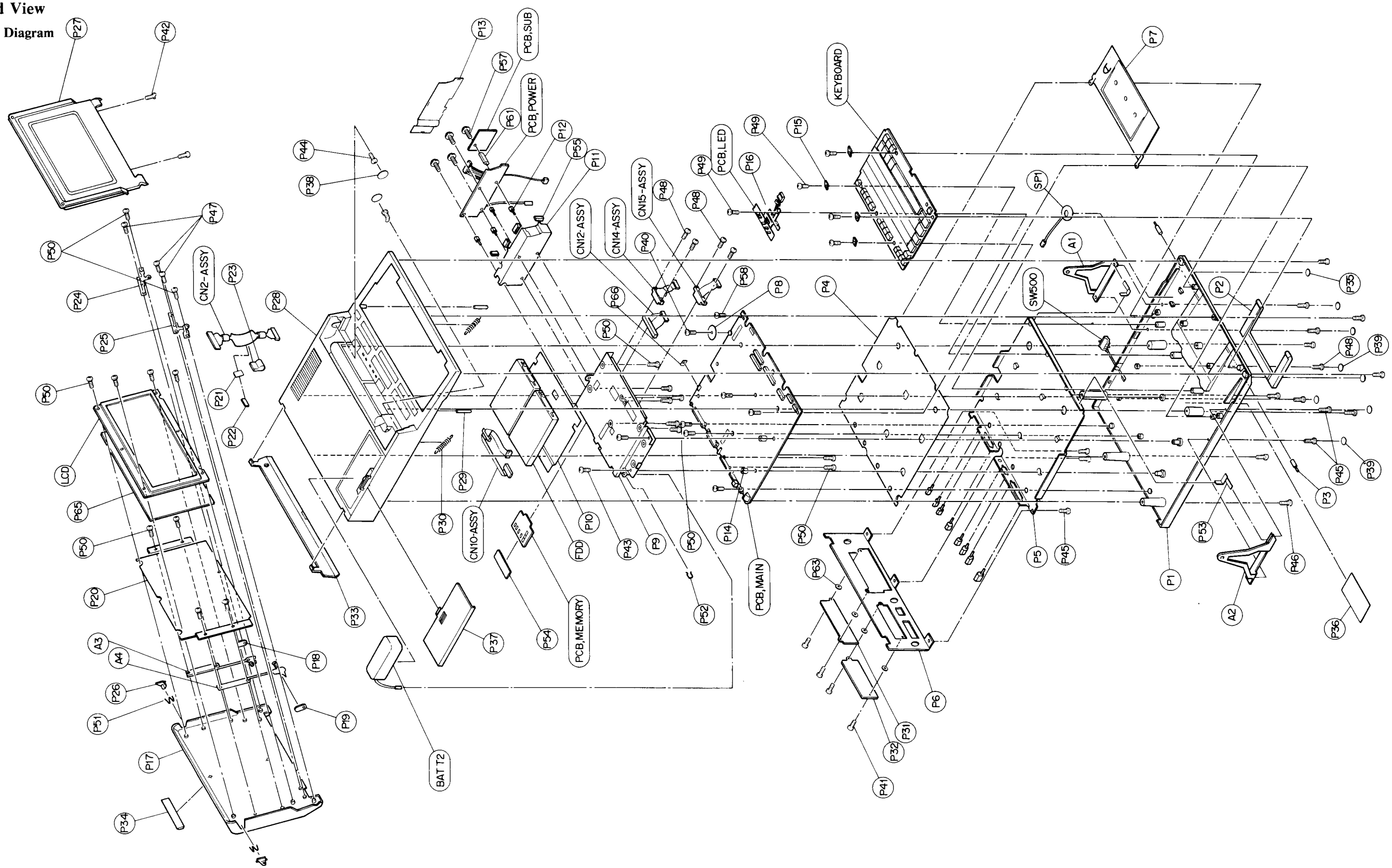
## ⑯ External Keyboard Check

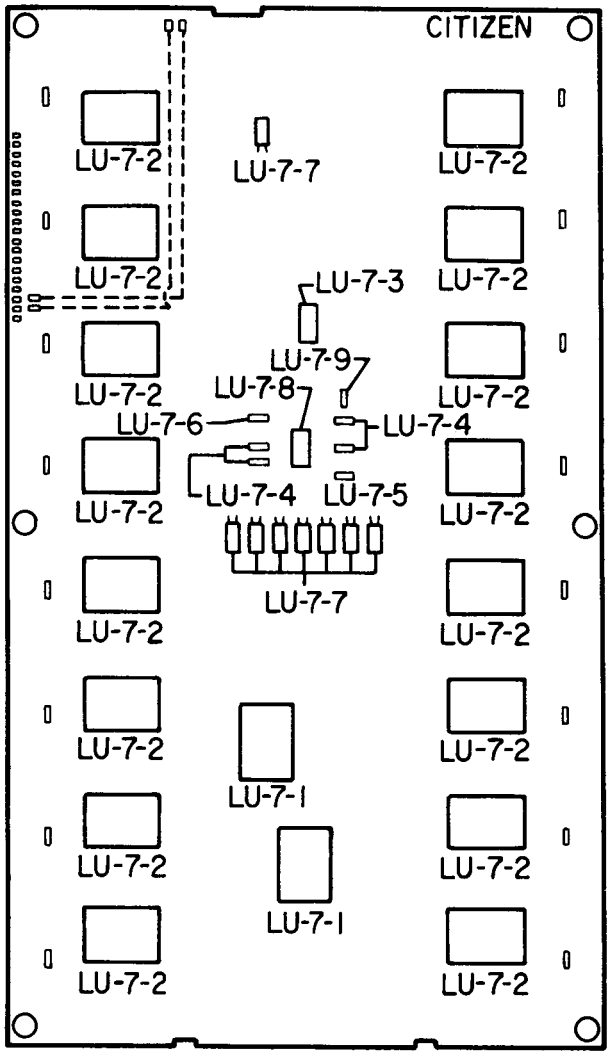


# VI. EXPLODED VIEW and PARTS LIST

## VI-1. Exploded View

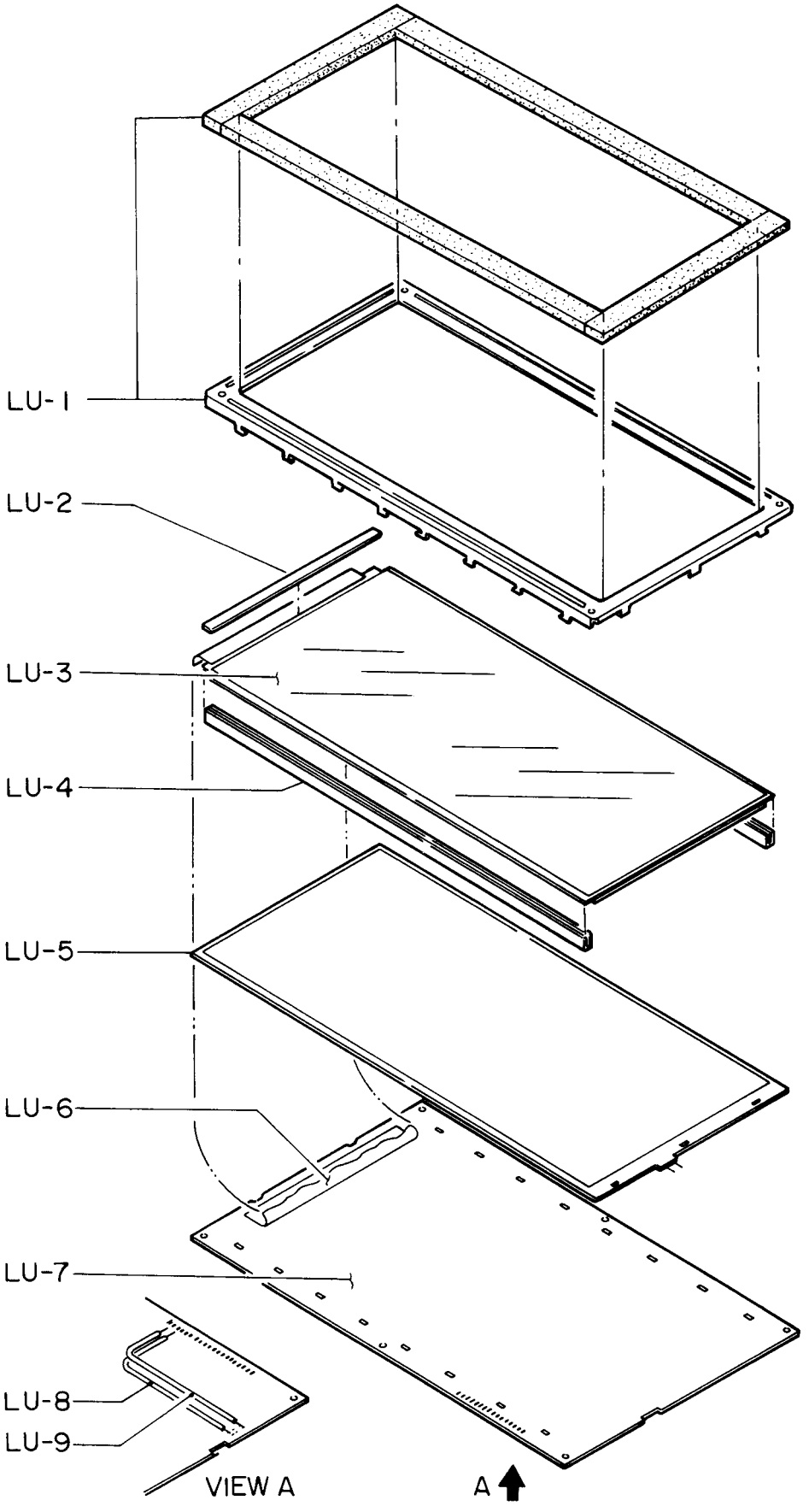
**Overall Assembly Diagram**



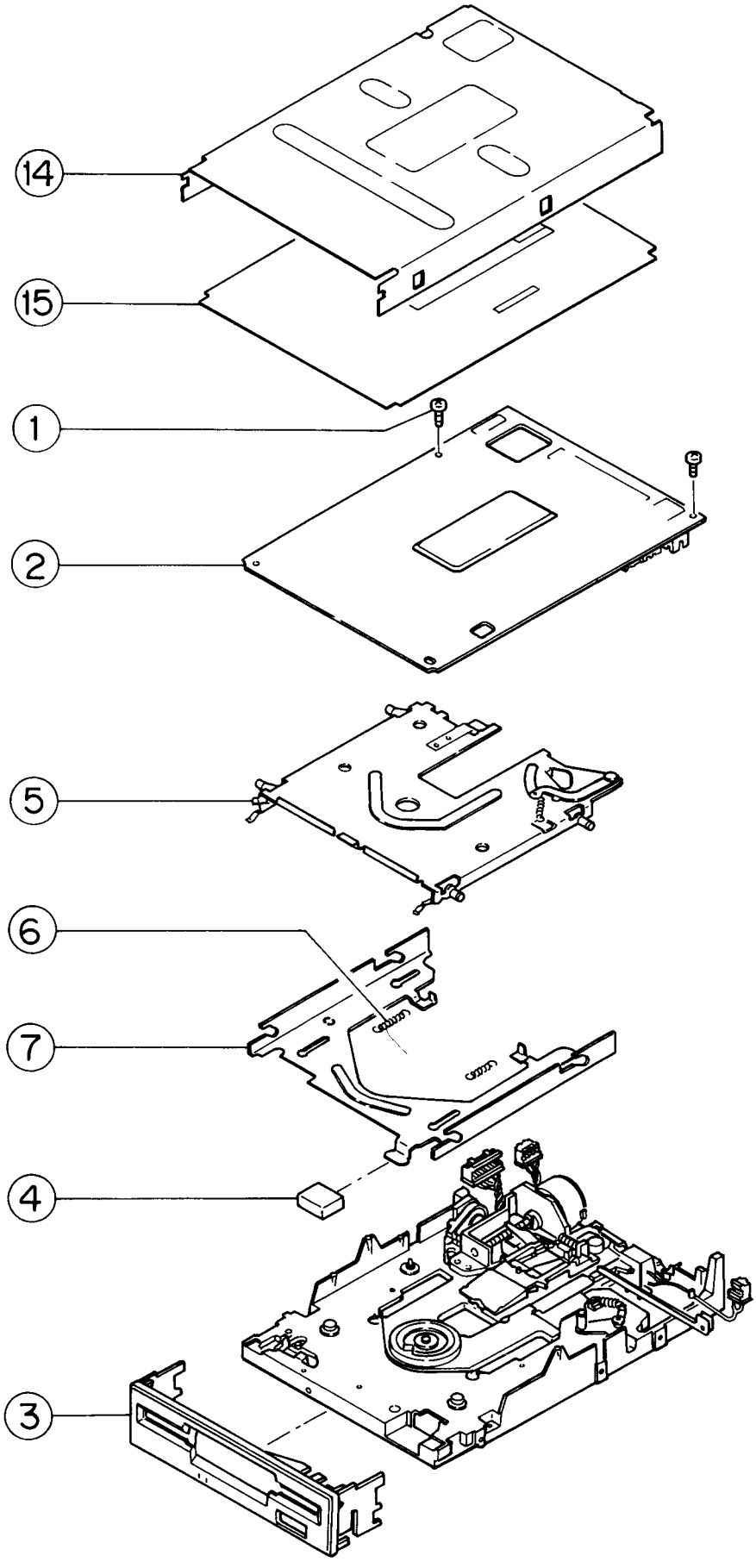


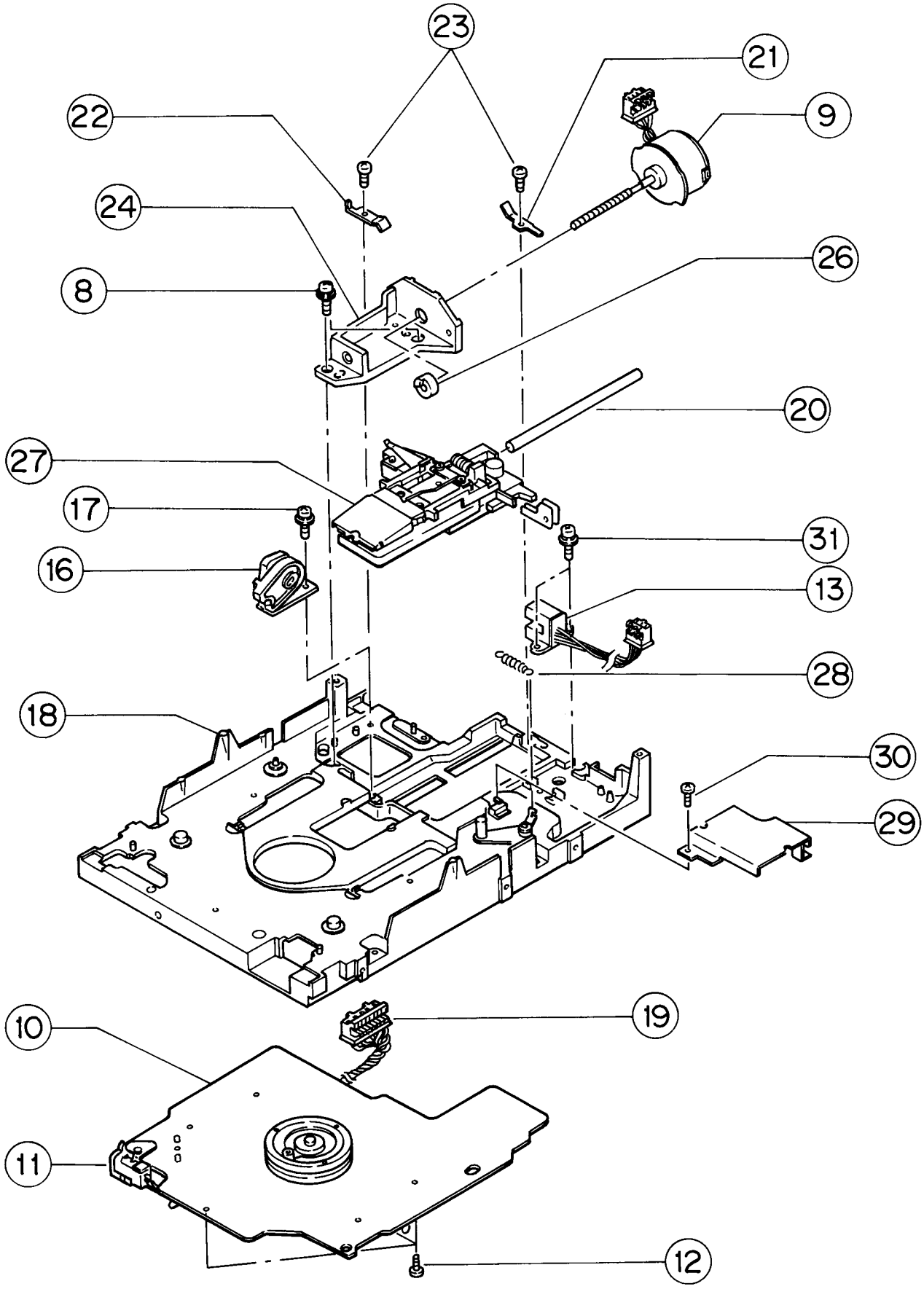

LU-7 BACK VIEW

**LCD Unit Parts Location - B**

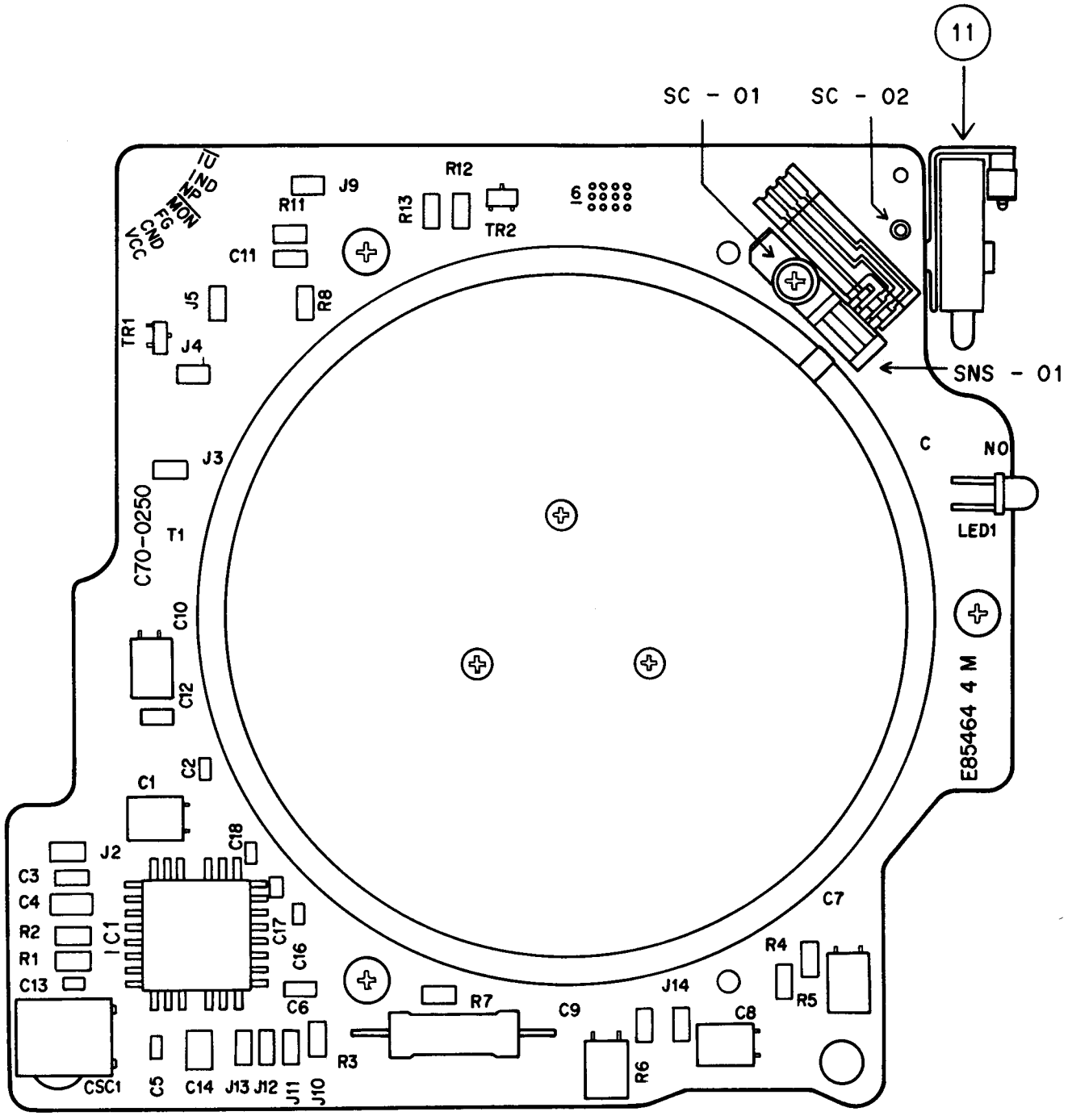


**FDD Disassembly, Assembly and Parts**

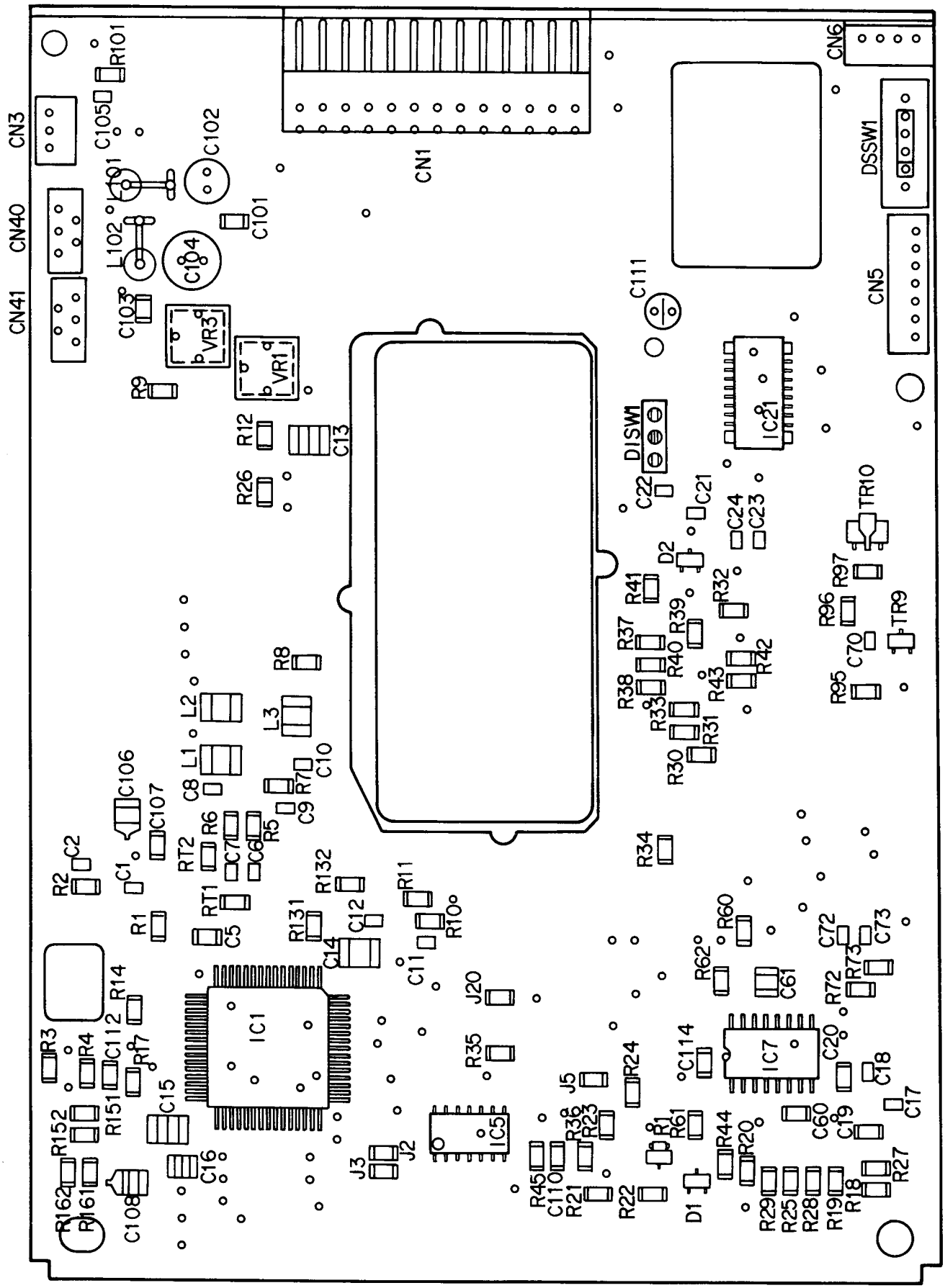



23
21
22
9
24
26
8
20
27
17
31
16
13
28
18
30
29
19
10
11
12

**FDD Motor Spindle Parts Location**



**FDD PCB Control Parts Location**



## VI-2 Parts List

**Main PCB Assembly**

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| PCB.MAIN | P.C.B Assembly, Main (PCB.MAIN) | | G1150-0130 |
| **BATTERY** | | | |
| BATT1 | 3-FT-A, BATTERY (3.6V,50mA) | | 20214 – 032 |
| **BEADS and ferrite board** | | | |
| BZ1 | 2943-666671, Ferrite,Six Hole | | 20200 – 314 |
| BZ2 – 5 | 2643-000101, Ferrite Bead | | 20200 – 319 |
| BF | MH30PA-12.7 × 10.2 × 1.0, Ferrite board | | 20000 – 028 |
| **CAPACITORS** | | | |
| C1 | Electrolytic, 33μF, 25V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 330 |
| C2 – 3 | Ceramic, 20PF, 50V, ± 5% | | 20308 – 321 |
| C4 – 6 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 12V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 352 |
| C7 – 10 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 16V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 320 |
| C11 – 14 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 12V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 352 |
| C15 – 19 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 16V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 320 |
| C20 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 12V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 352 |
| C21 – 22 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 16V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 320 |
| C23 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 12V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 352 |
| C24 – 31 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 16V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 320 |
| C32 | Ceramic, Trimmer, 20pF, +50%, −0% | | 20308 – 356 |
| C33 | Ceramic, 10pF, 50V, ± 0.5pF | | 20308 – 318 |
| C34 | Electrolytic, 10μF, 16V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 340 |
| C35 – 36 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 12V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 352 |
| C37 | Electrolytic, 10μF, 16V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 340 |
| C38 – 39 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 12V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 352 |
| C40 – 41 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 16V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 320 |
| C42 | Ceramic, 560pF, 50V, ± 10% | | 20308 – 315 |
| C43 | Ceramic, 10pF, 50V, ± 0.5pF | | 20308 – 317 |
| C44 | Not used | | |
| C45 | Ceramic, 10pF, 50V, ± 0.5pF | | 20308 – 317 |
| C46 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 25V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 353 |
| C47 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 16V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 320 |
| C48 – 49 | Ceramic, 22pF, 50V, ± 10% | | 20308 – 322 |
| C50 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 12V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 352 |
| C51 | Ceramic, Trimmer , 30pF, +50%, −0% | | 20308 – 357 |
| C52 | Ceramic, 39pF, 50V, ± 10% | | 20308 – 316 |
| C53 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 16V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 320 |
| C54 | Electrolytic, 10μF, 16V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 340 |
| C55 – 56 | Electrolytic, 10μF, 25V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 343 |
| C57 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 25V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 353 |
| C58 | Electrolytic, 10μF, 25V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 343 |
| C59 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 25V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 353 |
| C60 | Electrolytic, 100μF, 25V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 333 |
| C61 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 25V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 353 |
| C62 | Electrolytic, 100μF, 16V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 342 |
| C63 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 12V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 352 |

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C64 | Electrolytic, 1μF, 50V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 332 |
| C65 | Ceramic, 0.047μF, 25V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 354 |
| C66 | Electrolytic, 100μF, 25V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 333 |
| C67 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 12V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 352 |
| C68 | Electrolytic, 1μF, 50V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 344 |
| C69 – 71 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 16V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 320 |
| C72 – 73 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 12V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 352 |
| C74 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 16V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 320 |
| C75 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 25V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 353 |
| C76 – 77 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 12V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 352 |
| C78 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 25V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 353 |
| C79 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 12V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 352 |
| C80 – 81 | Ceramic, 6pF, 50V, ± 5% | | 20308 – 323 |
| C82 – 85 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 16V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 320 |
| C86 – 87 | Ceramic, 47pF, 50V, ± 10% | | 20308 – 324 |
| C88 – 90 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 12V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 352 |
| C91 – 92 | Ceramic, 10pF, 50V, ± 0.5pF | | 20308 – 318 |
| C93 – 94 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 16V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 320 |
| C95 | Film, 0.1μF, 50V, ± 5% | | 20308 – 334 |
| C96 | Film, 3300pF, 50V, ± 5% | | 20308 – 335 |
| C97 | Film, 0.022μF, 50V, ± 5% | | 20308 – 365 |
| C98 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 12V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 352 |
| C99 – 100 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 16V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 320 |
| C101 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 12V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 352 |
| C102 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 16V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 320 |
| C103 – 113 | Ceramic, 220pF, 50V, ± 10% | | 20308 – 319 |
| C114 | Ceramic, 2.2μF, 25V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 351 |
| CG1 – 5 | Ceramic, 0.1μF,12V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 352 |
| **CONNECTORS** | | | |
| CN1 | Female,IRGB DB – 9 Pin | | 20204 – 1078 |
| CN2 | Female,LCD , 20 Pin | | 20204 – 1080 |
| CN3 | Pin JACK, VIDEO COMPOSITE | | 20000 – 027 |
| CN4 | Male, POWER PCB, 8 Pin | | 20204 – 1082 |
| CN5 | Male, SPEAKER, 2 Pin | | 20204 – 1084 |
| CN6 | Not used | | |
| CN7A ,CN7B | Female,INTERNAL KEYBOARD, 10 Pin | | 20204 – 1086 |
| CN8 | Female,EXTERNAL KEYBOARD DIN5, 5 Pin | | 20204 – 1087 |
| CN9 | Female,PRINTER DB – 25 Pin | | 20204 – 1088 |
| CN10 | Female,INTERNAL FDD , 26 Pin | | 20204 – 1089 |
| CN11 | Female, EXT FDD DB – 37 Pin | | 20204 – 1091 |
| CN12 | Female, EXP BOX, 60 Pin | | 20204 – 1093 |
| CN13 | Male, RS-232C DB – 9 Pin | | 20204 – 1094 |
| CN14 | Female, EXP RAM , 26 Pin | | 20204 – 1089 |
| CN15 | Female, MODEM , 20 Pin | | 20204 – 1098 |
| CN16 | Male, LED , 6 Pin | | 20204 – 1100 |
| CN17 | Male, EL , 2 Pin | | 20204 – 1102 |

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CRYSTALS** | | | |
| CTL1 | CSA309 – 14.318 MHz, Main Clock | | 20312 – 023 |
| CTL2 | CSA309 – 21.4772MHz, CRT Clock | | 20312 – 024 |
| CTL3 | HC-43U – 1.8432 MHz, COM1 Clock | | 20312 – 029 |
| CTL4 | S-308 – 32.768 KHz, RTC Clock | | 20312 – 026 |
| CTL5 | CSA309 – 6.000 MHz, SUB CPU Clock | | 20312 – 027 |
| CLT6 | CSA309 – 16.00 MHz, VFO Clock | | 20312 – 028 |
| **DIODES** | | | |
| D1 – 8 | 1S2473, Silicon | | 20315 – 136 |
| D9 | Not used | | |
| D10 | 1S2473, Silicon | | 20315 – 136 |
| **DIP SWITCH** | | | |
| DP1 | Switch DIP Type 2bit | | 20207 – 678 |
| **ICS and Gate Arrays** | | | |
| IC1 | V20, D70108C-8 8MHz | | 20301 – 423 |
| IC2 | MB675149U , Custom Gate Array Clock Generator, C-MOS | | 20301 – 424 |
| IC3 | D71088C Bus Controller, C-MOS | | 20301 – 425 |
| IC4 – 6 | M74HC373P, Octal Latch, C-MOS | | 20301 – 446 |
| IC7 | M74HC245P, Octal Bus Transceiver, C-MOS | | 20301 – 447 |
| IC8 | D71059C Interrupt Controller, C-MOS | | 20301 – 426 |
| IC9 | 8087, Co – Processor (Option Part) | | |
| IC10 – 11 | MC74HC125, Quad Noninverting buffers, C-MOS | | 20301 – 448 |
| IC12 – 14 | D74HC244C, Octal buffer, C-MOS | | 20301 – 449 |
| IC15 | MB83128,128K Bit BIOS ROM C-MOS, U.S.A. | | 20301 – 450 |
| IC16 | MC74HC125, Quad Noninverting buffers, C-MOS | | 20301 – 448 |
| IC17 | M74HC245P, Octal Bus Transceiver, C-MOS | | 20301 – 447 |
| IC18 | TMP82C37AP-5, DMA Controller, C-MOS | | 20301 – 428 |
| IC19 | M74HC373P, Octal Latch, C-MOS | | 20301 – 446 |
| IC20 | D74HC244C, Octal buffer, C-MOS | | 20301 – 449 |
| IC21 | D71054C, Timer/Counter, C-MOS | | 20301 – 429 |
| IC22 | M74HC245P, Octal Bus Transceiver, C-MOS | | 20301 – 447 |
| IC23 – 24 | D74HC244C, Octal buffer, C-MOS | | 20301 – 449 |
| IC25 | M74HC374P, Octal Noninverting D-type Flip-Flop, C-MOS | | 20301 – 451 |
| IC26 | MB83128, 128K Bit Character Generator, ROM, C-MOS, U.S.A. | | 20301 – 490 |
| IC27 | M74HC166P,8-Bit serial or Parallel-Input/Serial-Output,C-MOS | | 20301 – 453 |
| IC28 – 29 | MB8464A-10L-SK, D4364CX-12L, 8K BYTE SRAM (Video RAM), C-MOS | | 20301 – 454 |
| IC30 | V6355D-F, LCD Controller, C-MOS | | 20301 – 430 |
| IC31 | M74ALS244AP, Octal buffer, TTL | | 20301 – 455 |
| IC32 | SN74HC240N, Octal Inverting buffer,C-MOS | | 20301 – 456 |
| IC33 | D74HC244C, Octal buffer, C-MOS | | 20301 – 449 |
| IC34 | BA4558, Bias AMP, Linear IC | | 20301 – 431 |

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| IC35 | TC8570P, NS16C450N Programmable Communication Interface, C-MOS | | 20301 – 432 |
| IC36 | RP5C15, Real Time Clock, C-MOS | | 20301 – 433 |
| IC37 | SN74HC243N, Quad Bus Transceiver, C-MOS | | 20301 – 457 |
| IC38 | 2903D Comparator, Linear IC | | 20301 – 434 |
| IC39 | LM386, Speaker AMP, Linear IC | | 20301 – 435 |
| IC40 – 41 | TC74HC157P, Quad 2-Input Data Selectors/Multiplexers, C-MOS | | 20301 – 458 |
| IC42 | M74HC245P, Octal Bus Transceiver, C-MOS | | 20301 – 447 |
| IC43 – 44 | MB81C4256-12P,M5M44C256-12, TC514256P10, 256 × 4 BIT DRAM,C-MOS | | 20301 – 459 |
| IC45 | EDL – 60, Active Delay Line | | 20301 – 436 |
| IC46 | TC74HC157P, Quad 2-Input Data Selectors/Multiplexers, C-MOS | | 20301 – 458 |
| IC47 | DS14C88N, RS-232C Driver, C-MOS | | 20301 – 460 |
| IC48 – 49 | DS14C89AN, RS-232C Receiver, C-MOS | | 20301 – 488 |
| IC50 | M80C49-770, Keyboard CPU, C-MOS | | 20301 – 437 |
| IC51 | MM74HC42N, MC74HC42N, 1-of-10 Decoder, C-MOS | | 20301 – 461 |
| IC52 | MC74HC03, Nand Gate With Open-Drain output, C-MOS | | 20301 – 462 |
| IC53 | 74LS125A, Noninverting buffer, TTL | | 20301 – 463 |
| IC54 | D72065C, Floppy Disk Controller, C-MOS | | 20301 – 438 |
| IC55 | M74ALS240AP, Octal Inverting buffer, TTL | | 20301 – 464 |
| IC56 | M74HC04P, HEX Inverter, C-MOS | | 20301 – 465 |
| IC57 | SED9420CAC, VFO, C-MOS | | 20301 – 439 |
| IC58 | MC74HC14, HEX Schmitt-Trigger Inverter, C-MOS | | 20301 – 381 |
| IC59 | MC74HC365, HEX 3-State buffers With Common Enable, C-MOS | | 20301 – 466 |
| GATE1 | M60011-0117SP, Custom Gate Array,C-MOS | | 20301 – 440 |
| GATE2 | M60011-0118SP, Custom Gate Array,C-MOS | | 20301 – 441 |
| GATE3 | M60011-0115SP, Custom Gate Array,C-MOS | | 20301 – 442 |
| GATE4 | M60012-0116SP, Custom Gate Array,C-MOS | | 20301 – 443 |
| GATE5 | M60011-0116SP, Custom Gate Array,C-MOS | | 20301 – 444 |
| **IC sockets** | | | |
| ICS1 | IC Socket 40Pin | | 20209 – 186 |
| ICS2 – 3 | IC Socket 20Pin | | 20209 – 189 |
| ICS4 | IC Socket 28Pin | | 20209 – 188 |
| ICS5 – 8 | Not used | | |
| ICS9 | IC Socket 40Pin | | 20209 – 186 |
| **COIL INDUCTORS** | | | |
| L1 | SP0406-R68M-6, 0.68$\mu$H, 550mA | | 20307 – 016 |
| L2 | SP0406-180K, 18$\mu$H, 410mA | | 20307 – 017 |
| L3 | SP0408-R15M, 0.15$\mu$H, 1980mA | | 20307 – 018 |

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| **RESISTORS:** *Unless otherwise specified resistors are 1/5W,* ± 5%, carbon type. | | | |
| R1 | 30K ohm | | 20316 – 453 |
| R2 | 10K ohm | | 20316 – 438 |
| R3 – 4 | 4.7K ohm | | 20316 – 458 |
| R5 – 7 | 47K ohm | | 20316 – 459 |
| R8 | 4.7K ohm | | 20316 – 458 |
| R9 | 5.6K ohm | | 20316 – 463 |
| R10 | 100K ohm | | 20316 – 439 |
| R11 – 12 | 220 ohm | | 20316 – 634 |
| R13 | 2.7K ohm | | 20316 – 449 |
| R14 | Carbon, 75 ohm, 1/4W, ± 5% | | 20316 – 635 |
| R15 – 16 | 100K ohm | | 20316 – 439 |
| R17 | 10 ohm | | 20316 – 435 |
| R18 | POTENTIOMETER 100K ohm 1/20W | | 20316 – 489 |
| R19 | 30K ohm | | 20316 – 453 |
| R20 | 8.2K ohm | | 20316 – 468 |
| R21 – 22 | 4.7K ohm | | 20316 – 458 |
| R23 | 1M ohm | | 20316 – 440 |
| R24 | 1.5K ohm | | 20316 – 441 |
| R25 | 2.7K ohm | | 20316 – 449 |
| R26 | 1K ohm | | 20316 – 437 |
| R27 | 10K ohm | | 20316 – 438 |
| R28 | 1K ohm | | 20316 – 437 |
| R29 | 6.8K ohm | | 20316 – 465 |
| R30 | 2.7K ohm | | 20316 – 449 |
| R31 | 47K ohm | | 20316 – 459 |
| R32 | 560K ohm | | 20316 – 464 |
| R33 | Metal, 10K ohm, 1/5W, ± 1% | | 20316 – 478 |
| R34 | 4.7 ohm | | 20316 – 460 |
| R35 | 4.7K ohm | | 20316 – 458 |
| R36 | 10K ohm | | 20316 – 438 |
| R37 | Metal, 10K ohm, 1/5W, ± 1% | | 20316 – 478 |
| R38 | 2.7K ohm | | 20316 – 449 |
| R39 | 270K ohm | | 20316 – 451 |
| R40 | Metal, 11.3K ohm, 1/5W, ± 1% | | 20316 – 636 |
| R41 | 4.7K ohm | | 20316 – 458 |
| R42 | 10K ohm | | 20316 – 438 |
| R43 | Metal, 10K ohm, 1/5W, ± 1% | | 20316 – 478 |
| R44 | 2.7K ohm | | 20316 – 449 |
| R45 | 270K ohm | | 20316 – 451 |
| R46 | 100K ohm | | 20316 – 439 |
| R47 | POTENTIOMETER 100K ohm, 1/10W, ± 30% | | 20316 – 488 |
| R48 | 10K ohm | | 20316 – 438 |
| R49 – 50 | 1K ohm | | 20316 – 437 |
| R51 | Carbon, 1.5K ohm, 1/4W, ± 5% | | 20316 – 474 |
| R52 – 53 | 100K ohm | | 20316 – 439 |
| R54 | Carbon, 330 ohm, 1/4W, ± 5% | | 20316 – 475 |
| R55 | 27K ohm | | 20316 – 450 |
| R56 | 1.6K ohm | | 20316 – 442 |
| R57 | 16K ohm | | 20316 – 443 |
| R58 – 60 | 22 ohm | | 20316 – 445 |
| R61 | 100K ohm | | 20316 – 439 |

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| R62 – 64 | 820 ohm | | 20316 – 466 |
| R65 | 47K ohm | | 20316 – 459 |
| R66 | 4.7K ohm | | 20316 – 458 |
| R67 | 47K ohm | | 20316 – 459 |
| R68 – 69 | 4.7K ohm | | 20316 – 458 |
| R70 | 1M ohm | | 20316 – 440 |
| R71 | Metal, 100 ohm, 1/5W, ± 1% | | 20316 – 477 |
| R72 | Metal, 33K ohm, 1/5W, ± 1% | | 20316 – 482 |
| R73 | Metal, 7.5K ohm, 1/5W, ± 1% | | 20316 – 483 |
| R74 | Metal, 2.4K ohm, 1/5W, ± 1% | | 20316 – 481 |
| R75 | 100K ohm | | 20316 – 439 |
| R76 – 77 | See LED PCB | | |
| R78 | 1M ohm | | 20316 – 440 |
| R79 | 2.2K ohm | | 20316 – 446 |
| R80 | 1K ohm | | 20316 – 437 |
| R81 – 83 | 100K ohm | | 20316 – 439 |
| **RESISTOR NETWORKS:** *resistor networks are 1/8W, ± 5%.* | | | |
| RA1 | 47K ohm × 5 | | 20316 – 425 |
| RA2 | 47K ohm × 4 | | 20316 – 426 |
| RA3 – 5 | 47K ohm × 8 | | 20316 – 428 |
| RA6 | Not used | | |
| RA7 | 47K ohm × 8 | | 20316 – 428 |
| RA8 | 100K ohm × 4 | | 20316 – 427 |
| RA9 | 100K ohm × 3 | | 20316 – 431 |
| RA10 | 47K ohm × 4 | | 20316 – 426 |
| RA11 | 47K ohm × 8 | | 20316 – 428 |
| RA12 | 47K ohm × 4 | | 20316 – 426 |
| RA13 | 47K ohm × 3 | | 20316 – 434 |
| RA14 | 47K ohm × 8 | | 20316 – 428 |
| RA15 | 10K ohm × 9 | | 20316 – 429 |
| RA16 | 10K ohm × 5 | | 20316 – 430 |
| RA17 | 10K ohm × 3 | | 20316 – 432 |
| RA18 | 10K ohm × 5 | | 20316 – 430 |
| RA19 | 47K ohm × 8 | | 20316 – 428 |
| RA20 | 4.7K ohm × 5 | | 20316 – 433 |
| **SWITCHES** | | | |
| SW1 | Not used | | |
| SW2 | Switch Slide(1-2) MONITOR ON/OFF | | 20207 – 675 |
| SW3 | Switch Slide(2-4) BOOT SELECT | | 20207 – 676 |
| **TRANSISTORS** | | | |
| TR1 | DTC114ES, NPN Type (Degitra) | | 20317 – 134 |
| TR2 | DTA114ES, PNP Type (Degitra) | | 20317 – 135 |
| TR3 | 2SC1741DZR, NPN Type | | 20317 – 138 |
| TR4 – 5 | JA101, PNP Type | | 20317 – 139 |
| TR6 | JC501, NPN Type | | 20317 – 149 |
| TR7 | DTC114TS, NPN Type (Degitra) | | 20317 – 136 |
| TR8 | Not used | | |
| TR9 | DTC114TS, NPN Type (Degitra) | | 20317 – 136 |

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| TR10 | DTC114ES, NPN Type (Degitra) | | 20317 – 134 |
| TR11 | DTA114ES, PNP Type (Degitra) | | 20317 – 135 |
| TR12 | DTB114ES, PNP Type (Degitra) | | 20317 – 137 |
| TR13 | DTC114ES, NPN Type (Degitra) | | 20317 – 134 |
| TR14 | 2SA934DZR, PNP Type | | 20317 – 141 |
| TR15 – 16 | DTC114ES, NPN Type (Degitra) | | 20317 – 134 |
| TR17 | 2SB1182R, PNP Type | | 20317 – 142 |
| TR18 – 38 | DTC114ES, NPN Type (Degitra) | | 20317 – 134 |
| **ZENER DIODE** | | | |
| ZD1 | 02BZ4.7A, Zener | | 20315 – 163 |
| **CONNECTOR ASSIES** | | | |
| CN1 – ASSY | Not used | | |
| CN2 – ASSY | LCD (ASSY), 20 Pin | | 20204 – 1079 |
| CN3 – ASSY | Not used | | |
| CN4 – ASSY | See Power PCB Assembly | | |
| CN5 – ASSY | SPEAKER (ASSY), 2 Pin | | 20204 – 1085 |
| CN (6-9) – ASSY | Not used | | |
| CN10 – ASSY | INTERNAL FDD (ASSY), 2 Pin | | 20204 – 1090 |
| CN11 – ASSY | Not used | | |
| CN12 – ASSY | EXP BOX (ASSY), 60 Pin | | 20204 – 1092 |
| CN13 – ASSY | Not used | | |
| CN14 – ASSY | EXP RAM (ASSY), 26 Pin | | 20204 – 1095 |
| CN15 – ASSY | MODEM (ASSY), 20 Pin | | 20204 – 1097 |
| CN16 – ASSY | LED (ASSY), 6 Pin | | 20204 – 1099 |
| CN17 – ASSY | See Power PCB Assembly | | |
| CNBATT – ASSY | See Power PCB Assembly | | |

**Power PCB Assembly**

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| PCB.POWER | P.C.B Assembly, POWER(PCB.POWER) | | G1150-0138 |
| **CAPACITORS** | | | |
| C500 | Electrolytic, 220$\mu$F, 25V, ± 20% | | 20308 - 327 |
| C501 | Ceramic, 470pF, 50V, ± 10% | | 20308 - 358 |
| C502 | Film, 2200pF, 50V, ± 10% | | 20308 - 325 |
| C503 | Film, 0.01$\mu$F, 50V, ± 10% | | 20308 - 326 |
| C504 - 505 | Electrolytic, 100$\mu$F, 25V, ± 20% | | 20308 - 333 |
| C506 | Electrolytic, 47$\mu$F, 25V, ± 20% | | 20308 - 328 |
| C507 - 509 | Electrolytic, 22$\mu$F, 25V, ± 20% | | 20308 - 329 |
| C510 | Electrolytic, 1$\mu$F, 50V, ± 20% | | 20308 - 341 |
| C511 | Ceramic, 0.01$\mu$F, 50V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 - 349 |
| C512 - 513 | Film, 0.01$\mu$F, 50V, ± 10% | | 20308 - 326 |
| C514 | Film, 0.001$\mu$F, 50V, ± 5% | | 20308 - 338 |
| C515 | Film, 2200pF, 50V, ± 10% | | 20308 - 325 |
| C516 | Electrolytic, 470$\mu$F, 25V, ± 20% | | 20308 - 331 |
| C517 | Film, 470pF, 50V, ± 5% | | 20308 - 339 |
| C518 | Film, 0.01$\mu$F, 50V, ± 10% | | 20308 - 326 |
| C519 | Ceramic, 470pF, 50V, ± 10% | | 20308 - 358 |
| C520 - 522 | Electrolytic, 330$\mu$F, 16V, ± 20% | | 20308 - 345 |
| C523 | Ceramic, 1$\mu$F, 50V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 - 350 |
| C524 | Electrolytic, 10$\mu$F, 25V, ± 20% | | 20308 - 343 |
| C525 | Film, 0.047$\mu$F, 50V, ± 10% | | 20308 - 337 |
| C526 - 527 | Ceramic, 0.1$\mu$F, 25V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 - 353 |
| C528 - 529 | Ceramic, 0.01$\mu$F, 50V, ± 20% | | 20308 - 355 |
| C530 | Ceramic, 0.1$\mu$F, 25V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 - 353 |
| C531 | Electrolytic, 1$\mu$F, 50V, ± 20% | | 20308 - 346 |
| C532 | Ceramic, 0.1$\mu$F, 25V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 - 353 |
| C533 | Electrolytic, 2200$\mu$F, 25V, ± 20% | | 20308 - 347 |
| **CONNECTOR ASSIES** | | | |
| CN4 - ASSY | POWER PCB (ASSY), 8 Pin | | 20204 - 1083 |
| CN17 - ASSY | EL (ASSY), 2 Pin | | 20204 - 1101 |
| CNBATT - ASSY | BATTERY (ASSY), 2 Pin | | 20204 - 1108 |
| **DIODES** | | | |
| D500 | 1SS133, High Speed Switching | | 20315 - 156 |
| D501 - 503 | 1SS136, VH Speed Switching | | 20315 - 157 |
| D504 | 1SS130, High Speed Switching | | 20315 - 158 |
| D505 | ERC81-004, Schottky Barrier | | 20315 - 159 |
| D506 | GP-20B, Silicon | | 20315 - 160 |
| D507 | EK04, Schottky Barrier | | 20315 - 173 |
| D508 - 509 | SB3400 Schottky Barrier | | 20315 - 162 |
| **FUSE** | | | |
| F500 | FUSE 2A | | 20217 - 124 |
| **JACK** | | | |
| JACK1 | JACK AC | | 20000 - 025 |
| **HEAT SINK** | | | |
| HS500 | Cooler For TR511 | | 20300 - 051 |
| HS501 | Cooler For TR512 | | 20300 - 052 |

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| **IC** | | | |
| IC500 | $\mu$PC494C, Regulator Controller, Bipolar IC | | 20301 – 445 |
| **COIL INDUCTORS** | | | |
| L500 | CKL-02, 15$\mu$H | | 20307 – 021 |
| L501 – 503 | SP0406-220K-6, 22$\mu$H | | 20307 – 020 |
| L504 | CKL-01, 110$\mu$H | | 20307 – 022 |
| L505 – 506 | SP0408-1R5K, 1.5$\mu$H | | 20307 – 019 |
| **TEST POLE** | | | |
| POLE1 – 4 | Test Point Check Pole | | 20000 – 026 |
| **RESISTORS:** | *Unless otherwise specified, resistors are 1/5W, ± 5%, Carbon type.* | | |
| R500 | 2.2K ohm | | 20316 – 446 |
| R501 | 30K ohm | | 20316 – 453 |
| R502 – 503 | 10K ohm | | 20316 – 438 |
| R504 | Carbon, 3.3K ohm, 1/4W, ± 5% | | 20316 – 471 |
| R505 | 56 ohm | | 20316 – 461 |
| R506 – 507 | 100K ohm | | 20316 – 439 |
| R508 | 4.7K ohm | | 20316 – 458 |
| R509 | 560K ohm | | 20316 – 464 |
| R510 | 100K ohm | | 20316 – 439 |
| R511 | 220K ohm | | 20316 – 448 |
| R512 | 22K ohm | | 20316 – 447 |
| R513 | 27K ohm | | 20316 – 450 |
| R514 | 10K ohm | | 20316 – 438 |
| R515 | Metal, 1.82 (1.87,1.91,1.96,2) K ohm, 1/5W, ± 1% | | 20316 – 491 |
| R516 | Metal, 4.7K ohm, 1/5W, ± 1% | | 20316 – 484 |
| R517 | 2.7K ohm | | 20316 – 449 |
| R518 | 3.9K ohm | | 20316 – 456 |
| R519 | 330K ohm | | 20316 – 455 |
| R520 | 33 ohm | | 20316 – 454 |
| R521 | Carbon, 47 ohm, 1/4W, ± 5% | | 20316 – 472 |
| R522 | 16K ohm | | 20316 – 443 |
| R523 | 270K ohm | | 20316 – 451 |
| R524 | Metal, 5.6K ohm 1/5W, ± 1% | | 20316 – 485 |
| R525 | 10K ohm | | 20316 – 438 |
| R526 | Metal, 5.6K ohm 1/5W, ± 1% | | 20316 – 485 |
| R527 | 6.8K ohm | | 20316 – 465 |
| R528 | 27K ohm | | 20316 – 450 |
| R529 | 270K ohm | | 20316 – 451 |
| R530 – 531 | 470 ohm | | 20316 – 457 |
| R532 | 22K ohm | | 20316 – 447 |
| R533 | 1K ohm | | 20316 – 437 |
| R534 | 22K ohm | | 20316 – 447 |
| R535 | 4.7K ohm | | 30316 – 458 |
| R536 | 560 ohm | | 20316 – 462 |
| R537 | 2.2K ohm | | 20316 – 446 |
| R538 – 539 | 1K ohm | | 20316 – 437 |
| R540 | 470 ohm | | 20316 – 457 |

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| R541 | 10K ohm | | 20316 – 438 |
| R542 | 5.6K ohm | | 20316 – 463 |
| R543 | Carbon, 220 ohm, 1/4W, ± 5% | | 20316 – 637 |
| R544 | Carbon, 270 ohm, 1/4W, ± 5% | | 20316 – 470 |
| R545 | 22 ohm | | 20316 – 445 |
| R546 | Curled wire, 0.05 ohm, ± 5% | | 20316 – 487 |
| R547 | Carbon, 68 ohm, 1/4W, ± 5% | | 20316 – 473 |
| R548 | Carbon, 22 ohm, 1/4W, ± 5% | | 20316 – 490 |
| R549 | Metal, 4.99 (5.11,5.23,5.36,5.49, 5.6,5.62,5.76) K ohm, 1/4(1/5)W, ± 1% | | 20316 – 641 |
| R550 | Metal, 5.6K ohm 1/5W, ± 1% | | 20316 – 485 |
| R551 | Carbon, 100 ohm, 1/5W, ± 5% | | 20316 – 436 |
| R552 | 6.8K ohm | | 20316 – 465 |
| R553 | 33 ohm | | 20316 – 454 |
| R554 | DX Metal, 27 ohm 2W, ± 2% | | 20316 – 486 |
| **THYRISTOR** | | | |
| SCR500 | 5P4M, Thyristor | | 20309 – 004 |
| **SWITCH** | | | |
| SW500 | Switch, Rocker, Power Supply, Black | | 20207 – 671 |
| **TRANSFORMERS** | | | |
| T500 | CKT-01,Transformer DC/DC Convertor | | 20215 – 033 |
| T501 | CKT-02,Transformer EL Invertor | | 20215 – 034 |
| T502 | SC-02-06G,Transformer Troidal Core | | 20215 – 035 |
| **TRANSISTORS** | | | |
| TR500 | 2SA1315Y, PNP Type | | 20317 – 143 |
| TR501 – 505 | JC501, NPN Type | | 20317 – 149 |
| TR506 – 507 | JA101, PNP Type | | 20317 – 139 |
| TR508 | 2SC3303, NPN Type | | 20317 – 144 |
| TR509 | 2SC2001-F, NPN Type | | 20317 – 145 |
| TR510 | 2SA950-Y, PNP Type | | 20317 – 146 |
| TR511 | 2SA1328Y, PNP Type | | 20317 – 147 |
| TR512 | 2SC2516K, NPN Type | | 20317 – 148 |
| **ZENER DIODES** | | | |
| ZD500 | MTZ 4.7A, Zener 4.7V | | 20315 – 164 |
| ZD501 | RD 5.1FB3 , Zener 5.1V | | 20315 – 165 |
| ZD502 | MTZ16C, Zener 16V | | 20315 – 166 |

**SUB PCB Assembly**

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| PCB.SUB | P.C.B Assembly, SUB(PCB.SUB) | | G1150 – 0183 |
| **CAPACITORS** | | | |
| C534 | Ceramic, 0.33μF, 50V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 368 |
| C535 | Film, 1000pF, 50V, ± 10% | | 20308 – 366 |
| C536 | Electrolytic, 47μF, 25V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 367 |
| **DIODES** | | | |
| D510 | EK04, Schottky Barrier | | 20315 – 173 |
| D511 | 1SR139, Silicon | | 20315 – 161 |
| **IC** | | | |
| IC501 | M5237L, Regulator Controller, Bipolar IC | | 20301 – 501 |
| **RESISTORS:** *Unless otherwise specified, resistors are 1/5W,* ± 5%, Carbon type. | | | |
| R555 | 47K ohm | | 20316 – 640 |
| R556 | Metal, 4.87K ohm, 1/5W, ± 1% | | 20316 – 639 |
| R557 | 220 ohm | | 20316 – 638 |
| **TRANSISTOR** | | | |
| TR513 | 2SB1182P-CPT, PNP Type | | 20317 – 152 |
| **WIRE LEAD** | | | |
| WIRE-RED | UL1007AWG24L, 70mm, RED | | 20213 – 298 |
| WIRE-BLUE | UL1007AWG24L, 70mm, BLUE | | 20213 – 299 |
| WIRE-BLACK | UL1007AWG24L, 70mm, BLACK | | 20213 – 300 |
| WIRE-YELLOW | UL1007AWG24L, 70mm, YELLOW | | 20213 – 301 |

**MEMORY PCB Assembly**

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| PCB.MEMORY | P.C.B Assembly, MEMORY (PCB.MEMORY) | | G1150 – 0137 |
| **CAPACITORS** | | | |
| C300 – 303 | Ceramic 0.1$\mu$F, 12V, +80%, −20% | | 20308 – 352 |
| C304 – 305 | Electrolytic, 22$\mu$F, 16V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 348 |
| C306 – 308 | Ceramic 0.01$\mu$F, 16V, ± 20% | | 20308 – 320 |
| **ICS** | | | |
| IC300 – 303 | MB81C4256-12P, M5M44C256-12, TC514256P10,256 × 4 bit DRAM,C-MOS | | 20301 – 459 |
| IC304 | TC74HC08P, M74HC08P, MN74HC08, 2 Input And Gate, C-MOS | | 20301 – 489 |
| IC305 | M74HC04P, HEX Inverter, C-MOS | | 20301 – 465 |
| IC306 | EDL-040, Active Delay Line | | 20301 – 487 |
| **IC SOCKETS** | | | |
| ICS300 – 303 | 20 Pin IC Socket | | 20209 – 187 |
| **RESISTORS** | | | |
| R300 – 302 | Carbon, 22 ohm, 1/4W, ± 5% | | 20316 – 469 |

**LED PCB Assembly**

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| PCB.LED | P.C.B Assembly, LED (PCB.LED) | | H115- – 0146 |
| **LEDS** | | | |
| LED1 | SLB25MG, LED GREEN | | 20315 – 167 |
| LED2 – 5 | SLB25VR, LED RED | | 20315 – 168 |
| **RESISTORS** | | | |
| R76 – 77 | Carbon, 820 ohm 1/4W, ± 5% | | 20316-467 |
| **SPEAKER** | | | |
| SP1 | DMS-2845-CZ, Speaker | | 20332 – 001 |
| **BATTERY** | | | |
| BATT2 | 10KR-2000C, 12V, 2200mAH, BATTERY MAIN | | 20214 – 031 |
| **AC ADAPTER** | | | |
| AC ADAPTER | ADAPTER AC120-DC15V (UL) | | 20200 – 318 |
| **SYSTEM FLOPPY DISK** | | | |
| SYSTEM DISK | SYSTEM FLOPPY DISK (USA) | | 40132 – 025 |

**LCD UNIT Assembly**

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| LCD | DISPLAY LCD Assembly | | 20341 – 001 |
| LU-0 | MODULE, CELL, & PCB | | L31 – 0010 |
| LU-1 | HOLDER, CELL | | L12 – 0360 |
| LU-2 | RUBBER SEAT | | L15 – 0260 |
| LU-3 | CELL, LCD | | L01 – 3450 |
| LU-4 | RUBBER CONNECTOR | | L14 – 0351 |
| LU-5 | EL, BACK LIGHT | | L16 – 0220 |
| LU-6 | HEAT SEAL | | L13 – 0190 |
| LU-7 | ASSY, PCB.LCD | | L30 – 0570 |
| **CAPACITOR** | | | |
| LU-7-7 | Electrolytic, 4.7$\mu$F, 35V, ± 20% | | L23 – 0080 |
| **ICS** | | | |
| LU-7-1 | M5298, Common Driver | | L20 – 0240 |
| LU-7-2 | M5299B, Segment Driver | | L20 – 0250 |
| LU-7-3 | HC4040, 12-Stage Binary Counter | | L20 – 0400 |
| LU-7-8 | $\mu$PC324G, 2902 OP-AMP | | L25 – 0010 |
| **RESISTORS** | | | |
| LU-7-4 | Chip(Metal), 7.5K ohm, 1/8W, ± 1% | | L22 – 0361 |
| LU-7-5 | Chip(Metal), 39K ohm, 1/8W, ± 2% | | L22 – 0471 |
| LU-7-6 | Chip(Metal), 100 ohm, 1/8W, ± 2% | | L22 – 0391 |
| **TRANSISTOR** | | | |
| LU-7-9 | 2SA1235, PNP Type | | 897 – 0180T |
| **WIRES** | | | |
| LU-8 | Wire, EL, White | | L26 - 0310 |
| LU-9 | Wire, EL, Black | | L26 – 0300 |
| **CONNECTORS** | | | |
| CN2 – L.UNIT | LCD (LCD Unit), 20 Pin | | 20204 – 1081 |

**FDD**

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| FDD | Floppy Disk Drive | | 70433 – 001 |
| 1 | Screw,PCB,Control,Pan Head,M2.5 × 4 | | Y13 – 8402 |
| 2 | Assy, PCB, Control (Prefix F is omitted on the reference drawing) | | C60 – 0390 |
| **CAPACITORS** | | | |
| FC1 – 2 | Ceramic, 33pF, 50V, ± 5% | | W52 – 3301 |
| FC3 – 4 | Not used | | |
| FC5 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 50V, +80%, −20% | | W43 – 1044 |
| FC6 – 7 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 50V, ± 10% | | W32 – 1032 |
| FC8 | Ceramic, 680pF, 50V, ± 5% | | W52 – 6811 |
| FC9 | Ceramic, 47pF, 50V, ± 5% | | W52 – 4701 |
| FC10 | Ceramic, 0.001μF, 50V, ± 10% | | W32 – 1022 |
| FC11 – 12 | Ceramic, 330pF, 50V, ± 5% | | W52 – 3311 |
| FC13 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 25V, ± 5% | | W57 – 1036 |
| FC14 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 50V, ± 5% | | W67 – 1031 |
| FC15 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 25V, ± 5% | | W57 – 1036 |
| FC16 | Ceramic, 0.15μF, 25V, ± 10% | | W34 – 1547 |
| FC17 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 50V, ± 10% | | W32 – 1032 |
| FC18 | Ceramic, 100pF, 50V, ± 10% | | W52 – 1012 |
| FC19 | Tantalum, 1μF, 16V, ± 10% | | C77 – 0230 |
| FC20 | Tantalum, 1μF, 16V, ± 20% | | C77 – 0050 |
| FC21 – 24 | Ceramic, 100pF, 50V, ± 10% | | W52 – 1012 |
| FC25 – 59 | Not used | | |
| FC60 | Tantalum, 1μF, 16V, ± 10% | | C77 – 0230 |
| FC61 | Ceramic, 0.15μF, 25V, ± 10% | | W34 – 1547 |
| FC62 – 69 | Not used | | |
| FC70 | Ceramic, 4200pF, 50V, ± 10% | | W32 – 4722 |
| FC71 | Not used | | |
| FC72 – 73 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 50V, ± 10% | | W32 – 1032 |
| FC74 – 100 | Not used | | |
| FC101 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 50V, +80%, −20% | | W43 – 1044 |
| FC102 | Electrolytic, Aluminium, 22μF, 16V, ± 20% | | C77 – 0210 |
| FC103 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 50V, +80%, −20% | | W43 – 1044 |
| FC104 | Electrolytic, Aluminium, 33μF, 16V, ± 20% | | C77 – 0220 |
| FC105 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 50V, ± 10% | | W32 – 1032 |
| FC106 | Tantalum, 3.3μF, 20V, ± 20% | | C77 – 0240 |
| FC107 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 50V, +80%, −20% | | W43 – 1044 |
| FC108 | Tantalum, 3.3μF, 20V, ± 20% | | C77 – 0240 |
| FC109 | Not used | | |
| FC110 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 50V, +80%, −20% | | W43 – 1044 |
| FC111 | Electrolytic, Aluminium, 3.3μF, 50V, ± 20% | | C77 – 0280 |
| FC112 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 50V, +80%, −20% | | W43 – 1044 |
| FC113 | Not used | | |
| FC114 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 50V, +80%, −20% | | W43 – 1044 |

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| **COILS** | | | |
| FL1 – 2 | Inductor, 680$\mu$H | | C79 – 0150 |
| FL3 | Inductor, 150$\mu$H | | C79 – 0160 |
| FL4 – 100 | Not used | | |
| FL101 – 102 | Inductor, Ferrite Bead Type | | C79 – 0090 |
| **FCH1** | Cover, Head | | C37 – 0330 |
| **CONNECTORS** | | | |
| FCN1 | FCN-725P026-AU/O-HN, 26Pin | | C84 – 0090 |
| FCN2 | Not used | | |
| FCN3 | B-3-B-PH, 3Pin | | C84 – 0120 |
| FCN4 | Not used | | |
| FCN5 | See REF.NO 19 | | |
| FCN6 | B-4-B-PH, 4Pin | | C84 – 0010 |
| FCN7 – 39 | Not used | | |
| FCN40 – 41 | IL-FPC-5S S1T1, 5Pin | | C84 – 0130 |
| **DIODES** | | | |
| FD1 – 2 | Diode Array, Silicon DAP202 KT-96 | | C80 – 0210 |
| **VOLUMES** | | | |
| FVR1 | Pot, Semi-Fixed, 30K ohm Curve (B) Volume For Asymmetry Adjust And Erase Signal Timing | | C76 – 0060 |
| FVR2 | Not used | | |
| FVR3 | Pot, Semi-Fixed, 30K ohm Curve (B) Volume For Asymmetry Adjust And Erase Signal Timing | | C76 – 0060 |
| **ICS** | | | |
| FIC1 | M52811FP, Read/Write Control, Bi-CMOS | | C71 – 0380 |
| FIC2 – 4 | Not used | | |
| FIC5 | BU74HC00F, Nand Gate, CMOS | | C71 – 0070 |
| FIC6 | Not used | | |
| FIC7 | T74HC123, Monostable Multivibrator, CMOS | | C71 – 0300 |
| FIC8 – 20 | Not used | | |
| FIC21 | LB1633, Stepping Motor Driver | | C71 – 0420 |
| **JUMPER CHIP** | | | |
| FJ1 | Not used | | |
| FJ2 – 3 | Jumper Chip ERJ-8GCYO-ROOV 2A, $\leqq$ 50m OHM | | W21 – 0R00 |
| FJ4 | Not used | | |
| FJ5 | Jumper Chip ERJ-8GCYO-ROOV 2A, $\leqq$ 50m OHM | | W21 – 0R00 |
| FJ6 – 19 | Not used | | |
| FJ20 | Jumper Chip ERJ-8GCYO-ROOV 2A, $\leqq$ 50m OHM | | W21 – 0R00 |

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| **RESISTORS: Unless otherwise specified, resistors are 1/8W, ± 5%, Metal Type.** | | | |
| FRT1 – 2 | 560 ohm | | W21 – 5613 |
| FR1 – 2 | 3.3K ohm | | W21 – 3323 |
| FR3 – 4 | 10K ohm | | W21 – 1033 |
| FR5 – 6 | 1K ohm, 1/8W, ± 2%, Metal | | W21 – 1022 |
| FR7 | 2.2K ohm | | W21 – 2223 |
| FR8 | 300 ohm | | W21 – 3013 |
| FR9 | 10K ohm | | W21 – 1033 |
| FR10 | 8.2K ohm, 1/8W, ± 2%, Metal | | W21 – 8222 |
| FR11 | 4.3K ohm | | W21 – 4323 |
| FR12 | 120K ohm | | W21 – 1243 |
| FR13 | Not used | | |
| FR14 | 5.6K ohm, 1/8W, ± 1%, Metal | | W21 – 5621 |
| FR15 – 16 | Not used | | |
| FR17 | 5.6K ohm, 1/8W, ± 1%, Metal | | W21 – 5621 |
| FR18 – 19 | 430K ohm | | W21 – 4343 |
| FR20 | 10K ohm | | W21 – 1033 |
| FR21 | 1.5K ohm | | W21 – 1523 |
| FR22 | 100K ohm | | W21 – 1043 |
| FR23 | 10K ohm | | W21 – 1033 |
| FR24 | 2.2K ohm | | W21 – 2223 |
| FR25 | 100K ohm | | W21 – 1043 |
| FR26 | 330 ohm | | W21 – 3313 |
| FR27 | 10K ohm | | W21 – 1033 |
| FR28 – 29 | 100K ohm | | W21 – 1043 |
| FR30 – 36 | 1K ohm | | W21 – 1023 |
| FR37 – 43 | 10K ohm | | W21 – 1033 |
| FR44 | 20 ohm | | W21 – 2003 |
| FR45 | 5.6K ohm | | W21 – 5623 |
| FR46 – 59 | Not used | | |
| FR60 | 5.6K ohm | | W21 – 5623 |
| FR61 | 750K ohm | | W21 – 7543 |
| FR62 | 430K ohm | | W21 – 4343 |
| FR63 – 71 | Not used | | |
| FR72 – 73 | 1K ohm | | W21 – 1023 |
| FR74 – 94 | Not used | | |
| FR95 | 5.6K ohm | | W21 – 5623 |
| FR96 | 180K ohm | | W21 – 1813 |
| FR97 | 10K ohm | | W21 – 1033 |
| FR98 – 100 | Not used | | |
| FR101 | 100K ohm | | W21 – 1043 |
| FR102 – 130 | Not used | | |
| FR131 | 2.7K ohm, 1/8W, ± 2%, Metal | | W21 – 2722 |
| FR132 | 39K ohm, 1/8W, ± 1%, Metal | | W21 – 3931 |
| FR133 – 150 | Not used | | |
| FR151 | 390K ohm, 1/8W, ± 1%, Metal | | W21 – 3941 |
| FR152 | 39K ohm, 1/8W, ± 1%, Metal | | W21 – 3931 |
| FR153 – 160 | Not used | | |
| FR161 | 270K ohm, 1/8W, ± 1%, Metal | | W21 – 2741 |
| FR162 | 12K ohm, 1/8W, ± 1%, Metal | | W21 – 1231 |

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| **TRANSISTOR** | | | |
| FTR1 | 2SA1037KT-96, PNP Type | | W11 – 1037 |
| FTR2 – 8 | Not used | | |
| FTR9 | 2SC1621KT-B3/B4-T1, NPN Type | | W13 – 1621 |
| FTR10 | 2SB1120FTC, PNP Type | | W12 – 1120 |
| **SWITCHES** | | | |
| FDSSW1 | NSL-10104-381, Driver Select | | C85 – 0050 |
| FDISW1 | NSM-10102-276B, Cartridge In | | C85 – 0060 |
| 3 | Assy, Bezel, Front | | C14 – 0130 |
| 3-1 | Bezel, Front, Fawn-Grey | | C50 – 0210 |
| 3-2 | Shutter, Front, F – G | | C52 – 0260 |
| 3-3 | Spring, Shutter, Front | | C36 – 0270 |
| 3-4 | Cover, Lamp, RED | | C28 – 0110 |
| 4 | Button, Eject, Fawn –tGrey | | C52 – 0300 |
| 5 | Assy, Carrier (Non Repairable)<br>Base, Carrier<br>Shaft, Slide Roller<br>Shaft, Lever, Shutter Switch<br>Lever, Shutter Switch<br>Base, Lever, Shutter Switch<br>Pin, Lever, Shutter Switch<br>Roller, Lever, Shutter Switch<br>Spring, Lever, Shutter Switch<br>Spring, Cartridge In | | C10 – 0080 |
| 6 | Spring, Plate, Slide | | C36 – 0240 |
| 7 | Plate, Slide | | C23 – 0310 |
| 8 | Screw, Motor, Stepping Pan Head With Spring Washer And Flat Washer, M2.0 × 5 | | C42 – 0160 |
| 9 | Motor, Stepping | | C06 – 0130 |
| 10 | Assy Motor Spindle (Other Than Electrical parts Non Repairable. Prefix S is omitted on the reference drawing) | | C04 – 0130 |
| **CAPACITORS** | | | |
| SC1 | Electrolytic, Aluminium, 100μF, 16V, ± 20% | | C77 – 0260 |
| SC2 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 50V, ± 10% | | W32 – 1032 |
| SC3 | Ceramic, 0.047μF, 50V, ± 10% | | W33 – 4732 |
| SC4 | Tantalum, 0.47μF, 16V, ± 20% | | C77 – 0200 |
| SC5 | Ceramic, 47pF, 50V, ± 5% | | W52 – 4701 |
| SC6 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 25V, ± 20% | | W33 – 1048 |
| SC7 – 9 | Electrolytic, Aluminium, 4.7μF, 25V, ± 20% | | C77 – 0270 |
| SC10 | Electrolytic, Aluminium, 100μF, 16V, ± 20% | | C77 – 0260 |
| SC11 – 12 | Ceramic, 0.1μF, 50V, +80%, −20% | | W43 – 1044 |
| SC13 | Ceramic, 47pF, 50V, ± 5% | | W52 – 4701 |
| SC14 | Ceramic, 0.47μF, 25V, +80%, −20% | | W44 – 4749 |
| SC15 | Not used | | |
| SC16 – 18 | Ceramic, 0.01μF, 50V, ± 10% | | W32 – 1032 |

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CONNECTOR** | | | |
| FCN5(19) | Connector, B-7-B-PH, 7Pin | | C84 – 0030 |
| **DIODE** | | | |
| SLED1 | Diode, Light Emitting, GL-3HD006 3.5mcd(Typ.) at if 20mA | | C80 – 0200 |
| **IC** | | | |
| SIC1 | HA13440MP,Servo Control,Spindle Motor | | C71 – 0430 |
| **RESISTORS: Unless otherwise specified, resistors are 1/8W, ± 5%, Metal Type.** | | | |
| SR1 | 27K ohm | | W21 – 2733 |
| SR2 | 56K ohm | | W21 – 5633 |
| SR3 | 0.36 ohm, 1W, ± 5% | | C75 – 0100 |
| SR4 – 6 | 3.9 ohm | | W21 – 3R93 |
| SR7 | 270 ohm | | W21 – 2713 |
| SR8 | 220 ohm | | W21 – 2213 |
| SR9 – 10 | Not used | | |
| SR11 – 13 | 4.7K ohm | | W21 – 4723 |
| **TRANSISTORS** | | | |
| STR1 | DTA143XK-T-96, PNP Type, Digital | | C73 – 0130 |
| STR2 | DTC143XK-T-96, NPN Type, Digital | | C73 – 0140 |
| **CRYSTAL** | | | |
| SOSC1 | Oscillator,Ceramic,CSB491E36,491.52KHz | | C81 – 0060 |
| **JUMPER** | | | |
| SJ1 | Not used | | |
| SJ2 – 5 | Jumper Chip ,ERJ-8GCYO-ROOV, 2A, ≦50m ohm | | W21 – 0R00 |
| SJ6 – 8 | Not used | | |
| SJ9 – 14 | Jumper Chip ,ERJ-8GCYO-R00V, 2A, ≦50m ohm | | W21 – 0R00 |
| SSNS-01 | Assy Sensor Index | | C66 – 0300 |
| SSC-01 | Screw, Sensor Index Pan Head With Spring Washer And Flat Washer M2.0 × 4 | | 042 – 0220 |
| SSC-02 | Screw, Sensor Write Protect Pan Head With Spring Washer And Flat Washer M2.0 × 3 | | Y13 – 6305 |
| 11 | Assy Sensor Writeprotect | | C13 – 0030 |
| 12 | Screw, Assy, Spindle Motor Pan Head, M2.5 × 2.8 | | Y41 – 8285 |
| 13 | Sensor 00 | | C66 – 0270 |
| 14 | Cover, Shield | | C37 – 0390 |
| 15 | Sheet, Insulation | | C86 – 0250 |
| 16 | Assy, Damper | | C13 – 0010 |
| 17 | Screw, Damper Pan Head With Spring Washer And Flat Washer, M2.0 × 6 | | C42 – 0080 |
| 18 | Assy, Chassis (All Parts Rivetted, Non Repairable) Pin, Lock Roller, Pin, Lock | | C00 – 0110 |
| 28 | Spring, Lever, Lock | | C36 – 0250 |
| 19 | See REF.NO 10 | | |
| 20 | Shaft Guide | | C31 – 0090 |
| 21 | Holder, Shaft, Guide, Right | | C25 – 0310 |

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | Q'TY | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 22 | Holder, Shaft, Guide, Left | | | C25 – 0320 |
| 23 | Screw, Holder, Shaft, Guide Pan Head With Spring Washer And Flat Washer, M2.5 × 4 | | | Y41 – 8402 |
| 24 | Holder, Motor, Stepping | | | C20 – 0060 |
| 25 | Not used | | | |
| 26 | Collar, Stopper, Carriage | | | C28 – 0240 |
| 27 | Assy, Carriage (Non Repairable)<br>Arm, Top, Complete<br>Head, Top, Complete<br>Carriage, Sub Assy<br>Head, Bottom, Complete | | | C01 – 0120 |
| 28 | See REF.NO 18 | | | |
| 29 | Plate, Shield, Head, Terminal | | | C37 – 03401 |
| 30 | Screw, Plate, Shield Head, Terminal Pan Head, M2.0 × 1.6 | | | Y11 – 6165 |
| 31 | Screw, Sensor 00,Pan Head With Spring Washer And Flat Washer, M2.0 × 5 | | | C42 – 0160 |
| **Mechanical and Assembly Parts** | | | | |
| A1 | Pedestral, Right | 1 | | G100 – 0157 |
| A2 | Pedestral, Left | 1 | | G100 – 0160 |
| A3 | Assy, Arm, Right, F – G | 1 | | G100 – 0179 |
| A4 | Assy, Arm, Left, F – G | 1 | | G100 – 0189 |
| P1 | Case, Bottom, Black | 1 | | H100 – 0151 |
| P2 | Handle, Black | 1 | | K100 – 0155 |
| P3 | Pin, Handle | 2 | | K100 – 0156 |
| P4 | Insulator, PCB | 1 | | K100 – 0163 |
| P5 | Shield Plate, Main PCB | 1 | | K100 – 0164 |
| P6 | Rear Panel, Fawn – Grey | 1 | | G100 – 0165 |
| P7 | Shield Plate, Keyboard | 1 | | G100 – 0174 |
| P8 | Knob, Contrast, Black | 1 | | K100 – 0167 |
| P9 | Base Frame | 1 | | K100 – 0168 |
| P10 | Shield Plate FDD | 1 | | K100 – 0169 |
| P11 | Box, Power Source PCB | 1 | | K100 – 0170 |
| P12 | Pillar, Power Source PCB | 4 | | K100 – 0171 |
| P13 | Cover, Power Source PCB | 1 | | K100 – 0172 |
| P14 | Collar, Base Frame | 2 | | K100 – 0173 |
| P15 | Washer, Keyboard | 4 | | K100 – 0223 |
| P16 | Bracket, LED PCB | 1 | | K100 – 0175 |
| P17 | Case, LCD, Fawn – Grey | 1 | | H100 – 0177 |
| P18 | Cover, Lever, Right, F – G | 1 | | H100 – 0206 |
| P19 | Cover, Lever, Left,F – G | 1 | | H100 – 0207 |
| P20 | Shield Plate, LCD | 1 | | H100 – 0195 |
| P21 | Protector, Cable | 1 | | K100 – 0196 |
| P22 | Cushion, Cable | 1 | | K100 – 0197 |
| P23 | Cover, Cable, Fawn – Grey | 1 | | K100 – 0198 |
| P24 | Yoke, Right | 1 | | K100 – 0199 |
| P25 | Yoke, Left | 1 | | K100 – 0203 |
| P26 | Lock Button, Fawn – Grey | 2 | | K100 – 0204 |

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | Q'TY | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P27 | Frame, LCD, Fawn – Grey | 1 | | K100 – 0205 |
| P28 | Case, Top, Fawn – Grey | 1 | | G100 – 0208 |
| | (With Battery Cishion) | 1 | | |
| P29 | Pin, Spring, Lever | 2 | | K100 – 0210 |
| P30 | Spring, Lever | 2 | | K100 – 0211 |
| P31 | Cover EXPANSION, F-G | 1 | | H100 – 0212 |
| P32 | Cover MODEM, F-G | 1 | | H100 – 0213 |
| P33 | Rear Cover, Fawn-Grey | 1 | | K100 – 0214 |
| P34 | Plate, Name | 1 | | H100 – 0215 |
| P35 | Foot, Rubber, Black | 2 | | K100 – 0216 |
| P36 | Label, Rating & FCC | 1 | | K100 – 0217 |
| P37 | Cover, Battery, Fawn-Grey | 1 | | K100 – 0221 |
| P38 | Seal, Screw, Lever, F-G | 2 | | K100 – 0219 |
| P39 | Seal, Screw, Case Bottom, Black | 2 | | K100 – 0218 |
| P39' | Seal, Rubber, Screw, Case, bottom Black | 4 | | K100 – 0247 |
| P40 | Screw, Pan Head M1.7 × 3 | 1 | | K071 – 3202455 |
| P41 | Screw, Pan Head M2.0 × 4 | 4 | | K071 – 3219189 |
| P42 | Screw, Binding M2.6 × 4 | 2 | | K071 – 3000507 |
| P43 | Screw, Binding M3.0 × 5 | 2 | | K071 – 3000795 |
| P44 | Screw, Countersunk M3.0x5 | 2 | | K071 – 3600815 |
| P45 | Screw, Flat Head M3.0 × 6 | 7 | | K071 – 3000834 |
| P46 | Screw, Binding M3.0 × 8, Black | 8 | | K071 – 3002832 |
| P47 | Screw, Tapping M3.0 × 8 | 3 | | K071 – 3000888 |
| P48 | Screw, Binding M3.0 × 10 | 6 | | K071 – 3002796 |
| P49 | Screw, Tapping M3.0 × 12 | 5 | | K071 – 3000651 |
| P50 | Screw, Binding M3.0 × 8 | 18 | | K071 – 3000832 |
| P51 | Spring, Lock Button | 2 | | K100 – 0225 |
| P52 | Clip, Connector | 1 | | K100 – 0226 |
| P53 | Tape, Conductive | 2 | | K100 – 0227 |
| P54 | Spacer, Memory | 1 | | K100 – 0228 |
| P55 | Cushion, Cover, Power Source | 4 | | K100 – 0229 |
| P56 | Not used | | | |
| P57 | Screw, Pan Head With Spring Washer & Washer M2.6 × 5 | 4 | | K071 – 3200513 |
| P58 | Screw, Pan Head With Spring Washer, M3.0 × 6 | 4 | | K071 – 3200639 |
| P59 – 60 | Not used | | | |
| P61 | Pillar, SUB PCB | 1 | | K100 – 0224 |
| P62 | Not used | | | |
| P63 | Retainer, Screw | 4 | | K100 – 0235 |
| P64 | Not used | | | |
| P65 | Cushion, LCD | 1 | | K100 – 0245 |
| P66 | Patch, Switch, Black | 1 | | K100 – 0231 |

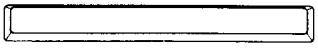
**Keyboard Unit Assembly**

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | Q'TY | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| KEYBOARD | KEYBOARD, U.S.A. | 1 | | 20305 – 020 |
| K1-76 | Key Switch, KLT | 76 | | 56 – 9937D |
| K77 | PCB, Key Switch | 1 | | 56 – A354A |
| K78 | JUMPER WIRE | 7 | | 56 – 0123H |
| K79 | Crank Holder LS | 14 | | 56 – 0926A |
| K80 | Crank Shaft For SpaceKey Top | 1 | | 56 – 7837A |
| K81 | Crank Shaft For Wide Key Tops | 5 | | 56 – 3199A |
| K82 | Crank Shaft For Enter Key Top | 1 | | 56 – 1090A |
| K83 | Spring Guide For Enter Key | 2 | | 56 – 7266A |
| K84 | Spring For Space Key | 2 | | 56 – 7955D |
| K85 | Crank Guide For Wide Key Tops | 12 | | 56 – 3200A |
| K86 | Crank Guide For Space key Tops | 2 | | 56 – 8837A |
| K87 | Cloth, Keyboard, Black | 1 | | 56 – A340A |
| K88 | Connector | 2 | | 56 – 4099G |
| K89 | Tape, Double – Sided | 1 | | 56 – 2016 |

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | Q'TY | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **KEY TOPS** | | | | |
| K90 | Set, Keytops | 1 | | 56 – A518 |
| K90 – 1 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 2 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 3 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 4 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 5 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 6 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 7 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 8 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 9 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 10 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 11 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 12 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 13 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 14 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 15 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 16 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 17 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 18 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 19 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 20 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 21 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 22 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 23 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 24 | Key Top , | 1 | | |

| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | Q'TY | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| K90 – 25 | Key Top [P], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 26 | Key Top [:], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 27 | Key Top [?], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 28 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 29 | Key Top [Ctrl], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 30 | Key Top [A], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 31 | Key Top [S], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 32 | Key Top [D], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 33 | Key Top [F], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 34 | Key Top [G], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 35 | Key Top [H], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 36 | Key Top [J], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 37 | Key Top [K], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 38 | Key Top [L], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 39 | Key Top [+], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 40 | Key Top [Shift], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 41 | Key Top [Shift], Left | 1 | | |
| K90 – 42 | Key Top [Z], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 43 | Key Top [X], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 44 | Key Top [C], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 45 | Key Top [V], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 46 | Key Top [B], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 47 | Key Top [N], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 48 | Key Top [M], | 1 | | |
| K90 – 49 | Key Top [<], | 1 | | |

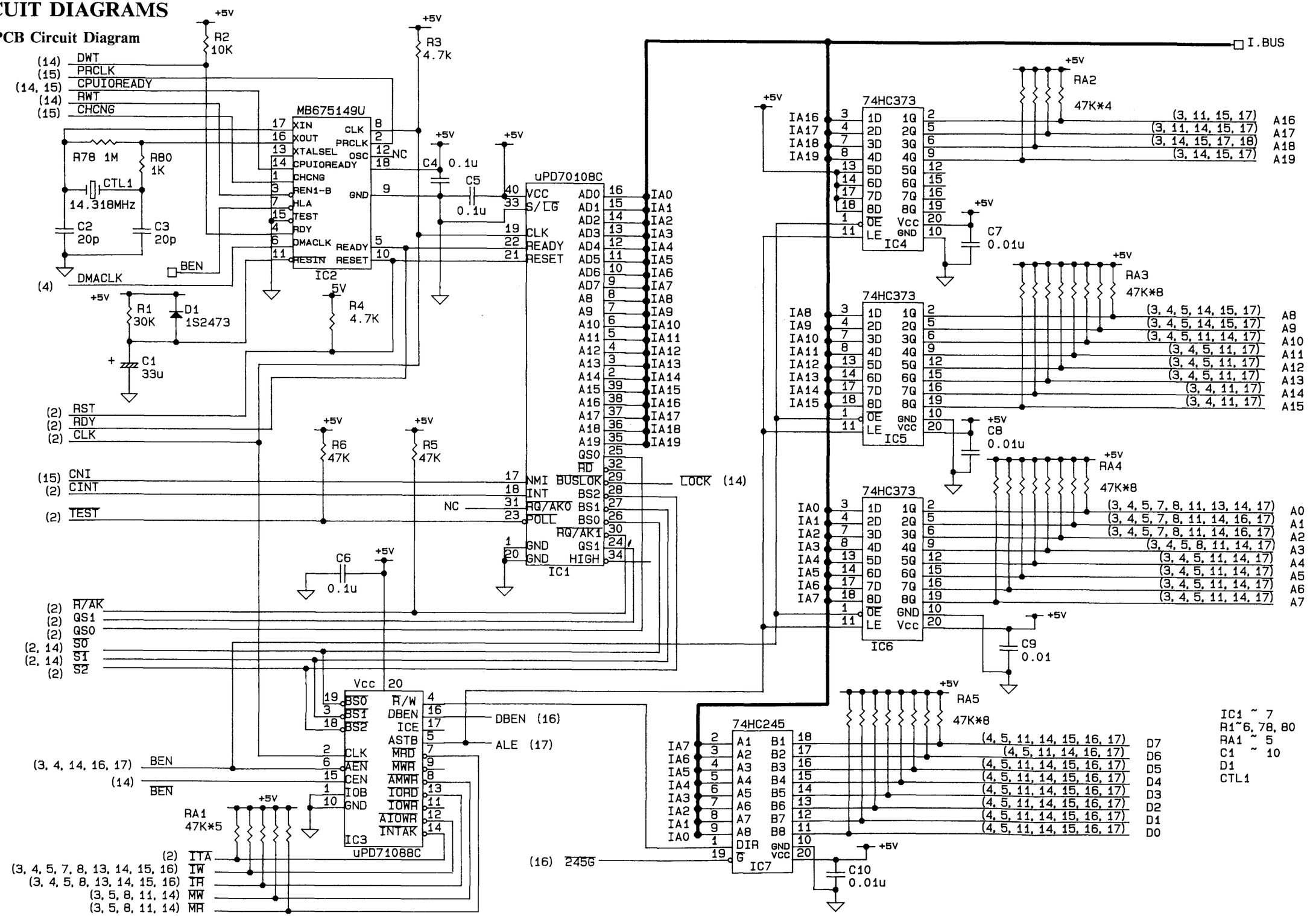
| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | Q'TY | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| K90 – 50 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 51 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 52 | Key Top , Right | 1 | | |
| K90 – 53 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 54 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 55 | See K91 | | | |
| K90 – 56 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 57 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 58 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 59 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 60 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 61 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 62 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 63 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 64 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 65 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 66 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 67 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 68 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 69 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 70 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 71 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 72 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 73 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 74 | Key Top , | 1 | | |

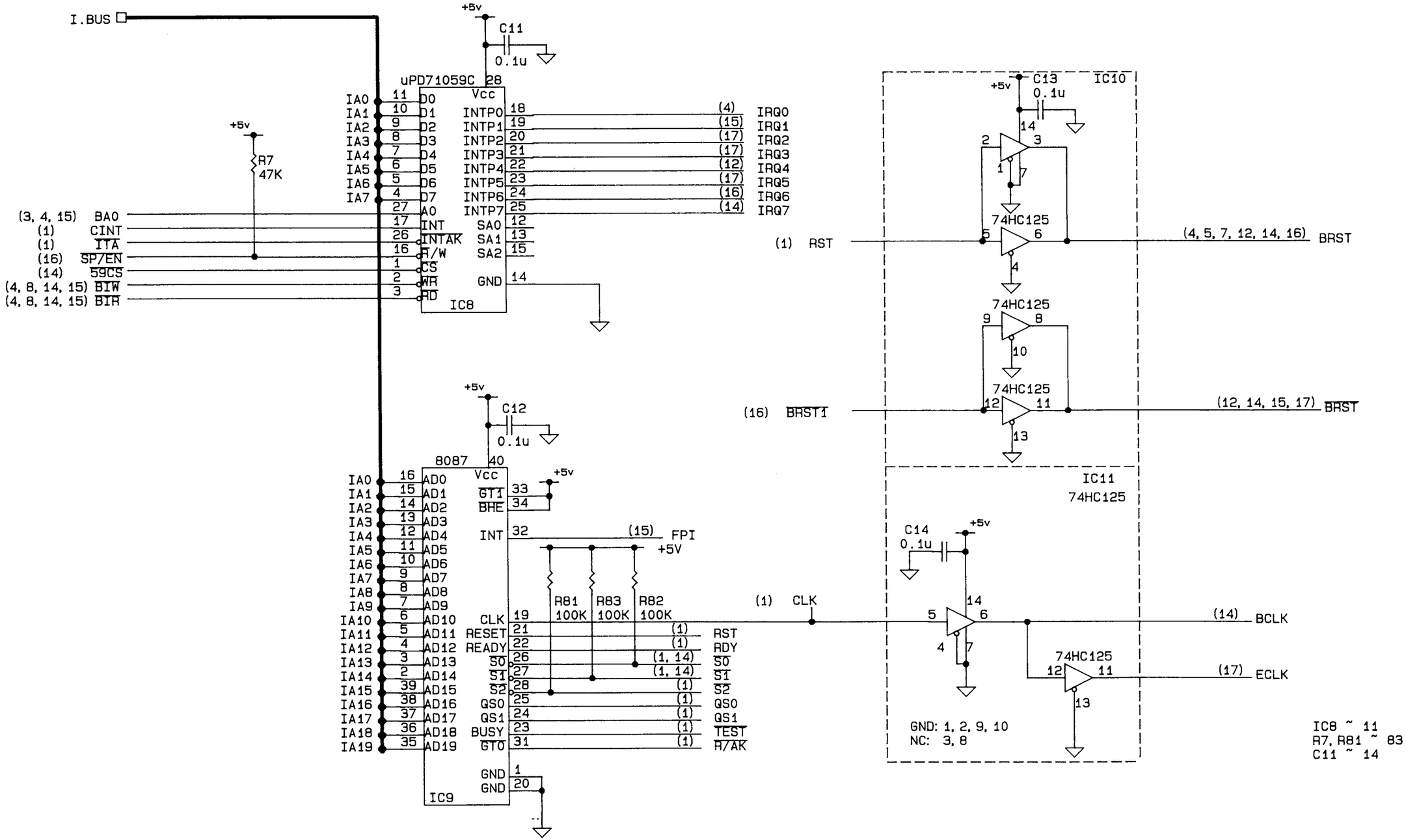
| REF.NO. | DESCRIPTION | Q'TY | RS PART NO. | MFR'S PART NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| K90 – 75 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K90 – 76 | Key Top , | 1 | | |
| K91 | Space key  Off white | 1 | | 56 – 5466H |
| KD1 – 76 | Diode,Silicon 1S2473 | 76 | | 56 – 0224C |

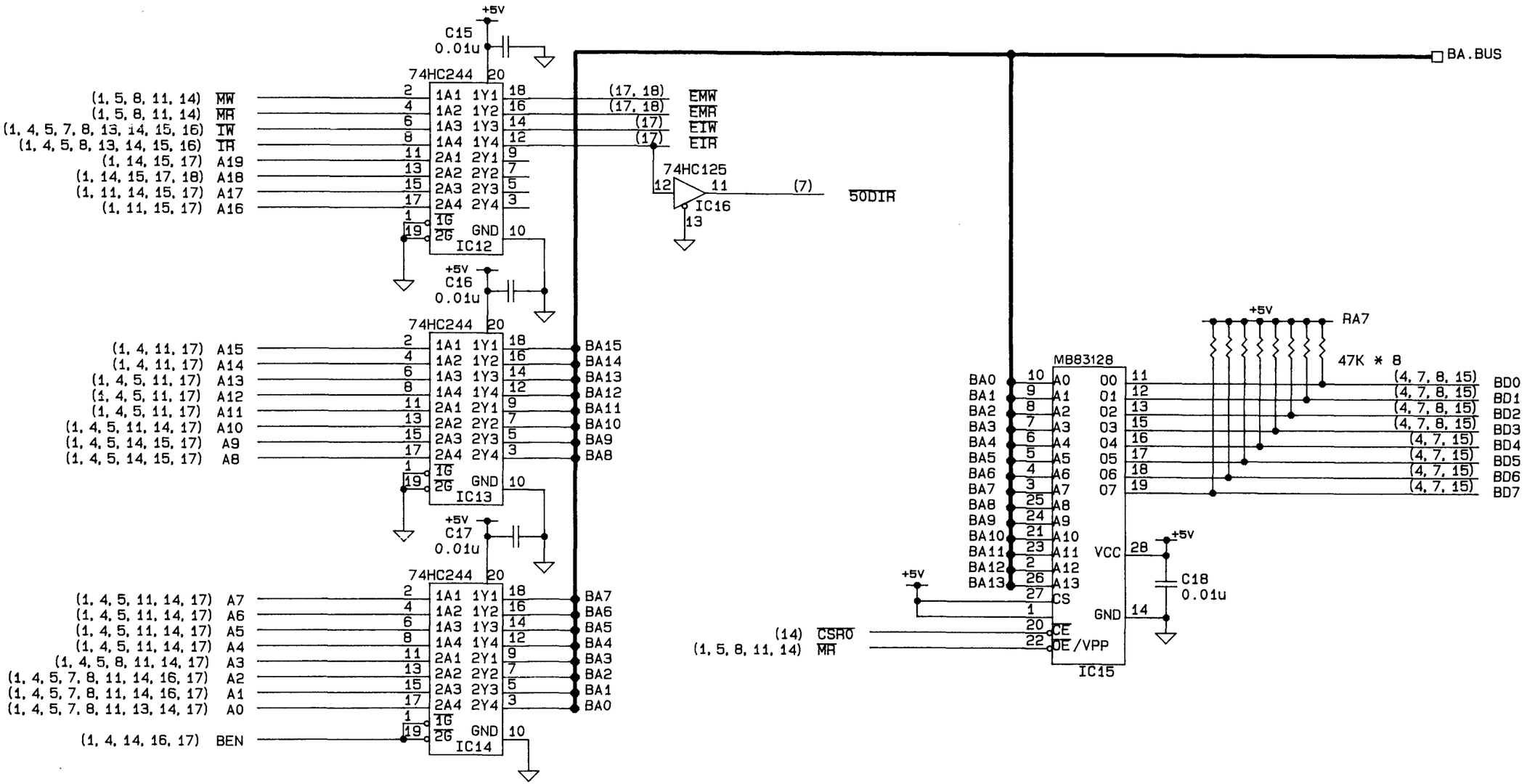
# VII. CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS

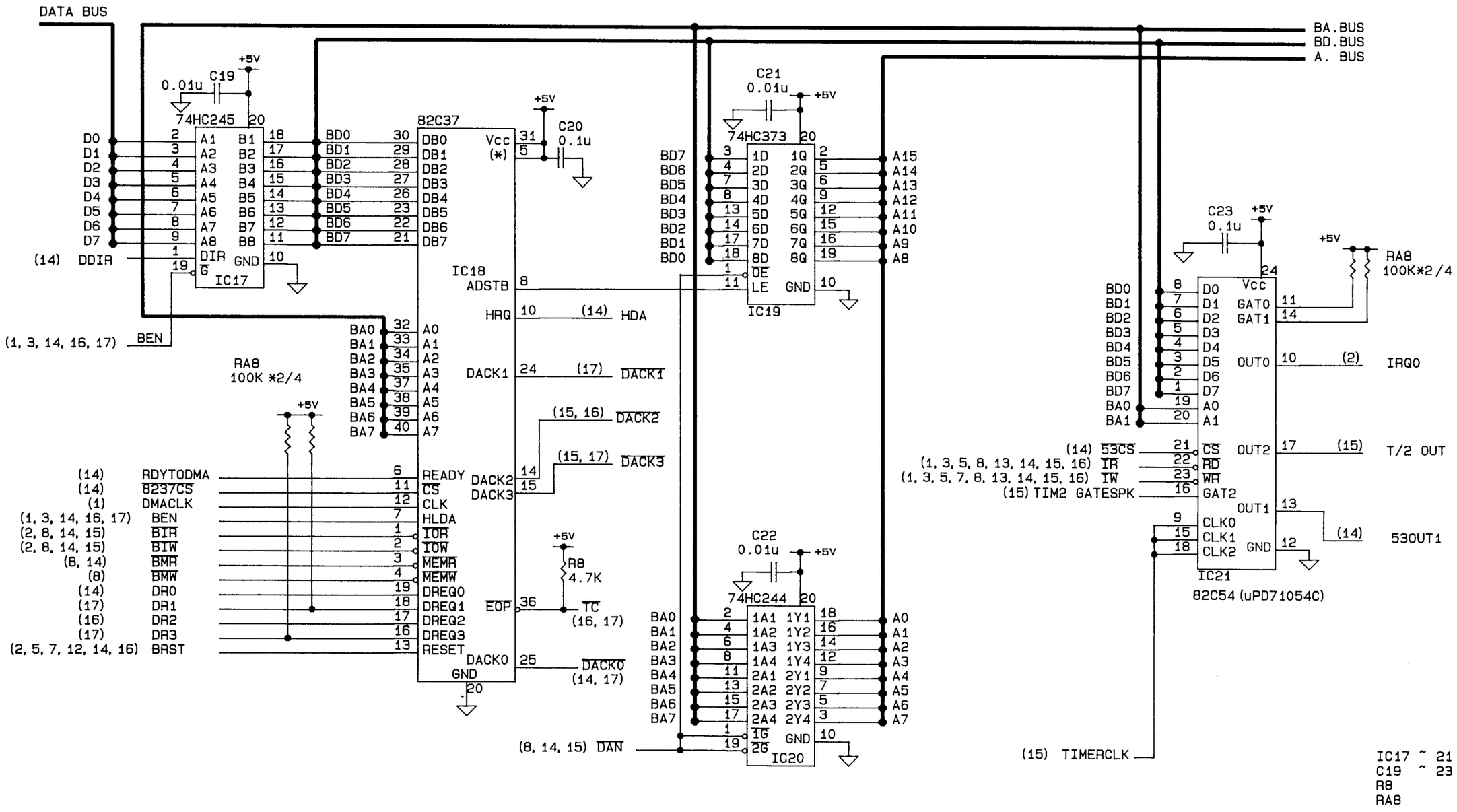
## VII-1. Main PCB Circuit Diagram

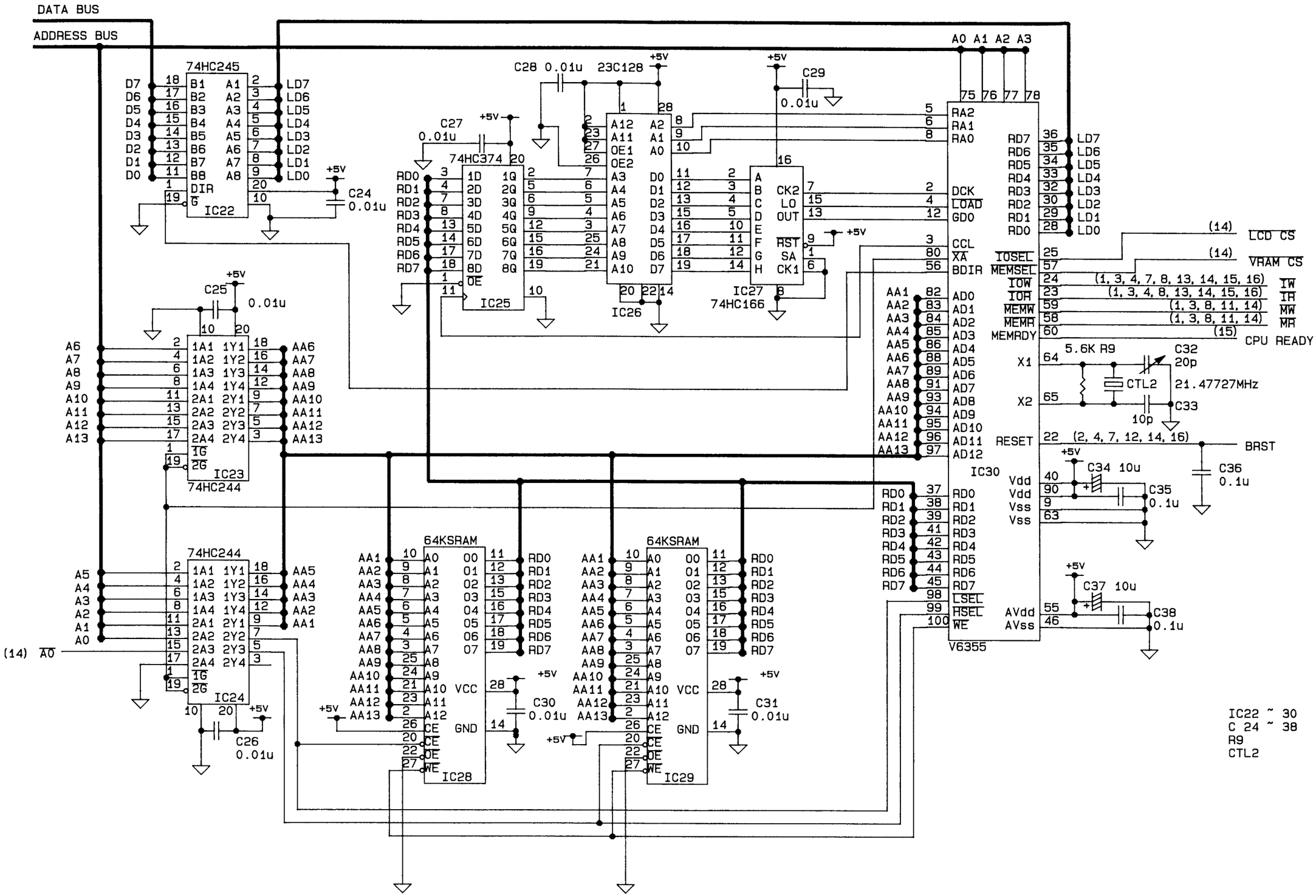
CPU



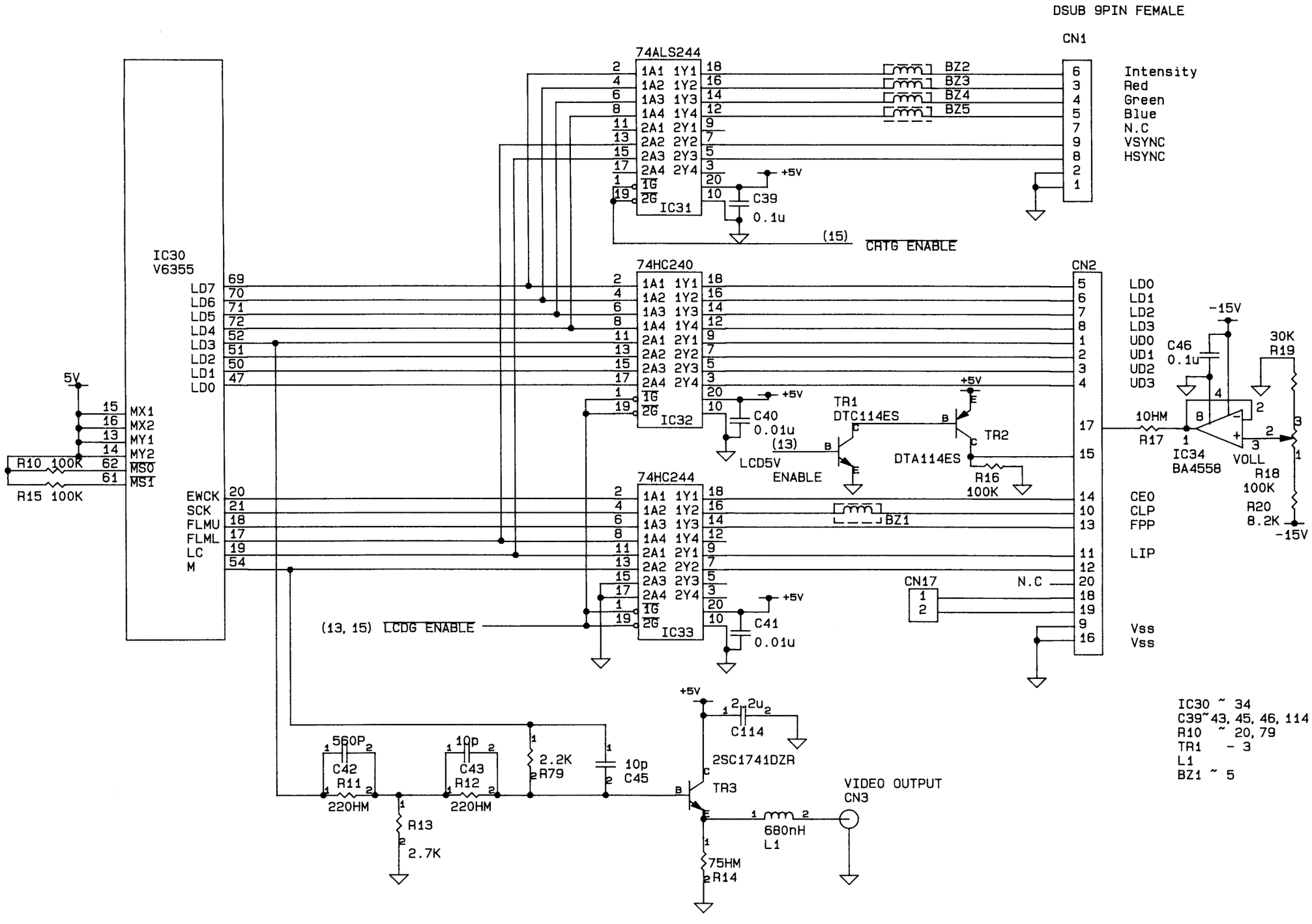

I.BUS
+5v
C11
0.1u
uPD71059C
28
Vcc
IA0
IA1
IA2
IA3
IA4
IA5
IA6
IA7
11
10
9
8
7
6
5
4
D0
D1
D2
D3
D4
D5
D6
D7
INTP0
INTP1
INTP2
INTP3
INTP4
INTP5
INTP6
INTP7
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
(4) IRQ0
(15) IRQ1
(17) IRQ2
(17) IRQ3
(12) IRQ4
(17) IRQ5
(16) IRQ6
(14) IRQ7
+5v
R7
47K
(3, 4, 15) BA0
(1) CINT
(1) ITA
(16) SP/EN
(14) 59CS
(4, 8, 14, 15) BIW
(4, 8, 14, 15) BIR
27
17
26
16
1
2
3
A0
INT
INTAK
R/W
CS
WR
RD
SA0
SA1
SA2
12
13
15
GND
14
IC8
+5v
C12
0.1u
8087
40
Vcc
+5v
IA0
IA1
IA2
IA3
IA4
IA5
IA6
IA7
IA8
IA9
IA10
IA11
IA12
IA13
IA14
IA15
IA16
IA17
IA18
IA19
16
15
14
13
12
11
10
9
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
39
38
37
36
35
AD0
AD1
AD2
AD3
AD4
AD5
AD6
AD7
AD8
AD9
AD10
AD11
AD12
AD13
AD14
AD15
AD16
AD17
AD18
AD19
Vcc
GT1
BHE
33
34
INT
32
(15) FPI
+5V
R81
100K
R83
100K
R82
100K
CLK
RESET
READY
S0
S1
S2
QS0
QS1
BUSY
GT0
19
21
22
26
27
28
25
24
23
31
(1) CLK
(1) RST
(1) RDY
(1, 14) S0
(1, 14) S1
(1) S2
(1) QS0
(1) QS1
(1) TEST
(1) R/AK
GND
GND
1
20
IC9
IC10
+5v
C13
0.1u
14
2
3
1
7
74HC125
5
6
4
(1) RST
(4, 5, 7, 12, 14, 16) BRST
74HC125
9
8
10
74HC125
12
11
13
(16) BRST1
(12, 14, 15, 17) BRST
IC11
74HC125
C14
0.1u
+5v
14
5
6
4
7
(14) BCLK
74HC125
12
11
13
(17) ECLK
GND: 1, 2, 9, 10
NC: 3, 8
IC8 ~ 11
R7, R81 ~ 83
C11 ~ 14


+5V
C15
0.01u
74HC244
IC12
(1, 5, 8, 11, 14) MW
(1, 5, 8, 11, 14) MR
(1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 13, 14, 15, 16) IW
(1, 4, 5, 8, 13, 14, 15, 16) IR
(1, 14, 15, 17) A19
(1, 14, 15, 17, 18) A18
(1, 11, 14, 15, 17) A17
(1, 11, 15, 17) A16
(17, 18) EMW
(17, 18) EMR
(17) EIW
(17) EIR
74HC125
IC16
(7) 50DIR
BA.BUS
C16
0.01u
IC13
(1, 4, 11, 17) A15
(1, 4, 11, 17) A14
(1, 4, 5, 11, 17) A13
(1, 4, 5, 11, 17) A12
(1, 4, 5, 11, 17) A11
(1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 17) A10
(1, 4, 5, 14, 15, 17) A9
(1, 4, 5, 14, 15, 17) A8
BA15
BA14
BA13
BA12
BA11
BA10
BA9
BA8
C17
0.01u
IC14
(1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 17) A7
(1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 17) A6
(1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 17) A5
(1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 17) A4
(1, 4, 5, 8, 11, 14, 17) A3
(1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 11, 14, 16, 17) A2
(1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 11, 14, 16, 17) A1
(1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 11, 13, 14, 17) A0
(1, 4, 14, 16, 17) BEN
BA7
BA6
BA5
BA4
BA3
BA2
BA1
BA0
RA7
47K * 8
MB83128
IC15
BA0
BA1
BA2
BA3
BA4
BA5
BA6
BA7
BA8
BA9
BA10
BA11
BA12
BA13
(4, 7, 8, 15) BD0
(4, 7, 8, 15) BD1
(4, 7, 8, 15) BD2
(4, 7, 8, 15) BD3
(4, 7, 15) BD4
(4, 7, 15) BD5
(4, 7, 15) BD6
(4, 7, 15) BD7
C18
0.01u
(14) CSR0
(1, 5, 8, 11, 14) MR


DATA BUS
BA.BUS
BD.BUS
A. BUS
+5V
C19
0.01u
74HC245
IC17
D0
D1
D2
D3
D4
D5
D6
D7
(14) DDIR
(1, 3, 14, 16, 17) BEN
BD0
BD1
BD2
BD3
BD4
BD5
BD6
BD7
82C37
Vcc (*)
C20
0.1u
IC18
ADSTB
HRQ
(14) HDA
DACK1
(15, 16) DACK2
(15, 17) DACK3
DACK2
DACK3
EOP
R8
4.7K
TC
(16, 17)
DACK0
(14, 17)
GND
RA8
100K *2/4
BA0
BA1
BA2
BA3
BA4
BA5
BA6
BA7
A0
A1
A2
A3
A4
A5
A6
A7
(14) RDYTODMA
(14) 8237CS
(1) DMACLK
(1, 3, 14, 16, 17) BEN
(2, 8, 14, 15) BIR
(2, 8, 14, 15) BIW
(8, 14) BMR
(8) BMW
(14) DR0
(17) DR1
(16) DR2
(17) DR3
(2, 5, 7, 12, 14, 16) BRST
READY
CS
CLK
HLDA
IOR
IOW
MEMR
MEMW
DREQ0
DREQ1
DREQ2
DREQ3
RESET
C21
0.01u
74HC373
IC19
1D 1Q
2D 2Q
3D 3Q
4D 4Q
5D 5Q
6D 6Q
7D 7Q
8D 8Q
OE
LE
A15
A14
A13
A12
A11
A10
A9
A8
C22
0.01u
74HC244
IC20
1A1 1Y1
1A2 1Y2
1A3 1Y3
1A4 1Y4
2A1 2Y1
2A2 2Y2
2A3 2Y3
2A4 2Y4
1G
2G
(8, 14, 15) DAN
C23
0.1u
82C54 (uPD71054C)
IC21
D0
D1
D2
D3
D4
D5
D6
D7
A0
A1
CS
RD
WR
CLK0
CLK1
CLK2
GAT0
GAT1
GAT2
OUT0
OUT1
OUT2
RA8
100K*2/4
IRQ0
(14) 53CS
(1, 3, 5, 8, 13, 14, 15, 16) IR
(1, 3, 5, 7, 8, 13, 14, 15, 16) IW
(15) TIM2 GATESPK
T/2 OUT
530UT1
(15) TIMERCLK
IC17 ~ 21
C19 ~ 23
R8
RA8

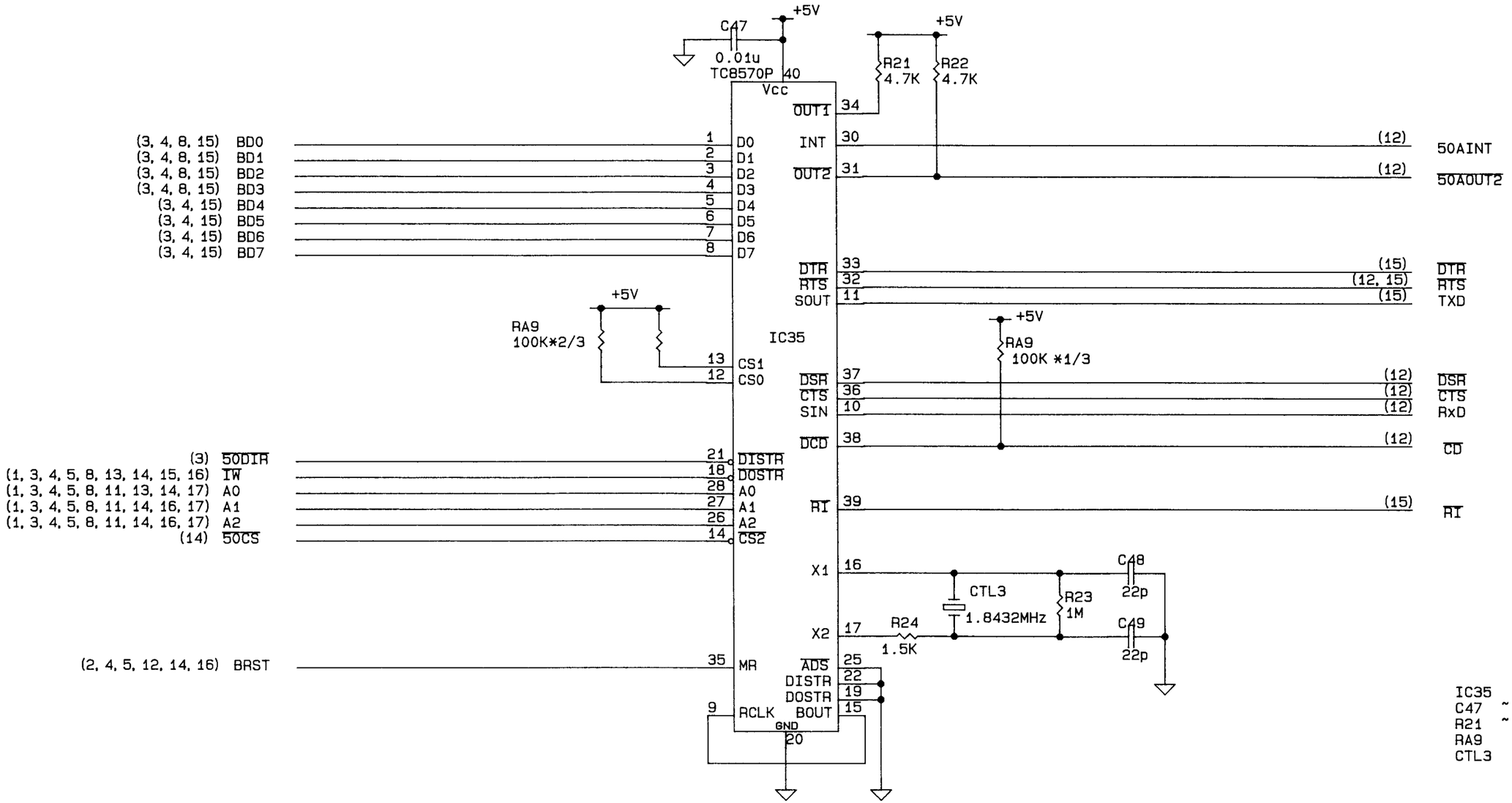

DATA BUS
ADDRESS BUS
74HC245
IC22
C24 0.01u
C28 0.01u
23C128
IC26
C27 0.01u
74HC374
IC25
C29 0.01u
IC27
74HC166
A0 A1 A2 A3
RA2
RA1
RA0
DCK
LOAD
GDO
CCL
XA
BDIR
IOSEL
MEMSEL
IOW
IOR
MEMW
MEMR
MEMRDY
RESET
V6355
LCD CS
VRAM CS
IW
IR
MW
MR
CPU READY
5.6K R9
C32 20p
CTL2
21.47727MHz
C33 10p
BRST
C36 0.1u
C34 10u
C35 0.1u
C37 10u
C38 0.1u
C25 0.01u
74HC244
IC23
IC24
C26 0.01u
64KSRAM
IC28
IC29
C30 0.01u
C31 0.01u
IC22 ~ 30
C 24 ~ 38
R9
CTL2

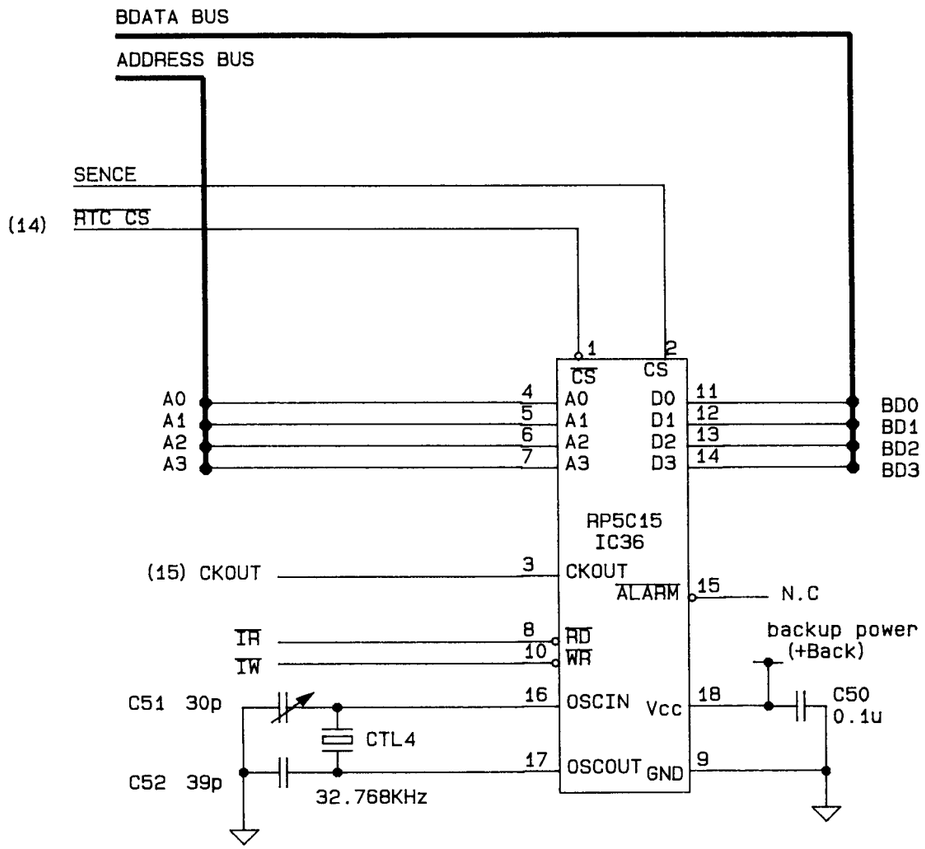
NO. 5

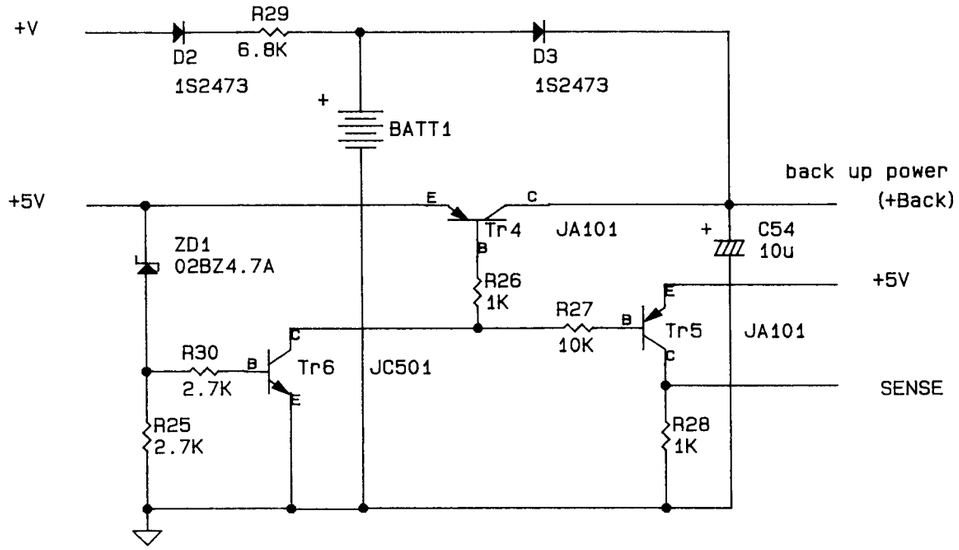


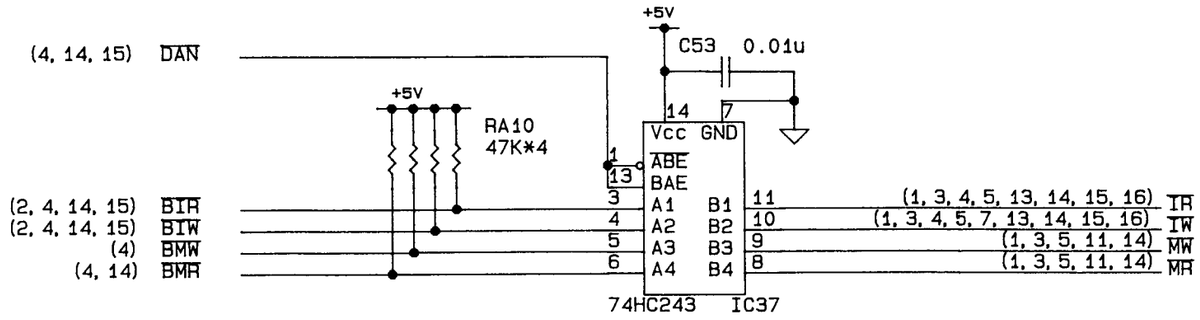

IC30 ~ 34
C39~43, 45, 46, 114
R10 ~ 20, 79
TR1 - 3
L1
BZ1 ~ 5

NO. 6


+5V
C47
0.01u
TC8570P
40
Vcc
+5V
R21
4.7K
R22
4.7K
OUT1
34
(3, 4, 8, 15) BD0
(3, 4, 8, 15) BD1
(3, 4, 8, 15) BD2
(3, 4, 8, 15) BD3
(3, 4, 15) BD4
(3, 4, 15) BD5
(3, 4, 15) BD6
(3, 4, 15) BD7
1 D0
2 D1
3 D2
4 D3
5 D4
6 D5
7 D6
8 D7
INT
30
(12)
50AINT
OUT2
31
(12)
50AOUT2
DTR
33
(15)
DTR
RTS
32
(12, 15)
RTS
SOUT
11
(15)
TXD
+5V
RA9
100K*2/3
IC35
13 CS1
12 CS0
+5V
RA9
100K *1/3
DSR
37
(12)
DSR
CTS
36
(12)
CTS
SIN
10
(12)
RxD
DCD
38
(12)
CD
RI
39
(15)
RI
(3) 50DIR
(1, 3, 4, 5, 8, 13, 14, 15, 16) IW
(1, 3, 4, 5, 8, 11, 13, 14, 17) A0
(1, 3, 4, 5, 8, 11, 14, 16, 17) A1
(1, 3, 4, 5, 8, 11, 14, 16, 17) A2
(14) 50CS
21 DISTR
18 DOSTR
28 A0
27 A1
26 A2
14 CS2
X1
16
C48
22p
CTL3
1.8432MHz
R23
1M
X2
17
R24
1.5K
C49
22p
(2, 4, 5, 12, 14, 16) BRST
35 MR
ADS
25
DISTR
22
DOSTR
19
9 RCLK
BOUT
15
GND
20
IC35
C47 ~
R21 ~
RA9
CTL3



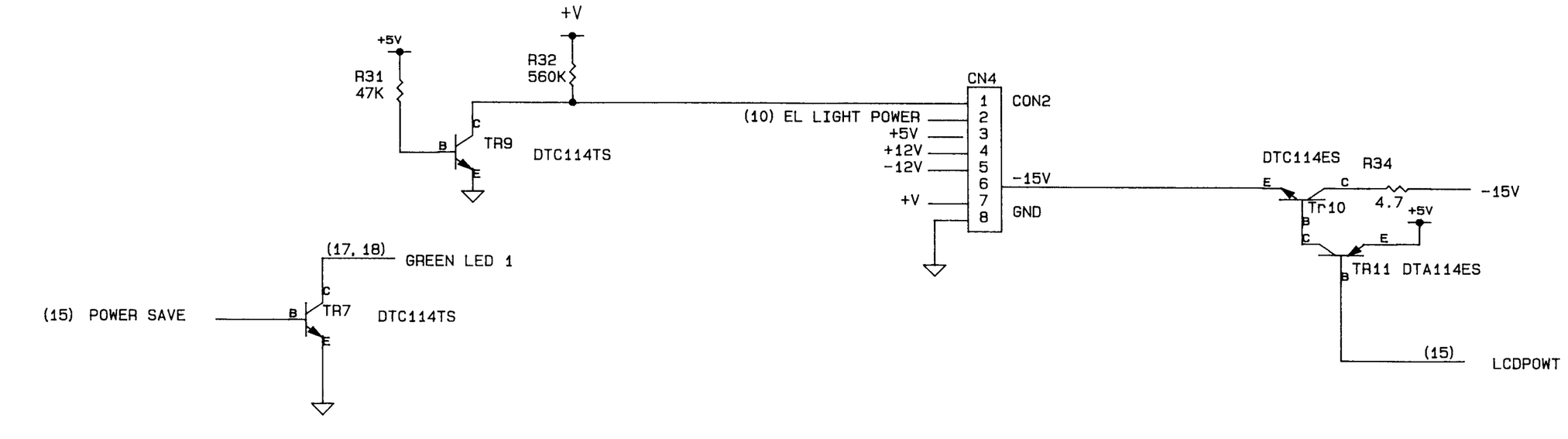



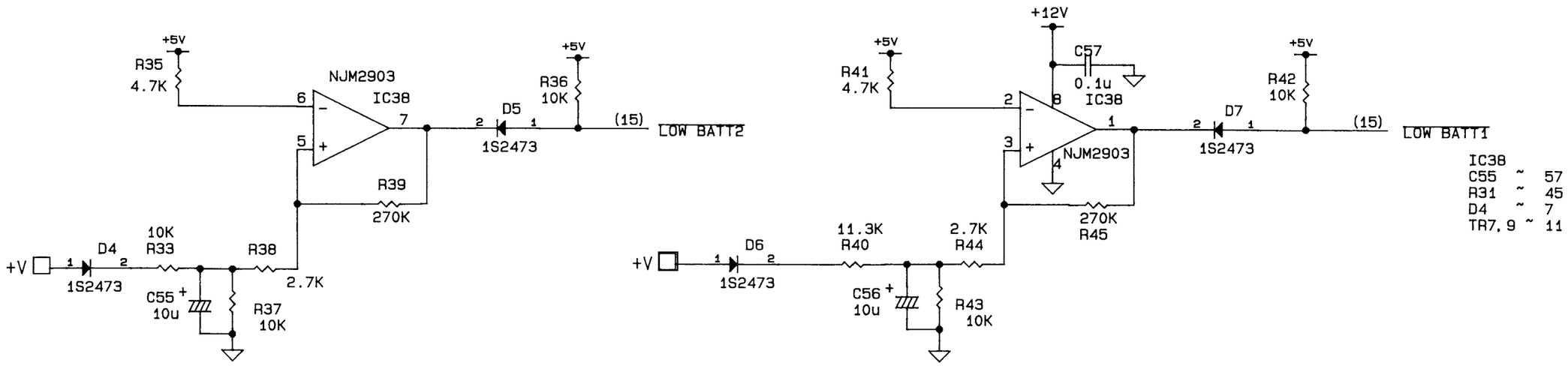




IC36, 37
C50 ~ 54
R25 ~ 30
RA10
TR4 ~ 6
D2 ~ 3
ZD1
CTL4
BATT1

**NOTE :** backup power = 3.6 ~ 4.4V
: +V = 12 ~ 13V

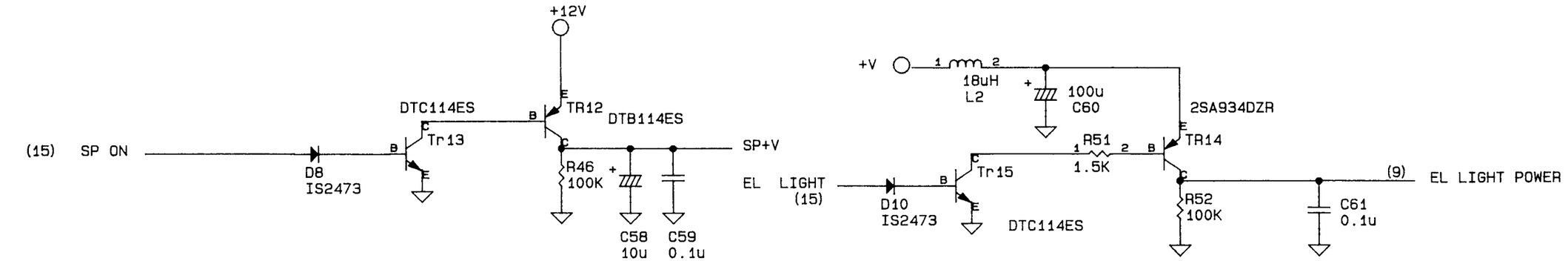
**Low Battery, etc**



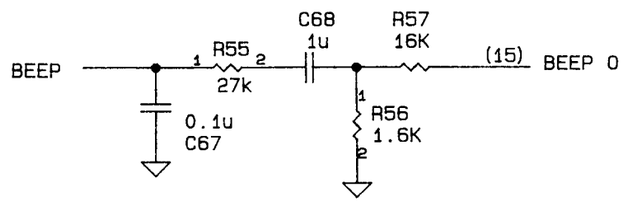

[ **NOTE** : +V = 12 ~ 13V ]

**BEEP, (SP, EL, FDC) Power Control**



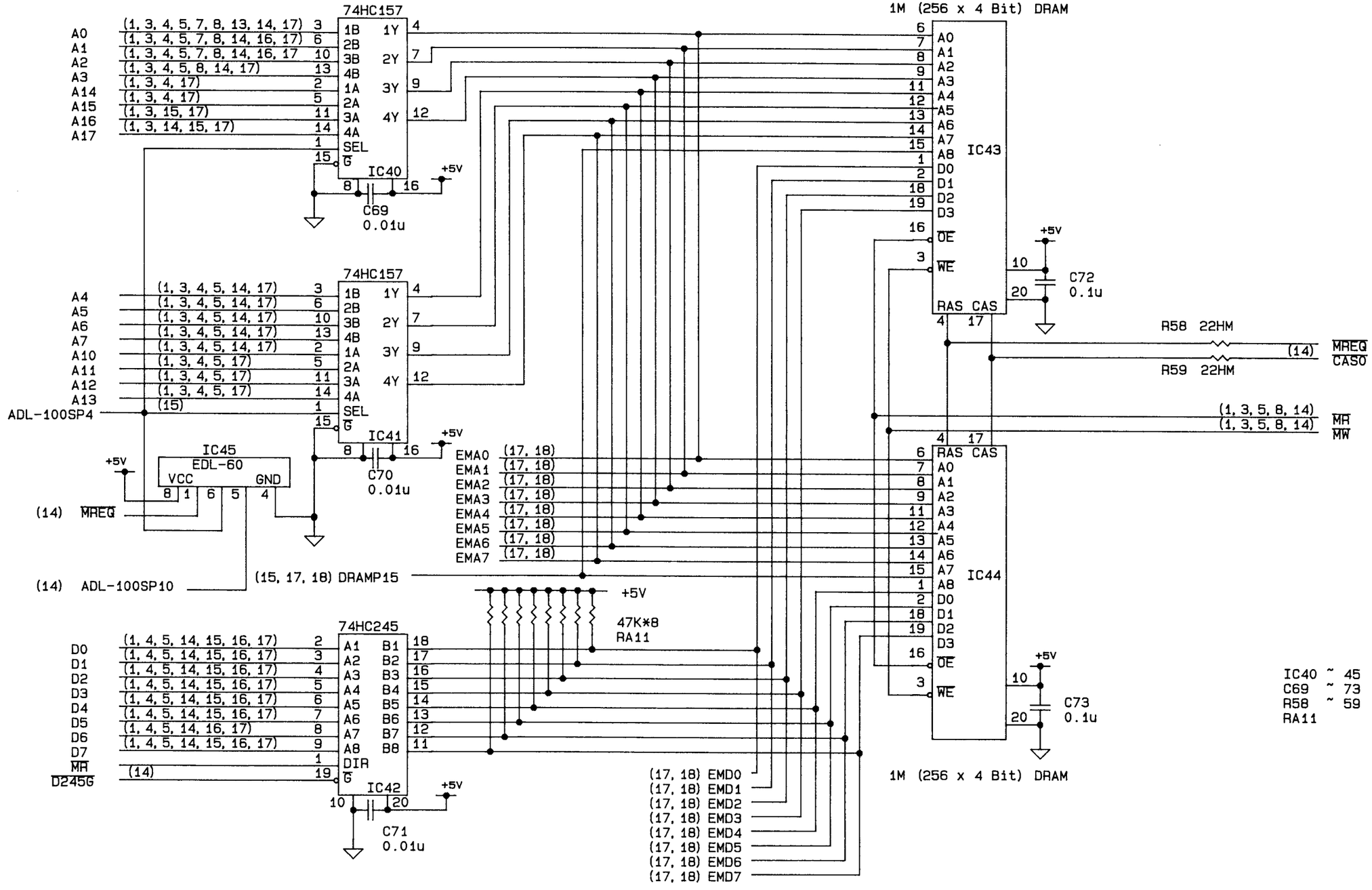


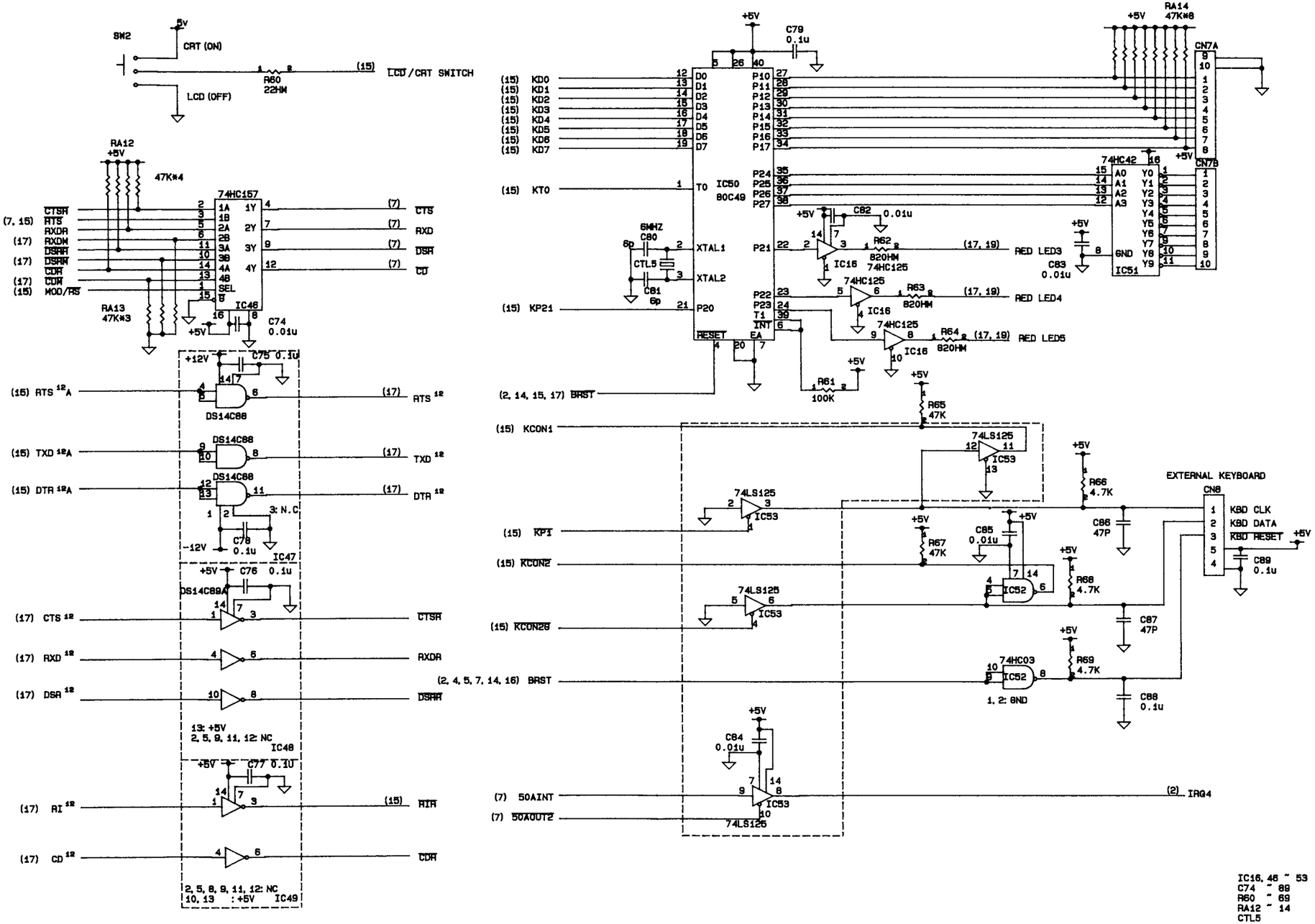


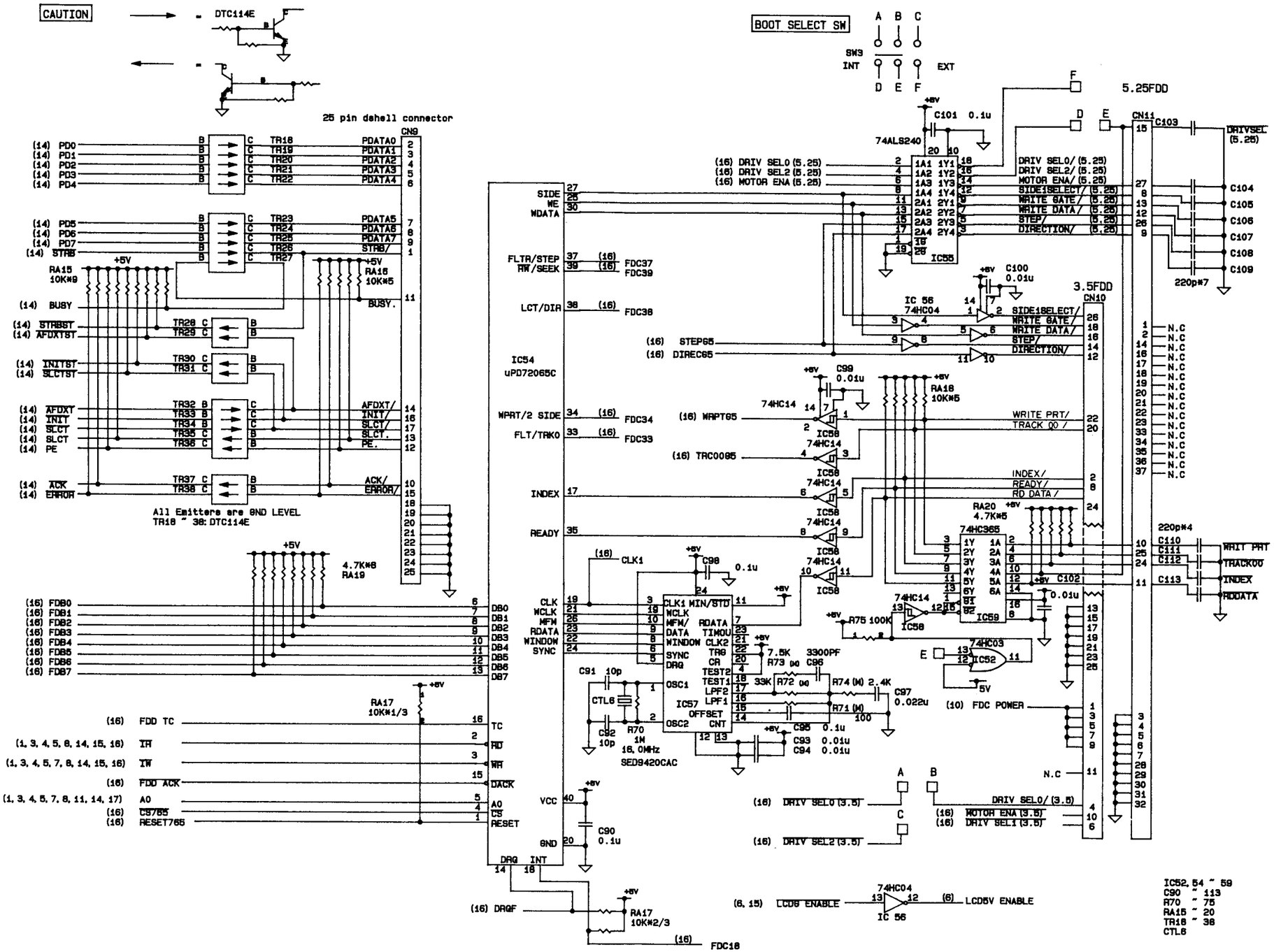


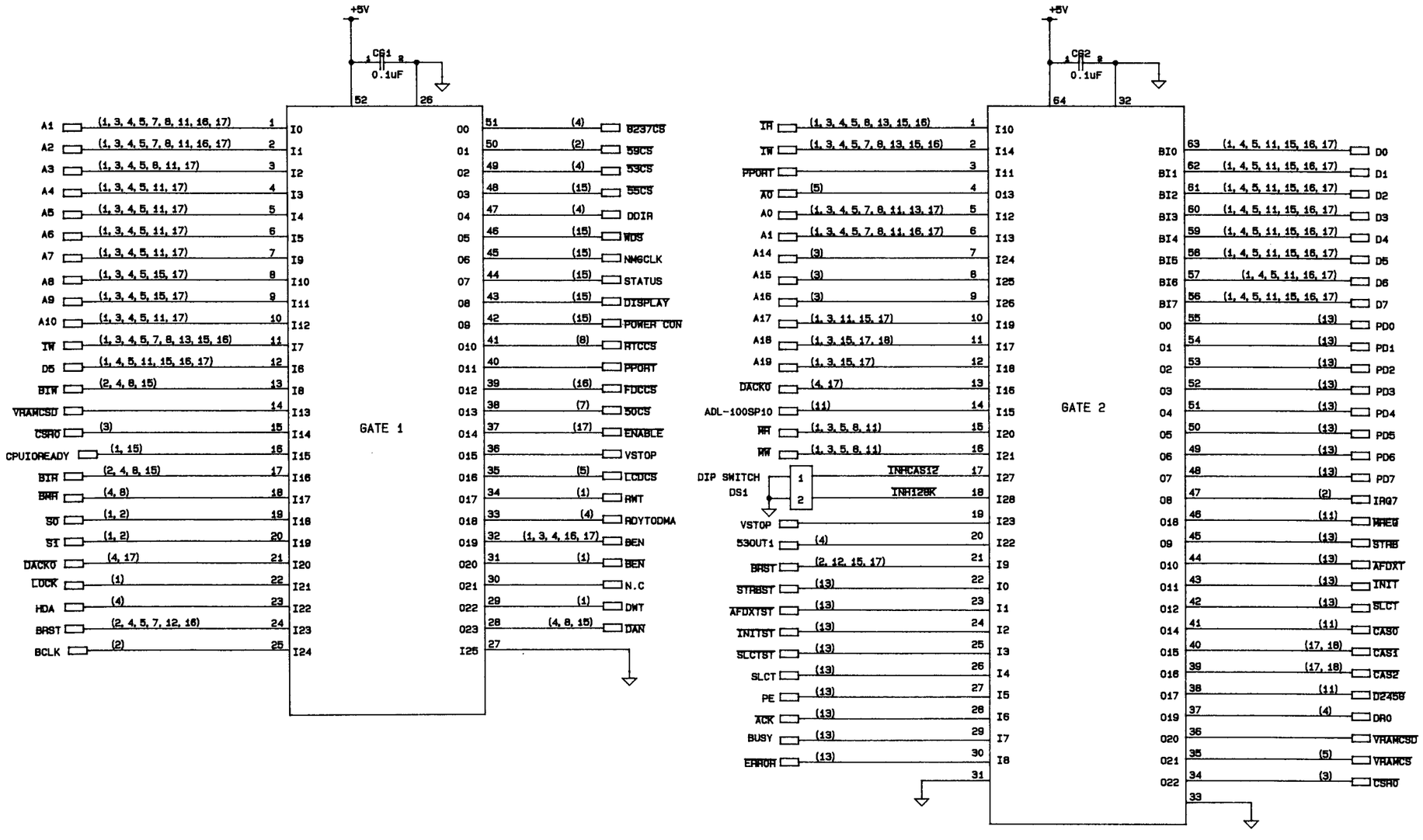

IC39
C58 ~ 68
R46 ~ 57
TR12 ~ 17
L2 ~ 3
D8, 10

[ **NOTE** : +V = 12 ~ 30V ]

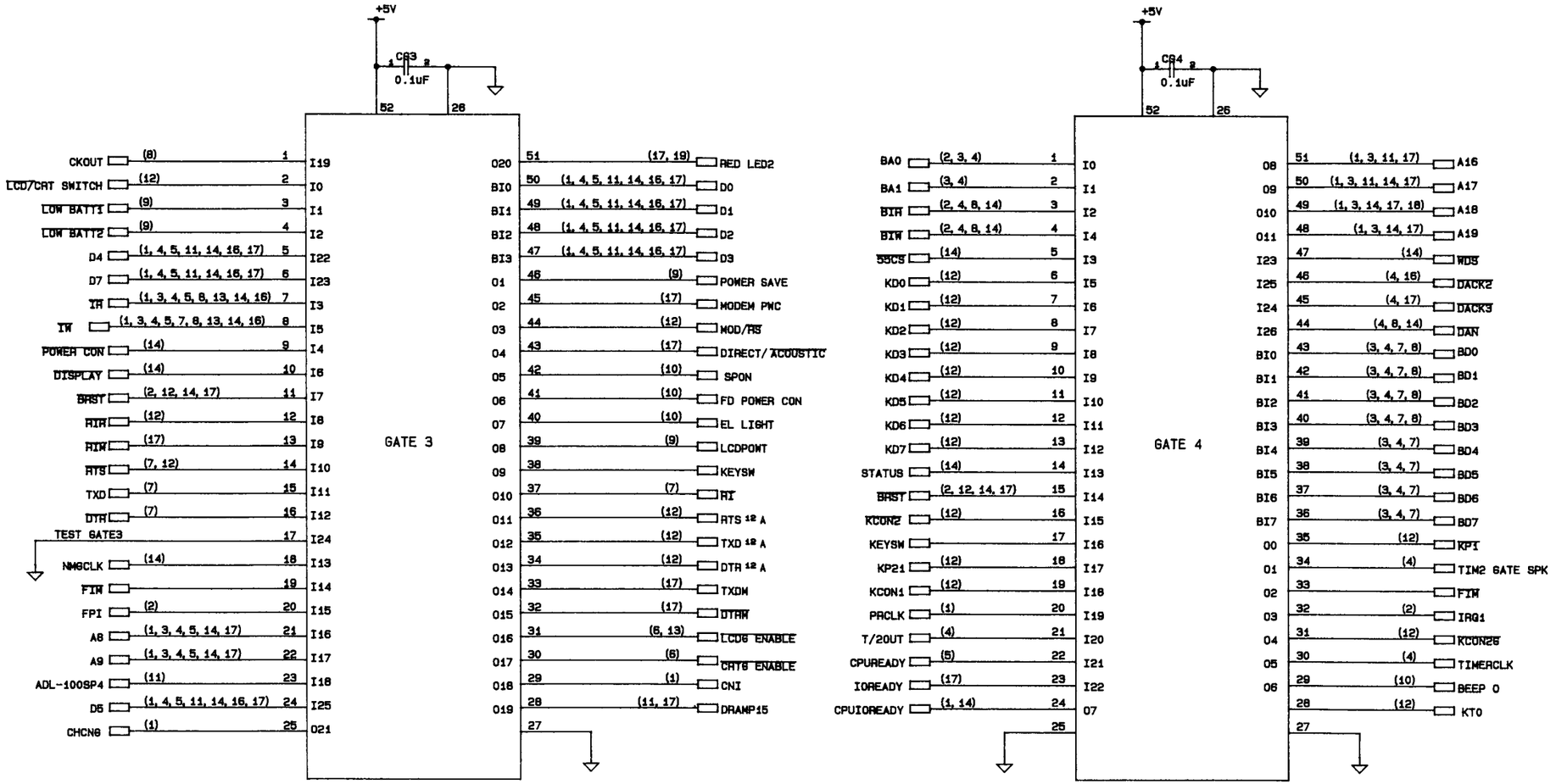

74HC157
IC40
IC41
C69
0.01u
C70
0.01u
74HC245
IC42
C71
0.01u
IC45
EDL-60
VCC
GND
1M (256 x 4 Bit) DRAM
IC43
IC44
RAS CAS
OE
WE
C72
0.1u
C73
0.1u
R58 22HM
R59 22HM
47K*8
RA11
A0
A1
A2
A3
A4
A5
A6
A7
A10
A11
A12
A13
A14
A15
A16
A17
D0
D1
D2
D3
D4
D5
D6
D7
ADL-100SP4
ADL-100SP10
MREQ
CAS0
MR
MW
D245G
EMA0
EMA1
EMA2
EMA3
EMA4
EMA5
EMA6
EMA7
DRAMP15
EMD0
EMD1
EMD2
EMD3
EMD4
EMD5
EMD6
EMD7
+5V
IC40 ~ 45
C69 ~ 73
R58 ~ 59
RA11

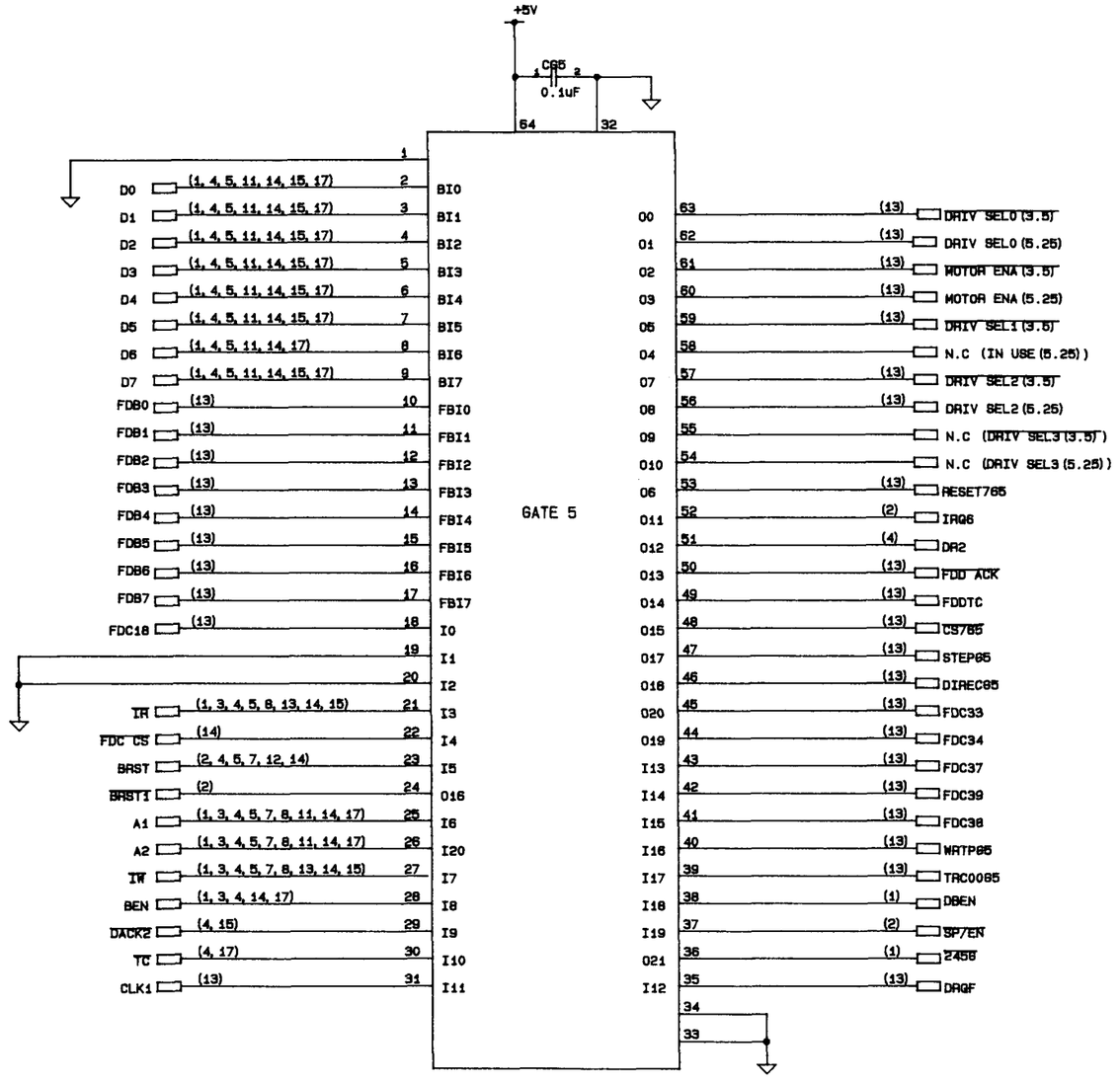

SW2
5V
CRT (ON)
LCD (OFF)
R60
22HM
(15)
LCD/CRT SWITCH
RA12
+5V
47K*4
74HC157
CTSR
RTS
RXDR
RXDM
DSRR
DSRM
CDR
CDM
MOD/RS
(7, 15)
(17)
(15)
1A
1B
2A
2B
3A
3B
4A
4B
SEL
1Y
2Y
3Y
4Y
(7)
CTS
RXD
DSR
CD
RA13
47K*3
IC46
C74
0.01u
+12V
C75 0.1u
(15) RTS 12A
DS14C88
(17)
RTS 12
(15) TXD 12A
TXD 12
(15) DTR 12A
DTR 12
3: N.C
-12V
C78
0.1u
IC47
+5V
C76 0.1u
DS14C89A
(17) CTS 12
CTSR
(17) RXD 12
RXDR
(17) DSR 12
DSRR
13: +5V
2, 5, 9, 11, 12: NC
IC48
C77 0.1u
(17) RI 12
(15)
RIR
(17) CD 12
CDR
2, 5, 8, 9, 11, 12: NC
10, 13 : +5V
IC49
+5V
C79
0.1u
(15) KD0
(15) KD1
(15) KD2
(15) KD3
(15) KD4
(15) KD5
(15) KD6
(15) KD7
D0
D1
D2
D3
D4
D5
D6
D7
P10
P11
P12
P13
P14
P15
P16
P17
(15) KT0
T0
IC50
80C49
P24
P25
P26
P27
6MHZ
C80
6p
CTL5
C81
6p
XTAL1
XTAL2
P21
P22
P23
P20
T1
INT
EA
RESET
(15) KP21
(2, 14, 15, 17) BRST
C82
0.01u
IC16
74HC125
R62
820HM
R63
820HM
R64
820HM
(17, 19)
RED LED3
RED LED4
RED LED5
R61
100K
R65
47K
RA14
47K*8
CN7A
74HC42
A0
A1
A2
A3
Y0
Y1
Y2
Y3
Y4
Y5
Y6
Y7
Y8
Y9
GND
IC51
CN7B
C83
0.01u
(15) KCON1
74LS125
IC53
R66
4.7K
EXTERNAL KEYBOARD
CN8
KBD CLK
KBD DATA
KBD RESET
C89
0.1u
C86
47P
(15) KP1
R67
47K
C85
0.01u
(15) KCON2
IC52
R68
4.7K
C87
47P
(15) KCON28
74HC03
R69
4.7K
1, 2: GND
(2, 4, 5, 7, 14, 16) BRST
C88
0.1u
C84
0.01u
(7) 50AINT
(7) 50AOUT2
(2) IRQ4
74LS126
IC16, 46 ~ 53
C74 ~ 89
R60 ~ 69
RA12 ~ 14
CTL5


CAUTION
DTC114E
25 pin dshell connector
CN9
All Emitters are GND LEVEL
TR18 ~ 38: DTC114E
BOOT SELECT SW
SW3
INT
EXT
5.25FDD
3.5FDD
CN11
CN10
74ALS240
IC55
IC56 74HC04
74HC14
74HC365
74HC03
IC54 uPD72065C
IC57
IC58
IC59
IC52
RA15 10K*8
RA16 10K*5
RA17 10K*1/3
RA18 10K*5
RA19 4.7K*8
RA20 4.7K*5
RA17 10K*2/3
R70 1M 16.0MHz SED9420CAC
R71 (M) 100
R72 (M) 33K
R73 (M) 7.5K
R74 (M) 2.4K
R75 100K
C90 0.1u
C91 10p
C92 10p
C93 0.01u
C94 0.01u
C95 0.1u
C96 3300PF
C97 0.022u
C98 0.1u
C99 0.01u
C100 0.01u
C101 0.1u
C102 0.01u
C103
C104
C105
C106
C107
C108
C109
C110
C111
C112
C113
220p*7
220p*4
CTL6
DRIVSEL (5.25)
WRIT PRT
TRACK00
INDEX
RDDATA
LCD6V ENABLE
IC52, 54 ~ 59
C90 ~ 113
R70 ~ 75
RA15 ~ 20
TR18 ~ 38
CTL6


+5V
C61
0.1uF
52
26
GATE 1
A1 (1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 11, 16, 17) 1 I0
A2 (1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 11, 16, 17) 2 I1
A3 (1, 3, 4, 5, 8, 11, 17) 3 I2
A4 (1, 3, 4, 5, 11, 17) 4 I3
A5 (1, 3, 4, 5, 11, 17) 5 I4
A6 (1, 3, 4, 5, 11, 17) 6 I5
A7 (1, 3, 4, 5, 11, 17) 7 I9
A8 (1, 3, 4, 5, 15, 17) 8 I10
A9 (1, 3, 4, 5, 15, 17) 9 I11
A10 (1, 3, 4, 5, 11, 17) 10 I12
IW (1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 13, 15, 16) 11 I7
D5 (1, 4, 5, 11, 15, 16, 17) 12 I6
BIW (2, 4, 8, 15) 13 I8
VRAMCSU 14 I13
CSR0 (3) 15 I14
CPUIOREADY (1, 15) 16 I15
BIR (2, 4, 8, 15) 17 I16
BWR (4, 8) 18 I17
SO (1, 2) 19 I18
SI (1, 2) 20 I19
DACK0 (4, 17) 21 I20
LOCK (1) 22 I21
HDA (4) 23 I22
BRST (2, 4, 5, 7, 12, 16) 24 I23
BCLK (2) 25 I24
00 51 (4) 8237CS
01 50 (2) 59CS
02 49 (4) 53CS
03 48 (15) 55CS
04 47 (4) DDIR
05 46 (15) WDS
06 45 (15) NMGCLK
07 44 (15) STATUS
08 43 (15) DISPLAY
09 42 (15) POWER CON
010 41 (8) RTCCS
011 40 PPORT
012 39 (16) FDCCS
013 38 (7) 50CS
014 37 (17) ENABLE
015 36 VSTOP
016 35 (5) LCDCS
017 34 (1) RMT
018 33 (4) RDYTODMA
019 32 (1, 3, 4, 16, 17) BEN
020 31 (1) BEN
021 30 N.C
022 29 (1) DWT
023 28 (4, 8, 15) DAN
027
+5V
C62
0.1uF
64
32
GATE 2
IH (1, 3, 4, 5, 8, 13, 15, 16) 1 I10
IW (1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 13, 15, 16) 2 I14
PPORT 3 I11
A0 (5) 4 O13
A0 (1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 11, 13, 17) 5 I12
A1 (1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 11, 16, 17) 6 I13
A14 (3) 7 I24
A15 (3) 8 I25
A16 (3) 9 I26
A17 (1, 3, 11, 15, 17) 10 I19
A18 (1, 3, 15, 17, 18) 11 I17
A19 (1, 3, 15, 17) 12 I18
DACK0 (4, 17) 13 I16
ADL-100SP10 (11) 14 I15
MR (1, 3, 5, 8, 11) 15 I20
MW (1, 3, 5, 8, 11) 16 I21
DIP SWITCH DS1 1 2
INHCAS12 17 I27
INH128K 18 I28
VSTOP 19 I23
530UT1 (4) 20 I22
BRST (2, 12, 15, 17) 21 I9
STRBST (13) 22 I0
AFDXTST (13) 23 I1
INITST (13) 24 I2
SLCTST (13) 25 I3
SLCT (13) 26 I4
PE (13) 27 I5
ACK (13) 28 I6
BUSY (13) 29 I7
ERROR (13) 30 I8
31
BI0 63 (1, 4, 5, 11, 15, 16, 17) D0
BI1 62 (1, 4, 5, 11, 15, 16, 17) D1
BI2 61 (1, 4, 5, 11, 15, 16, 17) D2
BI3 60 (1, 4, 5, 11, 15, 16, 17) D3
BI4 59 (1, 4, 5, 11, 15, 16, 17) D4
BI5 58 (1, 4, 5, 11, 15, 16, 17) D5
BI6 57 (1, 4, 5, 11, 16, 17) D6
BI7 56 (1, 4, 5, 11, 15, 16, 17) D7
00 55 (13) PD0
01 54 (13) PD1
02 53 (13) PD2
03 52 (13) PD3
04 51 (13) PD4
05 50 (13) PD5
06 49 (13) PD6
07 48 (13) PD7
08 47 (2) IRQ7
018 46 (11) WREQ
09 45 (13) STRB
010 44 (13) AFDXT
011 43 (13) INIT
012 42 (13) SLCT
014 41 (11) CAS0
015 40 (17, 18) CAS1
016 39 (17, 18) CAS2
017 38 (11) D2458
019 37 (4) DR0
020 36 VRAMCSU
021 35 (5) VRAMCS
022 34 (3) CSR0
33

**Gate Arrays Pin Out (Gate 3, Gate 4)**




+5V
C65
0.1uF
64
32
GATE 5
D0 (1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 15, 17) 2 BI0
D1 (1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 15, 17) 3 BI1
D2 (1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 15, 17) 4 BI2
D3 (1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 15, 17) 5 BI3
D4 (1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 15, 17) 6 BI4
D5 (1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 15, 17) 7 BI5
D6 (1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 17) 8 BI6
D7 (1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 15, 17) 9 BI7
FDB0 (13) 10 FBI0
FDB1 (13) 11 FBI1
FDB2 (13) 12 FBI2
FDB3 (13) 13 FBI3
FDB4 (13) 14 FBI4
FDB5 (13) 15 FBI5
FDB6 (13) 16 FBI6
FDB7 (13) 17 FBI7
FDC18 (13) 18 I0
19 I1
20 I2
IR (1, 3, 4, 5, 8, 13, 14, 15) 21 I3
FDC CS (14) 22 I4
BRST (2, 4, 5, 7, 12, 14) 23 I5
BRSTI (2) 24 O16
A1 (1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 11, 14, 17) 25 I6
A2 (1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 11, 14, 17) 26 I20
IW (1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 13, 14, 15) 27 I7
BEN (1, 3, 4, 14, 17) 28 I8
DACK2 (4, 15) 29 I9
TC (4, 17) 30 I10
CLK1 (13) 31 I11
O0 63 (13) DRIV SEL0 (3.5)
O1 62 (13) DRIV SEL0 (5.25)
O2 61 (13) MOTOR ENA (3.5)
O3 60 (13) MOTOR ENA (5.25)
O5 59 (13) DRIV SEL1 (3.5)
O4 58 N.C (IN USE (5.25))
O7 57 (13) DRIV SEL2 (3.5)
O8 56 (13) DRIV SEL2 (5.25)
O9 55 N.C (DRIV SEL3 (3.5))
O10 54 N.C (DRIV SEL3 (5.25))
O6 53 (13) RESET765
O11 52 (2) IRQ6
O12 51 (4) DR2
O13 50 (13) FDD ACK
O14 49 (13) FDDTC
O15 48 (13) CS765
O17 47 (13) STEP65
O18 46 (13) DIREC65
O20 45 (13) FDC33
O19 44 (13) FDC34
I13 43 (13) FDC37
I14 42 (13) FDC39
I15 41 (13) FDC38
I16 40 (13) WRTP65
I17 39 (13) TRC0065
I18 38 (1) DBEN
I19 37 (2) SP7EN
O21 36 (1) 2456
I12 35 (13) DRQF
34
33

NO. 16

EXPANSION INTERFACE PORT

CN12

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N.C | 1 | | |
| +5V | 2 | | |
| ENABLE | 3 | (14) | |
| N.C | 4 | | |
| N.C | 5 | | |
| DACK0 | 6 | (4, 14) | |
| IRQ3 | 7 | (2) | |
| N.C | 8 | | |
| GND | 9 | | |
| A0 | 10 | (1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 11, 13, 14) | |
| A1 | 11 | (1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 11, 14, 16) | |
| A2 | 12 | (1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 11, 14, 16) | |
| A3 | 13 | (1, 3, 4, 5, 8, 11, 14) | |
| A4 | 14 | (1, 3, 4, 5, 11, 14) | |
| A5 | 15 | (1, 3, 4, 5, 11, 14) | |
| A6 | 16 | (1, 3, 4, 5, 11, 14) | |
| A7 | 17 | (1, 3, 4, 5, 11, 14) | |
| GND | 18 | | |
| A8 | 19 | (1, 3, 4, 5, 14, 15) | |
| A9 | 20 | (1, 3, 4, 5, 14, 15) | |
| A10 | 21 | (1, 3, 4, 5, 11, 14) | |
| A11 | 22 | (1, 3, 4, 5, 11) | |
| A12 | 23 | (1, 3, 4, 5, 11) | |
| A13 | 24 | (1, 3, 4, 5, 11) | |
| A14 | 25 | (1, 3, 4, 11) | |
| A15 | 26 | (1, 3, 4, 11) | |
| GND | 27 | | |
| A16 | 28 | (1, 3, 11, 15) | |
| A17 | 29 | (1, 3, 11, 14, 15) | |
| A18 | 30 | (1, 3, 14, 15, 18) | |
| A19 | 31 | (1, 3, 14, 15) | |
| D0 | 32 | (1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 15, 16) | |
| D1 | 33 | (1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 15, 16) | |
| D2 | 34 | (1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 15, 16) | |
| D3 | 35 | (1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 15, 16) | |
| GND | 36 | | |
| D4 | 37 | (1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 15, 16) | |
| D5 | 38 | (1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 15, 16) | |
| D6 | 39 | (1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 16) | |
| D7 | 40 | (1, 4, 5, 11, 14, 15, 16) | |
| EMW | 41 | (3, 18) | |
| EMR | 42 | (3, 18) | |
| GND | 43 | | |
| EIW | 44 | (3) | |
| EIR | 45 | (3) | |
| TC | 46 | (4, 16) | |
| ALE | 47 | (1) | |
| BRST | 48 | (2, 12, 14, 15) | |
| DACK1 | 49 | (4) | |
| IRQ2 | 50 | (2) | |
| GND | 51 | | |
| +5V | 52 | | |
| ECLK | 53 | (2) | |
| IRQ5 | 54 | (2) | |
| DR3 | 55 | (4) | |
| DACK3 | 56 | (4, 15) | |
| BEN | 57 | (1, 3, 4, 14, 16) | |
| DR1 | 58 | (4) | |
| IOREADY | 59 | (15) | |
| GND | 60 | | |

SERIAL PORT

CN13

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CD [12] | 1 | (12) |
| RXD [12] | 2 | (12) |
| TXD [12] | 3 | (12) |
| DTR [12] | 4 | (12) |
| GND | 5 | |
| DSR [12] | 6 | (12) |
| RTS [12] | 7 | (12) |
| CTS [12] | 8 | (12) |
| RI [12] | 9 | (12) |

MEMORY CONNECTOR

CN14

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| EMA0 | 1 | (11, 18) |
| EMA1 | 2 | (11, 18) |
| EMA2 | 3 | (11, 18) |
| EMA3 | 4 | (11, 18) |
| EMA4 | 5 | (11, 18) |
| EMA5 | 6 | (11, 18) |
| EMA6 | 7 | (11, 18) |
| EMA7 | 8 | (11, 18) |
| DRAMP [15] | 9 | (11, 15, 18) |
| EMD0 | 10 | (11, 18) |
| EMD1 | 11 | (11, 18) |
| EMD2 | 12 | (11, 18) |
| EMD3 | 13 | (11, 18) |
| EMD4 | 14 | (11, 18) |
| EMD5 | 15 | (11, 18) |
| EMD6 | 16 | (11, 18) |
| EMD7 | 17 | (11, 18) |
| EMR | 18 | (3, 18) |
| EMW | 19 | (3, 18) |
| CAS1 | 20 | (14, 18) |
| CAS2 | 21 | (14, 18) |
| A18 | 22 | (1, 3, 14, 15, 18) |
| GND | 23 | |
| +5V | 24 | |
| GND | 25 | |
| +5V | 26 | |

MODEM CONNECTOR

CN15

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| TXDM | 1 | (15) |
| RXDM | 2 | (12) |
| DTRM | 3 | (15) |
| DSRM | 4 | (12) |
| CDM | 5 | (12) |
| RIM | 6 | (15) |
| MODEM PWC | 7 | (15) |
| N.C | 8 | |
| AUDIO | 9 | (10) |
| DIRECT/ ACOUSTIC | 10 | (15) |
| GND | 11 | |
| +5V | 12 | |
| GND | 13 | |
| +5V | 14 | |
| GND | 15 | |
| +12V | 16 | |
| GND | 17 | |
| -12V | 18 | |
| N.C | 19 | |
| N.C | 20 | |

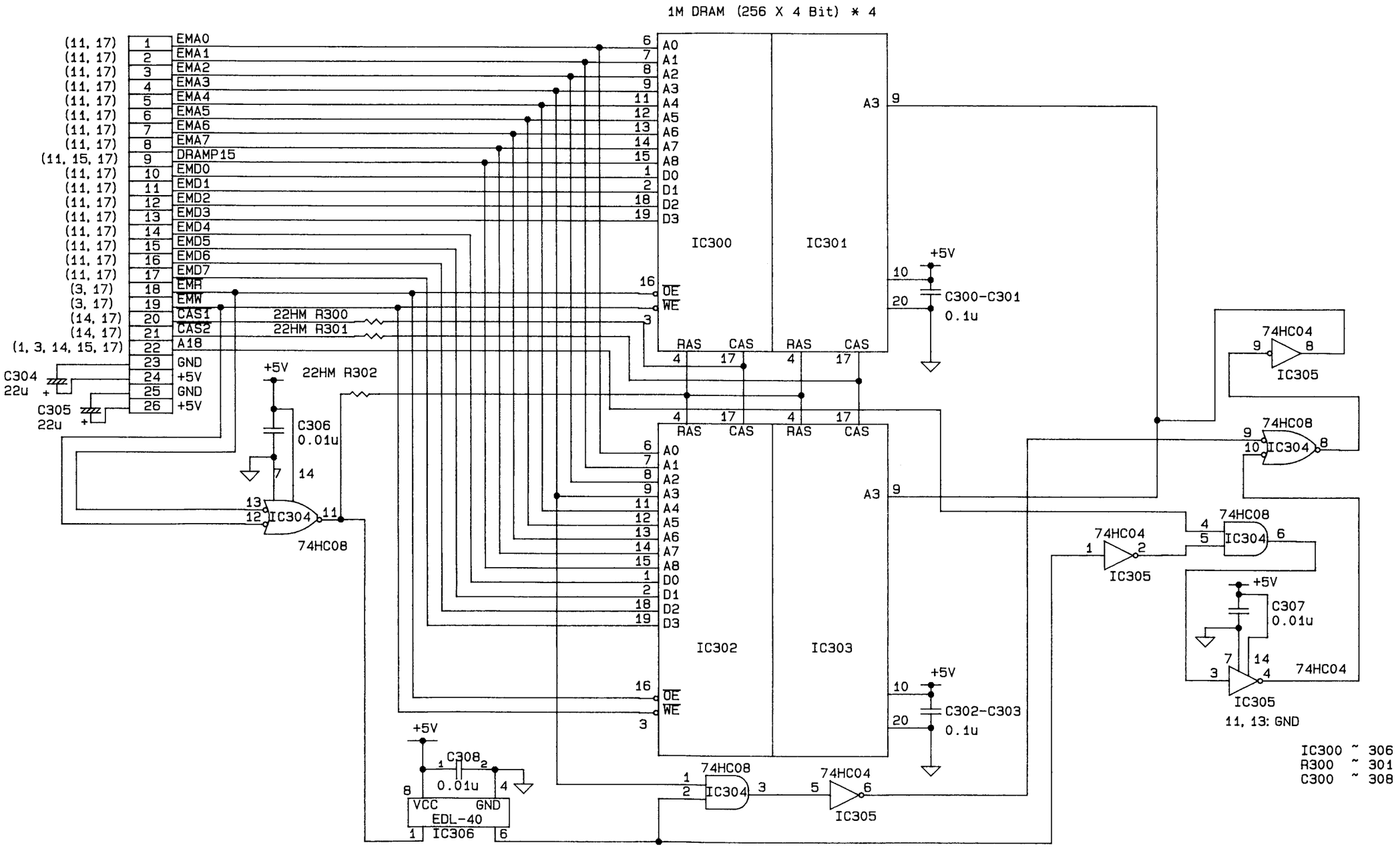
UPPER PCB CONNECTOR

CN16

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| GREEN LED1 | 1 | (9, 19) |
| RED LED2 | 2 | (15, 19) |
| RED LED3 | 3 | (12, 19) |
| RED LED4 | 4 | (12, 19) |
| RED LED5 | 5 | (12, 19) |
| +5V | 6 | |

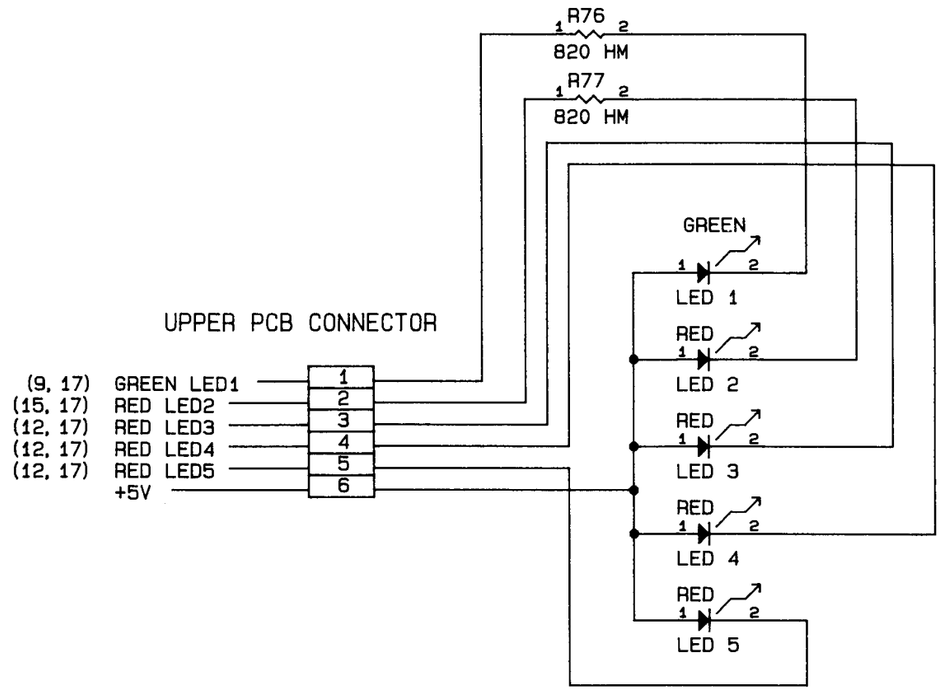
## VII-2. RAM PCB Circuit Diagram

**RAM**



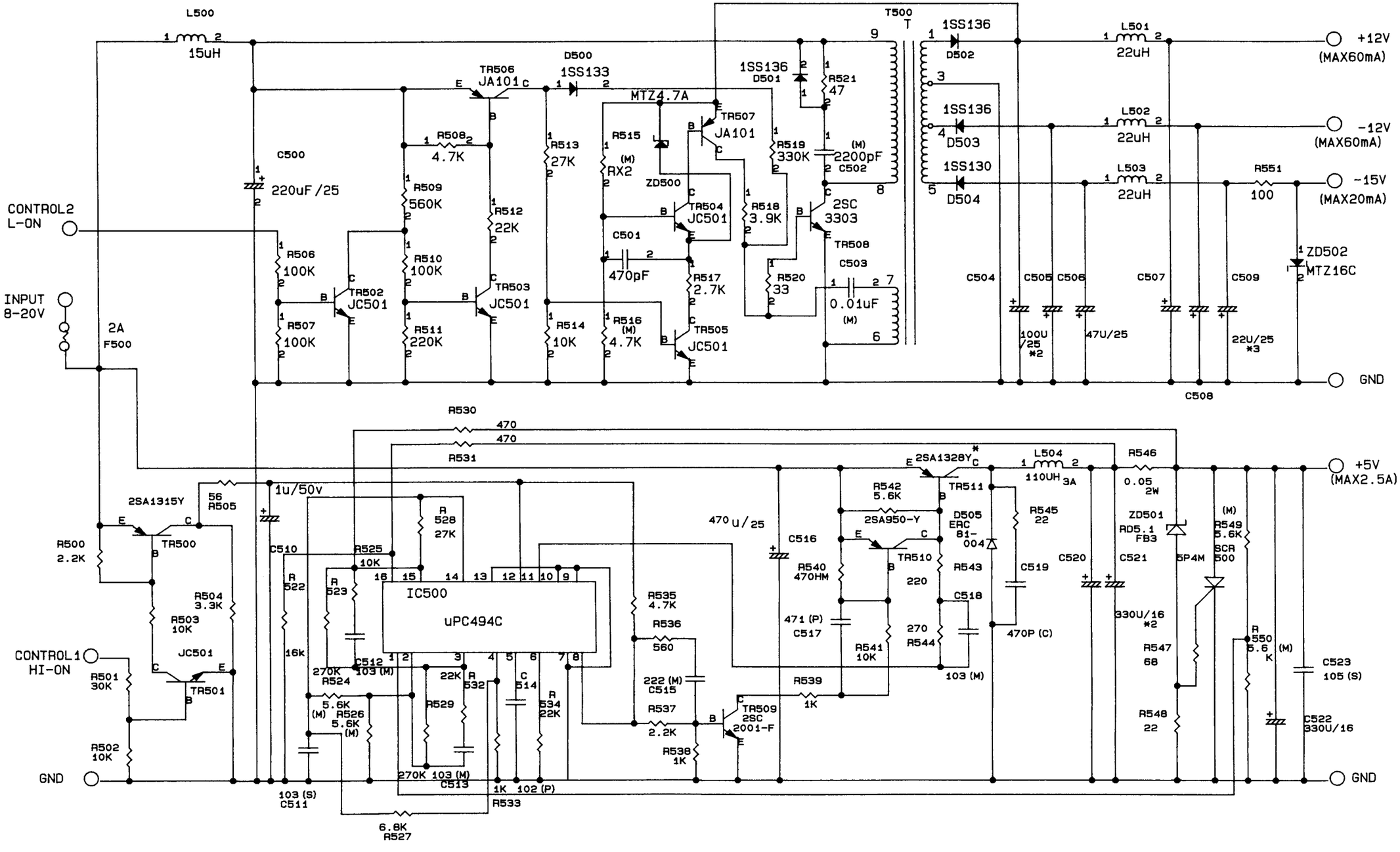
## VII-3. LED (Upper) PCB Circuit Diagram

**LED**

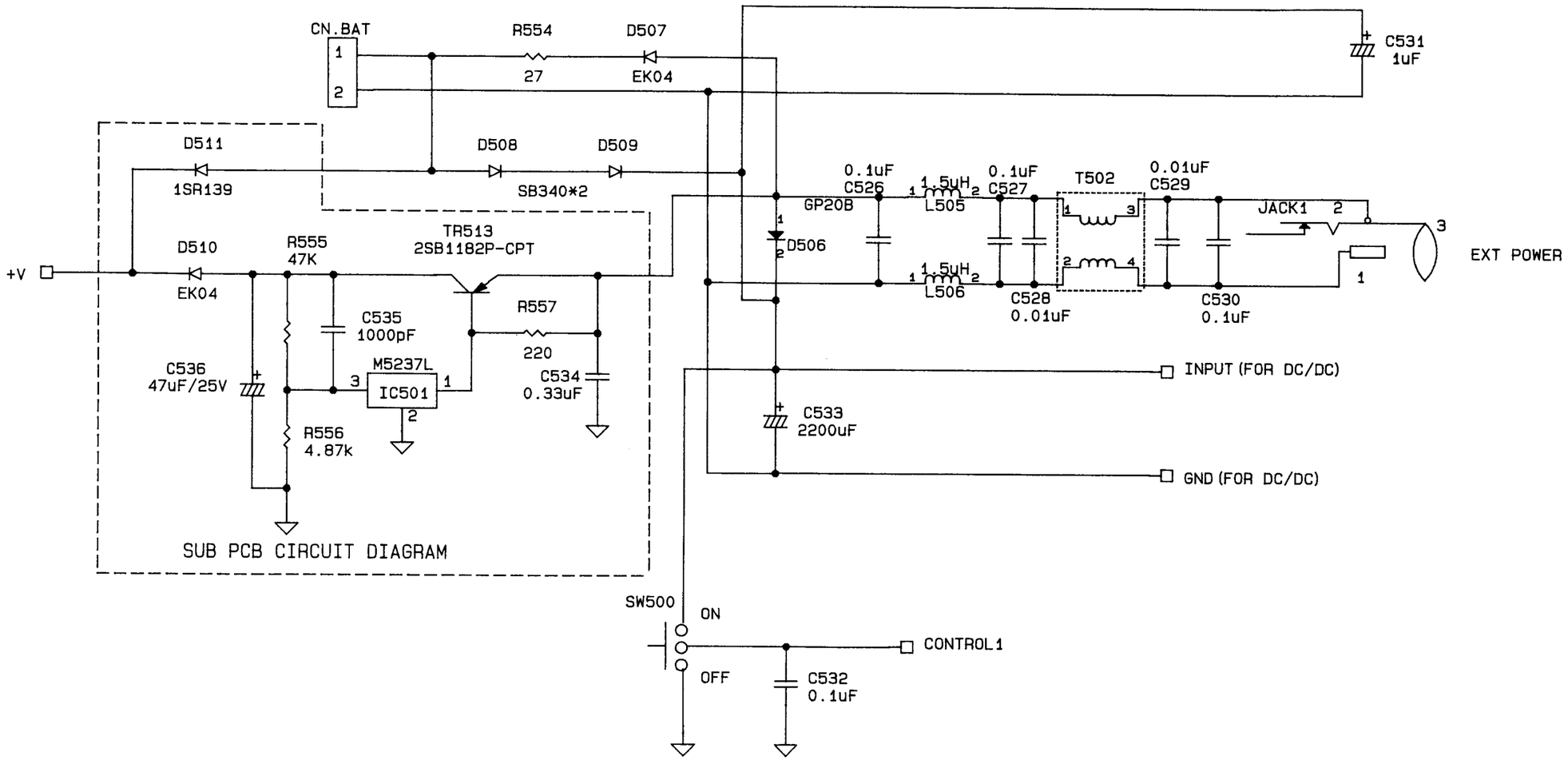



LED 1 ~ 5
R 76 ~ 77

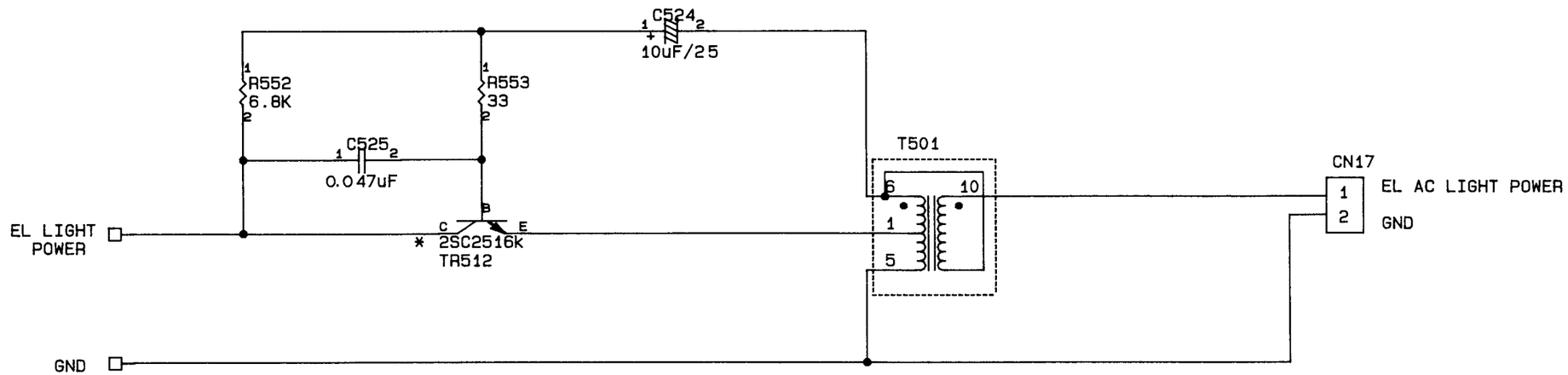
## VII-4. Power PCB Circuit Diagram




* This transistor needs Heatsink.
No. HS500


CN.BAT
1
2
R554
27
D507
EK04
C531
1uF
D511
1SR139
D508
D509
SB340*2
0.1uF
C526
1.5uH
L505
0.1uF
C527
T502
0.01uF
C529
JACK1
2
3
EXT POWER
GP20B
D506
+V
D510
EK04
R555
47K
TR513
2SB1182P-CPT
C535
1000pF
R557
220
C534
0.33uF
C536
47uF/25V
M5237L
IC501
R556
4.87k
SUB PCB CIRCUIT DIAGRAM
1.5uH
L506
C528
0.01uF
C530
0.1uF
INPUT (FOR DC/DC)
C533
2200uF
GND (FOR DC/DC)
SW500
ON
OFF
CONTROL1
C532
0.1uF

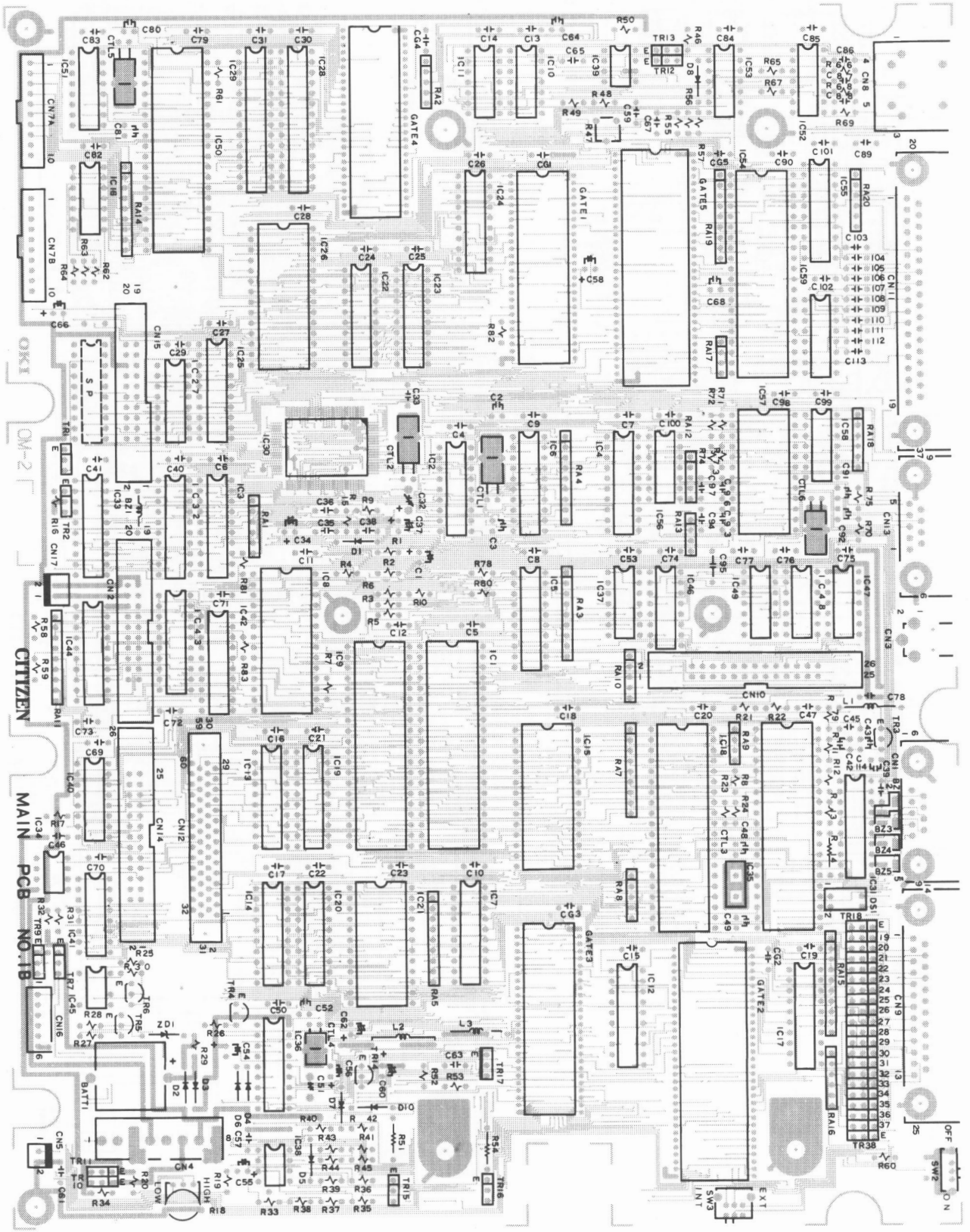
[ **NOTE** : +V = 12 ~ 13V ]




* This transistor needs Heatsink.
No. HS501

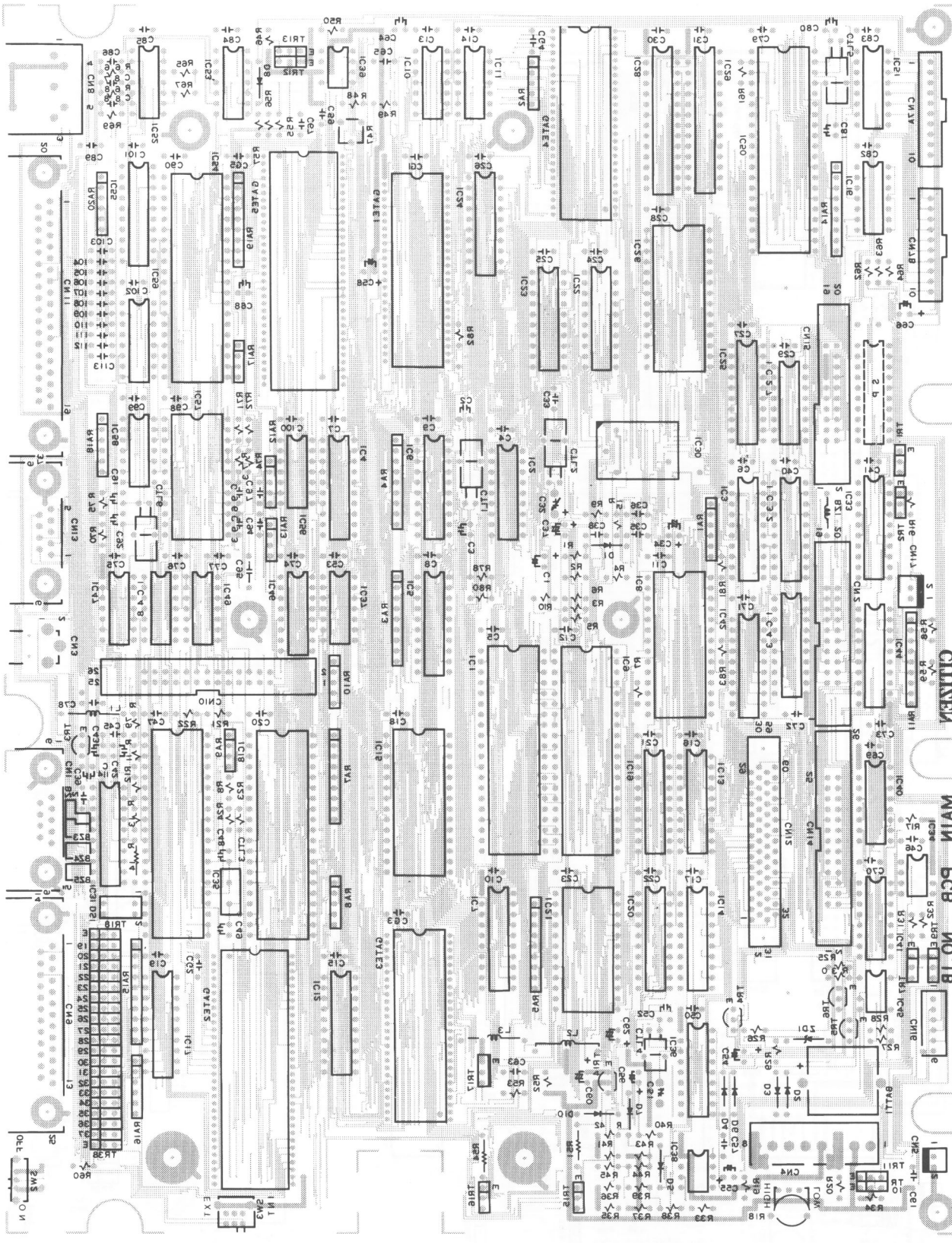
# VIII. PCB VIEWS

## VIII-1. Main PCB Views



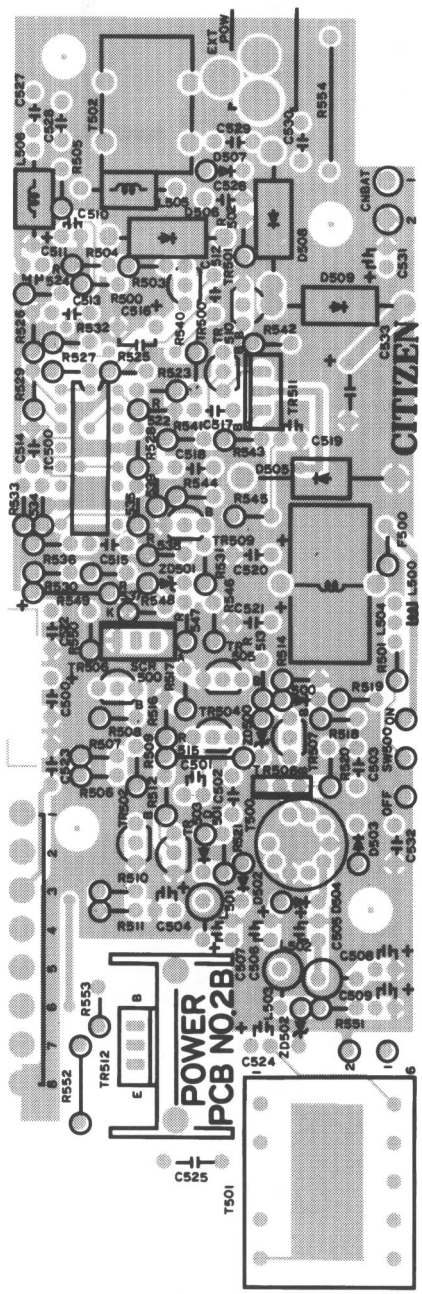

**Top View**

## Main PCB Views

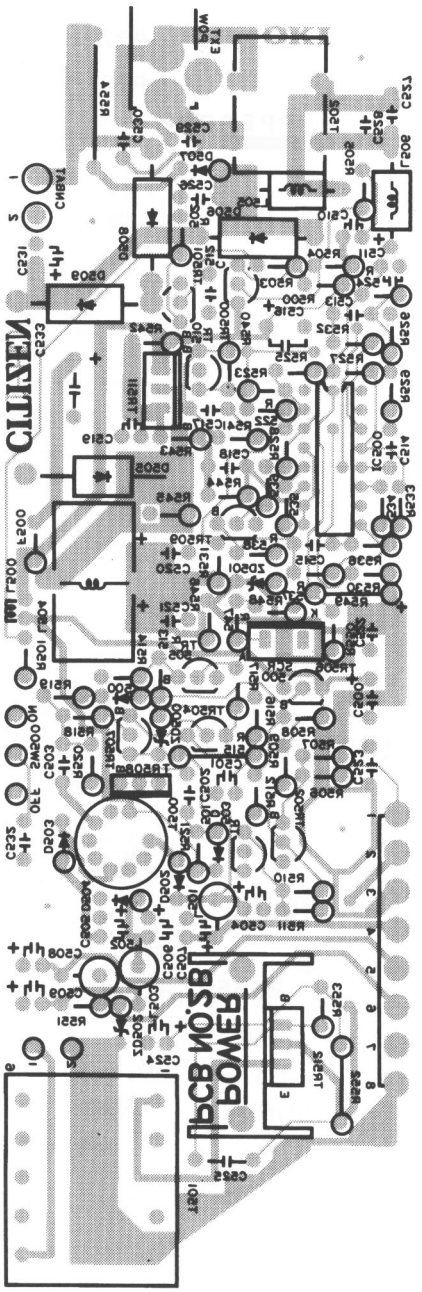


**Bottom View**

## VIII-2. Power PCB Views

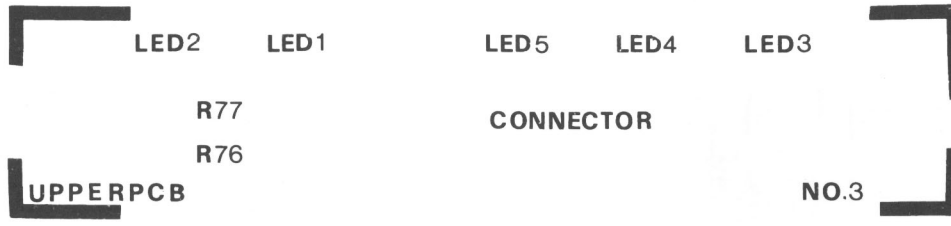



Top View

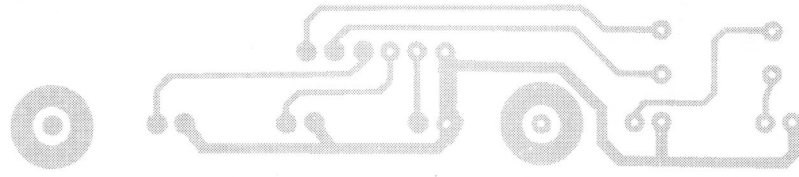



Bottom View

## VIII-3. UPPER PCB (LED) Views

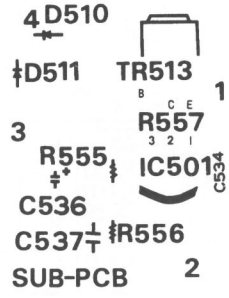



Top View

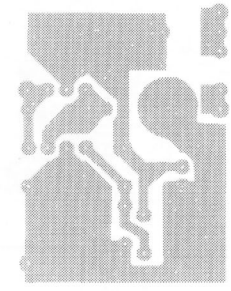


Bottom View

## VIII-4. SUB PCB Views

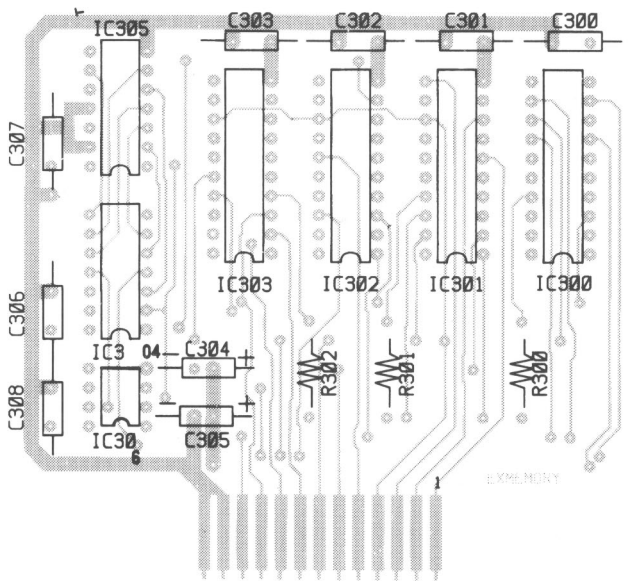



Top View

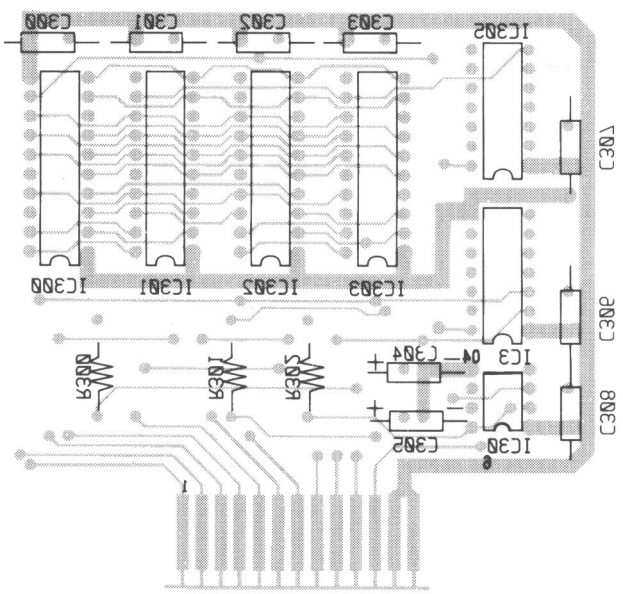


Bottom View

## VIII-5. MEMORY PCB Views




**Top View**




**Bottom View**

# APPENDICES

# A. LCD SPECIFICATIONS

## 1. Application

This specification shall be applied to Dot Matrix LCD MODULE with EL back light CG-640200CG-0Z

## 2. Composition

| | |
|---|---|
| Display type | : SIN, blue mode, transmissive negative display |
| Dot structure | : 640 × 200 Dot Graphic display |
| Driving method | : 1/100 duty Multiplex drive |
| Back light | : Electroluminescent (EL) white NEL-5LL-411-W |
| Surface texture | : Non-Glare |

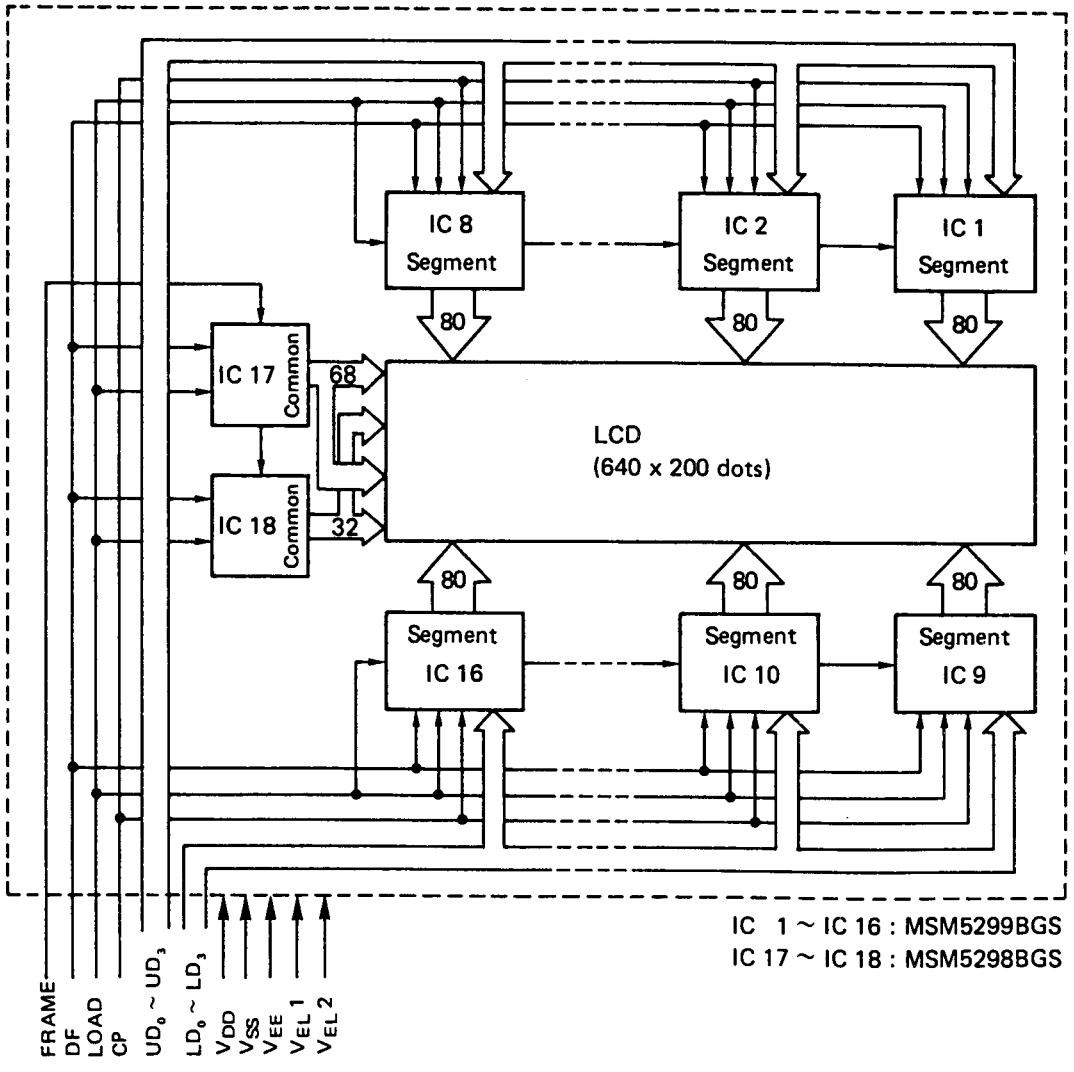



**Figure A-1. Block Diagram**

**NOTES:**
This does not incorporate any controller.
The V6355 (YAMAHA) is suitable as the controller IC.

## 3. Mechanical Specifications

| Item | Dimensions | Unit |
|---|---|---|
| Module size | 10.63 (W) × 6.1 (H) × 0.5 (D) max<br>(270 × 154 × 12.2) | inches (mm) |
| Effective viewing area | 9.76 (W) × 4.5 (H)<br>(248 × 114) | inches (mm) |
| Weight | Approx 0.98 (440) | lbs (g) |

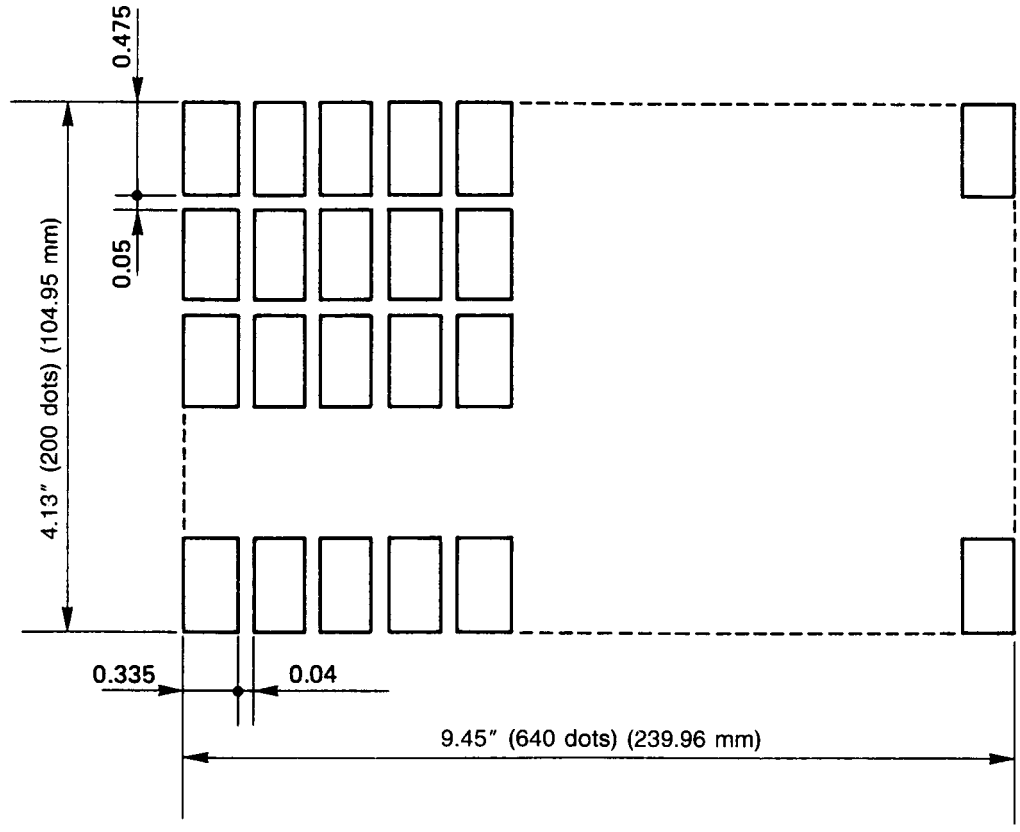



**Figure A-2. Dot Dimensional Drawing**

# 4. Electrical Specifications

## 4-1 Absolute Maximum Rating

| Item | Symbol | Minimum | Maximum | Unit | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Supply voltage for logic circuit | $V_{DD}$-Vss | -0.3 | +6.0 | V | |
| Supply voltage for LCD driving | $V_{DD}$-$V_{EE}$ | 0 | +30.0 | V | |
| Supply voltage for EL back light | $V_{EL}1$-$V_{EL}2$ | —— | + 150 | ACVrms | |
| Supply frequency for EL back light | $f_{EL}$ | —— | + 800 | Hz | |
| Input voltage | $V_{IN}$ | -0.3 | $V_{DD}$+0.3 | V | |
| Storage temperature | Tstg | -4 (-20) | 140 (+60) | °F (°C) | |
| Operating tempreature | Topr | 32 (0) | 104 (+40) | °F (°C) | |

## 4-2 Electrical Characteristics

(VSS=0V)

| Item | | Symbol | Test condition | Minmum | Typical | Maximum | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Supply voltage for logic circuit | | $V_{DD}$-Vss | | 4.5 | 5.0 | 5.5 | V |
| Supply voltage for LCD driving | | $V_{DD}$-$V_{EE}$ | | 8.0 | —— | 28.0 | V |
| Supply voltage for EL back light | | $V_{EL}1$-$V_{EL}2$ | | —— | 100 | —— | ACVrms |
| Supply frequency for EL back light | | $f_{EL}$ | | —— | 400 | —— | Hz |
| Input voltage | H level | VIH | $V_{DD}$-Vss =5.0V±10% | 0.8VDD | —— | $V_{DD}$ | V |
| | L level | VIL | | Vss | —— | 0.2$V_{DD}$ | V |
| Current Consumption | | ISS | Ta=25°C | —— | 5.6 | 9.1 | mA |
| | | | $V_{DD}$-Vss=5.0V | | | | |
| | | | $V_{DD}$-$V_{EE}$=17.2V | —— | 7.9 | 12.2 | mA |
| | | IEE | $f_{FRAHE}$=70Hz | | | | |
| | | IEL | Ta=20° | —— | | | |
| | | | AC100Vrms, 400Hz | —— | 31 | 40 | mA |

* $V_{DD}$ > Vss > VEE

## 4-3 Operating voltage for LCD driving (VDD-VEE)

The contrast of the liquid crystal display depends on viewing angle, ambient temperature, and operating voltage, etc. Adjust the contrast by varying VEE as necessary.

The following values are recommended.

Ta=32°F (0°C) ..... 18.3 Vtyp $\phi$=0°

Ta=77°F (25°C) ..... 17.2 Vtyp $\theta$=0°

Ta=104°F (40°C) ..... 16.2 Vtyp

**4-4 V0 adjusting circuit**

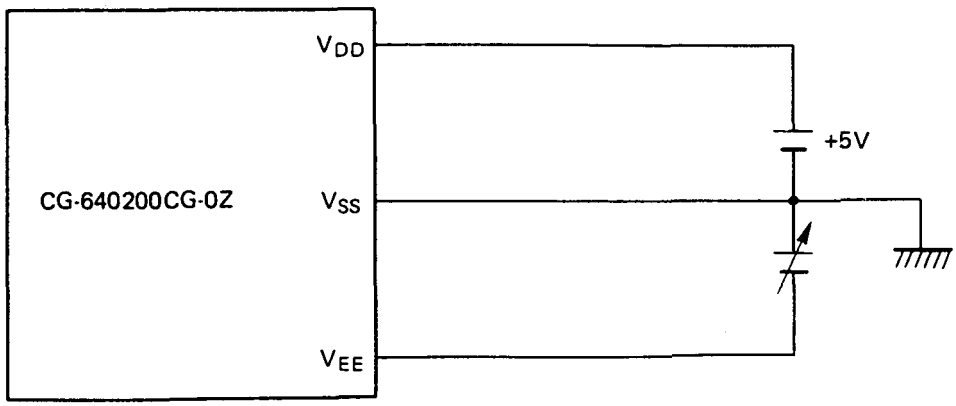



**Figure A-3. V0 Adjusting Circuit**

# 5. Interface Specifications

## 5-1 Terminal Pin Assignment

| Pin No. | Symbol | Function |
|---|---|---|
| 1-4 | UD0-UD3 | DATA input signal of upper screen (Fig A-4) |
| 5-8 | LD0-LD3 | DATA input signal of lower screen (Fig A-4) |
| 9 | $V_{SS}$ | GND |
| 10 | CP | Shift register clock pulse for segment driver. |
| 11 | LOAD | Signal for latching 1 line shift register DATA & common driver DATA shift signal. |
| 12 | DF | A.C. signal for LCD driving |
| 13 | FRAME | Start signal of each display cycle (Shift register DATA signal of common driver) |
| 14 | NC | No connection |
| 15 | $V_{DD}$ | +5V (Supply voltage for logic circuit) |
| 16 | $V_{SS}$ | GND |
| 17 | $V_{EE}$ | Supply voltage for LCD driving |
| 18 | $V_{EL1}$ | Supply voltage for EL Back light |
| 19 | $V_{EL2}$ | Supply voltage for EL Back light (GND) |
| 20 | NC | No connection |

## 5-2 Relationships of DATA input signal and LCD Screen division

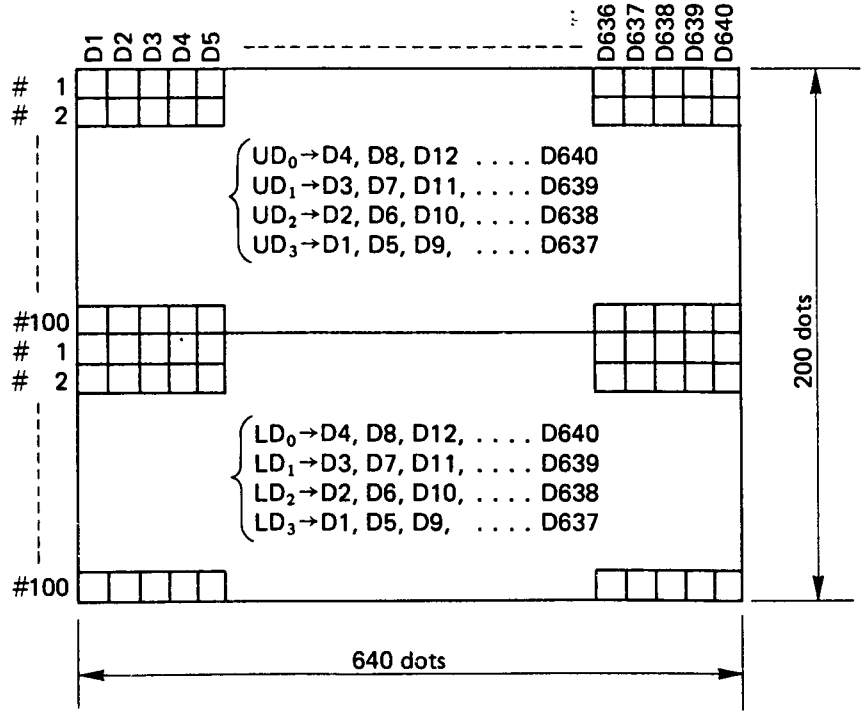



**Figure A-4. LCD Sreen**

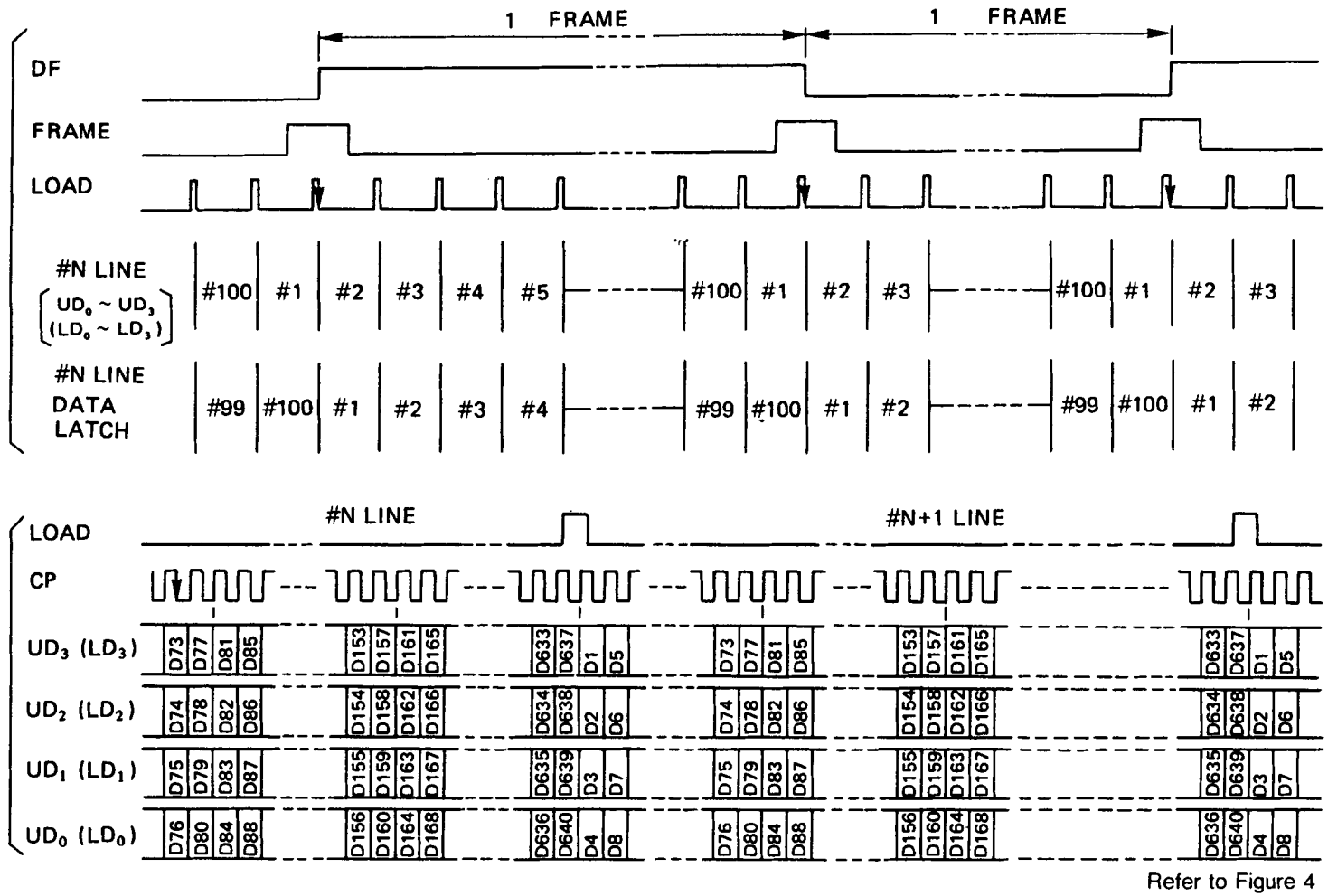



**Figure A-5. Timing Chart**

**5-4. Switching Characteristics**

$V_{DD}$ = 5V ± 10%, Cload = 15 pF

| Item | Symbol | Condition | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CP frequency | f CP | DUTY=50% | —— | —— | 3 | MHz |
| CP LOAD palse width | t W | —— | 125 | —— | —— | ns |
| DATA SET UP TIME $UD_0 \sim UD_3 (LD_0 \sim LD_3) \rightarrow CP$ | t DSU | —— | 100 | —— | —— | ns |
| LOAD SET UP TIME | t LSU | —— | 125 | —— | —— | ns |
| LOAD ← CP TIME | t LC, t CL | —— | 63 | —— | —— | ns |
| DATA HOLD TIME CP → $UD_0 \sim UD_3$ ($LD_0 \sim LD_3$) | t DHD | —— | 100 | —— | —— | ns |
| LOAD → FRAME TIME | t LF | —— | 2 | —— | —— | μs |
| FRAME → LOAD TIME | t FL | —— | 2 | —— | —— | ns |
| FRAME SET UP TIME FRAME → LOAD | T SETUP (FR) | —— | 100 | —— | —— | μs |
| FRAME HOLD TIME LOAD → FRAME | t hold (FR) | —— | 100 | —— | —— | ns |
| LOAD → DF DELAY TIME | t LD | —— | —— | —— | 300 | ns |
| CR RISE & FALL TIME | t r(CP)<br>t f(CP) | —— | —— | —— | 50 | ns |
| LOAD RISE & FALL TIME | t r(L)<br>t f(L) | —— | —— | —— | 50 | ns |
| DF RISE & FALL TIME | t r(DF)<br>t f(DF) | —— | —— | —— | 100 | ns |

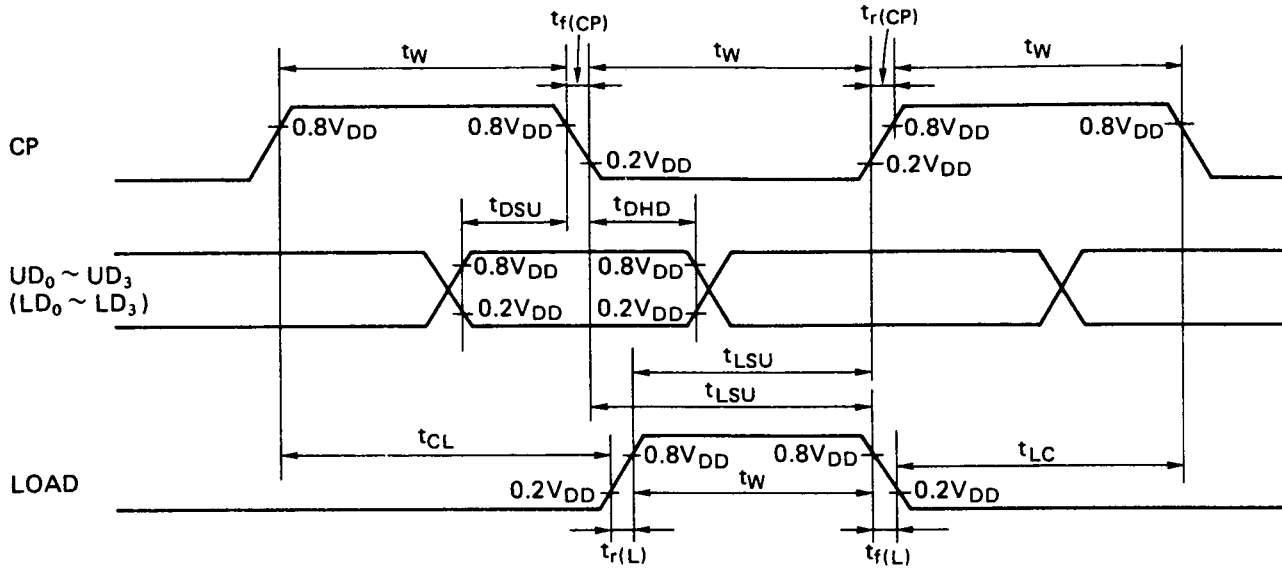



**Figure A-6. Timing Chart**

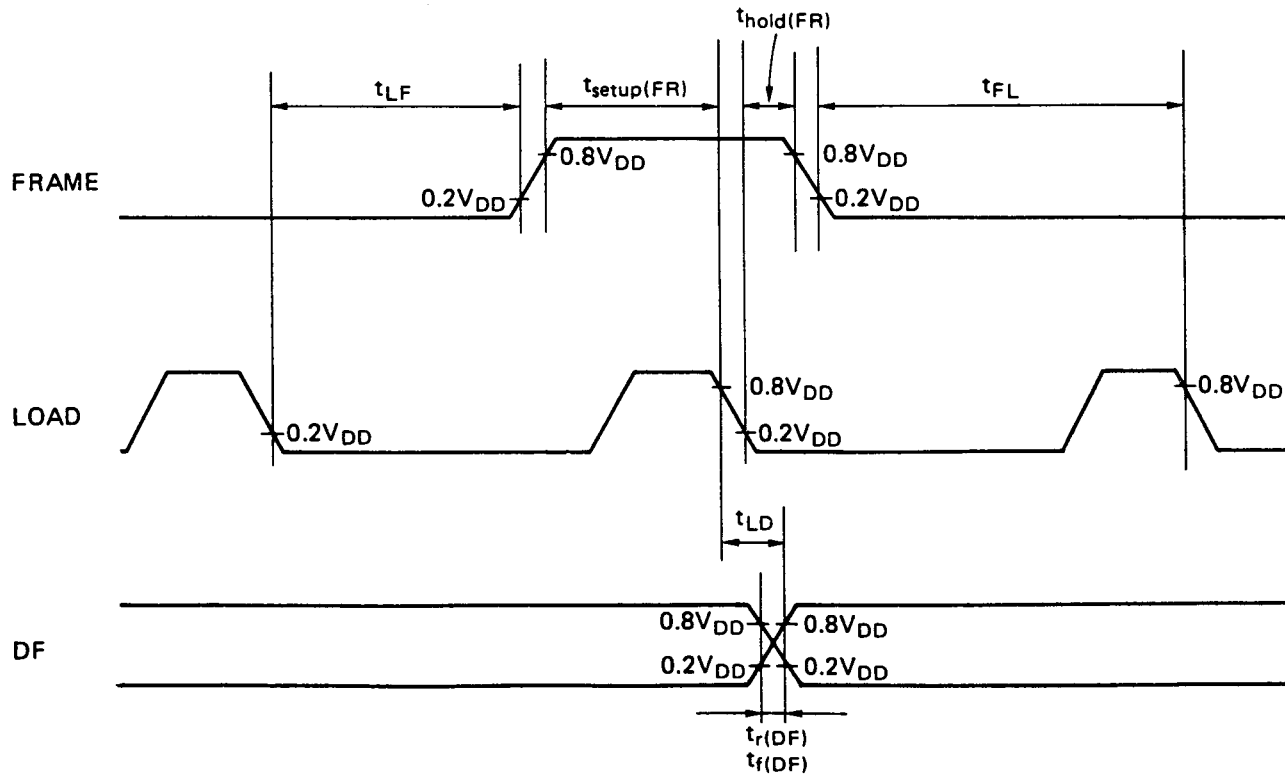



**Figure A-7. Timing Chart**

## 6. Optical Characteristics (Refer to Note 1-Note 4)

Ta=25°

| Item | Symbol | Minimum | Typical | Maximum | Unit | Condition |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Turn on time | tON | —— | 100 | 180 | ms | $\phi=0°$, $\theta=0°$ |
| Turn off time | tOFF | —— | 130 | 230 | ms | |
| Contrast ratio | C | —— | 5 | —— | | $\phi=0°$, $\theta=0°$ |
| Visual angle range | $\phi 1$ | $-35 \leqq \phi^1, \leqq +35$ | | | deg. | $\theta=0°$, C≧1.4 |
| | $\phi 2$ | $-45 \leqq \phi^2, \leqq +45$ | | | deg. | $\theta=90°$, C≧1.4 |
| Life time | | more than 50000 | | | hour | |
| EL back light Life time | | | 200 | | hour | AC100V, 400Hz |

*NOTE Life is a time which luminescent rate reaches to 1/2 or lower against initial luminescent 34 cd/m² on EL circuit's becomes 1.2 times on higher.

**NOTE 1:** Optical Characteristics measurement system

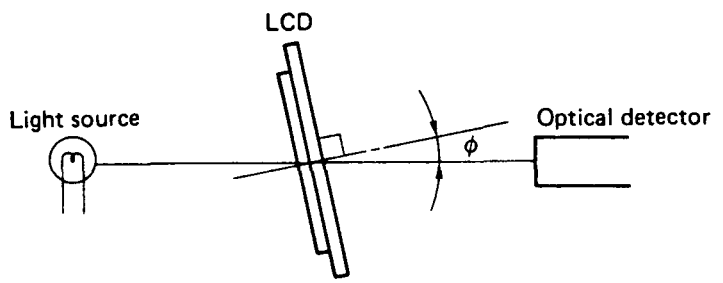



**Figure A-8. Optical Characteristics Measurement System**

**NOTE 2:** Definition of response time

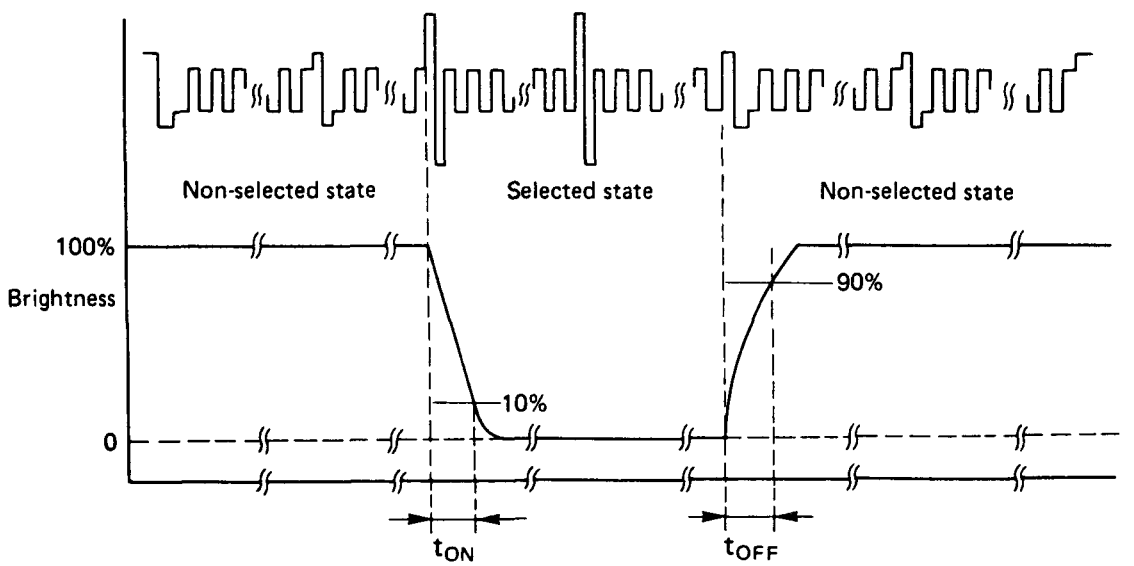



**Figure A-9. Definition of Response Time**

**NOTE 3:** Definition of $\phi$ and $\theta$

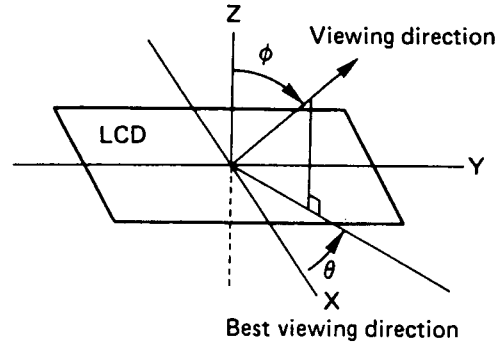



**Figure A-10. Definition of $\phi$ and $\theta$**

**NOTE 4:** Definition of contrast ratio

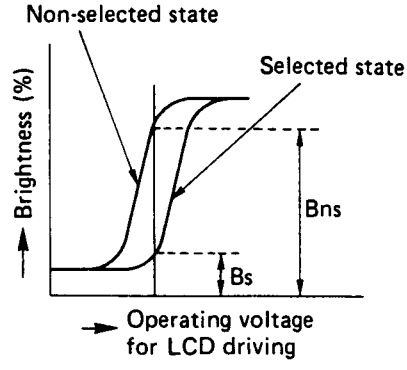



**Figure A-11. Definition of Contrast Ratio**

$$C = \frac{\text{Brightness at non-selected state (Bns)}}{\text{Brightness at selected state (Bs)}}$$

## 7. Option

### 7-1 Pin connector

The product is not provided with any pin connector normally and it is recommended to select one out of the following.

Orders for pin connectors of other makers are acceptable only if the above-noted specifications are met.

| | Connectors | | | Adapting connectors |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Parts name | Standard | Manufacturer | |
| Option 1 | Right angle pin header | UFP-20A-02#2 | YAMAICHI | UFS-20A-02 |
| | | 65532-220 | BERG | 65039-017 |
| Option 2 | Straight pin header | UFP-20A-02#4 | YAMAICHI | UFS-20A-02 |
| | | 66465-220 | BERG | 65039-017 |

## 8. Precautions in use

### 8-1. Precautions for handling

(1). The polarizer is quite susceptible to scratches. Handle it very carefully. Do not handle it with metallic tweezers nor press nor rub it.

(2). Do not contact the display face by nor get it stained.
If the surface is dirty, wipe it off lightly with a cotton swab or a piece of soft cloth or chamois which is soaked with petroleum or benzine. Never use organic solvents including acetone, toluene, ethanol, and isopropyl alcohol; they would damage the surface.

(3). Do not allow saliva or water to remain on the surface for long; it might cause a local deformation or discoloration.

(4). When the LCD has broken and the liquid crystal has come out, never allow it in your mouth. If it sticks to the skin or clothes, wash it off immediately by using a soap.

### 8-2. Installation

(1). The ICs mounted on the PCB are very susceptible to static electricity. To protect them from static electricity which your body and clothing collect, connect your body to the ground via a resistor of some 1M ohms so that the electricity should discharge. Connect the resistor close to your body in the grounding line and protect yourself from electric shock hazard.

(2). Neither bend nor twist the module excessively when installing it. Otherwise the device might break or the circuits fail.

(3). Protect the LCD, particularly the surface of polarizer, with a transparent plate (such acrylic or glass plate) on the cabinet.

### 8-3. Operational precautions

(1). The ICs would break down if the drive voltage exceeds the limit. Make sure of electrical specifications, particularly the supply voltage.

(2). The response of the display is slow when the ambient temperature is below the lower limit, and the display surface appears dark everywhere when the ambient temperature is above the upper limit. In any case, it does not mean failure. It operates properly in the normal operating temperature range.

(3). The contrast of the liquid crystal display varies with the viewing angle, ambient temperature, and drive voltage. Adjust the drive voltage for the best contrast by installing external variable switch.

(4). If you move the module from a cold storage into the room as during test, moisture would condense on the module and it might fail.

(5). In order to prevent IC latch-up and DC voltage on the LCD Panel, please power on by the following Fig. A-12.

### 8-4. Storage

(1). Avoid high temperature and high humidity. The temperature should be 0-35°C and humidity be under 60%.

(2). Store the module in a dark place, out of direct sunlight and fluorescent lamp, etc.

(3). Keep the polarizer away from any external forces.

(4). Store the module, in the box as it is in delivery or in the same conditions.

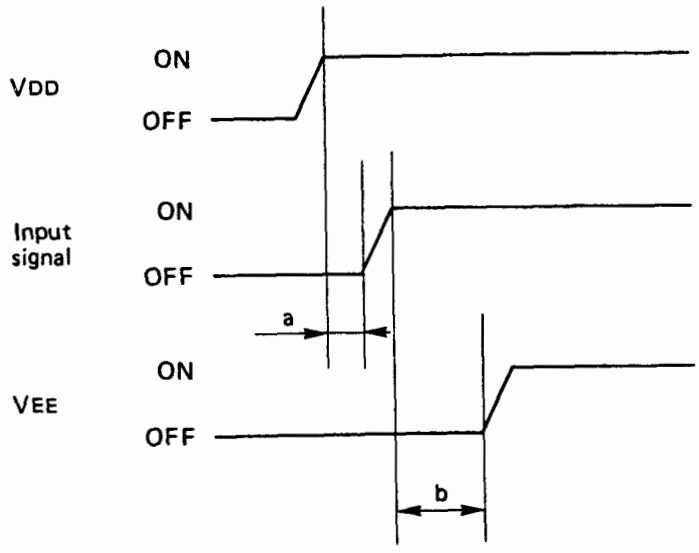



**Figure A-12. Operational Precautions**

# B. REPLACEMENT OF EL BACK LIGHT

EL back light is soldered on two terminals at the right side of the PCB back from the face to the screen.

1. Remove the solders from the two EL back light terminals on the PCB by soldering iron.
   Remark) Be careful not to spread the solder over the other components on the PCB. It may cause shorted. See Fig. B-1.

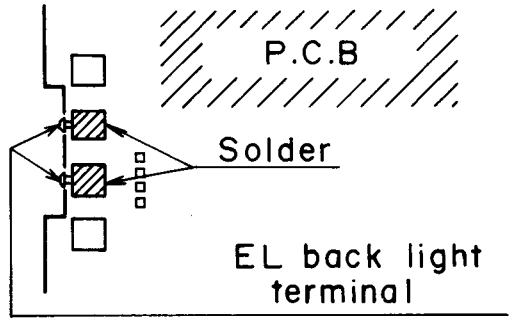



**Figure B-1. Unsoldering EL Terminals (Bottom View)**

2. Push and remove EL back light from three hooks of the right side of LCD metal frame toward the PCB.
   Remark) Be careful not to scratch the PCB and other components by tools. See Fig. B-2.

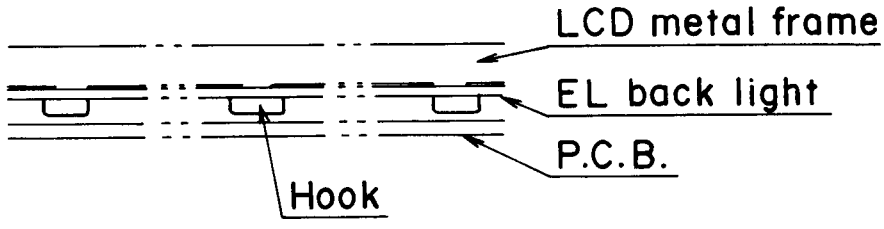



**Figure B-2. Detaching EL (Right Side View)**

3. Slide and pull out EL back light from the right side. See Fig. B-3.

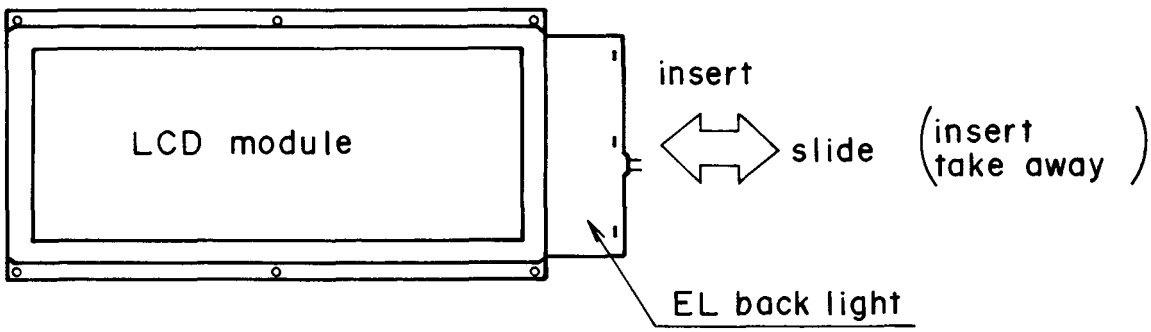



**Figure B-3. EL Removal**

4. Make sure there are no stain and dust on the replacement EL back light. Clean up by soft cotton cloth or soak benzine lightly and wipe it off when you find out the dust on the surface of the EL back light.
   Remark) If there are dusts on the surface of the EL back light, then you will see some black spot on the screen after lights on the EL.

5. Insert EL back light to original position.

Remark) There is FPC between left side of module and PCB, so be careful to insert EL back light.
Bend the head of EL back light lightly upward before insertion.
And then insert EL back light over the FPC.
Be careful to watch the silhouette of EL back light when inserting.
See Fig. B-3 and B-4.
If you will insert EL back light like as Fig. B-4-a and Fig. B-4-b, it will break the FPC.

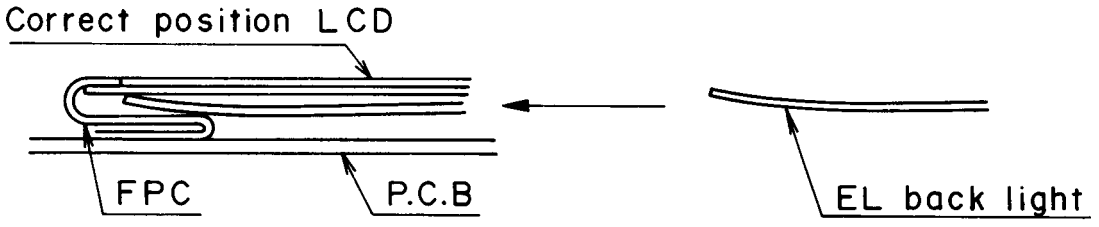



**Figure B-4. EL Insertion**

Incorrect position

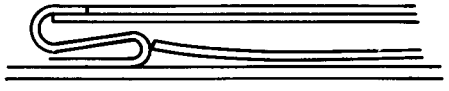


**Figure B-4-a. Incorrect Insertion**

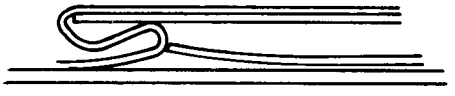


**Figure B-4-b. Incorrect Insertion**

6. Fit and insert three hooks of the LCD metal frame to the three holes of the EL back light.
   Remark) These hooks are used for fixing the EL back light securely.
   If it is not fixed tightly, then lead wire may get damaged easily. See Fig. B-5.

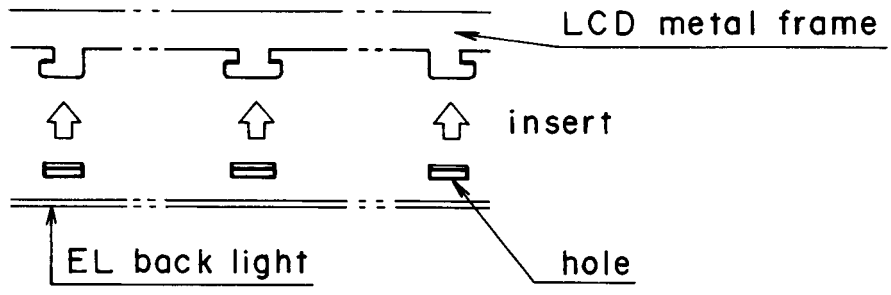



**Figure B-5. Attaching EL (Right Side View)**

7. Adjust and bend the EL back light terminals to the pad of EL back light terminals, positioned at the back side of the PCB. After that solder them. (EL back light lead wire)
   Remark) Be careful not to give any damage to the component parts when you are soldering. See Fig. B-6.

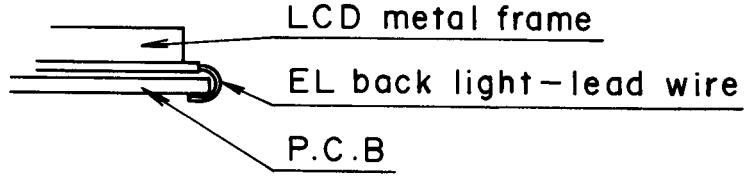



**Figure B-6. Soldering EL Terminals**

# C. 3.5 inch FDD SPECIFICATIONS

## 1. Introduction

### SPECIFICATIONS SUMMARY

**Performance Specifications**

| | Single Density | Double Density |
|---|---|---|
| Capacity (Kbytes) | | |
| unformatted | | |
| Per Disk | 500 | 1000 |
| Per Surface | 250 | 500 |
| Per Track | 3.125 | 6.25 |
| Formatted Per Disk | | |
| 16 Sectors/Track | 327.6 | 655.2 |
| 9 Sectors/Track | 368.6 | 737.2 |
| 5 Sectors/Track | 409.6 | 819.2 |
| Transfer Rate (Kbit/sec) | 125 | 250 |
| Average Latency (msec) | 100 | 100 |
| Access Time (msec) | | |
| Track to Track without Settling | 6 | 6 |
| Average with Settling | 169 | 169 |
| Settling Time (msec) | 15 | 15 |
| Motor Start Time (sec) | 0.5 | 0.5 |

**Functional Specifications**

| | Single Density | Double Density |
|---|---|---|
| Rotational Speed (r.p.m)* | 300 | 300 |
| Recording Density (BPI) | 4359 | 8717 |
| Track Density (TPI) | 135 | 135 |
| Tracks | 160 | 160 |
| Encoding Method | FM | MFM |

* Rational speed is automatically changed by internal sensor.

**Physical Specifications**

| Environmental Limits | Operating | Shipping | Storage |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ambient Temperature | (5.0° to 45°C) | (−40° to 60°C) | (−20° to 50°) |
| Relative Humidity | 20 to 80% | 1 to 95% | 1 to 95% |
| Maximum Wet Bulb | 85°F (29.4°C) | no condensation | no condensation |

| | |
|---|---|
| DC Voltage Requirement | +4.4 volt to +5.5 volt |
| DC Power Current | |
| Motor start | 0.7A Max. |
| Read | 0.31A typ |
| Write | 0.31A typ |
| Seek | 0.85A MAX. |
| Stand by | 0.006A typ |
| Mechanical Dimensions | |
| Height | 1 inch (25.4 mm) |
| Width | 4 inch (101.6 mm) |
| Depth | 5.9 inch (150 mm) |
| Weight | 1 lb (450 gram) |
| Shock | |
| Operating: | 3gs with duration of 10 milliseconds |
| Non-Operating: | 60gs with duration of 10 milliseconds |

| Vibration | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Operating | Frequency | Desplacement | Acceleration |
| | 5-20 | 0.01 inch | |
| | 20-500 | | 0.5G |
| Non Operating | 5-20 | 0.27 inch | |
| | 20-100 | | 4.5G |

**Reliability Specifications**

| | |
|---|---|
| MTBF: | 10,000 power on hours under typical usage*<br>* Assumes the duty cycle of the drive spindle motor to be 20% |
| MTTR: | 30 minutes |
| Component Life: | 5 years |
| Error Rates: | |
| Soft Read Errors: | 1 per $10^9$ bits read |
| Hard Read Errors: | 1 per $10^{12}$ bits read |
| Seek Errors: | 1 per $10^8$ seeks |
| Media Life: | |
| Passes per Track: | $3.0 \times 10^6$ |
| Insertions: | 20,000 + |

## FUNCTIONAL CHARACTERISTICS

### General Operation

The FDD consists of:

(1) Read/Write and Control Electronics
(2) Drive Mechanism
(3) Precision Track Positioning Mechanism
(4) Read/Write Head (s)

Fig. C-1 shows interface signals for the internal functions of the FDD

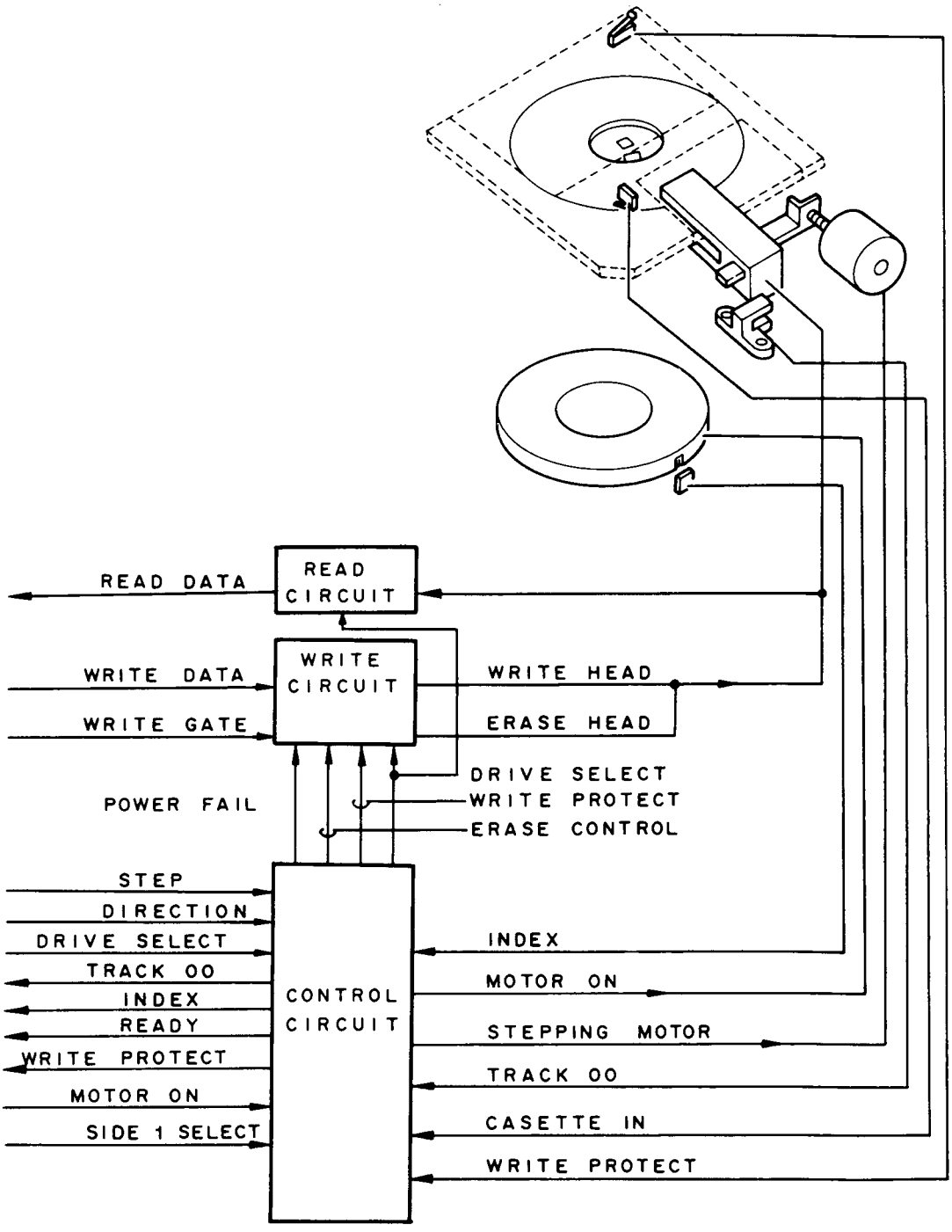



**Figure C-1. Functional Diagram**

**Read/Write and control electronics**

The FDD has following components.

(1) Index Circuit
(2) Head Position Actuator Driver
(3) Read/Write Amplifier and Transition Detector
(4) Write Protect Circuit
(5) Drive Select Circuit
(6) Standby Circuit
(7) InUse Lamp Circuit
(8) Voltage Detector
(9) Spindle Motor Start/Stop
(10) Track 00 Circuit
(11) Side 1 Select Circuit

The Head Positioning Actuator moves the read/write heads to the desired track on the disk. The media cartridge is loaded onto the read/write heads by an elevator mechanism with an oil damper when the cartridge is inserted.

**Drive Mechanism**

The brushless direct drive motor rotates the spindle at 300 rpm. Like conventional 5.25" drives, the FDD has a MOTOR ON signal. Since almost all of the power of the FDD is turned off when the MOTOR ON signal is "High", the power consumption in the standby mode is low.
the motor control circuit is printed on the Stator Yoke (material: iron) of the spindle motor and the Index Pulse is generated by the hall sensor.

**Positioning Mechanism**

In order to achieve high accuracy in track positioning, the head is positioned by a lead screw mechanism. The stepping motor rotates the lead screw clockwise or counter-clockwise and moves the read/write heads from track to track.
If the heads is positioned at Track 00, Step signal to outer track is rejected.

**Disk Chucking Mechanism**

The 3.5″ media utilizes a chucking hole which maintains excellent track positioning accuracy without causing eccentricity or chucking wear. (See Fig. C-2)

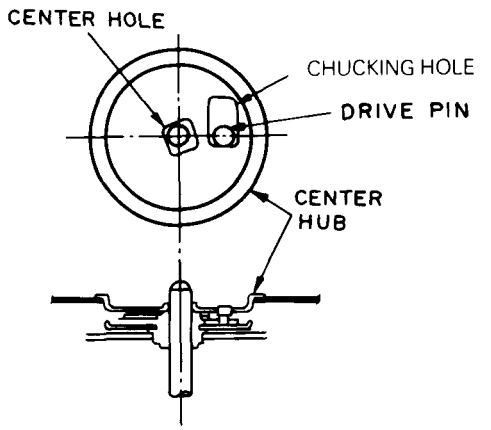



**Figure C-2. Disk Chucking Mechanism**

**Read/Write Heads**

The bulk type ferrite read/write heads contain tunnel erase elements to provide erased areas between data tracks.

## 2. Electrical Interface

### INTERFACE CONNECTION

The FDD interface connection is shown in Fig. C-3.

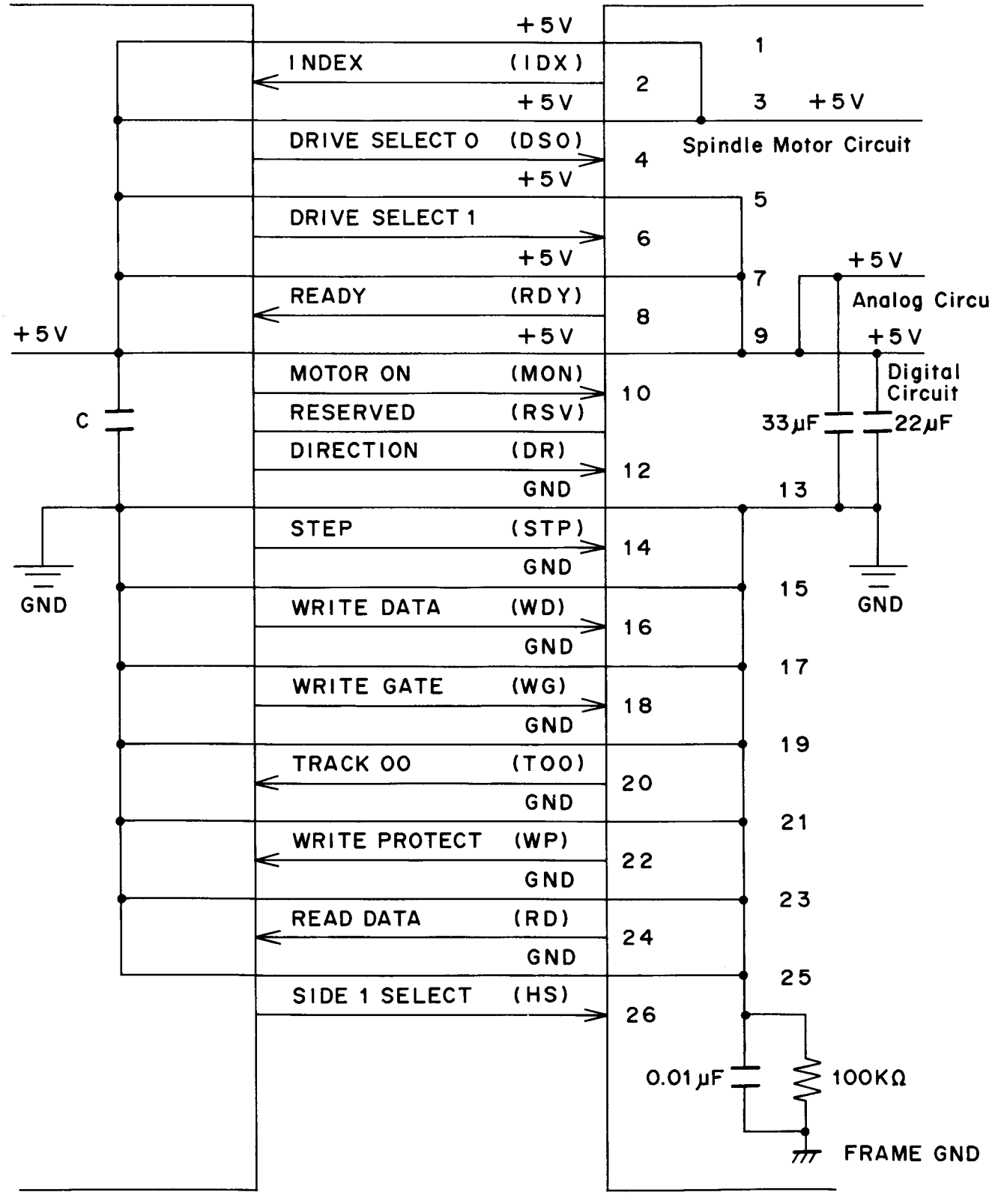



**Figure C-3. Interface Connections**

## INTERFACE CIRCUITS

The FDD uses an open collector as output line drivers, and CMOS as input line receivers. It is recommended that an open collector (SN7438, 06, 07 or equivalent) should be used as output drive of the controller side and SN74LS14 or equivalent as input receiver. Each input receivers is terminated in 10kΩ to Vcc.

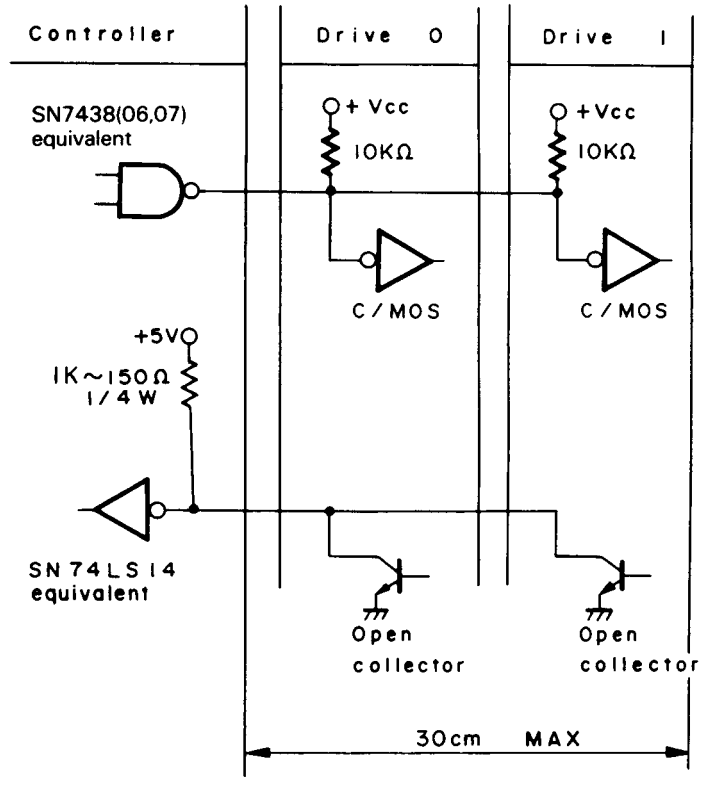



**Figure C-4. Recommended Circuit**

## INTERFACE SIGNALS

Interface signals have the following characteristics.

| | |
|---|---|
| Input Signals | |
| "High" Level | 3.0 to Vcc |
| "Low" Level | 0 to 0.8V |
| Input Impedance | 1kΩ terminated to Vcc |
| Output Signals | |
| "High Level | Source Current: 100μA max. |
| "Low" level | 0.6V max. |
| | Sink Current = 40 mA |

**Table C-1. Input and Output Level**

**INPUT SIGNALS**

The FDD has the following input lines.

(1) DRIVE SELECT 0 TO 1
(2) MOTOR ON
(3) DIRECTION
(4) STEP
(5) WRITE DATA
(6) WRITE GATE
(7) SIDE 1 SELECT

**DRIVE SELECT 0 TO 1**

Two input lines are provided for drive select, DRIVE SELECT 0 TO 1.
Up to two drives can be daisy chained by setting the drive select switch on the PCB.
A "Low" level on input signal DRIVE SELECT 0 enables the drive to operate when the drive select switch is set to "DS0".
The other drives in the chain can be selected in the same way.
The setting position on the select switch must be different for each drive in the chain.

**MOTOR ON**

The Spindle Motor starts when this signal becomes "Low".

**DIRECTION**

This signal determines the direction of R/W Heads movement by the following:
"High" Level: Out (towards Track 00)
"Low" Level: In (towards Track 79)

**STEP**

This line causes the R/W Heads to move.
The period of a STEP pulse must be a minimum of 6ms.
A (21 ms) delay following the last STEP pulse is required before the read or write operation can be initiated.
A (21 ms) delay following the last STEP pulse is required for the next STEP pulse when the DIRECTION is changed.
The following examples describe several cases that make STEP pulses valid or invalid.
(1) STEP pulses towards the outside after the TRACK 00 signal has been generated are invalid.
(2) STEP pulses whose intervals are less than 6 ms may cause seek errors.
(3) A STEP pulse should be generated at more than 21 msec. when DIRECTION signal has been reversed.

Fig. C-5 shows step pulse timing.

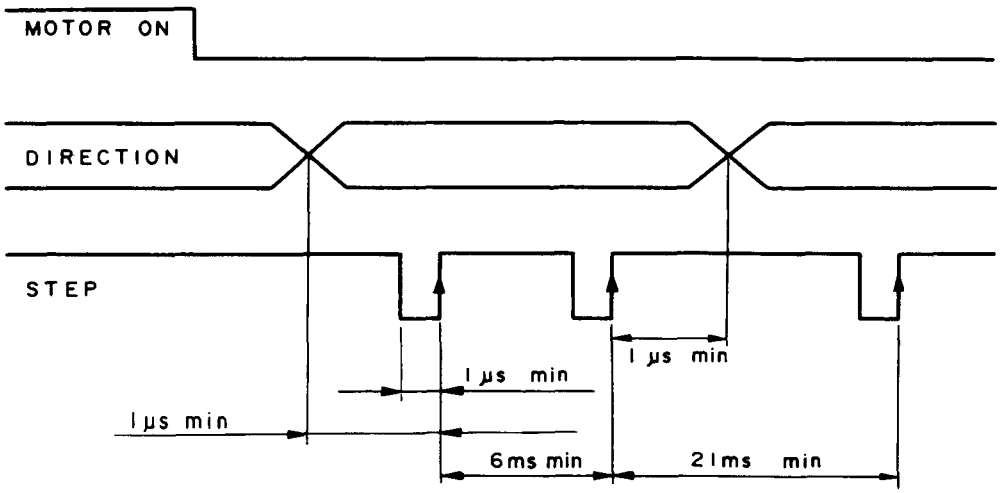



**Figure C-5. Step Pulse Timing**

In consideration of a delay of a STEP pulse in a drive, the DIRECTION is latched at the trailing edge of the STEP pulse.

**Write Data**

This line provides data to be written on the disk.

Each transition from "High" to "Low" changes the polarity of the R/W Head Current and causes a data bit to be written on the disk.

Figure C-6 illustrates the Write Data timing in MFM recording.

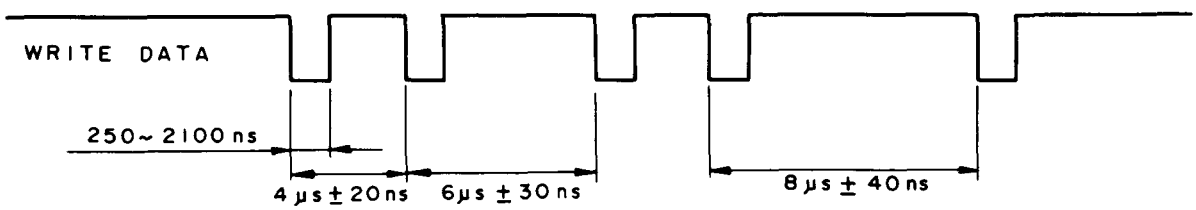



**Figure C-6. Write Data Timing (MFM)**

When the power turned on or when the source voltage is suddenly dropped lower than 3.5V and returned to the normal voltage, the write data signal is invalid for 10 msec after the source voltage returns to a normal level.

**Write Gate**

A "Low" level on this line enables writing.

When the READ DATA or STEP lines are activated, the signal on this line must be "High". The change of DRIVE SELECT, start of reading, and STEP must be delayed 1.5 ms after WRITE GATE becomes "High", because the erase head is operated for this time. When the above is not observed, it may cause a data error.

Figure C-7 illustrates the timing for WRITE GATE and WRITE DATA.

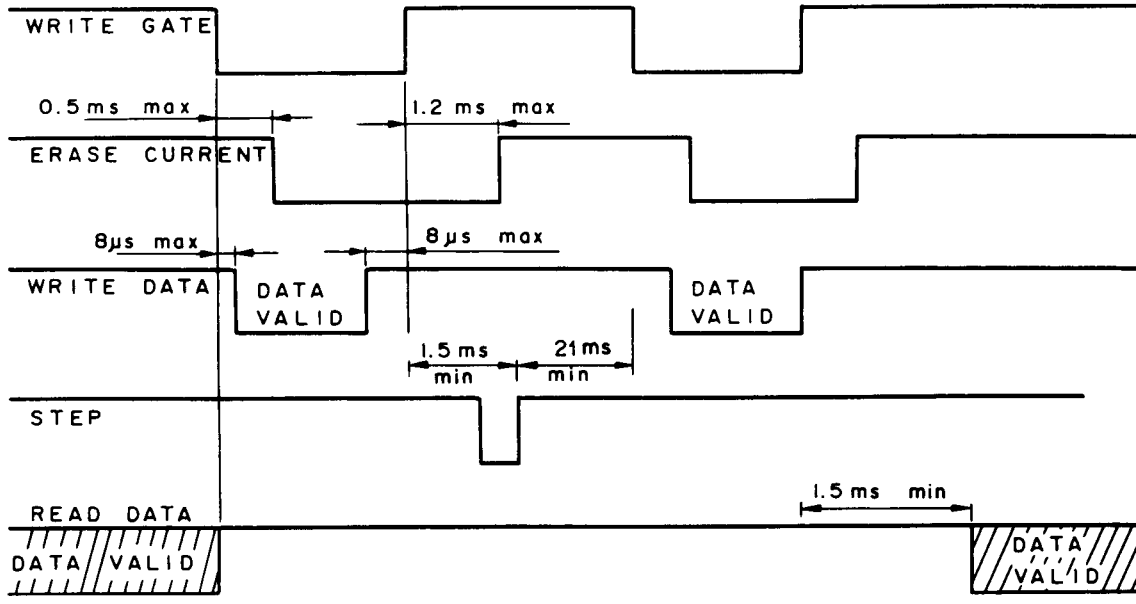



**Figure C-7. Write Gate and Write Data Timing**

**Side 1 Select**

A "Low" level on this line selects side 1 and "High" selects side 0.

When the WRITE GATE is "Low", the change of a side is invalid.

**Output Signals**

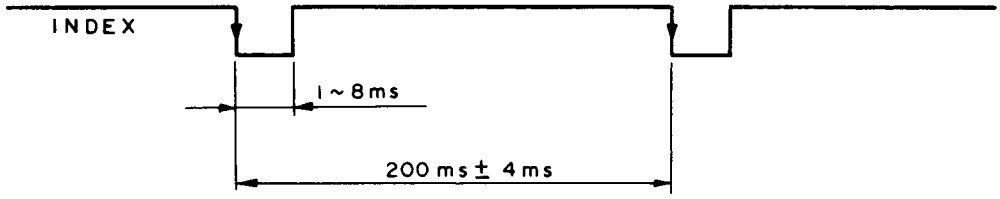
Output signals are as follows:

(1) INDEX
(2) TRACK 00
(3) WRITE PROTECT
(4) READ DATA
(5) READY

**Index**

This line is used for indicating the reference position of a track.
The leading edge of an Index pulse should be used when an Index signal is needed.

Figure C-8 shows the Index signal timing.




The wow-flutter is ± 1.5% max.

**Figure C-8. Index Signal Timing**

**Track 00**

This signal becomes "Low" when the R/W Heads is positioned at track 00.
Fig. C-9 shows the timing for the last STEP pulse and the TRACK 00 signal.

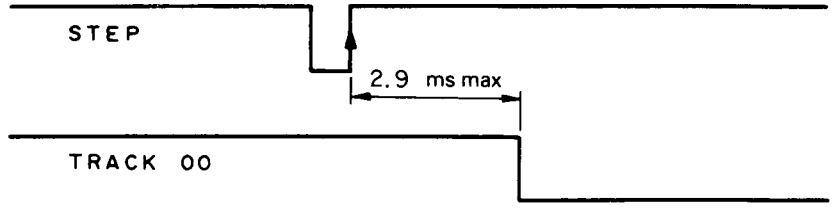


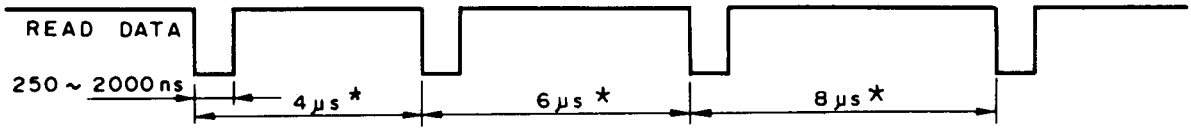

**Figure C-9. Track 00 Signal Timing**

**Write Protect**

A "low" level on this line indicates that the disk inserted in the drive is write-protected, or the Vcc is below the level for write protect.

**Read Data**

This line provides "raw data" (clock and data information unseparated). See the Figure C-10.




**Note:** 1) Figures with * indicate the nominal positions.
2) The accuracy of READ DATA to reference position is within ± 0.7μs

**Figure C-10. Read Data Timing**

**READY**

A "Low" level on this line indicates that the drive is ready.

The READY signal becomes "Low" when all of the following conditions are satisfied.

(1) The drive is selected.

(2) A cartridge is correctly loaded.

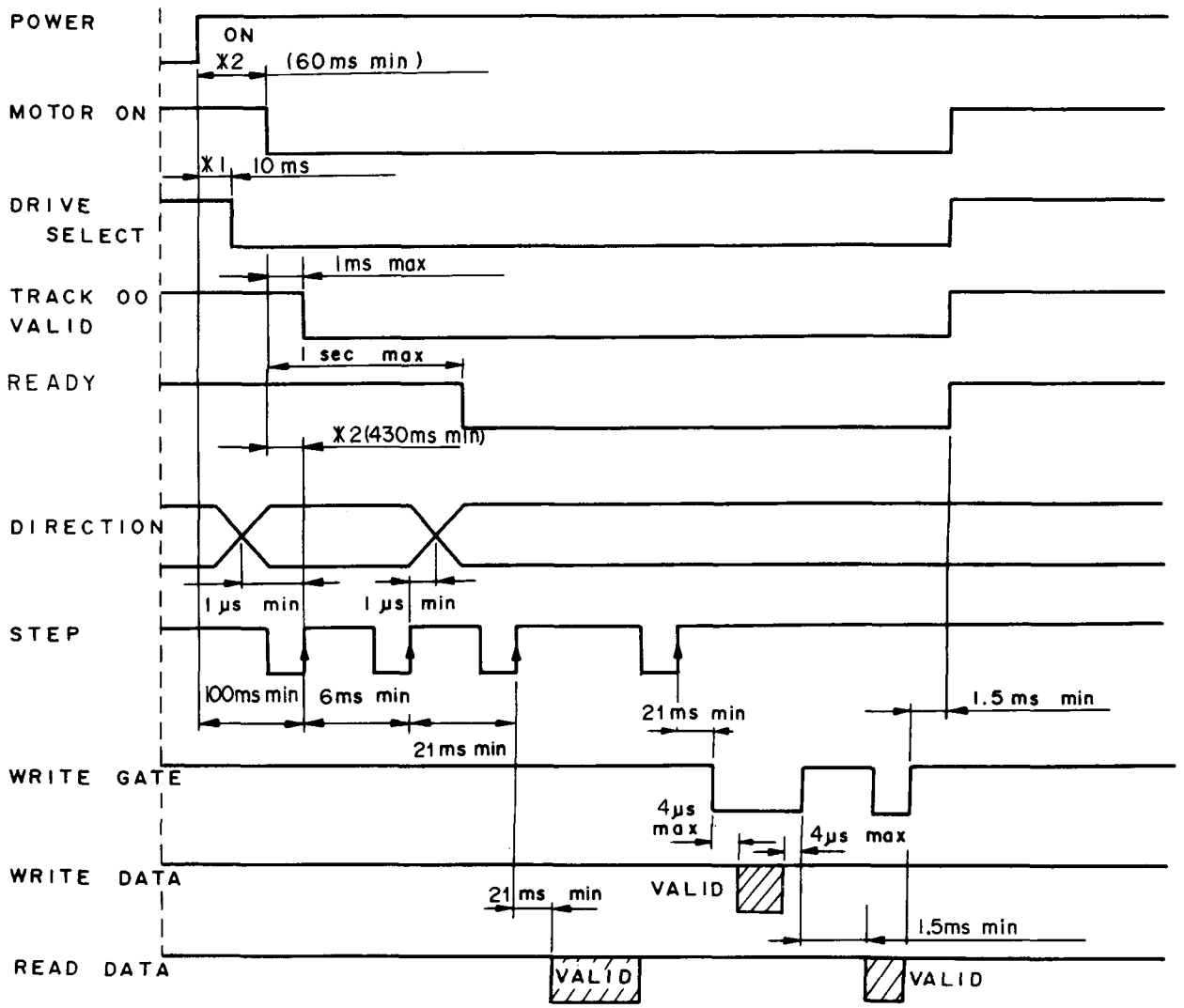
(3) Vcc is 4.2V min.

(4) Two INDEX pulses are generated after the INDEX cycle is fixed.

The READY signal becomes "Low", a maximum of 1 sec after the Spindle Motor starts to run.

## INTERFACE TIMING

Figure C-11 shows the timing relationship for Host/Drive interface signals.




*1 All input/output signals are off for 100 ms from Power On because of internal protect function.

*2 ( ) is our recommended value to keep power consumption small.

**Figure C-11. Timing Relationship for Host/Drive Interface Signal**

## POWER INTERFACE

The power supply and current are shown in Table C-2.

| | Current (mA) | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 4.4V | | 5V | | 5.5V | |
| | TYP | MAX | TYP | MAX | TYP | MAX |
| Standby | 5.6 | (6) | 6.5 | (7) | 7.0 | (8) |
| Read/Write | 280 | 340 | 300 | 360 | 320 | 380 |
| Seek * (AVE.) | 440 | 500 | 490 | 550 | 530 | 590 |
| Motor Start *2 | 710 | 750 | 750 | 790 | 780 | 870 |

(Seek: 6 msec track to track)

*1: Spindle Motor on.
*2: For about 100 msec from Motor on.

**Table C-2. Power Supply and Current**

## OTHER FUNCTIONAL CHARACTERISTICS

Automatic Motor On/Off

The Spindle Motor starts when both of the following conditions are satisfied.

a) The cartridge is correctly loaded.
b) The MOTOR ON signal is "Low".

The Sindle Motor stops when either of the above is not satisfied.
Figure C-12 shows the timing of the spindle motor rotation.

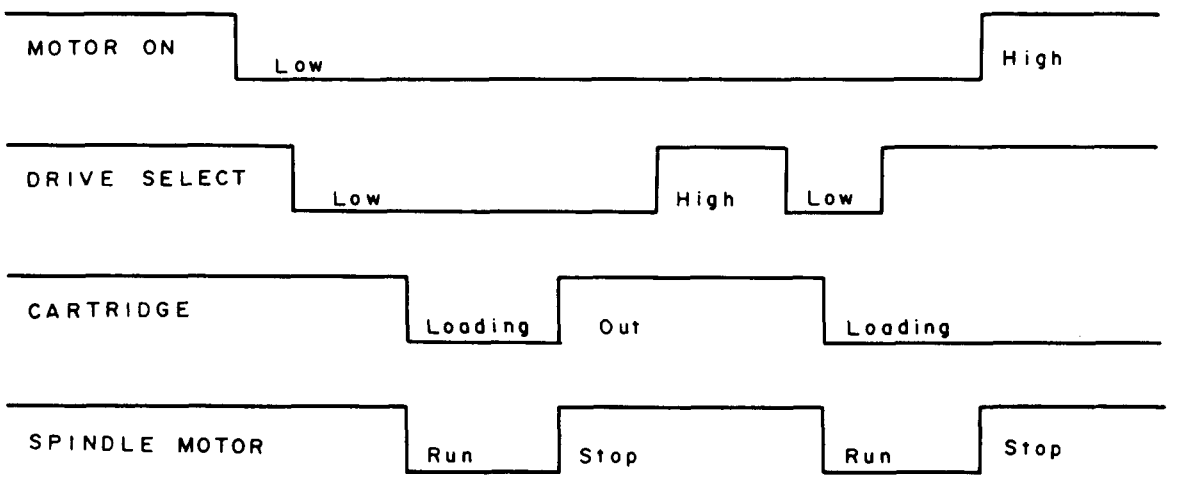



**Figure C-12. Timing of the Spindle Motor Rotation**

**Standby**
When the Motor On Signal becomes "High", the power consumption is very little in the standby mode.

**Vcc Detector.**
The FDD has a Vcc detector in itself.

Figure C-13 shows the operation of Vcc detector.

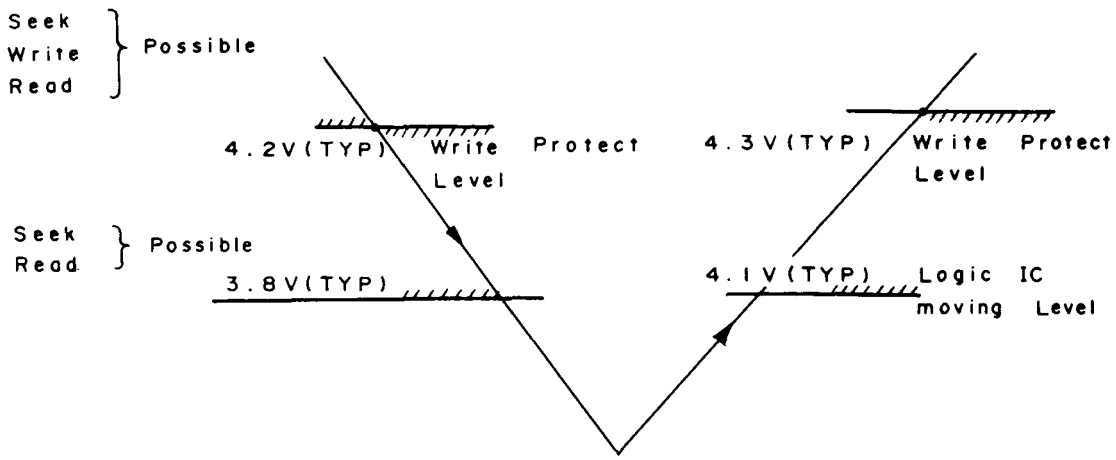



**Figure C-13. Vcc Detector**

**In Use Lamp**
In Use Lamp lights when cartridge is incerted, and both DRIVE SELECT and MOTOR ON signals are low.

## 3. Physical Interface

### CABLE CONNECTIONS

The electrical interface between the FDD and the host system is via two connectors. The first connector, CN-1, provides the signal interface, and the second connector, CN-2, provides the DC power. Figure C-14 shows the diagram of cable connections.

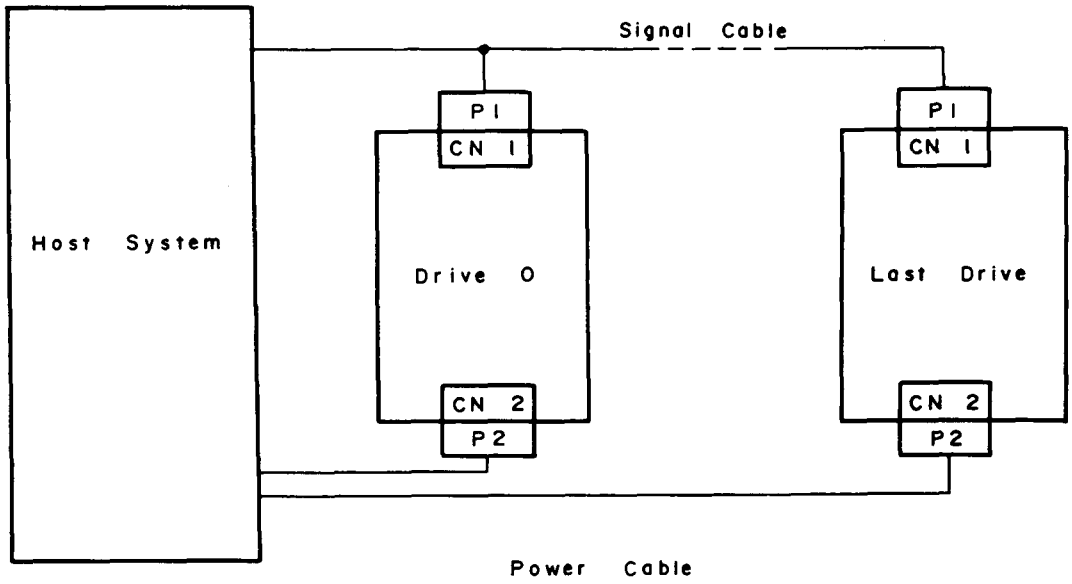



**Figure C-14. Cable Connections**

Table C-3 shows the signal connector pin assignments.

| Pin No. | Signal | Pin No. | Signal |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Vcc for SP MOTOR | 2 | INDEX |
| 3 | Vcc for SP MOTOR | 4 | DRIVE SELECT 0 |
| 5 | Vcc for Analog circuit | 6 | DRIVE SELECT 1 |
| 7 | Fcc for Analog circuit | 8 | READY |
| 9 | Vcc for Analog circuit | 10 | MOTOR ON |
| 11 | RESERVED | 12 | DIRECTION |
| 13 | RETURN | 14 | STOP |
| 15 | RETURN | 16 | WRITE DATA |
| 17 | RETURN | 18 | WRITE GATE |
| 19 | RETURN | 20 | TRACK 00 |
| 21 | RETURN | 22 | WRITE PROTECT |
| 23 | RETURN | 24 | READ DATA |
| 25 | RETURN | 26 | SIDE 1 SELECT |

**Table C-3. Signal Connector Pin Assignments**

## 4. Installation

### MECHANICAL DIMENSION

The mechanical dimensions of 0PDB-12A are as follows:

Width: 4.00 ± 0.02 inches (101.6 ± 0.5 mm)
Depth: 5.91 ± 0.02 inches (150.0 ± 0.5 mm)
Height: 1.00 ± 0.02 inches (25.4 ± 0.5 mm)

Figure C-15 shows the dimensions

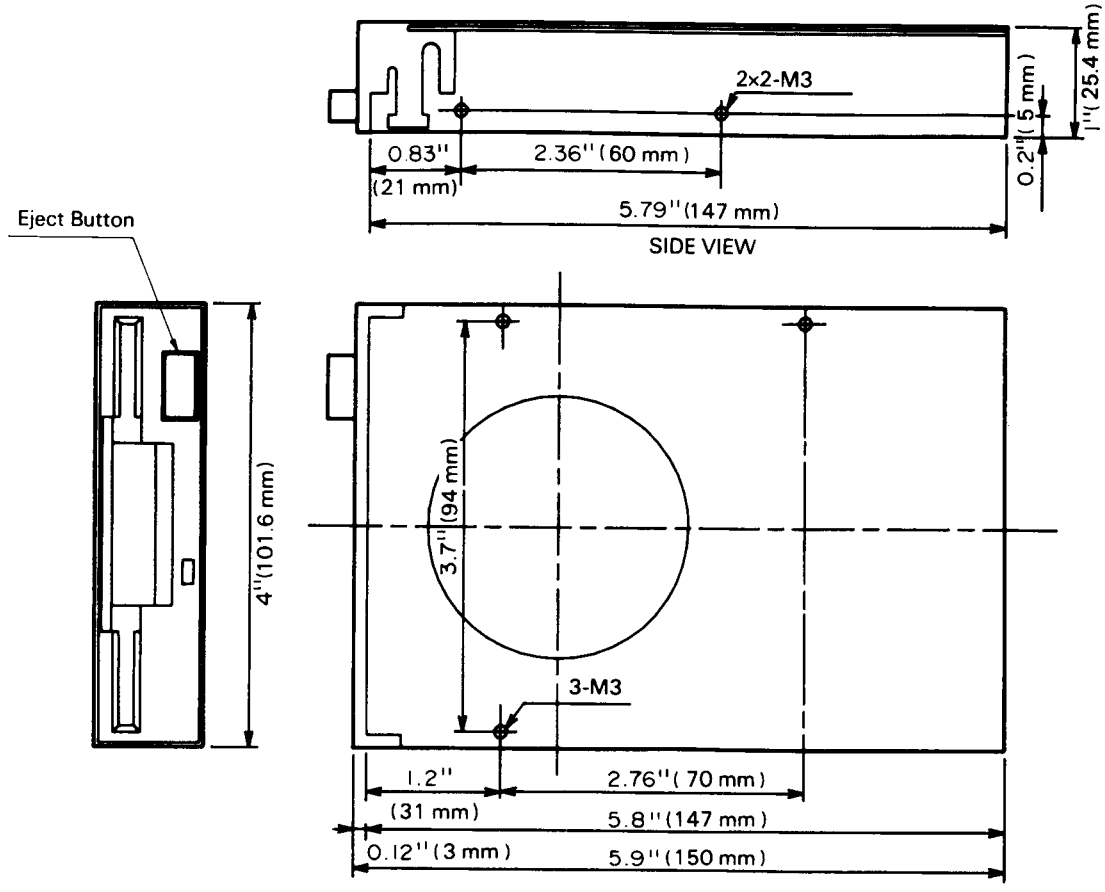



**Figure C-15. Mechanical Dimensions**

## MOUNTING DIRECTIONS

The FDD can be mounted in three ways as shown in Figure C-16.

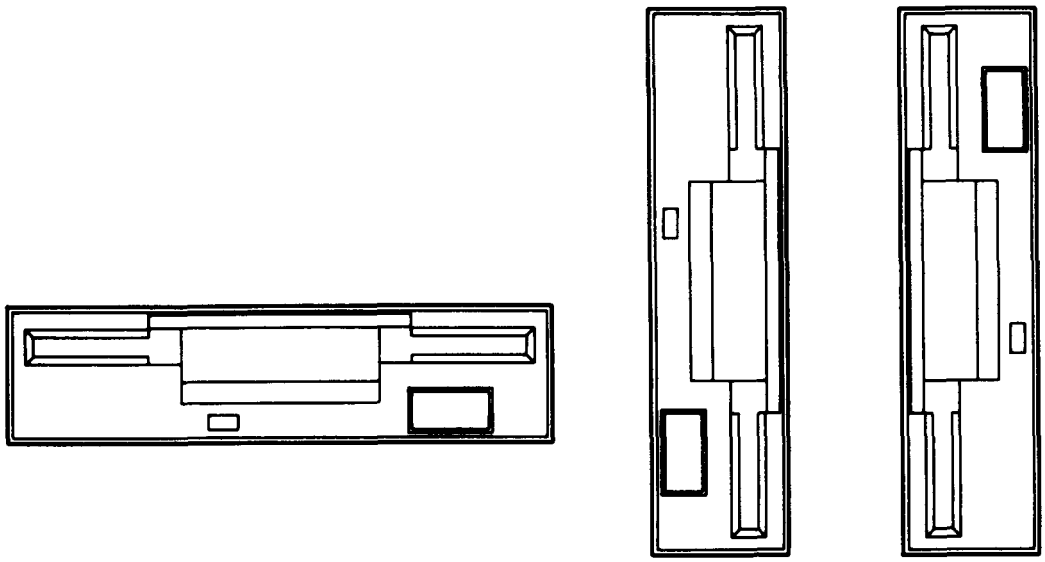


**Figure C-16. Recommended Mounting Direction**

If the drive is mounted at an angle should not exceed 30 degrees. (See Figure C-16)

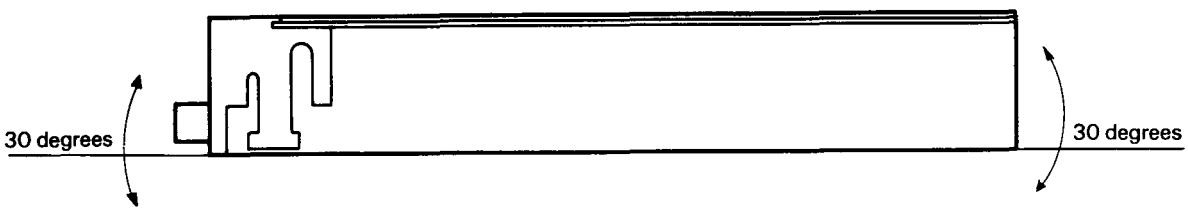



**Figure C-17. Mounting Angle**

## 5. Operation Procedure

### DISK LOADING/EJECTING

Insert the disk into the drives with "Label" on PCB side as shown in figure C-18.
When unloading the disk, push the Eject Button on the front bezel. (See Figure C-15)

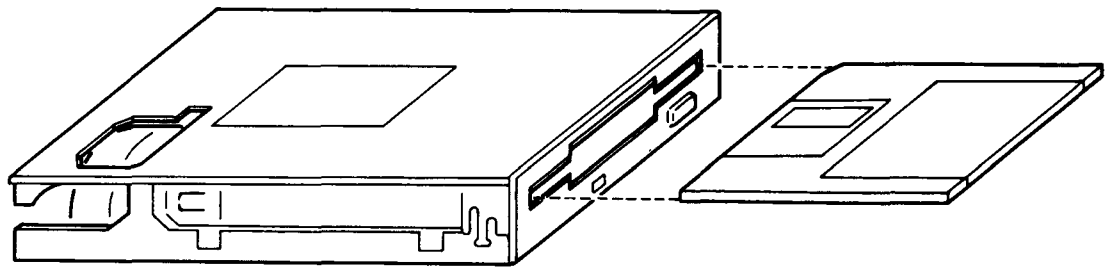


**Figure C-18. Cartridge Loading**

### DRIVE SELECT CONTROLS

The Drive Select switch located at the left side of the FDD is used to designate drives 0 up to 1 in a daisy chain application. The FDD is shipped from the factory designated as a drive 0. If the drive is designated other than drive 0, set the Drive Select switch to the applicable position.

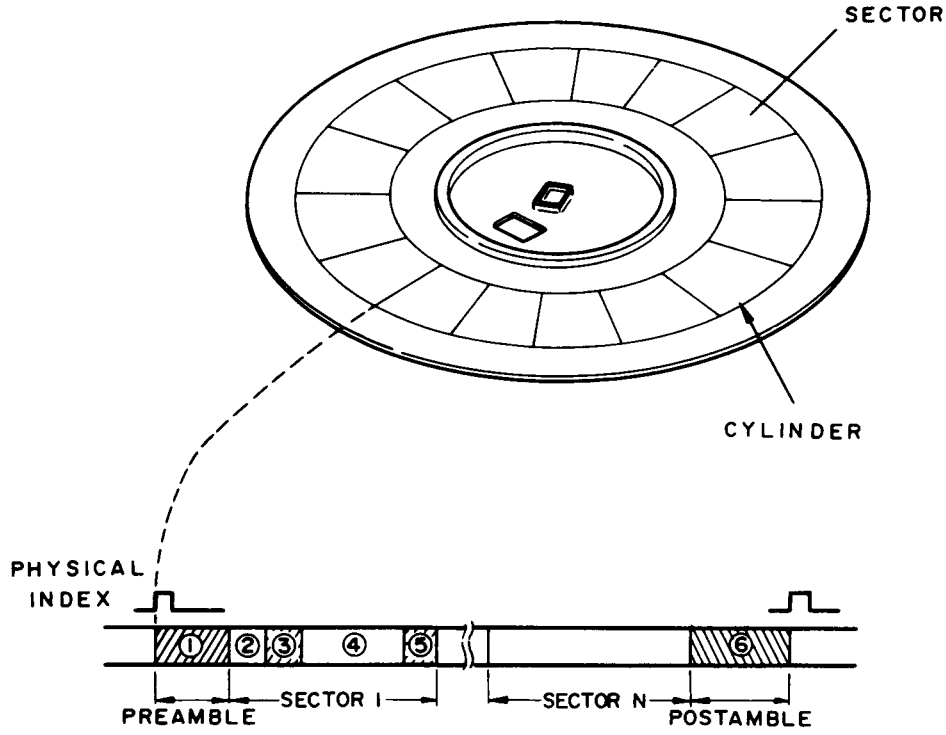
## 6. Recording Format

### RECORDING FORMAT

The format of the data recorded on the disk is totally a function of the host system, and can be designed around the user's application to take best advantage of the total available bits that can be written on any track.
Table C-4, Fig. C-19, C-20, and Fig. C-21 show the typical recommended format.

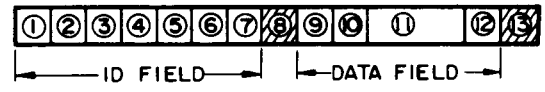
| | IBM FORMAT | Tandy FORMAT |
|---|---|---|
| 128/256 Bytes/Sector | 15 Sectors (FM) | 16 Sectors |
| 256/512 Bytes/Sector | 9 Sectors | 9 Sectors |
| 512/1024 Bytes/Sector | 4 Sectors | 5 Sectors |

**Table C-4. Recommended 1MB Format**



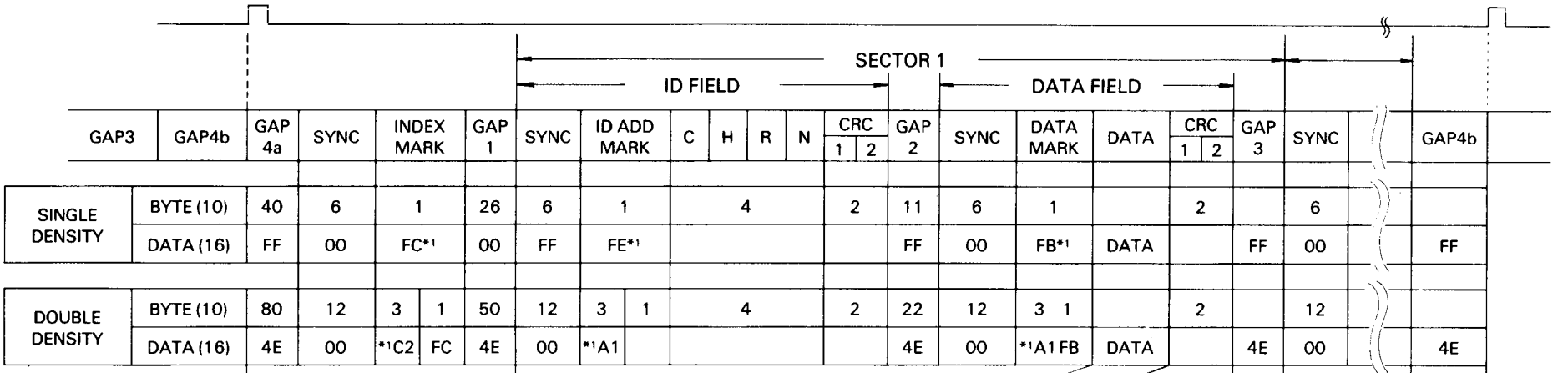

① GAP 1
② ID FIELD
③ GAP 2
④ DATA FIELD
⑤ GAP 3
⑥ GAP 4

SECTOR FORMAT




① SYNC
② ID ADDRESS MARK
③ CYLINDER NUMBER
④ HEAD NUMBER
⑤ RECORD NUMBER
⑥ RECORD LENGTH
⑦ CRC
⑧ GAP2
⑨ SYNC
⑩ DATA ADDRESS MARK
⑪ DATA
⑫ CRC
⑬ GAP 3

**Figure C-19. Allocation of the Track Format**




| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SIGNLE DENSITY (10) | 128 | 73 | 188 | | 27 | | 232 | 15 |
| | 256 | 73 | 331 | | 42 | | 73 | 9 |
| | 512 | 73 | 603 | | 58 | | 640 | 4 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| DOUBLE DENSITY (10) | 256 | 146 | 372 | | 54 | | 524 | 15 |
| | 512 | 146 | 658 | | 84 | | 182 | 9 |
| | 1024 | 146 | 1202 | | 116 | | 1296 | 4 |
| | DATA | | | | GAP3 | | GAP4 | SECTOR/ TRACK |

**Note:**
*1 SPECIAL DATA WITH MISSING CLOCK
CRC: $X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$

| | SINGLE DENSITY | | DOUBLE DENSITY | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DATA | CLOCK | DATA | CLOCK |
| INDEX ADDRESS MARK | FC | D7 | FC | 01 |
| ID ADDRESS MARK | FE | C7 | A1, FE | 0A, 00 |
| DATA ADDRESS MARK | FB | C7 | FB | 00 |
| DELETED DATA ADDRESS MARK | F8 | C7 | F8 | 03 |
| GAP | FF | FF | 4E | 90 |
| SYNC | 00 | FF | 00 | FF |
| INDEX MARK | - | - | C2 | 14 |
| ADDRESS MARK | - | - | A1 | 0A |

**Figure C-20. Recommended IBM Format**

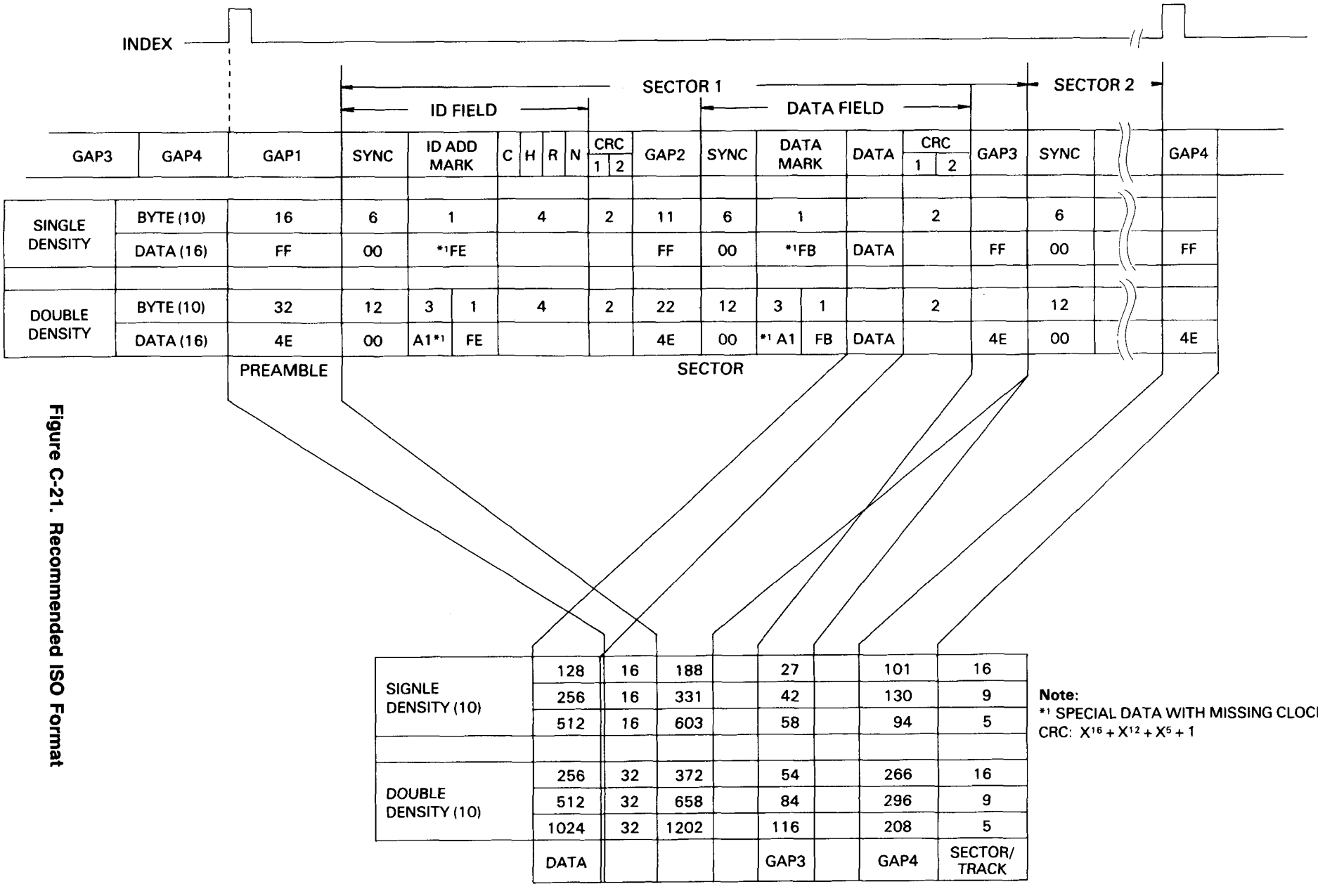



**Figure C-21. Recommended ISO Format**

# D. 3.5 inch FDD MAINTENANCE

## 1. Tools and Measuring Instruments

### 1-1 GENERAL AND SPECIAL TOOL LIST

The tools and measuring instruments for performing maintenance.

a) General Tools
   Screw Driver Set
   Tweezers

b) Special Tools
   FDD TESTER FTS-1
   FDD TEST SYSTEM (Ex. Computer System)

c) Measuring Equipment
   Oscilloscope Dual Trace 20MHz
   Universal Counter

d) Disks
   Standard Disk
   Read/Write Disk (recommend SONY and MAXELL disk)

e) Test Pin
   CST-1-1 (This pin is put into the hall of test point for measurement of test signal.)

## 2. Trouble Shooting

### 2-1 BEFORE TROUBLE SHOOTING

The following procedures are recommended to see if the drive is really faulty or not.

1) Incorrect operational procedure.
2) Program error of host system.
3) Poor connection with host system (e.g. GND-related connection, frame GND, etc.).
4) Defective disk; Check that same trouble occurs with other disks.
5) Environmental conditions (where electrical noise easily jumps into signal).
6) Influence of strong magnetic field.
7) Wrong supply voltage.

### 2-2 TYPES OF ERROR ON A SYSTEM LEVEL

2-2-1 Software Error

Software errors are caused by

1) Dirty heads.
2) Electrical noise.
3) Tracking error.
4) Poor connection with system (GND-related connection).
5) Incorrect motor speed.
6) Incorrect head compliance.

Clean the heads first. Check for index pulse interval and then read error spot more than several times.
If not readable, confirm the heads alignment.
If alignment is wrong, adjust it and read again.
If still not readable, the error is not recoverable.

2-2-2 Write Error

To determine whether the disk or the drive is failing, the disk should be replaced by Read/Write Disk and check that there still exists write error.

If write error does not exist any more, remove the old one.

If write error exists with use of any disk, drive might cause write error.

2-2-3 Seek Eerror

Seek error comes from:

1) Heads movement is incorrect because electrical noise jumps into signal.
2) Heads driving system might be at fault.
   If it is not re-readable after recalibration, drive might be at fault.

2-2-4 Interchange Error

If data written on one drive is readable correctly on another drive, but not by other drives, interchange error exists.

Interchange errors are caused by:

1) Heads are not properly positioned.
2) Motor speed is not correct.
3) Optimum head output level and offset and head compliance are not obtained.
4) Chucking mechanism does not work.

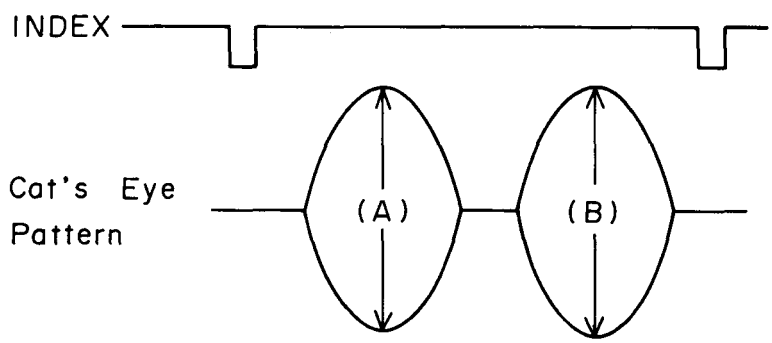
## 2-3 FAULT DIAGNOSIS BY FDD TESTER FTS-1

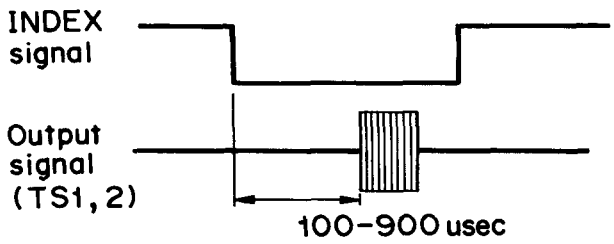
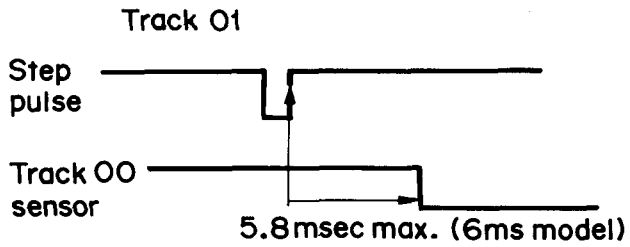
2-3-1 describes check method for normal operation in accordance with the predetermined procedures.
2-3-2 describes check points for abnormal operations which come out in accordance with the above procedures.

### 2-3-1 Normal Operation

**Pre-setting:**

1) Refering to operation manual of FDD Tester FTS-1, connect the drive to FTS-1.
2) Set the drive select switch to "0".
3) Set the all the switches of FTS-1 to "OFF".
4) Set the disk in the drive which is not write protected.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Power on and push "Reset" button | 1. The heads return to Track 00 and stop there.<br>2. The Track 00 indicator lights. |
| 2. "MOTOR ON" switch on. | 1. The spindle motor rotates (See the INDEX signal with oscilloscope)<br>2. READY indicator lights in about 0.5 seconds after switch is on. |
| 3. Eject the disk | 1. The spindle motor stops rotating.<br>2. READY indicator does not light. |
| 4. Load the disk | 1. The spindle motor starts to rotate immidiately.<br>2. READY indicator lights in about 0.5 seconds. |
| 5. Stepping (Confirm the step rate with oscilloscope or counter) | 1. Heads don't move toward outer track when heads are located on track 00.<br>2. When the heads is set to any track other than Track 00, Track 00 indicator does not light. |
| 6. Track Positioning (Measure TS-1,2) | 1. Such a Cat's Eye pattern signal as shown in figure D-1 can be obtained when heads access Track 40. (The oscilloscope is triggered by INDEX signal.)<br>2. HEAD SELECT switch is turned to side 1.<br>Such a Cat's Eye pattern signal as shown in figure D-1 can be obtained when heads access Track 40.<br>3. Measure the amplitude (A) and (B) in figure D-1.<br>Calculate the off track value, referring to the Specifications of the Standard Disk which is attached as a appendix of this manual.<br>  <br>**Figure D-1. Cat's Eye Pattern** |
| 7. Motor Speed | 1. The motor speed can be measured with universal counter using INDEX pulses.<br>It should be within 200msec±3msec. |

| | |
|---|---|
| 8. Index Position (Measure TS-1,2) | 1. The following waveform can be obtained on Track 02.<br>  <br><br>**Figure D-2. Index Phase** |
| 9. Track 00 signal | 1. Move the heads to Track 01.<br>2. Move the heads by one step towards outer track. The following timing can be obtained.<br>  <br> |
| 10. Azimuth (Measure TS-1,2) | 1. Azimuth of heads can be obtained on Track 02, (TS1,2) Refer to the specifications of the Standard Disk. Azimuth should be within $\pm 30'$. |
| 11. Time Margin (Window Margin) | 1. Time Margin can be obtained with FTS-1. Time Margin on Track 79 (side 1/0) should be more than 0.6$\mu$sec. |

2-3-2 Check Point to Abnormal Operation

| Step | Abnormal Operation for each step | Check Point (defective place) | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| Power on | 1. The heads don't move to Track 00. | 1. Track 00 sensing circuit.<br>2. Cassette in signal. | TS-8<br>TS-9 |
| | 2. The heads are stepped out but they are idling around the outer most track. | 1. Track 00 sensing circuit. | TS-8 |
| | 3. The heads movement is not constant. | 1. Drive system of stepping motor. | Source voltage is lower than 4.4 volts. |
| | 4. The spindle motor does not stop to rotating. | 1. Drive system of spindle motor. | |
| "MOTOR ON" switch on | 1. The spindle motor does not rotate. | 1. Drive system of spindle motor. | |
| Eject the disk | 1. The spindle motor does not stop to rotating.<br>2. Disk is not ejected smoothly. | 1. Diskette in signal.<br>2. Mechanism is no good. | TS-9 |
| Load the disk | 1. The spindle motor does not start to rotating. | 1. Diskettte in signal<br>2. INDEX signal. | TS-9 |
| Stepping | 1. The step operation does not function at all, or it is not smoothly functioning. | 1. Drive system of stepping motor or stepping motor itself.<br>2. The harness (i.e. The Track 00 sensor) is internally attached to other mounting parts.<br>3. Obstacles are attached to the slide guide shaft. | |
| Track positioning | 1. The ration of the left to right signals does not meet the specification. | 1. A voltage of VCC is lower than 4.4 volts.<br>2. Radial alignment is incomplete. | TS-1, 2 |
| | 2. No signal appears | 1. Read amplifier circuit.<br>2. Seek error. | TS-1,2<br>Refer to 2-2-3 |
| Motor speed | 1. The motor speed does not meet the specification | 1. The disk motor<br>2. The heads compliance. | |
| INDEX position | 1. When the diskette is loaded twice or more, position is varied ± 100$\mu$sec or more. | 1. The chucking mechanism of the disk motor is defective. | |
| | 2. When the diskette is loaded twice or more, position is varied less than ± 100$\mu$sec. The shifted position, however, does not meet the specification. | 1. The INDEX phase is mis-adjusted. | |
| TRACK 00 signal | 1. Track 00 signal does not meet the specification. | 1. The Track 00 sensor positioning is improper. | |
| Azimuth | 1. Azimuth does not meet the specification. | 1. The heads does not assembled correctly. | |
| Time Margin | 1. Time Margin does not meet the specification. | 1. PCB is wrong.<br>2. Carriage is no good. | |

## 2-4 FINAL CHECK

Final check should be done using test system.
Check list is shown below.

1) Format with the other FDD.
2) Do the Read/Write test with random seek.
3) Ten surfaces should be tested. (One surface=All tracks, both sides)
4) No error should be caused on the test.

## 3. Parts Replacement

### 3-1 P.C.B. REPLACEMENT

3-1-1 Removal

a) If shield cover is installed, remove the one screw which fastens shield cover to the frame.
b) Remove the two screws which fasten PCB to the frame.
c) Remove the connectors except Head Cable Connector
   It is easy for removal to use small screw driver for removal.
d) Move the PCB with care not to apply excessive force to the Head cable, and then remove the Head cable connectors.

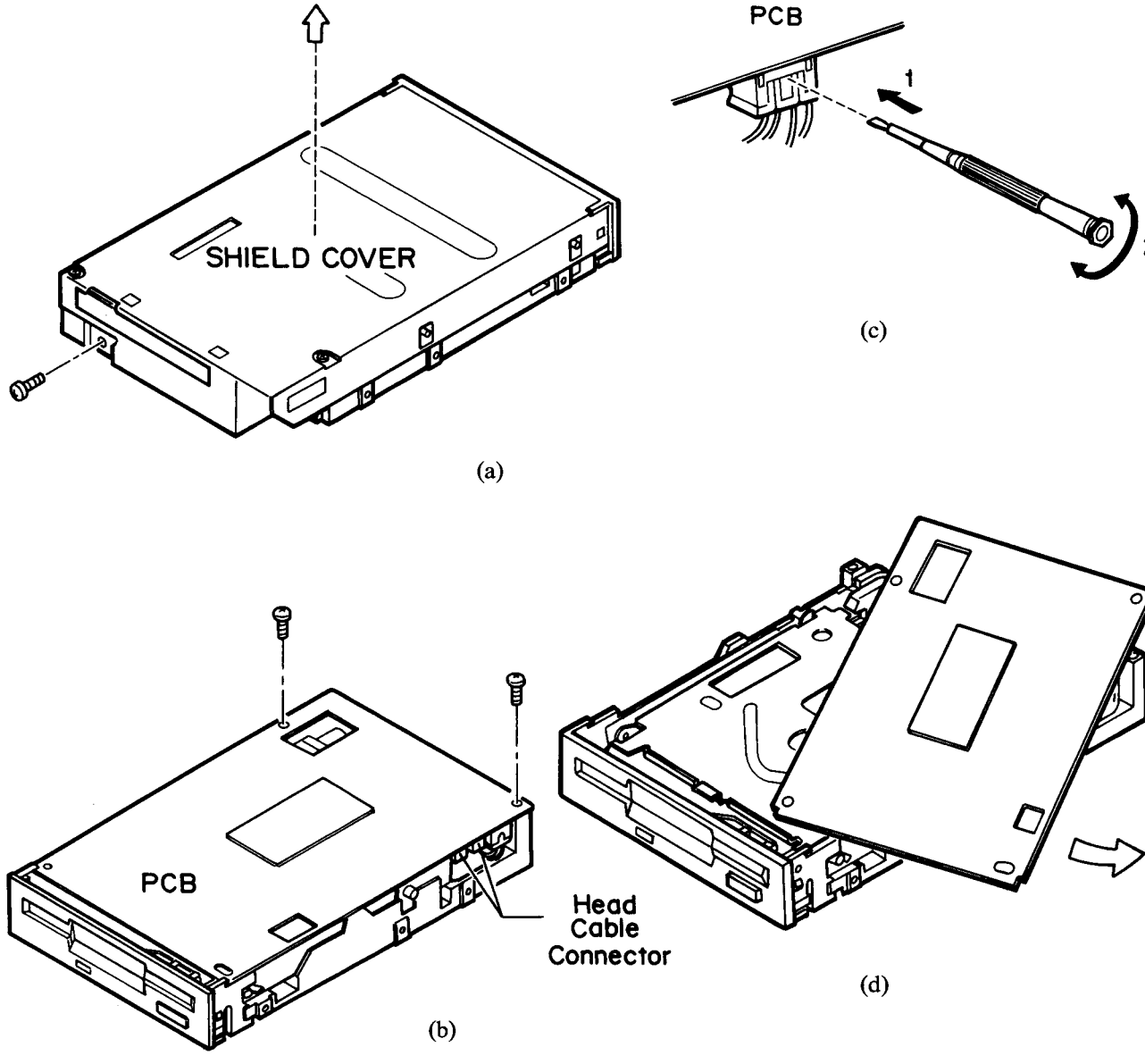



**Figure D-3. P.C.B Replacement**

3-1-2 Installation

a) Set the respective connectors to the PCB.
b) Place the PCB on the frame of FDD.
c) Fasten the PCB with two screws.

## 3-2. FRONT PANEL REPLACEMENT

3-2-1 Removal

a) Remove the PCB (Refer to 3-1-1)
b) Remove the Eject Button.
c) Remove the Front Panel.

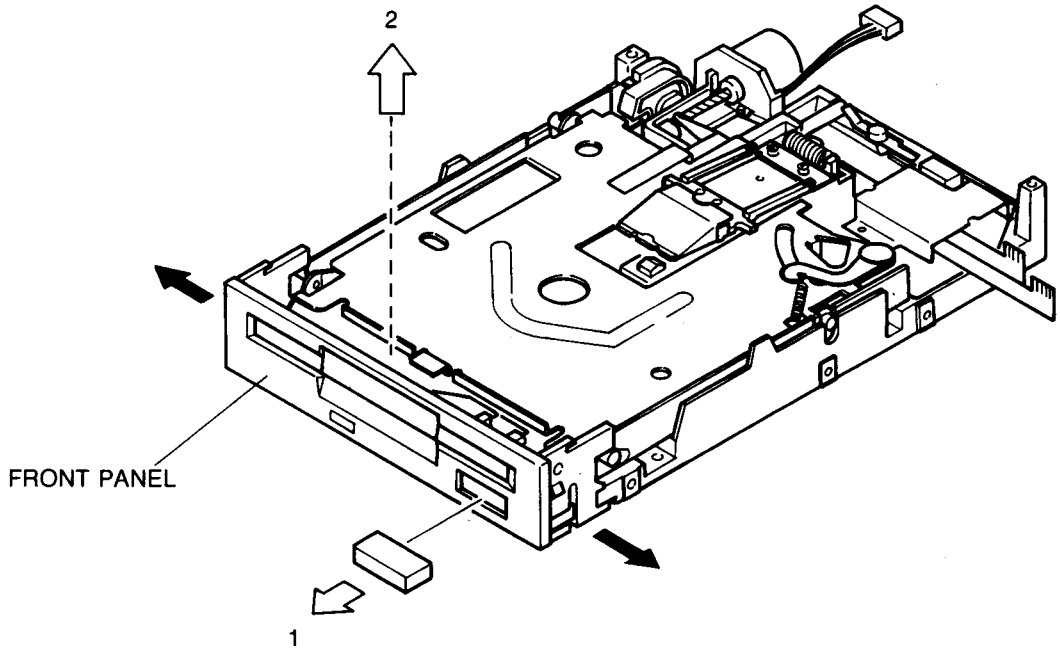



**Figure D-4. Front Panel Replacement**

3-2-2 Installation

a) Install the Front Panel.
b) Install the Eject Button.
c) Install the PCB (Refer to 3-1-2).

## 3-3 CARRIER REPLACEMENT

3-3-1 Removal

a) Remove the PCB. (Refer to 3-1-1).
b) Remove the Front Panel. (Refer to 3-2-1)
c) Put a Head Protect Sheet between the heads.
d) Remove the Carrier pushing the Slide Plate. Do not apply any excessive force to Carriage and heads.

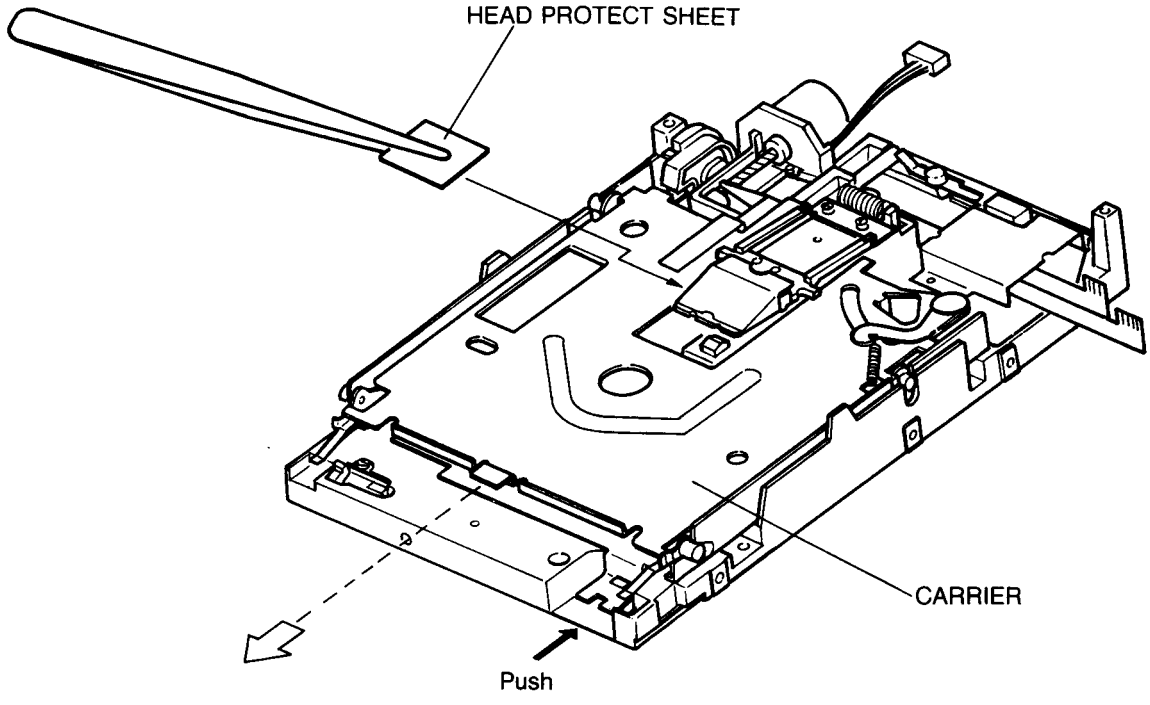



**Figure D-5. Carrier Replacement**

3-3-2 Installation

a) Install the Carrier. (Set the Carrier to the damper.) (Set the Carrier under the upper head.)
b) Remove the Head Protect Sheet.
c) Install the Front Panel. (Refer to 3-1-2)
d) Install the PCB. (Refer to 3-2-2)

## 3-4 SLIDE PLATE REPLACEMENT

3-4-1 Removal

a) Remove the PCB. (Refer to 3-1-1).
b) Remove the Front Panel. (Refer to 3-2-1)
c) Remove the Carrier. (Refer to 3-3-1)
d) Remove two springs which connect Slide Plate and Frame.
e) Remove the Slide Plate.

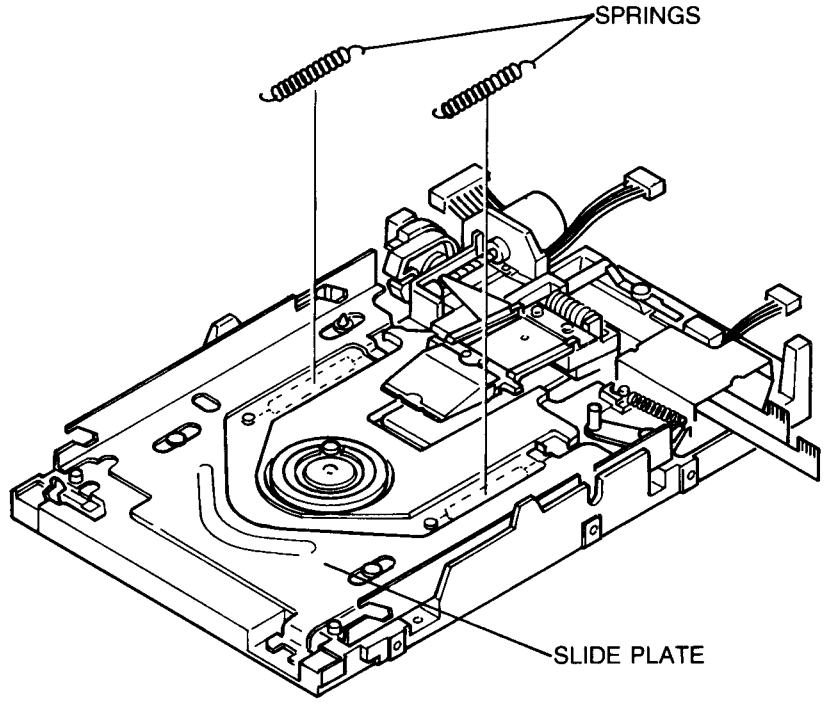



**Figure D-6. Slide Plate Replacement**

3-4-2 Installation

a) Install the Slide Plate.
b) Install the two springs.
c) Install the Carrier. (Refer to 3-3-2)
d) Install the Front Panel. (Refer to 3-2-2)
e) Install the PCB. (Refer to 3-1-2)

## 4. Adjustment

### 4-1 Head Alignment

a) Measure the Cat's Eye Pattern. (Refer to 2-3-1,-6)
b) Loosen the two screws for stepping motor.
c) Adjust the head alignment within $\pm 9\mu m$ by moving the stepping motor by hand.
(Cat's Eye ratio should be more than o.9)
d) Fasten the screws for stepping motor.
e) Confirm the head alignment again.

**Figure D-7. Head Alignment**

### 4-2 Index Alignment

a) Measure Index Alignment. (Refer to 2-3-1, -8)
b) Adjust the Index Alignment for within 500 $\pm$ 200 $\mu$sec by sliding the INDEX sensor. (Screw should be loosen slightly.)
c) Tighten the screw and confirm Index Alignment again.

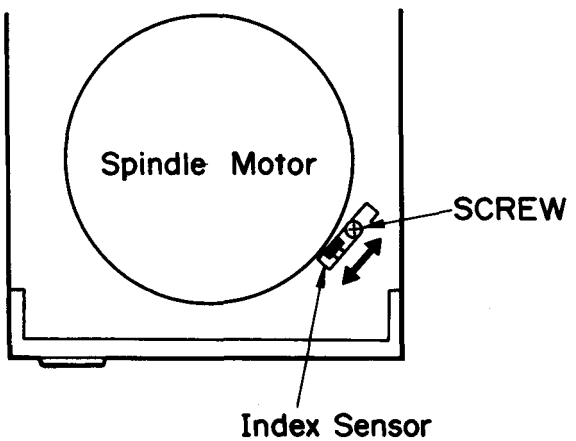



**Figure D-8. Index Alignment**

# E. CHARACTER CODE TABLE

| Decimal | Hex | Binary | Printed Character | Keystrokes |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 00 | 00000000 | Space | CTRL 2 |
| 1 | 01 | 00000001 | ☺ | CTRL A |
| 2 | 02 | 00000010 | ☻ | CTRL B |
| 3 | 03 | 00000011 | ♥ | CTRL C |
| 4 | 04 | 00000100 | ♦ | CTRL D |
| 5 | 05 | 00000101 | ♣ | CTRL E |
| 6 | 06 | 00000110 | ♠ | CTRL F |
| 7 | 07 | 00000111 | • | CTRL G |
| 8 | 08 | 00001000 | ◘ | CTRL H |
| 9 | 09 | 00001001 | ○ | CTRL I |
| 10 | 0A | 00001010 | ◙ | CTRL J |
| 11 | 0B | 00001011 | ♂ | CTRL K |
| 12 | 0C | 00001100 | ♀ | CTRL L |
| 13 | 0D | 00001101 | ♪ | CTRL M |
| 14 | 0E | 00001110 | ♫ | CTRL N |
| 15 | 0F | 00001111 | ☼ | CTRL O |
| 16 | 10 | 00010000 | ► | CTRL P |
| 17 | 11 | 00010001 | ◄ | CTRL Q |
| 18 | 12 | 00010010 | ↕ | CTRL R |
| 19 | 13 | 00010011 | ‼ | CTRL S |
| 20 | 14 | 00010100 | ¶ | CTRL T |
| 21 | 15 | 00010101 | § | CTRL U |
| 22 | 16 | 00010110 | ▬ | CTRL V |
| 23 | 17 | 00010111 | ↨ | CTRL W |
| 24 | 18 | 00011000 | ↑ | CTRL X |
| 25 | 19 | 00011001 | ↓ | CTRL Y |
| 26 | 1A | 00011010 | → | CTRL Z |
| 27 | 1B | 00011011 | ← | CTRL [ |
| 28 | 1C | 00011100 | ∟ | CTRL \ |
| 29 | 1D | 00011101 | ↔ | CTRL ] |

| Decimal | Hex | Binary | Printed Character | Keystrokes |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 30 | 1E | 00011110 | ▲ | CTRL 6 |
| 31 | 1F | 00011111 | ▼ | CTRL - |
| 32 | 20 | 00100000 | SPACE | Space Bar |
| 33 | 21 | 00100001 | ! | ! |
| 34 | 22 | 00100010 | " | " |
| 35 | 23 | 00100011 | # | # |
| 36 | 24 | 00100100 | $ | $ |
| 37 | 25 | 00100101 | % | % |
| 38 | 26 | 00100110 | & | & |
| 39 | 27 | 00100111 | ' | ' |
| 40 | 28 | 00101000 | ( | ( |
| 41 | 29 | 00101001 | ) | ) |
| 42 | 2A | 00101010 | * | * |
| 43 | 2B | 00101011 | + | + |
| 44 | 2C | 00101100 | , | , |
| 45 | 2D | 00101101 | - | - |
| 46 | 2E | 00101110 | . | . |
| 47 | 2F | 00101111 | / | / |
| 48 | 30 | 00110000 | 0 | 0 |
| 49 | 31 | 00110001 | 1 | 1 |
| 50 | 32 | 00110010 | 2 | 2 |
| 51 | 33 | 00110011 | 3 | 3 |
| 52 | 34 | 00110100 | 4 | 4 |
| 53 | 35 | 00110101 | 5 | 5 |
| 54 | 36 | 00110110 | 6 | 6 |
| 55 | 37 | 00110111 | 7 | 7 |
| 56 | 38 | 00111000 | 8 | 8 |
| 57 | 39 | 00111001 | 9 | 9 |
| 58 | 3A | 00111010 | : | : |
| 59 | 3B | 00111011 | ; | ; |
| 60 | 3C | 00111100 | < | < |
| 61 | 3D | 00111101 | = | = |

| Decimal | Hex | Binary | Printed Character | Keystrokes |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 62 | 3E | 00111110 | > | > |
| 63 | 3F | 00111111 | ? | ? |
| 64 | 40 | 01000000 | @ | @ |
| 65 | 41 | 01000001 | A | A |
| 66 | 42 | 01000010 | B | B |
| 67 | 43 | 01000011 | C | C |
| 68 | 44 | 01000100 | D | D |
| 69 | 45 | 01000101 | E | E |
| 70 | 46 | 01000110 | F | F |
| 71 | 47 | 01000111 | G | G |
| 72 | 48 | 01001000 | H | H |
| 73 | 49 | 01001001 | I | I |
| 74 | 4A | 01001010 | J | J |
| 75 | 4B | 01001011 | K | K |
| 76 | 4C | 01001100 | L | L |
| 77 | 4D | 01001101 | M | M |
| 78 | 4E | 01001110 | N | N |
| 79 | 4F | 01001111 | O | O |
| 80 | 50 | 01010000 | P | P |
| 81 | 51 | 01010001 | Q | Q |
| 82 | 52 | 01010010 | R | R |
| 83 | 53 | 01010011 | S | S |
| 84 | 54 | 01010100 | T | T |
| 85 | 55 | 01010101 | U | U |
| 86 | 56 | 01010110 | V | V |
| 87 | 57 | 01010111 | W | W |
| 88 | 58 | 01011000 | X | X |
| 89 | 59 | 01011001 | Y | Y |
| 90 | 5A | 01011010 | Z | Z |
| 91 | 5B | 01011011 | [ | [ |
| 92 | 5C | 01011100 | \ | \ |
| 93 | 5D | 01011101 | ] | ] |

| Decimal | Hex | Binary | Printed Character | Keystrokes |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 94 | 5E | 01011110 | ^ | ^ |
| 95 | 5F | 01011111 | - | - |
| 96 | 60 | 01100000 | ` | ` |
| 97 | 61 | 01100001 | a | a |
| 98 | 62 | 01100010 | b | b |
| 99 | 63 | 01100011 | c | c |
| 100 | 64 | 01100100 | d | d |
| 101 | 65 | 01100101 | e | e |
| 102 | 66 | 01100110 | f | f |
| 103 | 67 | 01100111 | g | g |
| 104 | 68 | 01101000 | h | h |
| 105 | 69 | 01101001 | i | i |
| 106 | 6A | 01101010 | j | j |
| 107 | 6B | 01101011 | k | k |
| 108 | 6C | 01101100 | l | l |
| 109 | 6D | 01101101 | m | m |
| 110 | 6E | 01101110 | n | n |
| 111 | 6F | 01101111 | o | o |
| 112 | 70 | 01110000 | p | p |
| 113 | 71 | 01110001 | q | q |
| 114 | 72 | 01110010 | r | r |
| 115 | 73 | 01110011 | s | s |
| 116 | 74 | 01110100 | t | t |
| 117 | 75 | 01110101 | u | u |
| 118 | 76 | 01110110 | v | v |
| 119 | 77 | 01110111 | w | w |
| 120 | 78 | 01111000 | x | x |
| 121 | 79 | 01111001 | y | y |
| 122 | 7A | 01111010 | z | z |
| 123 | 7B | 01111011 | { | { |
| 124 | 7C | 01111100 | \| | \| |
| 125 | 7D | 01111101 | } | } |

| Decimal | Hex | Binary | Printed Character | Keystrokes |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 126 | 7E | 01111110 | ~ | ~ |
| 127 | 7F | 01111111 | ⌂ | CTRL ← |
| 128 | 80 | 10000000 | Ç | ALT 128 |
| 129 | 81 | 10000001 | ü | ALT 129 |
| 130 | 82 | 10000010 | é | ALT 130 |
| 131 | 83 | 10000011 | â | ALT 131 |
| 132 | 84 | 10000100 | ä | ALT 132 |
| 133 | 85 | 10000101 | à | ALT 133 |
| 134 | 86 | 10000110 | å | ALT 134 |
| 135 | 87 | 10000111 | ç | ALT 135 |
| 136 | 88 | 10001000 | ê | ALT 136 |
| 137 | 89 | 10001001 | ë | ALT 137 |
| 138 | 8A | 10001010 | è | ALT 138 |
| 139 | 8B | 10001011 | ï | ALT 139 |
| 140 | 8C | 10001100 | î | ALT 140 |
| 141 | 8D | 10001101 | ì | ALT 141 |
| 142 | 8E | 10001110 | Ä | ALT 142 |
| 143 | 8F | 10001111 | Å | ALT 143 |
| 144 | 90 | 10010000 | È | ALT 144 |
| 145 | 91 | 10010001 | æ | ALT 145 |
| 146 | 92 | 10010010 | Æ | ALT 146 |
| 147 | 93 | 10010011 | ô | ALT 147 |
| 148 | 94 | 10010100 | ö | ALT 148 |
| 149 | 95 | 10010101 | ò | ALT 149 |
| 150 | 96 | 10010110 | û | ALT 150 |
| 151 | 97 | 10010111 | ù | ALT 151 |
| 152 | 98 | 10011000 | ÿ | ALT 152 |
| 153 | 99 | 10011001 | Ö | ALT 153 |
| 154 | 9A | 10011010 | Ü | ALT 154 |
| 155 | 9B | 10011011 | ¢ | ALT 155 |
| 156 | 9C | 10011100 | £ | ALT 156 |
| 157 | 9D | 10011101 | ¥ | ALT 157 |

| Decimal | Hex | Binary | Printed Character | Keystrokes |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 158 | 9E | 10011110 | Pt | ALT 158 |
| 159 | 9F | 10011111 | ƒ | ALT 159 |
| 160 | A0 | 10100000 | á | ALT 160 |
| 161 | A1 | 10100001 | í | ALT 161 |
| 162 | A2 | 10100010 | ó | ALT 162 |
| 163 | A3 | 10100011 | ú | ALT 163 |
| 164 | A4 | 10100100 | ñ | ALT 164 |
| 165 | A5 | 10100101 | Ñ | ALT 165 |
| 166 | A6 | 10100110 | ª | ALT 166 |
| 167 | A7 | 10100111 | º | ALT 167 |
| 168 | A8 | 10101000 | ¿ | ALT 168 |
| 169 | A9 | 10101001 | ⌐ | ALT 169 |
| 170 | AA | 10101010 | ¬ | ALT 170 |
| 171 | AB | 10101011 | ½ | ALT 171 |
| 172 | AC | 10101100 | ¼ | ALT 172 |
| 173 | AD | 10101101 | ¡ | ALT 173 |
| 174 | AE | 10101110 | « | ALT 174 |
| 175 | AF | 10101111 | » | ALT 175 |
| 176 | B0 | 10110000 | ▒ | ALT 176 |
| 177 | B1 | 10110001 | ▒ | ALT 177 |
| 178 | B2 | 10110010 | ▓ | ALT 178 |
| 179 | B3 | 10110011 | │ | ALT 179 |
| 180 | B4 | 10110100 | ┤ | ALT 180 |
| 181 | B5 | 10110101 | ╡ | ALT 181 |
| 182 | B6 | 10110110 | ╢ | ALT 182 |
| 183 | B7 | 10110111 | ╖ | ALT 183 |
| 184 | B8 | 10111000 | ╕ | ALT 184 |
| 185 | B9 | 10111001 | ╣ | ALT 185 |
| 186 | BA | 10111010 | ║ | ALT 186 |
| 187 | BB | 10111011 | ╗ | ALT 187 |
| 188 | BC | 10111100 | ╝ | ALT 188 |

| Decimal | Hex | Binary | Printed Character | Keystrokes |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 189 | BD | 10111101 | ╜ | ALT 189 |
| 190 | BE | 10111110 | ╛ | ALT 190 |
| 191 | BF | 10111111 | ┐ | ALT 191 |
| 192 | C0 | 11000000 | └ | ALT 192 |
| 193 | C1 | 11000001 | ┴ | ALT 193 |
| 194 | C2 | 11000010 | ┬ | ALT 194 |
| 195 | C3 | 11000011 | ├ | ALT 195 |
| 196 | C4 | 11000100 | ─ | ALT 196 |
| 197 | C5 | 11000101 | ┼ | ALT 197 |
| 198 | C6 | 11000110 | ╞ | ALT 198 |
| 199 | C7 | 11000111 | ╟ | ALT 199 |
| 200 | C8 | 11001000 | ╚ | ALT 200 |
| 201 | C9 | 11001001 | ╔ | ALT 201 |
| 202 | CA | 11001010 | ╩ | ALT 202 |
| 203 | CB | 11001011 | ╦ | ALT 203 |
| 204 | CC | 11001100 | ╠ | ALT 204 |
| 205 | CD | 11001101 | ═ | ALT 205 |
| 206 | CE | 11001110 | ╬ | ALT 206 |
| 207 | CF | 11001111 | ╧ | ALT 207 |
| 208 | D0 | 11010000 | ╨ | ALT 208 |
| 209 | D1 | 11010001 | ╤ | ALT 209 |
| 210 | D2 | 11010010 | ╥ | ALT 210 |
| 211 | D3 | 11010011 | ╙ | ALT 211 |
| 212 | D4 | 11010100 | ╘ | ALT 212 |
| 213 | D5 | 11010101 | ╒ | ALT 213 |
| 214 | D6 | 11010110 | ╓ | ALT 214 |
| 215 | D7 | 11010111 | ╫ | ALT 215 |
| 216 | D8 | 11011000 | ╪ | ALT 216 |
| 217 | D9 | 11011001 | ┘ | ALT 217 |
| 218 | DA | 11011010 | ┌ | ALT 218 |
| 219 | DB | 11011011 | ■ | ALT 219 |

| Decimal | Hex | Binary | Printed Character | Keystrokes |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 220 | DC | 11011100 | ▄ | ALT 220 |
| 221 | DD | 11011101 | ▌ | ALT 221 |
| 222 | DE | 11011110 | ▐ | ALT 222 |
| 223 | DF | 11011111 | ▀ | ALT 223 |
| 224 | E0 | 11100000 | $\alpha$ | ALT 224 |
| 225 | E1 | 11100001 | $\beta$ | ALT 225 |
| 226 | E2 | 11100010 | $\Gamma$ | ALT 226 |
| 227 | E3 | 11100011 | $\pi$ | ALT 227 |
| 228 | E4 | 11100100 | $\Sigma$ | ALT 228 |
| 229 | E5 | 11100101 | o | ALT 229 |
| 230 | E6 | 11100110 | $\mu$ | ALT 230 |
| 231 | E7 | 11100111 | $\gamma$ | ALT 231 |
| 232 | E8 | 11101000 | $\Phi$ | ALT 232 |
| 233 | E9 | 11101001 | $\theta$ | ALT 233 |
| 234 | EA | 11101010 | $\Omega$ | ALT 234 |
| 235 | EB | 11101011 | $\sigma$ | ALT 235 |
| 236 | EC | 11101100 | $\infty$ | ALT 236 |
| 237 | ED | 11101101 | $\phi$ | ALT 237 |
| 238 | EE | 11101110 | $\epsilon$ | ALT 238 |
| 239 | EF | 11101111 | $\cap$ | ALT 239 |
| 240 | F0 | 11110000 | $\equiv$ | ALT 240 |
| 241 | F1 | 11110001 | $\pm$ | ALT 241 |
| 242 | F2 | 11110010 | $\geq$ | ALT 242 |
| 243 | F3 | 11110011 | $\leq$ | ALT 243 |
| 244 | F4 | 11110100 | $\lceil$ | ALT 244 |
| 245 | F5 | 11110101 | $\rfloor$ | ALT 245 |
| 246 | F6 | 11110110 | $\div$ | ALT 246 |
| 247 | F7 | 11110111 | $\approx$ | ALT 247 |
| 248 | F8 | 11111000 | ○ | ALT 248 |
| 249 | F9 | 11111001 | ● | ALT 249 |
| 250 | FA | 11111010 | · | ALT 250 |

| Decimal | Hex | Binary | Printed Character | Keystrokes |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 251 | FB | 11111011 | √ | ALT 251 |
| 252 | FC | 11111100 | n | ALT 252 |
| 253 | FD | 11111101 | 2 | ALT 253 |
| 254 | FE | 11111110 | ■ | ALT 254 |
| 255 | FF | 11111111 | BLANK | ALT 255 |

# F. DESCRIPTION OF I/O COMMANDS

## Device Address Map

### DMA CONTROLLER

| Address | Bit | Bit data | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 08H (Command-Register) | 0 | 0/1 | Memory to memory transfer disable/enable |
| | 1 | 0/1<br>X | Channel 0 address hold disable/enable<br>In case of bit 0=0 |
| | 2 | 0/1 | Controller enable/disable |
| | 3 | 0/1<br>X | Normal/Compressed timing<br>In case of bit 0=1 |
| | 4 | 0/1 | Fixed/Rotating Priority |
| | 5 | 0<br>1<br>X | Normal write pulse<br>Extended write selection<br>In case of bit 3=1 |
| | 6 | 0/1 | DREQ sense active high/low |
| | 7 | 0/1 | DACK sense active high/low |
| 09H (Request-Register) | 0,1 | 00<br>01<br>10<br>11 | Selection of channel 0<br>Selection of channel 1<br>Selection of channel 2<br>Selection of channel 3 |
| | 2 | 0/1 | Preset/Set of request bit |
| | 3 ~ 7 | X | X |
| 0AH (Mask-Register) | 0,1 | 00<br>01<br>10<br>11 | Selection of mask bit of channel 0<br>Selection of mask bit of channel 1<br>Selection of mask bit of channel 2<br>Selection of mask bit of channel 3 |
| | 2 | 0/1 | Clear/Set of mask bit |
| | 3 ~ 7 | X | X |
| | All four bits of the mask register can be written also by a single command | | |
| | 0 | 0/1 | Clear/Set mask bit of channel 0 |
| | 1 | 0/1 | Clear/Set mask bit of channel 1 |
| | 2 | 0/1 | Clear/Set mask bit of channel 2 |
| | 3 | 0/1 | Clear/Set mask bit of channel 3 |
| | 4 ~ 7 | X | X |

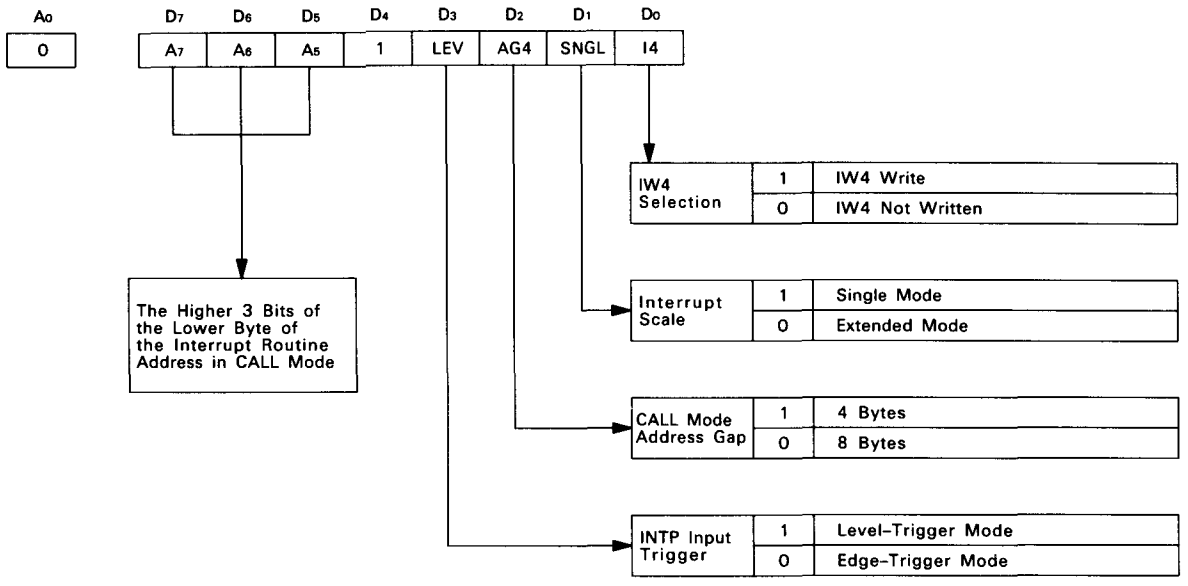
| Address | Bit | Bit data | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0BH<br>(Mode-Register) | 0,1 | 00<br>01<br>10<br>11 | Selection of channel 0<br>Selection of channel 1<br>Selection of channel 2<br>Selection of channel 3 |
| | 2,3 | 00<br>01<br>10<br>11<br>XX | Verify transfer<br>Write transfer (I/O to Memory)<br>Read transfer (Memory to I/O)<br>Illegal<br>In case of bit 6,7=11 |
| | 4 | 0/1 | Auto initialize disable/enable |
| | 5 | 0/1 | Address increment/decrement |
| | 6,7 | 00<br>01<br>10<br>11 | Demand mode<br>Single mode<br>Block mode<br>Cascade mode |
| 0CH<br>(software command) | 0 ~ 7 | X | Clear First/Last flip flop |
| 0DH<br>(software command) | 0 ~ 7 | X | Read of temporary register/Master clear |
| 0EH<br>(software command) | 0 ~ 7 | X | Clear Mask register |
| 0FH<br>(software command) | 0 ~ 7 | X | All Mask register |

**INTERRUPT CONTROLLER**

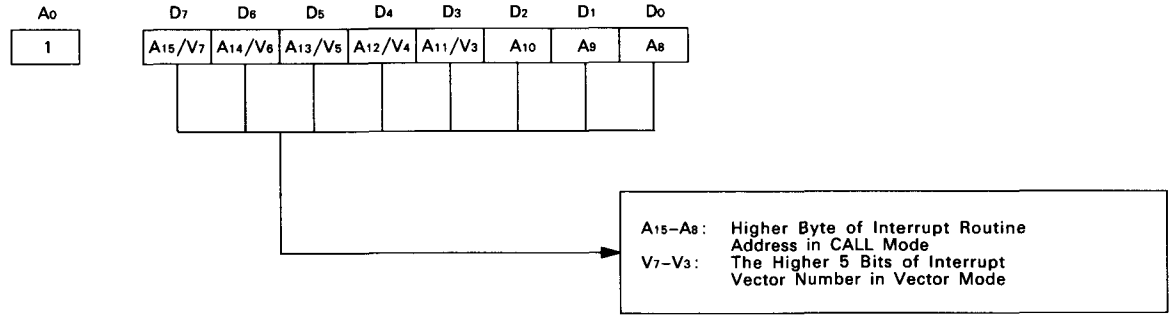
| Address | Bit | Bit data | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 020H | 0 ~ 7 | | IRR & ISR |
| 021H | 0 ~ 7 | | IMR |

Initialization Word Format

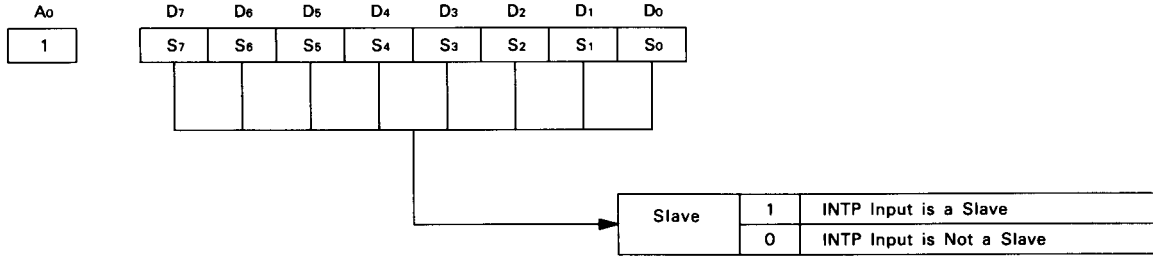
IW1 (Initialization Word 1)



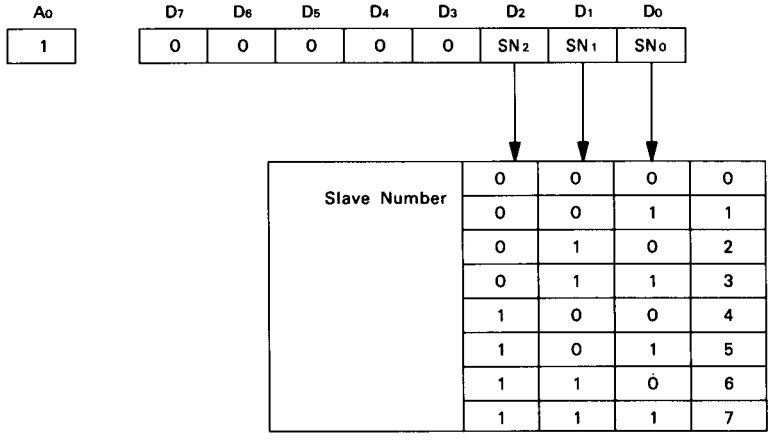

IW2 (Initialization Word 2)



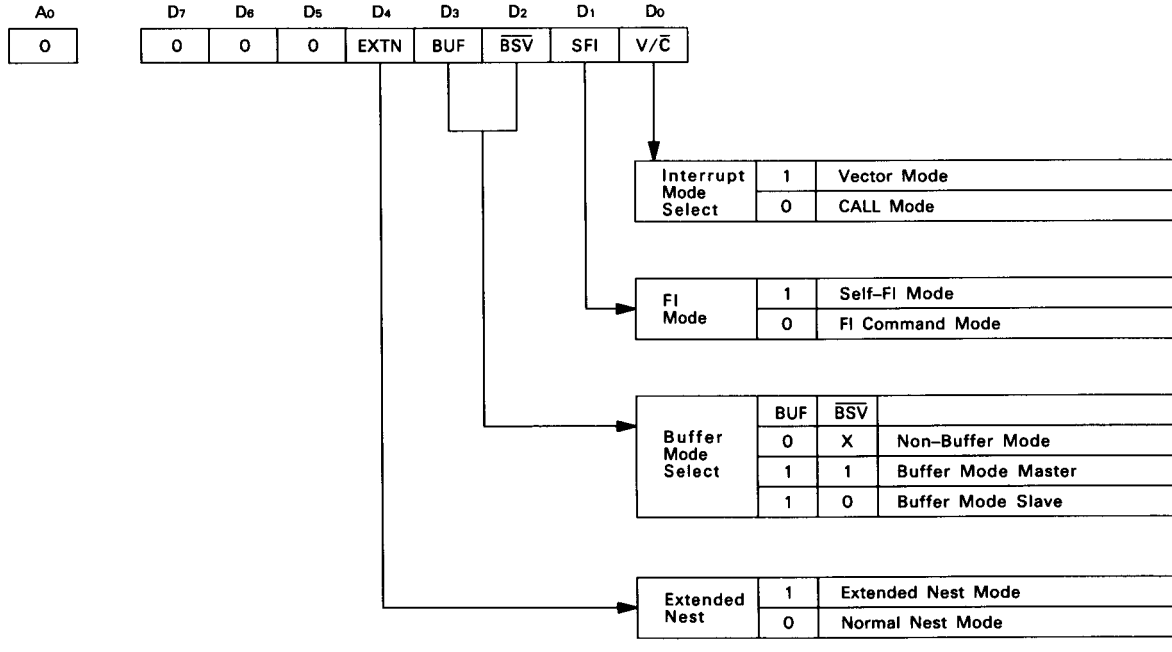
IW3 (Initialization Word 3) Masler Mode




IW3 (Initialization Word 3) Slave Mode

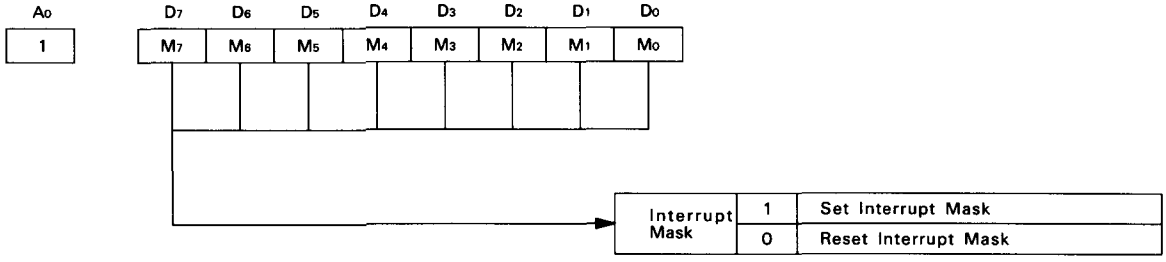



IW4 (Initialization Word 4)



Command Word Format

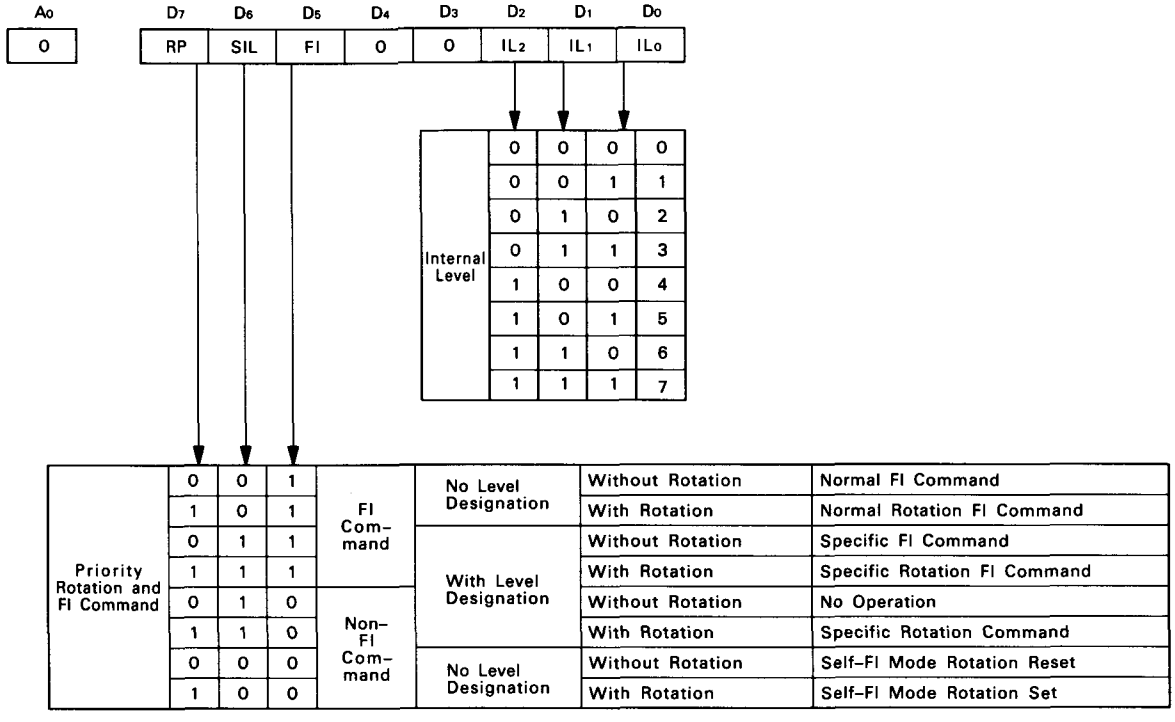
IMW (Interrupt Mask Word)



| A0 | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | M7 | M6 | M5 | M4 | M3 | M2 | M1 | M0 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Interrupt Mask | 1 | Set Interrupt Mask |
| | 0 | Reset Interrupt Mask |

PFCW (Priority Finish and Control Word)

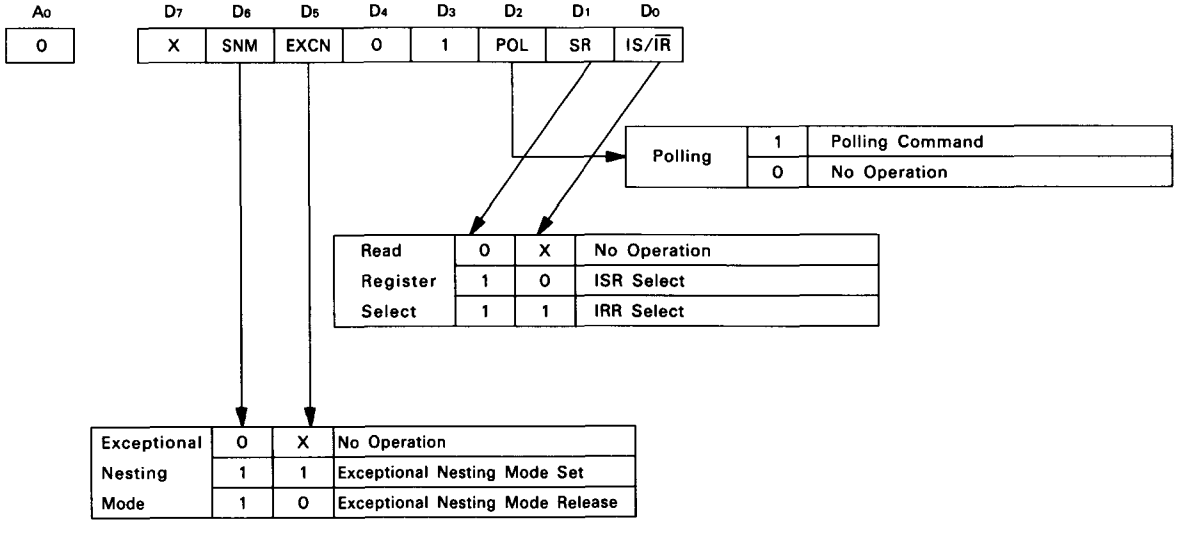


| A0 | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | RP | SIL | FI | 0 | 0 | IL2 | IL1 | IL0 |

| Internal Level | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 |
| | 0 | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| | 1 | 0 | 0 | 4 |
| | 1 | 0 | 1 | 5 |
| | 1 | 1 | 0 | 6 |
| | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 |

| Priority Rotation and FI Command | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 1 | FI Command | No Level Designation | Without Rotation | Normal FI Command |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | | | With Rotation | Normal Rotation FI Command |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | | With Level Designation | Without Rotation | Specific FI Command |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | | | With Rotation | Specific Rotation FI Command |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | Non-FI Command | | Without Rotation | No Operation |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | | | With Rotation | Specific Rotation Command |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | | No Level Designation | Without Rotation | Self-FI Mode Rotation Reset |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | | | With Rotation | Self-FI Mode Rotation Set |

MCW (Mode Control Word)



| A0 | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | X | SNM | EXCN | 0 | 1 | POL | SR | IS/$\overline{IR}$ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Polling | 1 | Polling Command |
| | 0 | No Operation |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Read Register Select | 0 | X | No Operation |
| | 1 | 0 | ISR Select |
| | 1 | 1 | IRR Select |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Exceptional Nesting Mode | 0 | X | No Operation |
| | 1 | 1 | Exceptional Nesting Mode Set |
| | 1 | 0 | Exceptional Nesting Mode Release |

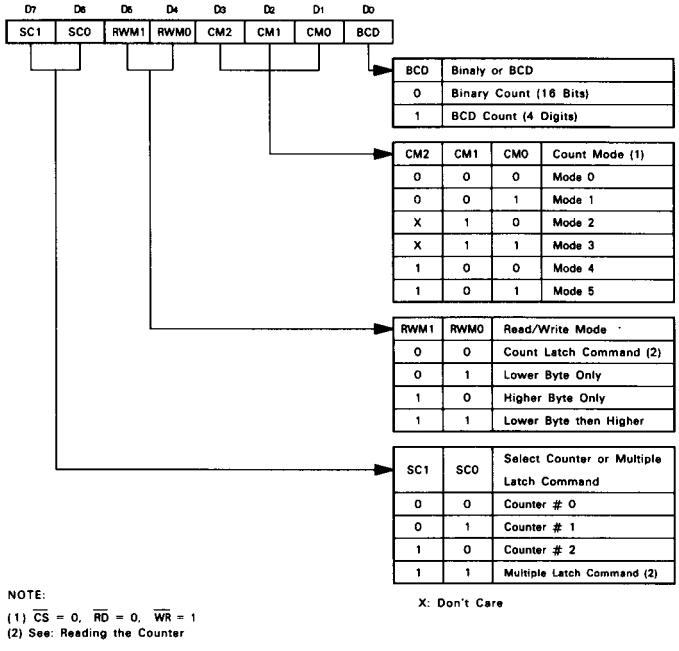
## TIMER/COUNTER

The program must write a control command to set the counter mode and write the count data that determines the length of the count operation.

Write Operations ($\overline{CS}$=0, $\overline{RD}$=1, $\overline{WR}$=0)

| Address | A1 | A0 | Write Target |
|---|---|---|---|
| 40H | 0 | 0 | Counter 0 |
| 41H | 0 | 1 | Counter 1 |
| 42H | 1 | 0 | Counter 2 |
| 43H | 1 | 1 | Control word register |

Control Register Format




Read/Write Mode and Count Write

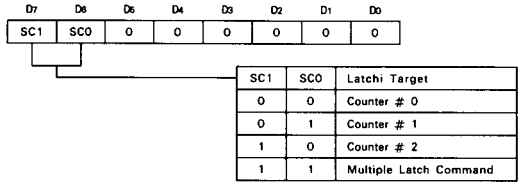
| Read/Write Mode | No. of Writes | Count Register Higher Byte | Count Register Lower Byte |
|---|---|---|---|
| Low 1-byte | 1 | 00H | nnH |
| High 1-byte | 1 | nnH | 00H |
| Low/High 2-byte | 2 | nnH (2nd write) | nnH (1st write) |

nnH = Two-digit hexadicimal value

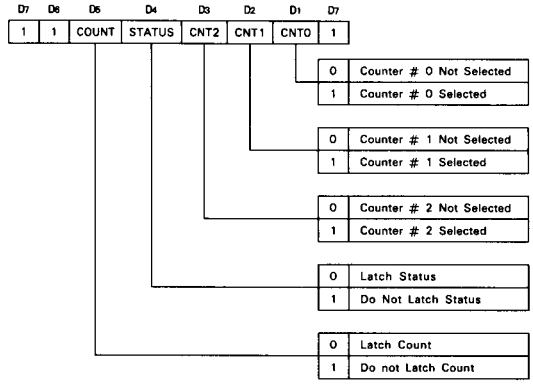
Read Operations ($\overline{CS}$=0, $\overline{RD}$=0, $\overline{WR}$=1)

| Address | A1 | A0 | Read Target |
|---|---|---|---|
| 40H | 0 | 0 | Counter 0 |
| 41H | 0 | 1 | Counter 1 |
| 42H | 1 | 0 | Counter 2 |

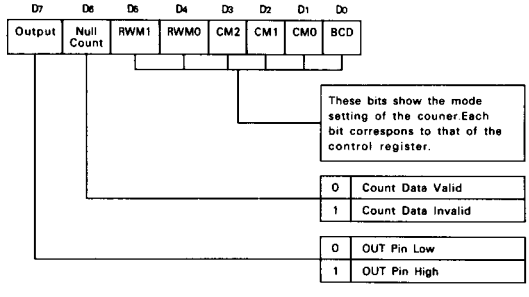
Control Register Format for Count Latch Command




Control Regester Format for Multiple Latch Command




Status Data



**KEYBOARD/SENSE/CONTROL**

| Address | Bit | Bit data | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 060H | 0 | 0/1 | Keyboard Bit 0 |
| | 1 | 0/1 | Keyboard Bit 1 |
| | 2 | 0/1 | Keyboard Bit 2 |
| | 3 | 0/1 | Keyboard Bit 3 |
| | 4 | 0/1 | Keyboard Bit 4 |
| | 5 | 0/1 | Keyboard Bit 5 |
| | 6 | 0/1 | Keyboard Bit 6 |
| | 7 | 0/1 | Keyboard Bit 7 |
| 061H | 0 | 1/0 | Gate A Timer Chip for Speaker Tone Output |
| | 1 | 1/0 | Enable/disable speaker |
| | 2 | X | ——— |
| | 3 | 1/0 | Read High SW or Read Low SW |
| | 4 | X | ——— |
| | 5 | X | ——— |
| | 6 | 1/0 | Keyboard buffering SW |
| | 7 | 1/0 | Keyboard interrupt reset |
| 062H | 0 | 1/0 | System status of hardware |
| | 1 | 1/0 | System status of hardware |
| | 2 | 1/0 | System status of hardware |
| | 3 | 1/0 | System status of hardware |
| | 4 | X | ——— |
| | 5 | 1/0 | To test Timer output |
| | 6 | 0 | I/O channel check (always low level) |
| | 7 | 0 | RAM Parity check (always low level) |

## REAL TIME CLOCK

Address allocation of MODE 00 (Note 1)

| Address | MODE | MODE 00 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | A3 ~ A1 | Contents | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 |
| 070H | 0 | 1-sec counter | | | | |
| 071H | 1 | 10-sec counter | X | | | |
| 072H | 2 | 1-min counter | | | | |
| 073H | 3 | 10-min counter | X | | | |
| 074H | 4 | 1-hour counter | | | | |
| 075H | 5 | 10-hour counter (Note 2) | X | X | | |
| 076H | 6 | Day-of-the-weed counter | X | | | |
| 077H | 7 | 1-day counter | | | | |
| 078H | 8 | 10-day counter | X | X | | |
| 079H | 9 | 1-month counter | | | | |
| 07AH | A | 10-month counter | X | X | X | |
| 07BH | B | 1-year counter | | | | |
| 07CH | C | 10-year counter | | | | |
| 07DH | D | MODE Register | Timer EN | Alarm EN | MODE selector | |
| | | | | | M1 | M2 |
| 07EH | E | Test Register | Test 3 | Test 2 | Test 1 | Test 0 |
| 07FH | F | RESET Controller | $\overline{\text{1Hz ON}}$ | $\overline{\text{16Hz ON}}$ | Timer RESET | Alarm RESET |

X indicates that the counter may take any value during write operation, but always be 0 when read out.

(Note 1) MODE 00 is set by writing data ( X, X, 0, 0) to address 07DH.

(Note 2) Bit 1 of the 10-hour counter should be as follows when the 12-hour system is selected:

D1 = 1 (PM)

D1 = 0 (AM)

Address allocation of MODE 01 (Note 1)

| Address | MODE | MODE 01 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | A3 ~ A1 | Contents | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 |
| 070H | 0 | | X | X | X | X |
| 071H | 1 | | X | X | X | X |
| 072H | 2 | Alarm 1-min register | | | | |
| 073H | 3 | Alarm 10-min register | X | | | |
| 074H | 4 | Alarm 1-hour register | | | | |
| 075H | 5 | Alarm 10-hour register | X | X | | |
| 076H | 6 | Alarm day-of-the-week register | X | | | |
| 077H | 7 | Alarm 1-day register | | | | |
| 078H | 8 | Alarm 10-day register | X | X | | |
| 079H | 9 | | X | X | X | X |
| 07AH | A | $\overline{\text{12-hour}}$/24-hour selector | X | X | X | |
| 07BH | B | Leap-year counter | X | X | | |
| 07CH | C | | X | X | X | X |
| 07DH | D | MODE Register | Timer EN | Alarm EN | MODE selector | |
| | | | | | M1 | M0 |
| 07EH | E | Test Register | Test 3 | Test 2 | Test 1 | Test 0 |
| 07FH | F | RESET Controller | $\overline{\text{1Hz}}$ $\overline{\text{ON}}$ | $\overline{\text{16Hz}}$ $\overline{\text{ON}}$ | Timer RESET | Alarm RESET |

(Note 1) MODE 01 is set by writing data (X, X, 0, 1) to address 07DH.

Address allocation of MODE 10 and 11 (Note 1)

| Address | MODE A3 ~ A1 | MODE 10 Contents | | | | MODE 11 (RAM) Contents | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 070H | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| 071H | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| 072H | 2 | block 10 | | | | block 11 | | | |
| 073H | 3 | | | | | | | | |
| 074H | 4 | | | | | | | | |
| 075H | 5 | 4 bit | | | | 4 bit | | | |
| 076H | 6 | X | | | | X | | | |
| 077H | 7 | 13 | | | | 13 | | | |
| 078H | 8 | | | | | | | | |
| 079H | 9 | RAM | | | | RAM | | | |
| 07AH | A | | | | | | | | |
| 07BH | B | | | | | | | | |
| 07CH | C | | | | | | | | |
| 07DH | D | Timer EN | Alarm EN | MODE selector | | Timer EN | Alarm EN | MODE selector | |
| | | | | M1 | M0 | | | M1 | M0 |
| 07EH | E | Test 3 | Test 2 | Test 1 | Test 0 | Test 3 | Test 2 | Test 1 | Test 0 |
| 07FH | F | $\overline{1Hz}$ $\overline{ON}$ | $\overline{16Hz}$ ON | Timer RESET | Alarm RESET | $\overline{1Hz}$ $\overline{ON}$ | $\overline{16Hz}$ $\overline{ON}$ | Timer RESET | Alarm RESET |

(Note 1) MODE 10 is set to by writing data (X, X, 1, 0) to address 07DH.
MODE 11 is set by writing data (X, X, 1, 1) to address 07DH. (MODE 10 and 11 are in RAM areas)

* Mode register (A3, A2, A1, A0) = (1, 1, 0, 1) = D

| D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Timer EN | Alarm EN | M1 | M0 | |
| | | 0 | 0 | MODE 00: setting or reading time |
| | | 0 | 1 | MODE 01: Setting or reading of Alarm data, 12/24 hour system, or leap year |
| | | 1 | 0 | Writing to or reading Block 10 in RAM |
| | | 1 | 1 | Writing to or reading Block 11 in RAM |
| | 1 | | | Set 1 to enable alarm output. Set 0 to disable alarm output (16Hz/1Hz clock signals not affected) |
| 1 | | | | Set 1 to start clock. Set 0 to stop seconds and subsequent counters. |

* The leap-year counter registers a leap year when D1=D0=0. It simultaneously counts with the year counter.
* The $\overline{12\text{-hour}}$/24-hour selector sets the 12-hour system when D0=0 and the 24-hour system when D0=1. PM or AM is selected when D1 in the 10-hour counter is 1 or 0, respectively.
* Reset controller 16Hz/1Hz clock register.
  (A3, A2, A1, A0) = (1, 1, 1, 1) = F
  D0 = 1: resets all alarm registers and internal Alarm F/Fs.
  D1 = 1: resets the 15-stage dividers before the seconds register.
  D2 = 0: switches on the 16Hz clock pulse generated from the $\overline{ALARM}$ terminal.
  D3 = 0: switches on the 1Hz clock pulse generated from the $\overline{ALARM}$ terminal.
* Addresses 070H ~ 07DH: able to read and write.
* Addresses 07EH ~ 07FH: only able to write and 0H always appears when read out.

## DMA PAGE REGISTER

| Address | Bit | Bit data | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 080H | ——— | ——— | Not used |
| 081H | | | DMA Page Register for DMA channel 2 |
| | 0 | 1/0 | Address A16 |
| | 1 | 1/0 | Address A17 |
| | 2 | 1/0 | Address A18 |
| | 3 | 1/0 | Address A19 |
| | 4 ~ 7 | X | X |
| 082H | | | DMA Page Register for DMA channel 3 |
| | 0 | 1/0 | Address A16 |
| | 1 | 1/0 | Address A17 |
| | 2 | 1/0 | Address A18 |
| | 3 | 1/0 | Address A19 |
| | 4 ~ 7 | X | X |
| 083H | | | DMA Page Register for DMA channel 1 |
| | 0 | 1/0 | Address A16 |
| | 1 | 1/0 | Address A17 |
| | 2 | 1/0 | Address A18 |
| | 3 | 1/0 | Address A19 |
| | 4 ~ 7 | X | |

## NMI MASK REGISTER

| Address | Bit | Bit data | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0A0H | 7 | 0 | NMI Mask Register |

## SYSTEM STATUS REGISTER

Refer to 4-13

**PRINTER CONTROL**

| Address | Bit | Bit data | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 378H (Printer Data Output Port) | 0 | 1 | Data Bit 0 |
| | 1 | 1 | Data Bit 1 |
| | 2 | 1 | Data Bit 2 |
| | 3 | 1 | Data Bit 3 |
| | 4 | 1 | Data Bit 4 |
| | 5 | 1 | Data Bit 5 |
| | 6 | 1 | Data Bit 6 |
| | 7 | 1 | Data Bit 7 |
| 379H (Printer Status Port) | 0 | ——— | ——— |
| | 1 | ——— | ——— |
| | 2 | ——— | ——— |
| | 3 | 0 | Error |
| | 4 | 1 | Select |
| | 5 | 1 | P. End (Out of Paper) |
| | 6 | 0 | Acknowledge |
| | 7 | 1 | Busy |
| 37AH (Printer Control Port) | 0 | 0 | Strobe |
| | 1 | 0 | Auto Feed |
| | 2 | 0 | Initialize Printer |
| | 3 | 0 | Select Input |
| | 4 | 1 | IR0 Enable |
| | 5 | ——— | ——— |
| | 6 | ——— | ——— |
| | 7 | ——— | ——— |

## VIDEO CONTROLLER

The following I/O devices are defined within the LCDC.

| ADDRESS | | | | | DATA | | | | | | | | R/W | FUNCTION OF REGISTER |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| HEX | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
| 3D (0,2,4,6) | 0 | X | X | 0 | X | X | X | A4 | . | . | . | A0 | W | 6845 ADDRESS REG. |
| 3D (1,3,5,7) | 0 | X | X | 1 | D7 | . | . | . | . | . | . | D0 | R/W | 6845 DATA REG. |
| 3D 8 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | D7 | . | . | . | . | . | . | D0 | R/W | MODE CONT/ID REG. |
| 3D 9 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | X | X | D5 | . | . | . | . | D0 | W | COLOR SELECT REG. |
| 3D A | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | X | X | X | D4 | . | . | . | D0 | R | STATUS REGISTER |
| 3D B | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | W | CLEAR LIGHT PEN |
| 3D C | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | W | PRESET LIGHT PEN |
| 3D D | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | P | D6 | . | . | . | . | . | D0 | W | REGISTER BANK ADR. |
| 3D E | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | D7 | . | . | . | . | . | . | D0 | W | REGISTER BANK DATA |
| 3D F | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | X | X | X | X | X | D2 | . | D0 | W | DISPLAY PAGE |

I/O REGISTER SUMMARY

The "X" means "don't care" bit. Address "3D8" and "3DA" are partially expanded registers. Address "3DD", "3DE", and "3DF" are new expanded registers.

### 3D8H (MODE CONT/ID REGISTER)

| BIT | NAME | FUNCTION |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 80 × 25 A/N | 80 × 25 ALPHA-NUMERIC |
| 1 | 320 × 200 GR | COLOR GRAPHICS (320 × 200) |
| 2 | B&W | B&W SELECT |
| 3 | EN VIDEO | ENABLE VIDEO SIGNAL |
| 4 | HIGH RES. | HIGH RES. 640 × 200 GRAPHICS |
| 5 | BLINK | BLINK BIT ON ALPHA-NUMERIC MODE |
| 6 | 160 × 200 GR | COLOR GRAPHICS (160 × 200 OR 640 × 200) |
| 7 | STAND-BY | STAND-BY MODE |

MODE SELECT REGISTER

Bit 0 Selects between 40 × 25 and 80 × 25 alpha mode, a "1" sets it to 80 × 25 mode.

Bit 1 Selects between ALPHA mode and GRAPHICS mode, a "0" selects ALPHA modes. In graphics mode, the resolution is selected by combination of bit 4 and bit 6. Typically this bit "1" selects 320 × 200 Graphics mode.

Bit 2 Selects color or B&W mode, a "1" selects B & W mode, the composite-video's color-burst and chrominance (the CH signal) are disabled, leaving only the composite intensity levels for gray shades (the Y signal).

Bit 3 Enables the video signal at certain times when modes are being changed. The video signal should be disabled when changing modes. The video signal should be disabled when changing modes. A "1" enables the video signal.

Bit 4 Selects between high resolution 640 × 200 graphics modes and other resolution modes. When on, this bit selects 640 × 200 graphics modes and bit 6 selects between color and B & W mode.

Bit 5 When on, this bit will change the character background intensity to the blinking attribute function for ALPHA modes. When off, 16 background colors are available. For normal operation, this bit should be set to "1" to allow the blinking function.

3DAH (STATUS REGISTER)
The status register is a 5 bit read-only register. Its address is hex "3DA" of the four least significant bit of I/O address with "0" *IOSEL signal.

The following is a description of the register functions.

| BIT | NAME | FUNCTION |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | DISP. EN. | DISPLAY ENABLE TIMING |
| 1 | LPD/MS1 | LIGHT PEN TRIGGER SET or MOUSE SWITCH 1 |
| 2 | LPS/MS0 | LIGHT PEN SWITCH or MOUSE SWITCH 0 |
| 3 | VSYNC | VERTICAL RETRACE TIMING |
| 4 | VIDEO | VIDEO DOT |
| 5 | ——— | NOT USED |
| 6 | ——— | NOT USED |
| 7 | ——— | NOT USED |

STATUS REGISTER

Bit 0 When set, this bit indicates the display disabled timing signal on retracing.

Bit 1 When the Light Pen is selected, this bit "1" indicates that a positive-going edge from the light pen input has set the Light Pen Trigger flip-flop. This bit can be cleared by executing I/O OUT command to address hex "B" with any data.
When the Mouse is selected, this bit indicates the status of the Mouse Switch 1. The switch is not debounced and is not latched. When this bit is "0", the Mouse Switch 1 is "on".

Bit 2 This bit indicates the status of the Light Pen Switch or Mouse Switch 0. These switches are not debounced and are not latched. When this bit is "0", the switch which is selected by the expanded mode register, is "on".

Bit 3 When "1", this bit indicates the vertical retrace signal is "active", and if the Monochrome Adapter Mode is selected, this bit becomes the video-dot information as the same as bit 4.

3DDH, 3DEH (REGISTER BANK Address/Data)
All of the new expanded functions are implemented in the Register Bank.

This Register Bank includes the Sprite Pattern and its location data, Color Palette Register #0 to #15 data, display monitor configuration control data and memory configuration control data.

Registers within this bank are programmed by first writing a register address pointer to port hex "3DD" and then writing the data to port hex "3DE". The register address is incremented by one after a port hex "3DE" write operation.

The bit 7 of port hex "3DD" has a special function and is named the Protect Bit. When this bit sets, the bit 6 and bit 7 on the Mode Select Register can be active.

The following registers are defined on the Register Bank in the LCDC.

| ADDRESS 346543210 | DATA 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | REGISTER FUNCTION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0000000 | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 | Sprite Pattern data |
| ——— | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| ——— | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| 0111111 | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 | |
| 1000000 | X | X | X | X | X | R2 | R1 | R0 | Color Palette #0 |
| 1000001 | X | G2 | G1 | G0 | X | B2 | B1 | B0 | |
| ——— | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| ——— | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| 1011110 | X | X | X | X | X | R2 | R1 | R0 | Color Palette #15 |
| 1011111 | X | G2 | G1 | G0 | X | B2 | B1 | B0 | |
| 1100000 | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | H8 | Sprite Horizontal Location |
| 1100001 | H7 | H6 | H5 | H4 | H3 | H2 | H1 | H0 | |
| 1100010 | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | Sprite Vertical Location |
| 1100011 | V7 | V6 | V5 | V4 | V3 | V2 | V1 | V0 | |
| 1100100 | TEST1 | TEST0 | SS 2 | SS 1 | SS 0 | S2 ON | S1 ON | BL | Test/Sprite Control |
| 1100101 | Mouse | SRAM | LCD | MONO | PAL | 512/256 | SCR1 | SCR0 | Monitor Control |
| 1100110 | – | MON | – | - | LCD | MODE | – | – | RAJ – MONO/LCD Control |
| | 1 | 0 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | |
| 1100111 | 16 | PAGE | M-SEL | – | | EH | | – | Configuration Mode |
| | bit | | | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
| 1101000 | – | S2 | | – | – | S1 | | – | Sprite Color Select |
| | I | R | G | B | I | R | G | B | |
| 1101001 | – | | | CON | | | | – | Control Data |
| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |

REGISTER BANK SUMMARY

All registers are write-only register.

1. SPRITE

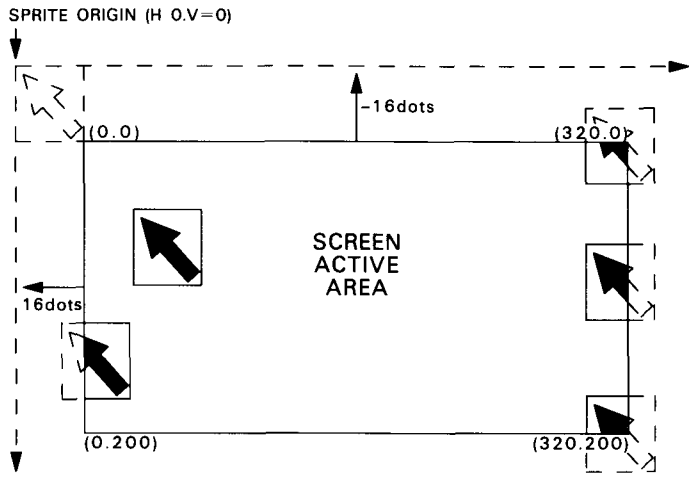
The SPRITE is used for the Cursor, it can be displayed as a AND & EXOR pattern and is a sliding pattern on the screen.

The Register Bank contains all the SPRITE informations.

The SPRITE 16 × 16 dot pattern is decided by SPRITE PATTERN DATA registers (hex 00-3F) and the displayed location is decided by the SPRITE HORIZONTAL LOCATION (hex 60, 61), and SPRITE VERTICAL LOCATION register (hex 62, 63). The blink mode and display enable/disable control data for the SPRITE are in the TEST/SPRITE CONTROL register (hex 64) and the color information are in the SPRITE COLOR SELECT register (hex 68).

The displayed location can be selected by dot units. The relation between origin point of SPRITE and display screen coordinates is shifted 16 dots to the left and upward of the 320 × 200 screen mode.

The actual displayed SPRITE pattern is an overlapped part with the screen display active area as in the following illustration.




2. Sprite Pattern Data

Two 16 × 16 dot patterns for the SPRITE can be defined in the Register Bank. One is the ANDing pattern, anded with the displayed screen pattern. The foreground color of this pattern is selected by the S1 SPRITE color of the SPRITE COLOR SELECT register (hex 68) in this Register Bank, and the background color of this pattern become white (all 1).

The second pattern is the EXORing pattern, which is exclusive-ored with the anded result of ANDing pattern and the screen pattern. The foreground color of this pattern is selected by the S2 SPRITE COLOR of SPRITE COLOR SELECT register and the background color of this pattern becomes transparent.

The following indicates the relation of the pattern and register data address.

Pattern Origin

| D7 | D0 | D7 | D0 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 00 | | 01 | |
| 02 | | 03 | |
| . | | . | |
| . | | . | |
| 1E | | 1F | |

(HEX)

AND Pattern

Pattern Origin

| D7 | D0 | D7 | D0 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 20 | | 21 | |
| 22 | | 23 | |
| . | | . | |
| . | | . | |
| 3E | | 3F | |

(HEX)

EXOR Pattern

3. Test/Sprite Control Register

This is an 8 bit write only-register. Its address is hex "64" within the Register Bank.

The following is a description of the Test/SPRITE CONTROL REGISTER function.

| BIT | NAME | FUNCTION |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | BL | SPRITE BLINK ENABLED |
| 1 | S1 ON | SPRITE 1 (AND PATTERN) ENABLED |
| 2 | S2 ON | SPRITE 2 (EXOR PATTERN) ENABLED |
| 3 | SS 0 | SMOOTH SCROLL OFFSET 0 |
| 4 | SS 1 | SMOOTH SCROLL OFFSET 1 |
| 5 | SS 2 | SMOOTH SCROLL OFFSET 2 |
| 6 | TEST 0 | SELECT TEST MODE |
| 7 | TEST 1 | (MUST BE ZERO) |

Bit 0 This bit, when set, enables the Sprite Blinking. Blinking period is 16 frame interval. This bit, when reset, will disable the blinking.

Bit 1 This bit, when set, enables the Sprite 1 function.

Bit 2 This bit, when set, enables the Sprite 2 function.

Bit 3-5 These three bits define the offset value. The screen raster will be shifted this number upward in the text mode.

Bit 6,7 These bits select the Test Mode of this controller. These bits can't be used and should be kept zero. These bits, if set, enable the operation and can't be used normally. These bits are cleared by the Vertical Sync signal.

This register is cleared by the RESET signal.

4. Monitor Control

This is an 8 bit write-only register. Its address is hex "65" within the Register Bank.

The following is a description of the Monitor Control Registers functions.

| BIT | NAME | FUNCTION |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | SCR0 | SELECT SCREEN VERTICAL LINE NUMBER 0 |
| 1 | SCR1 | SELECT SCREEN VERTICAL LINE NUMBER 1 |
| 2 | 512/256 | SELECT SCREEN HORIZONTAL DOT NUMBER |
| 3 | PAL | SELECT PAL. SECAM/NTSC |
| 4 | MONO | SELECT MONOCHROME MONITOR/COLOR |
| 5 | LCD | SELECT LCD DISPLAY/CRT DISPLAY |
| 6 | SRAM | SELECT STATIC RAM/DYNAMIC RAM |
| 7 | MOUSE | SELECT MOUSE/LIGHT PEN |

MONITOR CONTROL REGISTER

Bit 0,1 These bits select the screen vertical line number. These bits should be programmed as follows:

| SCR | | VERTICAL LINE NUMBER |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0 | |
| 0 | 0 | 192 |
| 0 | 1 | 200 |
| 1 | 0 | 204 |
| 1 | 1 | 64 |

VERTICAL LINE SELECT (64: LCD only)

Bit 2 This bit selects the screen horizontal dot number. This should be programmed as follows:

| BIT 2 | HORIZONTAL DOT NUMBER |
|---|---|
| 0 | 640 or 320 |
| 1 | 512 or 256 |

Bit 3 Selects television type between PAL/SECAM type and NTSC type, a "1" selects PAL/SECAM.

Bit 4 Selects monitor, which can be connected to this controller output, between Color Monitor and IBM PC Monochrome Monitor (The Sync signals are specialized to meet its monitor specification). The Color Monitor means normal frequency display.

Bit 5 Selects between LCD Display and CRT Display, a "1" selects LCD Display.

Bit 6 Selects RAM, which can be configurated with this controller between static RAM and dynamic RAM. A "1" selects static RAM use.

Bit 7 Selects pointing device, which can be connected directly to this controller, between Mouse and Light Pen, a "1" selects Mouse device.

This register is preset to hex "01" by the RESET signal.

5. MONO/LCD Control Register

This is an 8 bit write-only register. Its address is hex "66" within the Register Bank.

The following is a description of the MONO/LCD Control Register.

| BIT | NAME | FUNCTION |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | RAJ 0 | Select Raster Adjust Number of Vertical |
| 1 | RAJ 1 | Display Position for LCD Upper Half |
| 2 | LS 0 | Select LCD Drive Type |
| 3 | LS 1 | |
| 4 | LS 2 | Select LCD Drive Shift Clock |
| 5 | LS 3 | |
| 6 | MON 0 | Disable Gray Scale Modification |
| 7 | MON 1 | Select Monochrome Adapter Visibility |

MONO/LCD CONTROL REGISTER

Bit 0,1 These bits select Raster Adjust Number of vertical display position for LCD upper half. These two bits should be programmed as follows:

| BIT | | RASTER ADJUST NUMBER |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0 | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 2 |
| 1 | 0 | 4 |
| 1 | 1 | 6 |

RASTER ADJUST NUMBER

Bit 2,3 These bits select LCD Driver Type as follows:

| LS1 | LS0 | LCD Driver Type |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | Type 1 (dual one bit serial) |
| 0 | 1 | Type 2 (dual four bit parallel) |
| 1 | X | Type 3 (dual four bit intensity) |

SELECT LCD DRIVER TYPE

Bit 4,5 These bits select LCD Driver shift clock frequency and are called LS3, 2. LS2 bit should be set "1" when 320 or 256 dot device is used. LS3 bit should be set "1" when the high speed driver are used. This frequency is divided by four when the type 2 driver interface is used.

| Type 2 | LS3 | LS2 | LCD Driver Shift Clock |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 2.685 MHz |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1.34 MHz |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 5.37 MHz |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 2.68 MHz |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0.67 MHz |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0.34 MHz |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1.34 MHz |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0.67 MHz |

SELECT LCD DRIVER SHIFT CLOCK

Bit 6 This bit, when set, disables gray scale modification and the Intensity signal to output three ("1", "0.5" or "0") levels.
The "DB" and "DI" signals should be used for the IBM PC Monochrome Monitor. This bit, when reset, enables 16 colors display.

Bit 7 This bit, when set, selects the monochrome adapter visibility. Bit 3 of the status Register indicates the video dot information, bit 0 of the status register indicates the Horizontal Sync, and the underline function becomes available. When this bit reset, the software visibility becomes the color adapter specification.

Bit 6,7 are cleared by the RESET Signal.

6. Configuration Mode Register
This is an 8 bit write-only register. Its address is hex "67" within the Register Bank.

The following is a description of the configuration Mode Register.

| BIT | NAME | FUNCTION |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | EH 0 | E-Clk/W-Clk for LCD |
| ∫ | ∫ | or |
| 4 | EH 4 | Horizontal Display Position |
| 5 | M-SEL | Select M Signal (A.C. Driving Control) |
| 6 | PAGE | Enable Page Mode |
| 7 | 16 bit | Enable 16 Bit CPU |

CONFIGURATION MODE REGISTER

Bit 0~4 These bits value is used to divide counter to generate E-CLK (Enable Clock) or W-CLK (Weight Clock) for LCD Driver when LCD mode, or is used to adjust horizontal display position between – 7 dot to 8 dot range when CRT mode.

Bit 5 Selects the type of LCD A.C. Driving control signal period between a half of horizontal sync and vertical sync.

Bit 6 This bit, when set, enables the Page Mode function and become available to use 64K bit dynamic RAMs. The 64K byte space is divided into four display pages and is used as a multi-page display buffer.

Bit 7 This bit, when set, enables the 16 bit CPU Bus operation and the 16 bit Bus microprocessor can become host processor.

This register is cleared by the RESET signal.

7. Sprite Color Select Register
This is an 8 bit write-only register. Its address is hex "68" within the Register Bank.

The following is a description of the Sprite Color Select Register functions.

| BIT | NAME | FUNCTION |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | S1-B | BLUE SPRITE 1 COLOR SELECT |
| 1 | S1-G | GREEN SPRITE 1 COLOR SELECT |
| 2 | S1-R | RED SPRITE 1 COLOR SELECT |
| 3 | S1-I | INTENSITY SPRITE 1 COLOR SELECT |
| 4 | S2-B | BLUE SPRITE 2 COLOR SELECT |
| 5 | S2-G | GREEN SPRITE 2 COLOR SELECT |
| 6 | S2-R | RED SPRITE 2 COLOR SELECT |
| 7 | S2-I | INTENSITY SPRITE 2 COLOR SELECT |

SPRITE CONTROL/COLOR SELECT REGISTER

Bit 0 ~ 3 Select the Sprite 1 ANDing Foreground Color.

Bit 4 ~ 7 Select the Sprite 2 EXORing Foreground Color.

8. Control Data Register
The data, which are written in this register, are output in the RD bus on the VSY/FLML rise timing. It is possible to latch this data into the outside register and is available to use control signal or data.

9. Color Palette
The LCDC contains a 16-word by 9-bit palette in the Register Bank which takes pixel information from video RAM and uses it to select the color to display. This palette is used in all display modes.

This is write-only register and is writable anytime without any display flicker.

This palette looks like read-only memory with pixel information 4-bit addressing, which is the logical color code and is called I, R, G and B bit by software, and outputs 9-bit color data and 3-bit for each R, G, B information. This output is converted to linear R, G, B signal corresponding to the binary value by digital to analog converter. Then, 16 colors out of 512 different colors can be displayed on the screen by this color palette.

This color palette is preset by the "RESET" signal to display the same colors as the IBM PC.

10. Preset

Upon RESET. The same color scheme as the IBM PC is preset.

Using three bits apiece for R, G, and B, 512 colors are possible. Of those 256 colors, 16 colors may be saved in the color palette. Bits I, R, G, and B have meanings in IBM PC mode, however, generally the color palette selection signals do not have meaning.

| I | R | G | B | | R2 | R1 | R0 | G2 | G1 | G0 | B2 | B1 | B0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Black | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Blue | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Green | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Cyan | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Red | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Magenta | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Brown | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | White | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Gray | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Light Blue | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Light Green | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Light Cyan | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Light Red | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Light Magenta | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Yellow | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | White (High Intensity) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

3DFH (Display Page REGISTER)

This is a 3 bit write-only register. It can't be read and its address is hex "3DFH" of the four least significant bits of the I/O address with a "0" ★IOSEL signal.

When the Page Mode is enabled, this register selects a page from four 16KB display pages in a 64K bytes space. The Page Mode is not supported on the static RAM system configuration due to pin number limit, but it becomes available for use adding by external circuits.

**Other registers function are as same as 6845 registers.**

## FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER

| Address | Bit | Bit data | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3F2H | 0,1 | 00<br>01<br>10<br>11 | Drive select A<br>Drive select B<br>Drive select C<br>Drive select D |
| | 2 | 0 | The FDC is held reset when this bit is clear. It must be set by the program to enable the FDC. |
| | 3 | 0/1 | Disable Enable INT & DMA Request |
| | 4 | 0/1 | Drive A Motor OFF/ON & In-use |
| | 5 | 0/1 | Drive B Motor OFF/ON & In-use |
| | 6 | 0/1 | Drive C Motor OFF/ON & In-use |
| | 7 | 0/1 | Drive D Motor OFF/ON & In-use |
| 3F4H | 0 ~ 7 | 0/1 | FDC Mais Status Register |
| 3F5H | 0 ~ 7 | 0/1 | FDC Data Register |

Main Status Register

| No. | Pin Name | Function |
|---|---|---|
| $DB_0$ | $D_0B$ (FDD 0 Busy) | FDD number 0 is in the seek mode. If any of the DnB bits is set FDC will not accept read or write command. |
| $DB_1$ | $D_1B$ (FDD 1 Busy) | FDD number 1 is in the seek mode. If any of the DnB bits is set FDC will not accept read or write command. |
| $DB_2$ | $D_2B$ (FDD 2 Busy) | FDD number 2 is in the seek mode. If any of the DnB bits is set FDC will not accept read or write command. |
| $DB_3$ | $D_3B$ (FDD 3 Busy) | FDD number 3 is in the seek mode. If any of the DnB bits is set FDC will not accept read or write command. |
| $DB_4$ | DB (FDC Busy) | A Read or Write command is in process. FDC will not accept any other command. |
| $DB_5$ | EXM (Execution Mode) | This bit is set only during execution phase in non-DMA mode. When $DB_5$ goes low, execution phase has ended and result phase has started. It operates only during non-DMA mode of operation. |
| $DB_6$ | DIO (Data Input/ Output) | Indicates direction of data transfer between FDC and data register. If DIO=1, then transfer is from data register to the processor. If DIO=0, then transfer is from the processor to data register. |
| $DB_7$ | RQM (Request for Master) | Indicates data register is ready to send or receive data to or from the processor. Both bits DIO and RQM should be used to perform the hand-shaking functions of "ready" and "direction" to the processor. |

Status Register Identification

| Pin No. | Name | Function |
|---|---|---|
| **Status Register 0** | | |
| $D_7$, $D_6$ | IC (Interrupt Code) | $D_7$=0 and $D_6$=0<br>Normal termination of command, (NT).<br>Command was completed and properly executed. |
| | | $D_7$=0 and $D_6$=1<br>Abnormal termination of command, (AT).<br>Execution of command was started but was not successfully completed. |
| | | $D_7$=1 and $D_6$=0<br>Invalid command issue, (IC).<br>Command which was issued was never started. |
| | | $D_7$=1 and $D_6$=1<br>Abnormal termination because during command execution the ready signal from FDD changed state. |
| $D_5$ | SE (Seek End) | When the FDC completes the Seek command, this flag is set to 1 (high). |
| $D_4$ | EC (Equipment Check) | If a fault signal is received from the FDD, or if the track 0 signal falls to occur after 77 step pulses (Recalibrate Command) then this flag is set. |
| $D_3$ | NR (Not Ready) | When the FDD is in the not-ready state and a Read or Write command is issued, this flag is set. If a Read or Write command is issued to side 1 of a single-sided drive, then this flag is set. |
| $D_2$ | HD (Head Address) | This flag is used to indicate the state of the head at interrupt. |
| $D_1$ | $US_1$ (Unit Select 1) | This flag is used to indicate a drive unit number at interrupt. |
| $D_0$ | $US_0$ (Unit Select 0) | This flag is used to indicate a drive unit number at interrupt. |

| Pin No. | Name | Function |
|---|---|---|
| **Status Register 1** | | |
| $D_7$ | EN (End of Cylinder) | When the FDC tries to access a sector beyond the final sector of a cylinder, this flag is set. |
| $D_6$ | | Not used. This bit is always 0 (low). |
| $D_5$ | DE (Data Error) | When the FDC detects a CRC(1) error in either the ID field or the data field, this flag is set. |
| $D_4$ | OR (Overrun) | If the FDC is not serviced by the host system during data transfers within a certain time interval, this flag is set. |
| $D_3$ | | Not used. This bit is always 0 (low). |
| $D_2$ | ND (No Data) | During execution of Read Data. Write Deleted Data or Scan command, if the FDC cannot find the sector specified in the IDR(2) Register, this flag is set. |
| | | During execution of the Read ID command, if the FDC cannot read the ID field without an error, then this flag is set. |
| | | During execution of the Read A Cylinder command, if the starting sector cannot be found, then this flag is set. |
| $D_1$ | NW (Not Writable) | During execution of Write Data, Write Deleted Data or Format A Cylinder command, if the FDC detects a write protect signal from the FDD, then this flag is set. |
| $D_0$ | MA (Missing Address Mark) | If the FDC cannot detect the data address mark or deleted data address mark, this flag is set. Also at the same time, the MD (missing address mark in data field) of status register 2 is set. |

| No. | Pin Name | Function |
|---|---|---|
| **Status Register 2** | | |
| $D_7$ | | Not used. This bit is always 0 (low). |
| $D_6$ | CM (Control Mark) | During execution of the Read Data or Scan command, if the FDC encounters a sector which contains a deleted data address mark, this flag is set. |
| $D_5$ | DD (Data Error in Data Field) | If the FDC detects a CRC error in the data field then this flag is set. |
| $D_4$ | WC (Wrong Cylinder) | This bit is related to the ND bit, and when the contents of C(3) on the medium is different from that stored in the IDR, this flag is set. |
| $D_3$ | SH (Scan Equal Hit) | During execution of the Scan command, if the condition of "equal" is satisfied, this flag is set. |
| $D_2$ | SN (Scan Not Satisfied) | During execution of the Scan command, if the FDC cannot find a sector on the cylinder which meets the condition, then this flag is set. |
| $D_1$ | BC (Bad Cylinder) | This bit is related to the ND bit, and when the contents of C on the medium is different from that stored in the IDR and the contents of C is FFH, then this flag is set. |
| $D_0$ | MD (Missing Address Mark in Data Field) | When data is read from the medium, if the FDC cannot find a data address mark or deleted data address mark, then this flag is set. |

| No. | Pin Name | Function |
|---|---|---|
| **Status Register 3** | | |
| $D_7$ | FT (Fault) | This bit is used to indicate the status of the fault signal from the FDD. |
| $D_6$ | WP (Write Protected) | This bit is used to indicate the status of the write protected signal from the FDD. |
| $D_5$ | RY (Ready) | This bit is used to indicate the status of the ready signal from the FDD. |
| $D_4$ | T0 (Track 0) | This bit is used to indicate the status of the track 0 signal from the FDD. |
| $D_3$ | TS (Two-Side) | This bit is used to indicate the status of the two-side signal from the FDD. |
| $D_2$ | HD (Head Address) | This bit is used to indicate the status of the side select signal to the FDD. |
| $D_1$ | $US_1$ (Unit Select 1) | This bit is used to indicate the status of the unit select 1 signal to the FDD. |
| $D_0$ | $US_0$ (Unit Select 0) | This bit is used to indicate the status of the unit select 0 signal to the FDD. |

**Notes:**

(1) CRC=Cyclic Redundancy Check
(2) IDR=Internal Data Register
(3) Cylinder (C) is described more fully in the Command Symbol Description.

Command Symbpl Description

| Name | Function |
|---|---|
| $A_0$ (Address Line 0) | $A_0$ controls selection of main status register ($A_0=0$) ro data register ($A_0=1$) |
| C (Cylinder Number) | C stands for the current/selected cylinder (track) numbers 0 through 76 of the medium. |
| D (Data) | D stands for the data pattern which is going to be written into a sector. |
| $D_7$ – $D_0$ (Data Bus) | 8-bit data bus, where $D_7$ stands for a most significant bit, and $D_0$ stands for a least signification bit. |
| DTL (Data Length) | When N is defined as 00, DTL stands for the data length which users are going to read out or write into the sector. |
| EOT (End of Track) | EOT stands for the final sector number on a cylinder. During read or write operations, FDC will stop data transfer after a sector number equal to EOT. |
| GPL (Gap Length) | GPL stands for the length of gap 3. During Read/Write commands this value determines the number of bytes that VC0 sync will stay low after two CRC bytes. During Format command it determines the size of gap 3. |
| H (Head Address) | H stands for head number 0 or 1, as specified in ID field. |
| HD (Head) | HD stands for a selected head number 0 or 1 and controls the polarity of pin 27. (H=HD in all command words.) |
| HLT (Head Load Tim( | HLT stands for the head load time in .he FDD (2 to 254 ms in 2 ms increments). |
| HUT (Head Unload Time) | HUT stands for the head unload time after a Read or Write operation has occurred (16 to 240 ms in 16 ms increments). |
| MF (FM or MFM Mode) | If MF is low, FM mode is selected, and if it is high, MFM mode is selected. |
| MT (Multitrack) | If MT is high, a multitrack operation is performed. If MT=1 after finishing read/write operation on side 0, FDC will automatically start searching for sector 1 on side 1. |

| Name | Function |
|---|---|
| N (Number) | N stands for the number of data bytes written in a sector. |
| NCN (New Cylinder Number) | NCN stands for a new cylinder number which is going to be reached as a result of the seek operation; desired position of head. |
| ND (Non-DMA Mode) | ND stands for operation in the non-DMA mode. |
| PCN (Present Cylinder Number) | PCN stands for the cylinder number at the completion of Sense Interrupt Status command, position of head at present time. |
| R (Record) | R stands for the sector number which will be read or written. |
| R/W (Read/Write) | R/W stands for either Read (R) or Write (W) signal. |
| SC (Sector) | SC indicates the number of sectors per cylinder. |
| SK (Skip) | SK stands for skip deleted data address mark. |
| SRT (Step Rate Time) | SRT stands for the stepping rate for the FDD (1 to 16 ms in 1 ms increments). Stepping rate applies to all drives (FH=1ms, EH=2ms, etc.) |
| ST0 – ST3 (Status 0 – 3) | ST0 – ST3 stands for one of four registers which store the status information after a command has been executed. This information is available during the result phase after command execution. These registers should not be confused with the main status register (selected by $A_0=0$). ST0 – ST3 may be read only after a command has been executed and contains information relevant to that particular command. |
| STP | During a scan operation, if STP=1, the data in contiguous sectors is compared byte by byte with data sent from the processor (or DMA); and if STP=2, then alternate sectors are read and compared. |
| $US_0$, $US_1$ (Unit Select) | US stands for a selected drive number 0 or 1. |

Instruction Set (1)

| Phase | R/W | Instruction Code $D_7$ | $D_6$ | $D_5$ | $D_4$ | $D_3$ | $D_2$ | $D_1$ | $D_0$ | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Read Data** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command | W | MT | MF | SK | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Command codes |
| | W | X | X | X | X | X | HD | $US_1$ | $US_0$ | |
| | W | ← | | | C | | | | → | Sector ID information prior to command execution. The 4 |
| | W | ← | | | H | | | | → | bytes are compared against header on floppy disk. |
| | W | ← | | | R | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | N | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | EOT | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | GPL | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | DTL | | | | → | |
| Excution | | | | | | | | | | Data transfer between the FDD and main system |
| Result | R | ← | | | ST0 | | | | → | Status information after command execution |
| | R | ← | | | ST1 | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | ST2 | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | C | | | | → | Sector ID information after command execution |
| | R | ← | | | H | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | R | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | N | | | | → | |

**Note:**

(1) In the Instruction Code, X=don't care (usually set to 0).

(2) $A_0$ should be 0 for SET STANDBY, RESET STANDBY, and SOFTWARE RESET commands and 1 for all other commands.

Instruction Set (2)

| Phase | R/W | Instruction Code $D_7$ | $D_6$ | $D_5$ | $D_4$ | $D_3$ | $D_2$ | $D_1$ | $D_0$ | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Read Deleted Data** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command | W | MT | MF | SK | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Command codes |
| | W | X | X | X | X | X | HD | $US_1$ | $US_0$ | |
| | W | ← | | | C | | | | → | Sector ID information prior to command execution. The 4 |
| | W | ← | | | H | | | | → | bytes are compared against header on floppy disk. |
| | W | ← | | | R | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | N | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | EOT | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | GPL | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | DTL | | | | → | |
| Execution | | | | | | | | | | Data transfer between the FDD and main system |
| Result | R | ← | | | ST0 | | | | → | Status information after command execution |
| | R | ← | | | ST1 | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | ST2 | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | C | | | | → | Sector ID information after command execution |
| | R | ← | | | H | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | R | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | N | | | | → | |
| **Write Data** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command | W | MT | MF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Command codes |
| | W | X | X | X | X | X | HD | $US_1$ | $US_0$ | |
| | W | ← | | | C | | | | → | Sector ID information prior to command execution. The 4 |
| | W | ← | | | H | | | | → | bytes are compared against header on floppy disk. |
| | W | ← | | | R | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | N | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | EOT | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | GPL | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | DTL | | | | → | |

| Phase | R/W | Instruction Code $D_7$ | $D_6$ | $D_5$ | $D_4$ | $D_3$ | $D_2$ | $D_1$ | $D_0$ | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Execution | | | | | | | | | | Data transfer between the FDD and main system |
| Result | R | ← | | | ST0 | | | | → | Status information after command execution |
| | R | ← | | | ST1 | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | ST2 | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | C | | | | → | Sector ID information after command execution |
| | R | ← | | | H | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | R | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | N | | | | → | |
| **Write Deleted Data** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command | W | MT | MF | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Command codes |
| | W | X | X | X | X | X | HD | $US_1$ | $US_0$ | |
| | W | ← | | | C | | | | → | Sector ID information prior to command execution. The 4 |
| | W | ← | | | H | | | | → | bytes are compared against header on floppy disk. |
| | W | ← | | | R | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | N | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | EOT | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | GPL | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | DTL | | | | → | |
| Execution | | | | | | | | | | Data transfer between the FDD and main system |
| Result | R | ← | | | ST0 | | | | → | Status information after command execution |
| | R | ← | | | ST1 | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | ST2 | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | C | | | | → | Sector ID information after command execution |
| | R | ← | | | H | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | R | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | N | | | | → | |
| **Scan Low or Equal** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command | W | MT | MF | SK | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Command codes |
| | W | X | X | X | X | X | HD | $US_1$ | $US_0$ | |
| | W | ← | | | C | | | | → | Sector ID information prior to command execution. |
| | W | ← | | | H | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | R | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | N | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | EOT | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | GPL | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | STP | | | | → | |
| Execution | | | | | | | | | | Data compared between the FDD and main system. |
| Result | R | ← | | | ST0 | | | | → | Status information after command execution |
| | R | ← | | | ST1 | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | ST2 | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | C | | | | → | Sector ID information after command execution |
| | R | ← | | | H | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | R | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | N | | | | → | |

Instruction Set (3)

| Phase | R/W | Instruction Code $D_7$ | $D_6$ | $D_5$ | $D_4$ | $D_3$ | $D_2$ | $D_1$ | $D_0$ | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Scan High or Equal** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command | W | MT | MF | SK | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Command codes |
| | W | X | X | X | X | X | HD | $US_1$ | $US_0$ | |
| | W | ← | | | C | | | | → | Sector ID information prior to command execution. |
| | W | ← | | | H | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | R | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | N | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | EOT | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | GPL | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | STP | | | | → | |
| Execution | | | | | | | | | | Data compared between the FDD and main system |
| Result | R | ← | | | ST0 | | | | → | Status information after command execution |
| | R | ← | | | ST1 | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | ST2 | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | C | | | | → | Sector ID information after command execution |
| | R | ← | | | H | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | R | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | N | | | | → | |
| **Recalibrate** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command | W | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Command codes |
| | W | X | X | X | X | X | 0 | $US_1$ | $US_0$ | |
| Execution | | | | | | | | | | Head retracted to track 0 |
| **Sense Interrupt Status** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command | W | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Command codes |
| Result | R | ← | | | ST0 | | | | → | Status information about the FDC at the end of seek operation |
| | R | ← | | | PCN | | | | → | |
| **Specify** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command | W | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Command codes |
| | W | ← | SRT | → | ← | HUT | → | | | |
| | W | ← | HLT | → | ND | | | | | |
| **Sense Drive Status** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command | W | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Command codes |
| | W | X | X | X | X | X | HD | $US_1$ | $US_0$ | |
| Result | R | ← | | | ST3 | | | | → | Status informatin about FDD |
| **Seek** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command | W | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Command codes |
| | W | X | X | X | X | X | HD | $US_1$ | $US_0$ | |
| | W | ← | | | NCN | | | | → | |
| Execution | | | | | | | | | | Head is positioned over proper cylinder on diskette |
| **Invalid** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command | W | ← | | | Invalid Codes | | | | → | Invalid Command codes (No op – FDC goes into standby state) |
| Result | R | ← | | | ST0 | | | | → | ST0=80H |
| **Set Standby** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command | W | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Command codes |
| Execution | | | | | | | | | | Enter standby mode |
| **Reset Standby** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command | W | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Command codes |
| Execution | | | | | | | | | | Disable standby mode |
| **Software Reset** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command | W | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Command codes |
| Execution | | | | | | | | | | Same as hardware reset |

| Phase | R/W | Instruction Code $D_7$ | $D_6$ | $D_5$ | $D_4$ | $D_3$ | $D_2$ | $D_1$ | $D_0$ | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Read a Track** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command | W | 0 | MF | SK | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Command codes |
| | W | X | X | X | X | X | HD | $US_1$ | $US_0$ | |
| | W | ← | | | | C | | | → | Sector ID information prior to command execution. |
| | W | ← | | | | H | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | | R | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | | N | | | • | |
| | W | ← | | | | EOT | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | | GPL | | | • | |
| | W | ← | | | | DTL | | | → | |
| Execution | | | | | | | | | | Data transfer between the FDD and main system. FDC reads all data fields from index hole to EOT. |
| Result | R | ← | | | | ST0 | | | → | Status information after command execution |
| | R | ← | | | | ST1 | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | | ST2 | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | | C | | | → | Sector ID information after command execution |
| | R | ← | | | | H | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | | R | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | | N | | | • | |

Instruction Set (4)

| Phase | $\overline{R/W}$ | Instruction Code $D_7$ | $D_6$ | $D_5$ | $D_4$ | $D_3$ | $D_2$ | $D_1$ | $D_0$ | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Read ID** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command | W | 0 | MF | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Command codes |
| | W | X | X | X | X | X | HD | $US_1$ | $US_0$ | |
| Execution | | | | | | | | | | The first correct ID information on the cylinder is stored in data register. |
| Result | R | ← | | | ST0 | | | | → | Status information after command execution |
| | R | ← | | | ST1 | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | ST2 | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | C | | | | → | Sector ID information read during excecution phase from floppy disk. |
| | R | ← | | | H | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | R | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | N | | | | → | |
| **Format a Track** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command | W | 0 | MF | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Command codes |
| | W | X | X | X | X | X | HD | $US_1$ | $US_0$ | |
| | W | ← | | | N | | | | → | Bytes/sector |
| | W | ← | | | SC | | | | → | Sectors/track |
| | W | ← | | | GPL | | | | → | Gap 3 |
| | W | ← | | | D | | | | → | Filter byte |
| Execution | | | | | | | | | | FDC formats an entire track. |
| Result | R | ← | | | ST0 | | | | → | Status information after command execution |
| | R | ← | | | ST1 | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | ST2 | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | C | | | | → | In this case, the ID information has no meaning |
| | R | ← | | | H | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | R | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | N | | | | → | |
| **Scan Equal** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Command | W | MT | MF | SK | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Command codes |
| | W | X | X | X | X | X | HD | $US_1$ | $US_0$ | |
| | W | ← | | | C | | | | → | Sector ID information prior to command execution. |
| | W | ← | | | H | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | R | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | N | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | EOT | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | GPL | | | | → | |
| | W | ← | | | STP | | | | → | |
| Result | R | ← | | | ST0 | | | | → | Status information after command execution |
| | R | ← | | | ST1 | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | ST2 | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | C | | | | → | Sector ID information after command execution. |
| | R | ← | | | H | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | R | | | | → | |
| | R | ← | | | N | | | | → | |

**COM1 CONTROL**

The UART includes ten registers. The user can access and control any of the UART register via the CPU. These registers are used to control the operations of the UART and to transmit and receive data.

Internal Registers

| | Address | Register/ Buffer Name | Data Bit Number | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 3F8H | 0 (DLAB=0) | Receiver Data Buffer (RDB) | RD7 | RD6 | RD5 | RD4 | RD3 | RD2 | RD1 | RD0 |
| 3F8H | 0 (DLAB=0) | Transmitter Data Buffer (TDB) | TD7 | TD6 | TD5 | TD4 | TD3 | TD2 | TD1 | TD0 |
| 3F9H | 1 (DLAB=0) | Interrupt Enable Register (IER) | — | — | — | — | EMSI | ELSI | ETDB-EI | ERDRI |
| 3FAH | 2 | Interrupt Ident. Register (IIR) | — | — | — | — | — | IID1 | IID0 | INTF |
| 3FBH | 3 | Line Control Register (LCR) | DLAB | SBRK | STCP | EPS | PEN | STB | WLS1 | WLS0 |
| 3FCH | 4 | MODEM Control Register (MCR) | — | — | — | LOOP | OUT2 | OUT1 | RTS | DTR |
| 3FDH | 5 | Line Status Register (LSR) | — | TEMP | TDBE | BD | FE | PE | OE | RDR |
| 3FEH | 6 | MODEM Status Register (MSR) | DCD | CI | DSR | CTS | DDCD | TECI | DDSR | DCTS |
| 3FFH | 7 | Scratchpad Register (SCR) | D7 | D6 | D5 | D4 | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 CS1 |
| 3F8H | 0 (DLAB=1) | Divisor Latch (LS) (DLL) | B7 | B6 | B5 | B4 | B3 | B2 | B1 | B0 |
| 3F9H | 1 (DLAB=1) | Divisor Latch (MS) (DLM) | B15 | B14 | B13 | B12 | B11 | B10 | B9 | B8 |

—: Always 0

**Note:** The RDB and IIR are read-only registers. The TDB is write-only register. Any other registers are possible to read and write, but writting to the Status Register (LSR, MSR) during the communication are not recommended as these operations are used for diagnostic testing by the interrupt and the simulation of the receiver error.

**RADIO SHACK**
**A division of Tandy Corporation**
**Fort Worth, Texas 76102**

**3A8**

Printed in Japan